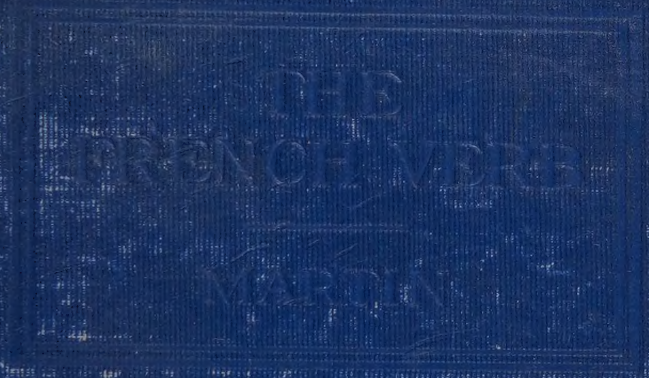

~~B. Wilson~~

U. S. M. A.
1916.

WILLIE WILSON

LT. COL. & MRS. WM. R. WILSON
430 SOUTH SWALL DRIVE
BEVERLY HILLS, CALIFORNIA 90211

CR 1-1478

9-21-1965

1. Prin. vert in pres. or fut. sub.

Il faut toujours rendre un pa[illegible]
Il a relevé le gant

16-153
11-74

WILLIE WILSON

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/frenchverb0000cfma

THE FRENCH VERB

ITS CONJUGATION AND IDIOMATIC USE

BY

C. F. MARTIN

FIRST LIEUTENANT FIFTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY
INSTRUCTOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES, UNITED
STATES MILITARY ACADEMY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1910, BY
C. F. MARTIN.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.

THE FRENCH VERB.

W. P. 2

PREFACE

THE object of this work is to show the complete conjugations of all French verbs and to illustrate their idiomatic use.

The idea of the author is that when a student learns to conjugate a verb he should also learn how to use it. It is as necessary to know what preposition, if any, follows a verb before an infinitive as it is to know the gender of a noun. It is also necessary to know how to form a sentence with the verb.

The arrangement of the book is based on the system used at the United States Military Academy, where the object is to impart a thorough knowledge of the formation of the French language in the shortest time possible.

The verb is to a language what the steel frame is to a building. Hence at the Military Academy the Verb Book is a companion to the Grammar and the Reader.

As soon as the cadet acquires a knowledge of the rules of pronunciation and has begun the study of the grammar, he is set to learning each day to conjugate in full at least one verb. He is taken step by step through the auxiliary verbs, the regular verbs (models), the verbs having orthographical peculiarities, the reflexive, the impersonal, the irregular verbs, and the defective verbs. When he has gone through the Verb Book, he starts over again at the beginning. So throughout the course of nine months he has to be prepared each day to write a verb in full on the blackboard. The results attained have proved the wisdom of the plan. In this book the arrangement is one for *practical results*, and the following distinguishing points may be noted:

1. Conjugation at the beginning of the constantly used verbs **avoir, être, faire,** and **aller.**
2. Information with each verb conjugated in the text as to the use of prepositions (if any) before infinitives.
3. Examples illustrating the use of each verb conjugated, and others like it.
4. Arrangement of verbs in the order of their importance, and not alphabetically. Thus, in the irregular verbs, the third conjugation is placed first; and **vouloir** and **pouvoir** precede **asseoir** and **mouvoir.**
5. Verb lists, showing verbs requiring **à** before an infinitive, those requiring **de,** those requiring no preposition, and those requiring sometimes **à** and sometimes **de.**

   Questions and answers in English to be translated by the student; the answers so arranged as to cause the student to make use of the verb **faire** and the pronouns employed to abbreviate responses.

   These verbs are intended to be given out to the student two or three at a time (particularly on the review), as a daily drill on the use of verbs with following infinitives. The exercises on these verbs are to be used in addition to the daily verb, which is to be conjugated throughout.
6. A list (No. 5) of verbs used reflexively in French and not in English.

   The questions and answers connected with these verbs are combined with the use of the past tenses — another difficulty for beginners.

The list is meant to be used similarly to lists 1 to 5.

Constant practice in using the verbs in idiomatic sentence construction is indispensable to the acquirement of ease in speaking and writing the language.

7. A Verb Dictionary, to be used for reference, showing the idiomatic use of all verbs offering peculiarities or difficulties to students.

This list shows the prepositions used with the verb, the proverbs or axioms formed with it — in short, its use in full, illustrated by examples in French and English where deemed necessary. It is believed that this dictionary will meet a practical need.

8. On pages 358–360 will be found a table showing how to find at once the conjugation of any French verb.

Throughout the book are given hints and suggestions which have been found in daily class-room work to be most helpful to beginners.

To Professor E. E. Wood, Department of Modern Languages, U. S. M. A., I desire to offer my acknowledgments and sincere thanks: First, as the one from whom, in the greatest measure, I have received what of knowledge and comprehension of the French language I may possess; second, as a critic to whom the merit of the book is most largely due. To him are due the suggestions as to the formation of the verb and the use of the tenses.

The secret of successful instruction lies in the arrangement and the method of presentation of the subject. Professor Wood's methods, based on profound theoretical knowledge of the language and long practical experience in instruction, are such as obtain the results aimed at in a manner I believe unexcelled. That my work has throughout profited by his advice and criticism is to me a source of deep gratitude.

I wish also to acknowledge my indebtedness to Monsieur A. Marin Lameslée, Civilian Instructor, U. S. M. A., for valuable criticism and assistance in connection with the Verb Dictionary. My acknowledgments and thanks are due to Captain Arthur Thayer, 3d U. S. Cavalry, and to M. Georges Castegnier, U. S. M. A., West Point, N.Y.

It is customary to print a list of authors consulted in the preparation of a book. Everything available bearing upon the subject has been consulted. The treatment of the verbs — all the verbs — has been carefully studied in the Dictionnaire Français, Dupiney de Vorpierre; French Pronouncing Dictionary, Spiers & Surenne's; Dictionnaire de l'Académie Française; the excellent dictionary and encyclopedia, Larousse; and in several other standard works of reference. My illustrative examples are all taken from or based directly upon these works. In order to save time, the English questions and answers in the lists on pages 244 and 249 were taken, with some additions, from an excellent work (now out of print) by H. R. Agnel, formerly Professor of Modern Languages at the Military Academy. The idioms and popular expressions in the verb dictionary are taken with some modifications from many sources.

Except where the translation makes it evident that the expression is popular or familiar, it has been so designated.

Nothing, it is believed, has been inserted that has not a practical value.

CHARLES F. MARTIN.

THE FRENCH VERB

1. FRENCH VERBS

French verbs, like English verbs, are classified as transitive and intransitive, passive, reflexive or pronominal, and impersonal verbs.

Transitive verbs in French are called active verbs (*verbes actifs*).

Intransitive verbs are called neuter verbs (*verbes neutres*).

Passive verbs in French do not differ from passive verbs in English, except that they are not so much used.

A reflexive verb (often called pronominal verb) is one in which one of the objects of the verb (either direct or indirect) is the same person or thing as the subject of the verb. A reflexive verb in English is the same, and there is no difference between the two languages, except that the reflexive is used more in French, and that its auxiliary is **être** (*to be*) instead of **avoir** (*to have*).

The impersonal verb in French is practically the same as the impersonal verb in English.

In English we have several auxiliary verbs, such as *to have*, *to be*, *may*, *can*, *must*, *ought*, etc. In French there are practically only two, **avoir**, *to have*, and **être**, *to be*, which are used as the corresponding two verbs are in English to form compound tenses and to form the passive. The manner of expressing in French the meaning of the English auxiliaries other than *to have* and *to be* will be explained later.

2. MOOD

The following remarks on the use and formation of the moods and tenses will be found to be of assistance. They should be carefully read over in connection with the conjugation of **avoir** and other verbs.

3. THE FRENCH INFINITIVE

In French, as in English, the infinitive (*l'infinitif*) is the verb used as a noun.

In French, however, the infinitive is a single word, whereas in English the infinitive is usually preceded by the word *to* as its sign. In French the sign or mark of the infinitive is written at the end of the infinitive and making with it one word. This is also done in English in the case of what is known as the infinitive in *ing*.

In French there is but one form of the infinitive; in English there are two:

To march is difficult. *Marching* is difficult.

To march in French is **marcher**; **er** is the ending and sign of the infinitive **marcher**, of which **march** is the stem.

If we may imagine the *to* in the infinitive *to march* to be converted into *ing* and *added after march*, we get the second form of the English infinitive, *marching*. The *ing* is therefore the sign of the English "infinitive in *ing*," as it is called.

The infinitive in *ing* corresponds in construction more nearly than the infinitive with *to* to the French infinitive.

Marche*r* (French) } = to march. **Marche*r* est difficile.**
March*ing* (English) } March*ing* is difficult.

If we keep in mind the English infinitive in *ing*, it will aid materially in understanding infinitive constructions in French.

The student should rid himself entirely of the idea that the French infinitive includes or implies *to*, and should know that it is a single word — nothing else. This will help us to see that the French preposition for *to* or *at* (which is **à**) when used before the infinitive is not a *sign* of the infinitive, but a true preposition.

Aidez-moi à faire cela. Help me *in doing* that = help me *to do* that.

4. THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The present participle (*le participe présent*) corresponds to the English present participle. It always ends in **ant.**

5. THE PAST PARTICIPLE

The past participle (*le participe passé*) corresponds to the English past participle and is used to form compound tenses. It sometimes changes for gender and number.

6. THE INDICATIVE MOOD

1. The indicative mood (*l'indicatif*) corresponds to the English indicative.

2. The present tense (*le présent*) in French has but one form, and translates the English three forms, — the absolute, the emphatic, and the progressive: *I speak, I do speak, I am speaking.* In French there is only the single form, **je parle**, to translate the above three forms.

3. The imperfect tense (*l'imparfait*) is equivalent to the English progressive imperfect, and also indicates repeated or customary action: **je parlais** means *I was speaking* or *I used to speak.*

4. The past definite or preterit (*le passé défini*) answers the questions what happened or what took place at a certain past time.

5. The future tense (*le futur*) is formed in French without an auxiliary, and corresponds in use to the English future.

7. THE CONDITIONAL MOOD

The conditional mood (*le conditionnel*) corresponds to the English expression *I should speak, he would speak, if something occurred. I should speak, he would speak*, would be in the conditional mood in French. *I should speak*, etc., as given above, is by some called the conditional mood in English. In French it is formed without an auxiliary.

8. THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

The subjunctive mood (*le subjonctif*) is used much more frequently in French than in English, although the general principles governing its use are very nearly the same in both languages. As in English, it is never used except in a dependent clause, though the principal clause may sometimes be understood and not expressed. Being always in a dependent clause, it is always preceded by some conjunction or relative pronoun. As the conjunction most frequently used for this purpose is **que**, *that*, the subjunctive forms in the table giving the conjugation of a verb are always preceded by **que**.

THE USE OF THE TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE

The simple tenses of the subjunctive (*le présent* and *l'imparfait*) always indicate present or future time: the present subjunctive, present or future time counting from the *present* (the moment of speaking) or a future; the imperfect, present or future time counting from a past or a conditional. To indicate past time, the subjunctive verb must be in a compound tense.

The point from which this time is reckoned — whether the present or future (to be indicated by the subjunctive) counts from the *present* or a future or from a past or a conditional — is usually (though not always) indicated by the tense of the principal verb.

9. THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

The French imperative proper (*l'impératif*) is used to express a command or entreaty; this command or entreaty can be made either to the person spoken to or to the person speaking himself. As the French still use *thee* and *thou* as well as *you*, there are two forms for the second person; *e.g.* **parle**, *speak* (*thou*), and **parlez**, *speak* (*you*). In the first person the plural form is used; *e.g.* **parlons**, which may mean either *let us speak* or *let me speak*. In English the third persons of the imperative are expressed by the use of the verb *let* in combination with the verb expressing the action to be performed; *e.g. let him speak, let them speak*, etc. In French for this purpose the third persons of the present subjunctive are

used; *e.g.* **qu'il parle, qu'ils parlent**; literally, *that he may speak, that they may speak.* A principal clause meaning *I wish* or *I command* is here understood, so that the entire meaning would be *I wish* or *command that he* or *they speak.* This is equivalent in meaning to the English *let him* or *them speak.*

In the conjugation of the verb the imperative proper is written first and the third persons next:

parle, *speak* (thou).
parlons, *let us* or *me speak.*
parlez, *speak* (you).
qu'il parle, *let him speak.*
qu'ils parlent, *let them speak.*

10. GENERAL REMARKS ON THE FORMATION OF VERBS

1. The infinitive always ends in **er, ir, oir,** or **re**; *e.g.* **parler, finir, avoir, être.** As these endings are the sign of the infinitive, French verbs are classified in conjugation according to these endings. Consequently there are four conjugations, called respectively 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th. A verb of the 1st conjugation has its infinitive ending in **er**; the 2d in **ir**; the 3d in **oir**; the 4th in **re.**

2. As already stated, the present participle always ends in **ant,** whereas the English present participle has the invariable ending *ing.*

3. The past participle, except a few irregular participles, ends in **é, i, u, u.**

11. ENDINGS OF THE INDICATIVE

Present Tense. — The 2d person singular (*thou*) ends in **s,** and this is also the ending of the 2d person singular in all moods and tenses except the 2d person singular of the imperative. The 2d person plural (*you*) always ends in **ez,** the 1st person plural (*we*) in **ons,** and the 3d person plural in **nt.** These endings for these persons are also used in all moods and tenses, except in the past definite, where **mes** and **tes** are used in place of **ons** and **ez.** Also in three verbs (**être, faire, dire**) in the present indicative **tes** is used for the 2d person in place of **ez.**

Imperfect Tense. — The endings **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient** are the endings of the imperfect tense for all verbs without exception.

Past Definite. — The ending of the three persons plural are **mes, tes, rent.** This is true for all verbs.

Future Tense. — The endings are **rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.** This is true of all verbs. An explanation of the formation of the future will be given later.

12. ENDINGS OF THE CONDITIONAL

Notice that the endings are **rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient.** This is true of all verbs. It may aid the student if he notices that these terminations are the same as those of the imperfect indicative preceded by the letter **r.**

13. ENDINGS OF THE IMPERATIVE

With very few exceptions, the 2d person plural (*you*) and the 1st person plural or singular are obtained by dropping the pronouns **vous** and **nous** in the corresponding persons of the present indicative.

14. ENDINGS OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE

The formation of the present subjunctive will be explained later.

The imperfect subjunctive can be obtained from the past definite by changing the ending **s** or **i** of the 1st person singular into **sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent.**

15. COMPOUND TENSES

The compound tenses are formed in French as in English by placing the past participle after the auxiliary **avoir** or **être.**

16. PAST INDEFINITE

The past indefinite (*passé indéfini*) is used in French not only to express what is usually expressed by the perfect in English, but also to express a simple past. In English this tense, as *I have seen*, is used with expressions such as *to-day*, *this week*, etc., where the time includes the present moment, but not with expressions of time entirely past, such as *yesterday*, *last week*, etc. But with events that occurred in time comparatively recent, such as are generally referred to in conversation, the French make no such distinction as in English. So the compound tense **j'ai marché** may be translated either by *I have marched* or by *I marched.*

In speaking of events that occurred in time comparatively recent, this tense is almost exclusively used in place of the past definite, and hence is sometimes called the conversational tense. The past definite is generally used in narration, and hence is sometimes called the historical tense.

For the above reasons the past indefinite is translated by both the simple and the compound past tenses; as **j'ai marché** = *I marched, I have marched.*

As this tense is used so much in French, the student should form the habit from the beginning of using it in place of the past definite for all events that occurred in time comparatively recent, where the imperfect indicative could not be used, reserving the past definite for narration, etc.

17. PAST or COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

The past conditional has two forms: one the ordinary or natural form, the other formed by taking the form of the pluperfect subjunctive and using it as a

compound conditional. For all practical purposes these two forms mean the same thing, and can be used one for the other.

The fact that there are two forms to express the same thing need not be confusing, since we have in English similar cases, as in *If I had* or *If I should have.*

18. VERBS REQUIRING *DE* OR *À* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE DEPENDING UPON THEM

Whenever an infinitive follows a verb in French and depends upon it, the verb preceding the infinitive frequently requires either **de** or **à** before this infinitive. As the English construction generally does not suggest what should be used in French, every verb conjugated in the text is given with the **de** or **à** required before the infinitive, or the information is given when the verb does not take either **de** or **à**.

It is well to remember that whenever in English *in order to* is either expressed or *understood* before an infinitive, the preposition **pour** (*in order to*) must *always* be used in French.

19. Note, in the conjugation of **avoir** and the first few verbs following, that the compound tenses are arranged symmetrically opposite the corresponding simple tenses, each compound tense being made up of the past participle of the verb and of the corresponding simple tense of the auxiliary. This arrangement applies to all French verbs, and the names of the compound tenses corresponding to the simple tenses are the same in all verbs.

The French names of the tenses are:

Indicative mood —

Le présent (present); *l'imparfait* (imperfect); *le passé défini* (past definite, which corresponds to the English imperfect); *le futur* (future); *le passé indéfini* (past indefinite, which corresponds to the English perfect); *le plus-que-parfait* (pluperfect); *le passé antérieur* (past anterior); *le futur antérieur* (future anterior, which corresponds to the future perfect).

Conditional —

Le présent (present); *le passé* (past).

Imperative —

Le présent ou le futur (present or future).

Subjunctive —

Le présent (present); *l'imparfait* (imperfect); *le passé* (imperfect); *le plus-que-parfait* (pluperfect).

Only *the French names* of the tenses are given in the paradigms.

Learn the names of all the tenses, and fix in the mind the compound tenses corresponding to all the simple tenses.

The past participles of most French verbs vary for gender and number to correspond to the gender and number of a word with which the participle agrees. The two rules governing this agreement will be found on page 109.

In the conjugations following, the abbreviation m.s. stands for *masculine singular;* f.s. stands for *feminine singular;* m.pl., for *masculine plural;* and f.pl., for *feminine plural.*

Note that the pronoun **je**, equivalent to *I* in English, loses the **e**, which is replaced by an apostrophe, before a vowel or a silent **h**. **J'ai** is pronounced as if spelled **jai**.

20. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR = TO HAVE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Avoir	to have	**Avoir eu**	to have had
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Ay*ant*	having	**Ayant eu**	having had

Participe Passé

Eu (*m.s.*), **eue** (*f.s.*), **eus** (*m.pl.*), **eues** (*f.pl.*), had

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES			TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
S.	**J'ai**	I have	**J'ai eu**	I have had
	Tu as	thou hast	**Tu as eu**	thou hast had
	Il a	he has	**Il a eu**	he has had
	Elle a	she has	**Elle a eu**	she has had
	On a	one has, people have	**On a eu**	one has had, people have had
Pl.	**Nous avons**	we have	**Nous avons eu**	we have had
	Vous avez	you have	**Vous avez eu**	you have had
	Ils ont	they have	**Ils ont eu**	they have had
	Elles ont	they have	**Elles ont eu**	they have had
	Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
	J'av*ais*	I had *or* I used to have	**J'avais eu**	I had had
	Tu av*ais*	thou hadst *or* usedst to have	**Tu avais eu**	thou hadst had
	Il av*ait*	he had *or* used to have	**Il avait eu**	he had had
	On av*ait*	one (people) had *or* used to have	**On avait eu**	one had had
	Nous av*ions*	we had *or* used to have	**Nous avions eu**	we had had
	Vous av*iez*	you had *or* used to have	**Vous aviez eu**	you had had
	Ils av*aient*	they had *or* used to have	**Ils avaient eu**	they had had

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
J'eus	I had	**J'eus eu**	I had had
Tu eus	thou hadst	**Tu eus eu**	thou hadst had
Il eut	he had	**Il eut eu**	he had had
On eut	one had	**On eut eu**	one had had
Nous eûmes	we had	**Nous eûmes eu**	we had had
Vous eûtes	you had	**Vous eûtes eu**	you had had
Ils eurent	they had	**Ils eurent eu**	they had had

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
J'au*rai*	I shall *or* will have	**J'aurai eu**	I shall *or* will have had
Tu au*ras*	thou shalt *or* wilt have	**Tu aura eu**	thou shalt *or* wilt have had
Il au*ra*	he shall *or* will have	**Il aura eu**	he shall *or* will have had
On au*ra*	one shall *or* will have	**On aura eu**	one shall *or* will have had
Nous au*rons*	we shall *or* will have	**Nous aurons eu**	we shall *or* will have had
Vous au*rez*	you shall *or* will have	**Vous aurez eu**	you shall *or* will have had
Ils au*ront*	they shall *or* will have	**Ils auront eu**	they shall *or* will have had

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
J'au*rais*	I should *or* would have	**J'aurais eu**	**J'eusse eu**
		I should or would have had	
Tu au*rais*	thou shouldst *or* wouldst have	**Tu aurais eu**	**Tu eusses eu**
		thou shouldst *or* wouldst have had	
Il au*rait*	he should *or* would have	**Il aurait eu**	**Il eût eu**
		he should *or* would have had	
On au*rait*	one should *or* would have	**On aurait eu**	**On eût eu**
		one should or would have had	
Nous au*rions*	we should *or* would have	**Nous aurions eu**	**Nous eussions eu**
		we should *or* would have had	
Vous au*riez*	you should *or* would have	**Vous auriez eu**	**Vous eussiez eu**
		you should or would have had	
Ils au*raient*	they should *or* would have	**Ils auraient eu**	**Ils eussent eu**
		they should *or* would have had	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Présent

Aie	have (thou)
Ayez	have (you)
Ayons	let us *or* me have

Qu'il ait	let him have
Qu'on ait	let one *or* people have
Qu'ils aient	let them have

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que j'aie	that I may have	**Que j'aie eu**	that I may have had
Que tu aies	that thou mayest have	**Que tu aies eu**	that thou mayest have had
Qu'il ait	that he may have	**Qu'il ait eu**	that he may have had
Qu'on ait	that one may have	**Qu'on ait eu**	that one may have had
Que nous ayons	that we may have	**Que nous ayons eu**	that we may have had
Que vous ayez	that you may have	**Que vous ayez eu**	that you may have had
Qu'ils aient	that they may have	**Qu'ils aient eu**	that they may have had

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que j'eusse	that I might have	**Que j'eusse eu**	that I might have had
Que tu eusses	that thou mightest have	**Que tu eusses eu**	that thou mightest have had
Qu'il eût	that he might have	**Qu'il eût eu**	that he might have had
Qu'on eût	that one might have	**Qu'on eût eu**	that one might have had
Que nous eussions	that we might have	**Que nous eussions eu**	that we might have had
Que vous eussiez	that you might have	**Que vous eussiez eu**	that you might have had
Qu'ils eussent	that they might have	**Qu'ils eussent eu**	that they might have had

Nous avons une maison à la campagne. *We have a house in the country.*
J'ai deux frères et trois sœurs. *I have two brothers and three sisters.*
Cette poule a douze poussins. *That hen has twelve chicks.*
Ce cheval a une belle écurie. *That horse has a fine stable.*
Ma sœur a une jolie bague. *My sister has a pretty ring.*
Avez-vous mon crayon? *Have you my pencil?*

Avoir requires **à** before an infinitive depending upon it: **J'ai à étudier,** *I have to study.*

21. THE INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION

In French, verbs are conjugated interrogatively only in the indicative and in the conditional moods.

With the pronouns the verb is conjugated as in English by placing the pronoun after the verb in the simple tenses: **Avez-vous un livre?** *Have you a book?* In compound tenses the pronoun occurs, of course, after the auxiliary: **Ai-je eu un frère?** *Have I had a brother?*

In the French interrogation a hyphen connects the verb and the pronoun.

The **t** between the verb and the pronoun in **a-t-il** and **a-t-elle,** in the interrogative conjugation, is merely euphonic. It is thus used in the interrogative form whenever the *third person* of a verb *ends* with a *vowel.* This euphonic **t** is pronounced with the following pronoun: **a-t-elle,** pronounced **a-telle.**

22. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR = TO HAVE

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S.	**Ai-je?**	have I?
	As-tu?	hast thou?
	A-t-il?	has he?
	A-t-elle?	has she?
	A-t-on?	has one, have people?
Pl.	**Avons-nous?**	have we?
	Avez-vous?	have you?
	Ont-ils?	have they?
	Ont-elles?	have they?

Imparfait

Av*ais*-je?	had I?
Av*ais*-tu?	hadst thou?
Av*ait*-il?	had he?
Av*ait*-on?	had one?
Av*ions*-nous?	had we?
Av*iez*-vous?	had you?
Av*aient*-ils?	had they?

Passé Défini

Eus-je?	had I?
Eus-tu?	hadst thou?
Eut-il?	had he?
Eut-on?	had one?
Eûmes-nous?	had we?
Eûtes-vous?	had you?
Eurent-ils?	had they?

Futur

Aur*ai*-je?	shall I have?
Aur*as*-tu?	wilt thou have?
Aur*a*-t-il?	will he have?
Aur*a*-t-on?	will one have?
Aur*ons*-nous?	shall we have?
Aur*ez*-vous?	will you have?
Aur*ont*-ils?	will they have?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

S.	**Ai-je eu?**	have I had?
	As-tu eu?	hast thou had?
	A-t-il eu?	has he had?
	A-t-elle eu?	has she had?
	A-t-on eu?	has one had, have people had?
Pl.	**Avons-nous eu?**	have we had?
	Avez-vous eu?	have you had?
	Ont-ils eu?	have they had?
	Ont-elles eu?	have they had?

Plus-que-parfait

Avais-je eu?	had I had?
Avais-tu eu?	hadst thou had?
Avait-il eu?	had he had?
Avait-on eu?	had one had?
Avions-nous eu?	had we had?
Aviez-vous eu?	had you had?
Avaient-ils eu?	had they had?

Passé Antérieur

Eus-je eu?	had I had?
Eus-tu eu?	hadst thou had?
Eut-il eu?	had he had?
Eut-on eu?	had one had?
Eûmes-nous eu?	had we had?
Eûtes-vous eu?	had you had?
Eurent-ils eu?	had they had?

Futur Antérieur

Aurai-je eu?	shall I have had?
Auras-tu eu?	wilt thou have had?
Aura-t-il eu?	will he have had?
Aura-t-on eu?	will one have had?
Aurons-nous eu?	shall we have had?
Aurez-vous eu?	will you have had?
Auront-ils eu?	will they have had?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Aurais-je ?	should I have ?	**Aurais-je eu ?** should I have had ?	**Eussé-je eu ?**
Aurais-tu ?	wouldst thou have ?	**Aurais-tu eu ?** wouldst thou have had ?	**Eusses-tu eu ?**
Aurait-il ?	would he have ?	**Aurait-il eu ?** would he have had ?	**Eût-il eu ?**
Aurait-on ?	would one have ?	**Aurait-on eu ?** would one have had ?	**Eût-on eu ?**
Aurions-nous ?	should we have ?	**Aurions-nous eu ?** should we have had ?	**Eussions-nous eu ?**
Auriez-vous ?	would you have ?	**Auriez-vous eu ?** would you have had ?	**Eussiez-vous eu ?**
Auraient-ils ?	would they have ?	**Auraient-ils eu ?** would they have had ?	**Eussent-ils eu ?**

23. When a noun is the subject of a verb in an interrogative sentence, the noun is placed first and the proper pronoun, corresponding in gender and number to the noun, is placed after the verb and connected with the latter by a hyphen in the manner explained before : *Has the girl a ring ?* **La fille a-t-elle une bague ?**

It should be remembered that in French there are but two genders, and that the masculine pronoun **il** (*plur.* **ils**) and the feminine pronoun **elle** (*plur.* **elles**) are used to represent things as well as to represent persons and animals : **Les oiseaux ont-ils un nid ?** *Have the birds a nest ?* **Les plumes sont-elles sur la table ?** *Are the pens on the table ?*

When representing things, **il** or **elle** is translated into English by *it.*

NOTE. — Another form of interrogation is sometimes used. It consists in prefixing to a *statement* the expression **est-ce que,** *is it that :* **Est-ce que vous avez mon crayon ?** *Is it that you have my pencil ?* — which is equivalent to saying, *Have you my pencil ?*

The **est-ce** construction is used in French very much as we use the prefatory interrogative expression *Is it a fact that,* etc., to express doubt or surprise. It is also used to avoid ambiguity or a harsh sound such as sometimes occurs in the first person singular of verbs : **Est-ce que je mange ?** *Do I eat ?* instead of **mangé-je ?** Or **est-ce que je cours ?** for **cours-je ?** *Am I running ?* **Est-ce que je mens ?** *Am I lying ?* instead of **mens-je ?** which might be confused with **mangé-je ?**

Except in the cases outlined above the direct form of the interrogative is preferable : **Ai-je le droit de parler ?** *Have I the right to speak ?* **Fais-je ce que vous désirez ?** *Am I doing what* (*that which*) *you wish ?*

24. **Je chante** is the only form in French to express *I sing, I am singing, I do sing.* Similarly, **chante-t-il ?** expresses *sings he ? is he singing ? does he sing ?*

The English interrogative forms *does he speak? did he speak?* with the auxiliary have no equivalent in French. There is only one form for each tense, whether affirmative or negative.

25. THE NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

To make a French verb negative, **ne** is placed before it and the word **pas** after it: **je n'ai pas une plume**, *I haven't a (one) pen;* **je ne chante pas**, *I do not sing.* (**Ne** loses the **e** before a word beginning with a vowel or a silent **h**.)

The use of two words to form the negative of a verb is sometimes found in English, as an analysis of the above method will show.

The **ne** is the true negative corresponding to the English *not* or *no*. **Pas** is really a noun, and means *step* or *pace*. When we say *I haven't a bit of bread*, we are using an expression exactly similar to the French **je n'ai pas de pain**. The French originally added the word **pas** for emphasis, just as we do when we say *I won't go a step;* but the prolonged use of the word caused it to be adopted by the genius of the language, so that now it is necessary to complete the negation, except in certain cases, the discussion of which is outside the scope of this work.

Point (*point* in English) is sometimes used for **pas** (*step*). As a point is smaller than a step, the negation with **point** is necessarily stronger than the negation with **pas**: **il n'a point d'argent**, *he hasn't any money at all.* **Point** is not used as much as **pas**.

26. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR

Negatively

(See footnote on page 17.)

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Ne pas avoir	not to have	**N'avoir pas eu**	not to have had
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
N'ayant pas	not having	**N'ayant pas eu**	not having had

Participe Passé

Ne ... pas eu not ... had

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S.	**Je n'ai pas**	I have not
	Tu n'as pas	thou hast not
	Il n'a pas	he has not
	Elle n'a pas	she has not
	On n'a pas	one has not
Pl.	**Nous n'avons pas**	we have not
	Vous n'avez pas	you have not
	Ils n'ont pas	they have not
	Elles n'ont pas	they have not

Imparfait

Je n'avais pas	I had not
Tu n'avais pas	thou hadst not
Il n'avait pas	he had not
On n'avait pas	one had not
Nous n'avions pas	we had not
Vous n'aviez pas	you had not
Ils n'avaient pas	they had not

Passé Défini

Je n'eus pas	I had not
Tu n'eus pas	thou hadst not
Il n'eut pas	he had not
On n'eut pas	one had not
Nous n'eûmes pas	we had not
Vous n'eûtes pas	you had not
Ils n'eurent pas	they had not

Futur

Je n'aurai pas	I shall not have
Tu n'auras pas	thou wilt not have
Il n'aura pas	he will not have
On n'aura pas	one will not have
Nous n'aurons pas	we shall not have
Vous n'aurez pas	you will not have
Ils n'auront pas	they will not have

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

S.	**Je n'ai pas eu**	I have not had
	Tu n'as pas eu	thou hast not had
	Il n'a pas eu	he has not had
	Elle n'a pas eu	she has not had
	On n'a pas eu	one has not had
Pl.	**Nous n'avons pas eu**	we have not had
	Vous n'avez pas eu	you have not had
	Ils n'ont pas eu	they have not had
	Elles n'ont pas eu	they have not had

Plus-que-parfait

Je n'avais pas eu	I had not had
Tu n'avais pas eu	thou hadst not had
Il n'avait pas eu	he had not had
On n'avait pas eu	one had not had
Nous n'avions pas eu	we had not had
Vous n'aviez pas eu	you had not had
Ils n'avaient pas eu	they had not had

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas eu	I had not had
Tu n'eus pas eu	thou hadst not had
Il n'eut pas eu	he had not had
On n'eut pas eu	one had not had
Nous n'eûmes pas eu	we had not had
Vous n'eûtes pas eu	you had not had
Ils n'eurent pas eu	they had not had

Futur Antérieur

Je n'aurai pas eu	I shall not have had
Tu n'auras pas eu	thou wilt not have had
Il n'aura pas eu	he will not have had
On n'aura pas eu	one will not have had
Nous n'aurons pas eu	we shall not have had
Vous n'aurez pas eu	you will not have had
Ils n'auront pas eu	they will not have had

NOTE. — In the compound tenses **ne** comes before the auxiliary and **pas** *after* the auxiliary but *before* the *participle:* **il n'a pas eu**, etc.

In the *infinitive present*, **ne** and **pas** generally come together before the infinitive: **être ou ne pas être**, *to be or not to be.* It is not, however, incorrect to write **n'être pas.**

The same rule applies to the past infinitive; but in this case it seems to be preferable to put the auxiliary between the **ne** and the **pas**: **n'avoir pas eu**; or, less frequently, **ne pas avoir eu.**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Je n'aurais pas	I should not have	**Je n'aurais pas eu** I should not have had	**Je n'eusse pas eu**
Tu n'aurais pas	thou wouldst not have	**Tu n'aurais pas eu** thou wouldst not have had	**Tu n'eusses pas eu**
Il n'aurait pas	he would not have	**Il n'aurait pas eu** he would not have had	**Il n'eût pas eu**
On n'aurait pas	one would not have	**On n'aurait pas eu** one would not have had	**On n'eût pas eu**
Nous n'aurions pas	we should not have	**Nous n'aurions pas eu** we should not have had	**Nous n'eussions pas eu**
Vous n'auriez pas	you would not have	**Vous n'auriez pas eu** you would not have had	**Vous n'eussiez pas eu**
Ils n'auraient pas	they would not have	**Ils n'auraient pas eu** they would not have had	**Ils n'eussent pas eu**

L'IMPÉRATIF

N'aie pas	have not (thou)
N'ayez pas	have not (you)
N'ayons pas	let us not have

Qu'il n'ait pas	let him not have
Qu'on n'ait pas	let one (people) not have
Qu'ils n'aient pas	let them not have

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je n'aie pas	that I may not have	**Que je n'aie pas eu**	that I may not have had
Que tu n'aies pas	that thou mayest not have	**Que tu n'aies pas eu**	that thou mayest not have had
Qu'il n'ait pas	that he may not have	**Qu'il n'ait pas eu**	that he may not have had
Qu'on n'ait pas	that one may not have	**Qu'on n'ait pas eu**	that one may not have had
Que nous n'ayons pas	that we may not have	**Que nous n'ayons pas eu**	that we may not have had
Que vous n'ayez pas	that you may not have	**Que vous n'ayez pas eu**	that you may not have had
Qu'ils n'aient pas	that they may not have	**Qu'ils n'aient pas eu**	that they may not have had

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je n'eusse pas	that I might not have	**Que je n'eusse pas eu**	that I might not have had
Que tu n'eusses pas	that thou mightest not have	**Que tu n'eusses pas eu**	that thou mightest not have had
Qu'il n'eût pas	that he might not have	**Qu'il n'eût pas eu**	that he might not have had
Qu'on n'eût pas	that one might not have	**Qu'on n'eût pas eu**	that one might not have had
Que nous n'eussions pas	that we might not have	**Que nous n'eussions pas eu**	that we might not have had
Que vous n'eussiez pas	that you might not have	**Que vous n'eussiez pas eu**	that you might not have had
Qu'ils n'eussent pas	that they might not have	**Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu**	that they might not have had

Il n'avait pas l'argent nécessaire. *He (had not) did not have the necessary money.*

THE NEGATIVE-INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION

27. CONJUGATION OF AVOIR

Negatively and Interrogatively

NOTE. — To form the negative-interrogative conjugation of a verb, first put the verb in the *interrogative* form, and then make this interrogative form negative, putting the **pas** or **point** after the inverted pronoun subject.

L'INDICATIF

	TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
S.	**N'ai-je pas?**	have I not?	**N'ai-je pas eu?**	have I not had?
	N'as-tu pas?	hast thou not?	**N'as-tu pas eu?**	hast thou not had?
	N'a-t-il pas?	has he not?	**N'a-t-il pas eu?**	has he not had?
	N'a-t-elle pas?	has she not?	**N'a-t-elle pas eu?**	has she not had?
	N'a-t-on pas?	has one not?	**N'a-t-on pas eu?**	has one not had?
Pl.	**N'avons-nous pas?**	have we not?	**N'avons-nous pas eu?**	have we not had?
	N'avez-vous pas?	have you not?	**N'avez-vous pas eu?**	have you not had?
	N'ont-ils pas?	have they not?	**N'ont-ils pas eu?**	have they not had?
	N'ont-elles pas?	have they not?	**N'ont-elles pas eu?**	have they not had?
	Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
	N'avais-je pas?	had I not?	**N'avais-je pas eu?**	had I not had?
	N'avais-tu pas?	hadst thou not?	**N'avais-tu pas eu?**	hadst thou not had?
	N'avait-il pas?	had he not?	**N'avait-il pas eu?**	had he not had?
	N'avait-on pas?	had one not?	**N'avait-on pas eu?**	had one not had?
	N'avions-nous pas?	had we not?	**N'avions-nous pas eu?**	had we not had?
	N'aviez-vous pas?	had you not?	**N'aviez-vous pas eu?**	had you not had?
	N'avaient-ils pas?	had they not?	**N'avaient-ils pas eu?**	had they not had?

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
N'eus-je pas?	had I not?	**N'eus-je pas eu?**	had I not had?
N'eus-tu pas?	hadst thou not?	**N'eus-tu pas eu?**	hadst thou not had?
N'eut-il pas?	had he not?	**N'eut-il pas eu?**	had he not had?
N'eut-on pas?	had one not?	**N'eut-on pas eu?**	had one not had?
N'eûmes-nous pas?	had we not?	**N'eûmes-nous pas eu?**	had we not had?
N'eûtes-vous pas?	had you not?	**N'eûtes-vous pas eu?**	had you not had?
N'eurent-ils pas?	had they not?	**N'eurent-ils pas eu?**	had they not had?

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
N'aurai-je pas?	shall I not have?	**N'aurai-je pas eu?**	shall I not have had?
N'auras-tu pas?	wilt thou not have?	**N'auras-tu pas eu?**	wilt thou not have had?
N'aura-t-il pas?	will he not have?	**N'aura-t-il pas eu?**	will he not have had?
N'aura-t-on pas?	will one not have?	**N'aura-t-on pas eu?**	will one not have had?
N'aurons-nous pas?	shall we not have?	**N'aurons-nous pas eu?**	shall we not have had?
N'aurez-vous pas?	will you not have?	**N'aurez-vous pas eu?**	will you not have had?
N'auront-ils pas?	will they not have?	**N'auront-ils pas eu?**	will they not have had?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
N'aurais-je pas?	should I not have?	**N'aurais-je pas eu?** should I not have had?	**N'eussé-je pas eu?**
N'aurais-tu pas?	wouldst thou not have?	**N'aurais-tu pas eu?** wouldst thou not have had?	**N'eusses-tu pas eu?**
N'aurait-il pas?	would he not have?	**N'aurait-il pas eu?** would he not have had?	**N'eût-il pas eu?**
N'aurait-on pas?	would one not have?	**N'aurait-on pas eu?** would one not have had?	**N'eût-on pas eu?**
N'aurions-nous pas?	should we not have?	**N'aurions-nous pas eu?** should we not have had?	**N'eussions-nous pas eu?**
N'auriez-vous pas?	would you not have?	**N'auriez-vous pas eu?** would you not have had?	**N'eussiez-vous pas eu?**
N'auraient-ils pas?	would they not have?	**N'auraient-ils pas eu?** would they not have had?	**N'eussent-ils pas eu?**

N'a-t-elle pas une maison à la campagne? *Hasn't she a house in the country?*

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of **avoir.**

When a noun is the subject of a negative-interrogative sentence, make the sentence interrogative first (according to rule under interrogative conjugation); then make the interrogative sentence negative according to the rule on p. 19.

The quickest and best way to learn the French verb is to write out the entire

verb, and then read aloud what has been written. The student should apply this method to all the different conjugations. By no other means can he so readily acquire the proficiency in the use of the verb necessary for conversation in French.

28. CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE = TO BE

Note that the imperfect indicative of this verb can be obtained by taking the present participle, **étant**, and changing its termination **ant** into the terminations of the imperfect indicative — **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.** This is true, with but very few exceptions, of all French verbs.

Note that when the student has learned the form of the future indicative, the *present conditional* can always be obtained by changing the terminations of the future to **rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient.** This is true of all French verbs.

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Être	to be	**Avoir été**	to have been
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Étant	being	**Ayant été**	having been

Participe Passé

Été (*invariable*) been

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

S.	**Je suis**	I am
	Tu es	thou art
	Il est	he is
	Elle est	she is
	On est	one is, people are
Pl.	**Nous sommes**	we are
	Vous êtes	you are
	Ils sont	they are
	Elles sont	they are

Imparfait

J'étais	I was, *or* used to be
Tu étais	thou wast, *or* used to be
Il était	he was, *or* used to be
On était	one was, used to be people were, used to be
Nous étions	we were, *or* used to be
Vous étiez	you were, *or* used to be
Ils étaient	they were, *or* used to be

TEMPS COMPOSES

Passé Indéfini

S.	**J'ai été**	I have been
	Tu as été	thou hast been
	Il a été	he has been
	Elle a été	she has been
	On a été	one has been, people have been
Pl.	**Nous avons été**	we have been
	Vous avez été	you have been
	Ils ont été	they have been
	Elles ont été	they have been

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais été	I had been
Tu avais été	thou hadst been
Il avait été	he had been
On avait été	one had been people had been
Nous avions été	we had been
Vous aviez été	you had been
Ils avaient été	they had been

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Je fus	I was	**J'eus été**	I had been
Tu fus	thou wast	**Tu eus été**	thou hadst been
Il fut	he was	**Il eut été**	he had been
On fut	one was	**On eut été**	one had been
Nous fûmes	we were	**Nous eûmes été**	we had been
Vous fûtes	you were	**Vous eûtes été**	you had been
Ils furent	they were	**Ils eurent été**	they had been

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je serai	I shall *or* will be	**J'aurai été**	I shall *or* will have been
Tu seras	thou shalt *or* wilt be	**Tu auras été**	thou shalt *or* wilt have been
Il sera	he shall *or* will be	**Il aura été**	he shall *or* will have been
On sera	one shall *or* will be	**On aura été**	one shall *or* will have been
Nous serons	we shall *or* will be	**Nous aurons été**	we shall *or* will have been
Vous serez	you shall *or* will be	**Vous aurez été**	you shall *or* will have been
Ils seront	they shall *or* will be	**Ils auront été**	they shall *or* will have been

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Je serais	I should *or* would be	**J'aurais été**	**J'eusse été**
		I should *or* would have been	
Tu serais	thou shouldst *or* wouldst be	**Tu aurais été**	**Tu eusses été**
		thou shouldst *or* wouldst have been	
Il serait	he should *or* would be	**Il aurait été**	**Il eût été**
		he should *or* would have been	
On serait	one should *or* would be	**On aurait été**	**On eût été**
		one should *or* would have been	
Nous serions	we should *or* would be	**Nous aurions été**	**Nous eussions été**
		we should *or* would have been	
Vous seriez	you should *or* would be	**Vous auriez été**	**Vous eussiez été**
		you should *or* would have been	
Ils seraient	they should *or* would be	**Ils auraient été**	**Ils eussent été**
		they should *or* would have been	

L'IMPERATIF

Sois	be (thou)
Soyez	be (you)
Soyons	let us *or* me be

Qu'il soit	let him be
Qu'on soit	let one (people) be
Qu'ils soient	let them be

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je sois	that I may be
Que tu sois	that thou mayest be
Qu'il soit	that he may be
Qu'on soit	that one may be
Que nous soyons	that we may be
Que vous soyez	that you may be
Qu'ils soient	that they may be

Passé

Que j'aie été	that I may have been
Que tu aies été	that thou mayest have been
Qu'il ait été	that he may have been
Qu'on ait été	that one may have been
Que nous ayons été	that we may have been
Que vous ayez été	that you may have been
Qu'ils aient été	that they may have been

Imparfait

Que je fusse	that I might be
Que tu fusses	that thou mightest be
Qu'il fût	that he might be
Qu'on fût	that one might be
Que nous fussions	that we might be
Que vous fussiez	that you might be
Qu'ils fussent	that they might be

Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse été	that I might have been
Que tu eusses été	that thou mightest have been
Qu'il eût été	that he might have been
Qu'on eût été	that one might have been
Que nous eussions été	that we might have been
Que vous eussiez été	that you might have been
Qu'ils eussent été	that they might have been

Être takes **à** before the infinitive connected with it:

Je suis à écrire. *I am engaged in writing* (literally: I am at writing).

Notice the English expressions "I am a-writing, I am a-hunting," etc., in which the meaning and the construction are similar.

Cela est à vendre. *That is to be sold* (literally: that is for selling).

29. CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE

Negatively

Infinitif Présent

N'être pas not to be

Infinitif Passé

N'avoir pas été not to have been

Participe Présent

N'étant pas not being

Participe Passé Composé

N'ayant pas été not having been

Participe Passé

Ne... pas été not... been

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne suis pas, etc. I am not, etc.

Imparfait

Je n'étais pas, etc. I was not, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je n'ai pas été, etc. I have not been, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas été, etc. I had not been, etc.

Passé Défini

Je ne fus pas, etc. I was not, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

Je n'avais pas été, etc. I had not been, etc.

Futur

Je ne serai pas, etc. I shall not be, etc.

Futur Antérieur

Je n'aurai pas été, etc. I shall not have been, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je ne serais pas, etc. I should not be, etc.

Passé

1st Form **Je n'aurais pas été, etc.**

2d Form **Je n'eusse pas été, etc.**

I should not have been, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne sois pas	be (thou) not
Ne soyez pas	be (you) not
Ne soyons pas	let us not be
Qu'il ne soit pas	let him not be
Qu'on ne soit pas	let one (people) not be
Qu'ils ne soient pas	let them not be

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ne sois pas, etc. that I may not be, etc.

Passé

Que je n'aie pas été, etc. that I may not have been, etc.

Imparfait

Que je ne fusse pas, etc. that I might not be, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

Que je n'eusse pas été, etc. that I might not have been, etc.

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Suis-je? etc. am I? etc.

Imparfait

Étais-je? etc. was I? etc.

Passé Défini

Fus-je? etc. was I? etc.

Futur

Serai-je? etc. shall I be? etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Ai-je été? etc. have I been? etc.

Passé Antérieur

Eus-je été? etc. had I been? etc.

Plus-que-parfait

Avais-je été? etc. had I been? etc.

Futur Antérieur

Aurai-je été? etc. shall I have been? etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Serais-je? etc.	should I be? etc.	**Aurais-je été? etc.** should I have been? etc.	**Eussé-je été? etc.**

30. CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE

Negatively and Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Ne suis-je pas? etc.	am I not? etc.	**N'ai-je pas été? etc.**	have I not been? etc.
Imparfait		*Passé Antérieur*	
N'étais-je pas? etc.	was I not? etc.	**N'eus-je pas été? etc.**	had I not been? etc.
Passé Défini		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Ne fus-je pas? etc.	was I not? etc.	**N'avais-je pas été? etc.**	had I not been? etc.
Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Ne serai-je pas? etc.	shall I not be? etc.	**N'aurai-je pas été? etc.**	shall I not have been? etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Ne serais-je pas? etc.	should I not be? etc.	**N'aurais-je pas été? etc.** should I not have been? etc.	**N'éussé-je pas été? etc.**

Où est-elle? *Where is she?*
Elle est dans le jardin. *She is in the garden.*
Ne sera-t-il pas ici demain? *Will he not be here to-morrow?*

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of **être.**

31. THE VERB *FAIRE*

Faire is one of the most important French verbs. In general terms, it corresponds to two English verbs, *to make* and *to do.*

CONJUGATION OF **FAIRE** = TO DO, TO MAKE

Infinitif Présent

Faire to do

Infinitif Passé

Avoir ***fait*** to have done

Participe Présent

Faisant doing

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant ***fait*** having done

Participe Passé

Fait (*m.s.*), ***faite*** (*f.s.*), ***faits*** (*m.pl.*), ***faites*** (*f.pl.*), done

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je fais	I do
Tu fais	thou doest
Il ***fait***	he does
On ***fait***	one does
Nous ***faisons***	we do
Vous ***faites***	you do
Ils ***font***	they do

Imparfait

Je ***faisais***	I was doing
Tu ***faisais***	thou wast doing
Il ***faisait***	he was doing
On ***faisait***	one was doing
Nous ***faisions***	we were doing
Vous ***faisiez***	you were doing
Ils ***faisaient***	they were doing

Passé Défini

Je ***fis***	I did
Tu ***fis***	thou didst
Il ***fit***	he did
On ***fit***	one did
Nous ***fîmes***	we did
Vous ***fîtes***	you did
Ils ***firent***	they did

Futur

Je ***ferai***	I shall do
Tu ***feras***	thou wilt do
Il ***fera***	he will do
On ***fera***	one will do
Nous ***ferons***	we shall do
Vous ***ferez***	you will do
Ils ***feront***	they will do

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

J'ai ***fait***	I have done
Tu as ***fait***	thou hast done
Il a ***fait***	he has done
On a ***fait***	one has done
Nous avons ***fait***	we have done
Vous avez ***fait***	you have done
Ils ont ***fait***	they have done

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais ***fait***	I had done
Tu avais ***fait***	thou hadst done
Il avait ***fait***	he had done
On avait ***fait***	one had done
Nous avions ***fait***	we had done
Vous aviez ***fait***	you had done
Ils avaient ***fait***	they had done

Passé Antérieur

J'eus ***fait***	I had done
Tu eus ***fait***	thou hadst done
Il eut ***fait***	he had done
On eut ***fait***	one had done
Nous eûmes ***fait***	we had done
Vous eûtes ***fait***	you had done
Ils eurent ***fait***	they had done

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai ***fait***	I shall *or* will have done
Tu auras ***fait***	thou shalt *or* wilt have done
Il aura ***fait***	he shall *or* will have done
On aura ***fait***	one shall *or* will have done
Nous aurons ***fait***	we shall *or* will have done
Vous aurez ***fait***	you shall *or* will have done
Ils auront ***fait***	they shall *or* will have done

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je *ferais*	I should do
Tu *ferais*	thou wouldst do
Il *ferait*	he would do
On *ferait*	one would do
Nous *ferions*	we should do
Vous *feriez*	you would do
Ils *feraient*	they would do

Passé

1st Form	*2d Form*
J'aurais *fait*	J'eusse *fait*
I should *or* would have done	
Tu aurais *fait*	Tu eusses *fait*
thou shouldst *or* wouldst have done	
Il aurait *fait*	Il eût *fait*
he should *or* would have done	
On aurait *fait*	On eût *fait*
one should *or* would have done	
Nous aurions *fait*	Nous eussions *fait*
we should *or* would have done	
Vous auriez *fait*	Vous eussiez *fait*
you should *or* would have done	
Ils auraient *fait*	Ils eussent *fait*
they should *or* would have done	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fais	do (thou)
Faites	do (you)
Faisons	let us (me) do
Qu'il fasse	let him do
Qu'on fasse	let one (*or* people) do
Qu'ils fassent	let them do

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *fasse*	that I may do
Que tu *fasses*	that thou mayest do
Qu'il *fasse*	that he may do
Qu'on *fasse*	that one may do
Que nous *fassions*	that we may do
Que vous *fassiez*	that you may do
Qu'ils *fassent*	that they may do

Passé

Que j'aie *fait*	that I may have done
Que tu aies *fait*	that thou mayest have done
Qu'il ait *fait*	that he may have done
Qu'on ait *fait*	that one may have done
Que nous ayons *fait*	that we may have done
Que vous ayez *fait*	that you may have done
Qu'ils aient *fait*	that they may have done

Imparfait

Que je *fisse*	that I might do
Que tu *fissses*	that thou mightest do
Qu'il *fît*	that he might do
Qu'on *fît*	that one might do
Que nous *fissions*	that we might do
Que vous *fissiez*	that you might do
Qu'ils *fissent*	that they might do

Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *fait*	that I might have done
Que tu eusses *fait*	that thou mightest have done
Qu'il eût *fait*	that he might have done
Qu'on eût *fait*	that one might have done
Que nous eussions *fait*	that we might have done
Que vous eussiez *fait*	that you might have done
Qu'il eussent *fait*	that they might have done

32. *FAIRE* = TO DO

In the sense of *to do*, the verb **faire** is used alone.

Que faisiez-vous? *What were you doing?*

In this sense it is also much used in replies to questions made with other verbs.

Avez-vous parlé à cet homme? **Je l'ai fait.**
Have you spoken to that man? *I have done it = I did.*

Allez-vous à l'église tous les dimanches?
Do you go to church (all the Sundays) every Sunday?

Je le fais. *I do* = literally, *I it do.*

While in English we can say *I do*, *I did*, or *I have done it*, etc., instead of repeating a clause or sentence, the French can use **faire**.

33. TO CAUSE TO BE DONE = TO HAVE DONE

The verb **faire** is much used before infinitives in the sense of *to cause a thing to be done*. This is sometimes called the causative mood of the verb following **faire**. In it **faire** is a true auxiliary. **Faire** in such sentences is generally translated in English by *to have* or *to get* (*done*).

J'ai fait réparer la chaise. { *I have made to repair the chair.* / *I have had the chair repaired.*

Il a fait abattre les grands arbres. { *He has made to cut down the large trees.* / *He has had the large trees cut down.*

Je fais faire mes gants ici. { *I make to make my gloves here.* / *I have* (or *get*) *my gloves made here.*

Note that no preposition is used after **faire** before the infinitive.

Conjugate the verb **faire** negatively, according to the method shown in the negative conjugation of **avoir** and **être**.

34. CASES WHERE *TO MAKE* IN ENGLISH CANNOT BE RENDERED IN FRENCH BY *FAIRE*

Where we use *to make* before an adjective, as *I will make you happy*, the French do not use **faire**; they use the verb **rendre**, because the meaning is really not *to make*, but *to render* you happy.

Je vous rendrai heureux. *I will render (make) you happy.*
Il a rendu cet enfant irritable. *He has made that child irritable.*
Cela m'a rendu malade. *That has made me sick.*

Conjugate **faire** interrogatively, then negatively and interrogatively, following the corresponding conjugations of **avoir** and **être**.

35. *FAIRE* IMPERSONAL

In cases where we use the impersonal construction with *it* in describing the condition of the weather and the temperature, the French use the verb **faire** impersonally with **il** as subject.

It is fine weather.	*It is bad weather.*
Il fait beau temps.	**Il fait mauvais temps.**
It is cold weather.	*It is warm (weather).*
Il fait froid.	**Il fait chaud.**

But when the construction has a personal subject, the verb **être** must be used in French, as in English.

The weather is fine.	*The water is cold, warm.*
Le temps est beau.	**L'eau est froide, chaude.**

See Verb Dictionary for additional uses of **faire.**

36. ALLER

The verb **aller** corresponds to the English verb *to go,* but has the difference that it is conjugated with **être,** *to be,* instead of **avoir,** *to have.*

This may be explained by the fact that **aller** is one of a group called verbs of motion (*going, coming,* etc.), which are generally conjugated with **être** because of the fact that they indicate a change of state. In English we say *he has gone,* but we may also say *he is gone; he had gone,* or *he was gone.*

In French **être** alone is used as auxiliary.

The *past participle* of all French verbs conjugated with **être** (except reflexive verbs, which are discussed later) agrees in gender and number with the subject of the verb. The agreement is shown by adding **e** to the past participle to indicate the feminine gender, and by adding **s** to the masculine or feminine singular in order to indicate the plural. Hence, *she has gone* is **elle est allée.** *We had gone* is **nous étions allés** (*m.*), **allées** (*f.*).

Vous êtes allé (**allés**), (**allée**), (**allées**), *you have gone,* varies with the sense; *i.e.* the participle is pluralized if the statement applies to more persons than one, otherwise it is singular.

37. CONJUGATION OF ALLER = TO GO

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Aller	to go	**Être allé**	to have gone

Participe Présent

Allant going

Participe Passé Composé

Étant allé having gone

Participe Passé

Allé (*m.s.*), **allés** (*m.pl.*), **allée** (*f.s.*), **allées** (*f.pl*), gone

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je *vais*	I go *or* I am going
Tu *vas*	thou goest *or* thou art going
Il *va*	he goes *or* he is going
On *va*	one goes *or* one is going
Nous allons	we go *or* we are going
Vous allez	you go *or* you are going
Ils *vont*	they go *or* they are going

Imparfait

J'allais	I was going
Tu allais	thou wast going
Il allait	he was going
On allait	one was going
Nous allions	we were going
Vous alliez	you were going
Ils allaient	they were going

Passé Defini

J'allai	I went
Tu allas	thou wentest
Il alla	he went
On alla	one went
Nous allâmes	we went
Vous allâtes	you went
Ils allèrent	they went

Futur

J'*irai*	I shall go
Tu *iras*	thou wilt go
Il *ira*	he will go
On *ira*	one will go
Nous *irons*	we shall go
Vous *irez*	you will go
Ils *iront*	they will go

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je suis allé	I have gone
Tu es allé	thou hast gone
Il est allé	he has gone
On est allé	one has gone
Nous sommes allés	we have gone
Vous êtes allés	you have gone
Ils sont allés	they have gone

Plus-que-parfait

J'étais allé	I had gone
Tu étais allé	thou hadst gone
Il était allé	he had gone
On est allé	one had gone
Nous étions allés	we had gone
Vous étiez allés	you had gone
Ils étaient allés	they had gone

Passé Antérieur

Je fus allé	I had gone
Tu fus allé	thou hadst gone
Il fut allé	he had gone
On fut allé	one had gone
Nous fûmes allés	we had gone
Vous fûtes allés	you had gone
Ils furent allés	they had gone

Futur Antérieur

Je serai allé	I shall have gone
Tu seras allé	thou wilt have gone
Il sera allé	he will have gone
On sera allé	one will have gone
Nous serons allés	we shall have gone
Vous serez allés	you will have gone
Ils seront allés	they will have gone

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'*irais*	I should go
Tu *irais*	thou wouldst go
Il *irait*	he would go
On *irait*	one would go
Nous *irions*	we should go
Vous *iriez*	you would go
Ils *iraient*	they would go

Passé

1st Form	*2d Form*
Je serais allé	**Je fusse allé**
I should have gone	
Tu serais allé	**Tu fusses allé**
thou wouldst have gone	
Il serait allé	**Il fût allé**
he would have gone	
On serait allé	**On fût allé**
one would have gone	
Nous serions allés	**Nous fussions allés**
we should have gone	
Vous seriez allés	**Vous fussiez allés**
you would have gone	
Ils seraient allés	**Ils fussent allés**
they would have gone	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Va	go (thou)
Allez	go (you)
Allons	let us (me) go
Qu'il aille	let him go
Qu'on aille	let one (people) go
Qu'ils aillent	let them go

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'*aille*	that I may go
Que tu *ailles*	that thou mayest go
Qu'il *aille*	that he may go
Qu'on *aille*	that one may go
Que nous allions	that we may go
Que vous alliez	that you may go
Qu'ils *aillent*	that they may go

Passé

Que je sois allé	that I may have gone
Que tu sois allé	that thou mayest have gone
Qu'il soit allé	that he may have gone
Qu'on soit allé	that one may have gone
Que nous soyons allés	that we may have gone
Que vous soyez allés	that you may have gone
Qu'ils soient allés	that they may have gone

Imparfait

Que j'allasse	that I might go
Que tu allasses	that thou mightest go
Qu'il allât	that he might go
Qu'on allât	that one might go
Que nous allassions	that we might go
Que vous allassiez	that you might go
Qu'ils allassent	that they might go

Plus-que-parfait

Que tu fusse allé	that I might have gone
Que tu fusses allé	that thou mightest have gone
Qu'il fût allé	that he might have gone
Qu'on fût allé	that one might have gone
Que nous fussions allés	that we might have gone
Que vous fussiez allés	that you might have gone
Qu'ils fussent allés	that they might have gone

Aller requires neither **à** nor **de** before an infinitive depending upon it.

Je vais parler. *I am going to speak.*
J'allais étudier. *I was going to study.*

Note in the two preceding examples the use of **aller** as auxiliary, just as we use *to go* in English.

Conjugate the verb **aller** in the *negative*, *interrogative*, and the *negative-interrogative* forms, following the corresponding conjugations of **avoir** and **être**.

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic uses of **aller**.

38. CLASSIFICATION OF THE FRENCH VERBS

As to Conjugations

French verbs are arranged with respect to the endings or signs of their present infinitives into four classes or conjugations. Those ending in **-er** form the 1st conjugation; those in **-ir** form the 2d conjugation; those in **-oir** form the 3d conjugation; and those in **-re** the 4th conjugation.

The conjugation of each class is illustrated by a verb called the model verb of that conjugation. In this work **parler**, *to speak*, has been chosen as the model verb of the 1st conjugation, **finir** as that of the 2d, **recevoir** as that of the 3d, and **rendre** as that of the 4th. French verbs are further classified according to their form into regular, irregular, and defective verbs.

A regular verb is one which always follows, throughout, the conjugation of the model verb of the same ending.

An irregular verb is one which, having the same ending as the verbs of one of the four conjugations, deviates to a greater or lesser degree from the conjugation of the model verb with the same ending.

A defective verb is one which is lacking in some of the tenses or persons.

39. COMPOSITION OF THE FRENCH VERB

The French verb is composed of a stem, or root, which remains unchanged throughout the conjugation of the regular verb, and of a termination or ending which is changed to correspond to the tense, person, and number of the conjugation.

To find the stem of a verb, remove the ending of the present infinitive; the unchanging root will remain. In **parler**, *to speak*, the stem is **parl-**, and this remains unchanged throughout; **-er** is the ending of the present infinitive.

The endings for all the moods and tenses of the four conjugations are arranged in the following table.

40. ENDINGS OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS

REGULAR VERBS

Radicals or Stems of the Model Verbs of the Four Conjugations

	1	2	3	4
	Parl-er	Fin-ir	Rec-evoir	Rend-re
	to speak	to finish	to receive	to render

Infinitif

	er	ir	evoir	re

Participe Présent

	ant	issant	evant	ant

Participe Passé

	é	i	u	u

Indicatif Présent

S.	Je	e	is	ois	s
	Tu	es	is	ois	s
	Il	e	it	oit	d
Pl.	Nous	ons	issons	evons	ons
	Vous	ez	issez	evez	ez
	Ils	ent	issent	oivent	ent

Imparfait

Je	ais	issais	evais	ais
Tu	ais	issais	evais	ais
Il	ait	issait	evait	ait
Nous	ions	issions	evions	ions
Vous	iez	issiez	eviez	iez
Ils	aient	issaient	evaient	aient

Passé Défini

Je	ai	is	us	is
Tu	as	is	us	is
Il	a	it	ut	it
Nous	âmes	îmes	ûmes	îmes
Vous	âtes	îtes	ûtes	îtes
Ils	èrent	irent	urent	irent

Futur

Je	erai	irai	evrai	rai
Tu	eras	iras	evras	ras
Il	era	ira	evra	ra
Nous	erons	irons	evrons	rons
Vous	erez	irez	evrez	rez
Ils	eront	iront	evront	ront

Conditionnel

Je	erais	irais	evrais	rais
Tu	erais	irais	evrais	rais
Il	erait	irait	evrait	rait
Nous	erions	irions	evrions	rions
Vous	eriez	iriez	evriez	riez
Ils	eraient	iraient	evraient	raient

Impératif

	e	is	ois	s
	e	isse	oive	e
	ons	issons	evons	ons
	ez	issez	evez	ez
	ent	issent	oivent	ent

Subjonctif Présent

Je	e	isse	oive	e
Tu	es	isses	oives	es
Il	e	isse	oive	e
Nous	ions	issions	evions	ions
Vous	iez	issiez	eviez	iez
Ils	ent	issent	oivent	ent

Subjonctif Imparfait

Je	asse	isse	usse	isse
Tu	asses	isses	usses	isses
Il	ât	ît	ût	ît
Nous	assions	issions	ussions	issions
Vous	assiez	issiez	ussiez	issiez
Ils	assent	issent	ussent	issent

A knowledge of the endings set forth in the foregoing table enables one to conjugate at once any regular verb by adding to its stem (obtained as explained above) the endings of the proper conjugation.

41. THE FIRST CONJUGATION

Verbs of the 1st conjugation end in **er**. All regular verbs ending in **er** are conjugated like the model verb. There are but three irregular verbs of the 1st conjugation. They are : **aller**, *to go* (already conjugated) ; **envoyer**, *to send;* and **renvoyer**, *to send back.* The conjugation of **envoyer** and **renvoyer** will be shown later.

For purposes of practice, a small list of verbs conjugated similarly to the model verb will be found after each conjugation.

Note that the imperfect indicative can be obtained, as was stated before, by changing the ending **ant** of the present participle into **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.**

Note that the present subjunctive can be obtained by changing the ending **ant** of the present participle into **e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.**

It is well to remember that the present subjunctive of *all* French verbs has these terminations.

Note that the imperative proper can be obtained by dropping the subject **je** of the 1st person, present indicative, for the 2d person singular of the imperative ; and by dropping the subjects **nous** and **vous** of the present indicative for the corresponding persons of the imperative.

The endings of the regular verbs are printed in italics. The student should observe these as he studies the verbs in order to assist his memory in retaining the table of endings given in article 40.

42. FIRST CONJUGATION ENDING IN *ER*

MODEL VERB **PARLER** = TO SPEAK

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Parler	to speak	**Avoir parlé**	to have spoken
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Parlant	speaking	**Ayant parlé**	having spoken

Participe Passé

Parlé (*m.s.*), **parlée** (*f.s.*), **parlés** (*m.pl.*), **parlées** (*f.pl.*), spoken

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES *Présent*		TEMPS COMPOSÉS *Passé Indéfini*	
Je parle	I speak *or* I am speaking	**J'ai parlé**	I have spoken
Tu parles	thou speakest *or* thou art speaking	**Tu as parlé**	thou hast spoken
Il parle	he speaks *or* he is speaking	**Il a parlé**	he has spoken
Elle parle	she speaks *or* she is speaking	**Elle a parlé**	she has spoken
On parle	one speaks *or* one is speaking	**On a parlé**	one has spoken
Nous parlons	we speak *or* we are speaking	**Nous avons parlé**	we have spoken
Vous parlez	you speak *or* you are speaking	**Vous avez parlé**	you have spoken
Ils parlent	they speak *or* they are speaking	**Ils ont parlé**	they have spoken
Elles parlent	they speak *or* they are speaking	**Elles ont parlé**	they have spoken

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Je parl*ais*	I was speaking, used to speak	J'avais parlé	I had spoken
Tu parl*ais*	thou wast speaking, usedst to speak	Tu avais parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il parl*ait*	he was speaking, used to speak	Il avait parlé	he had spoken
On parl*ait*	one was speaking, used to speak	On avait parlé	one had spoken
Nous parl*ions*	we were speaking, used to speak	Nous avions parlé	we had spoken
Vous parl*iez*	you were speaking, used to speak	Vous aviez parlé	you had spoken
Ils parl*aient*	they were speaking, used to speak	Ils avaient parlé	they had spoken

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Je parl*ai*	I spoke	J'eus parlé	I had spoken
Tu parl*as*	thou spokest	Tu eus parlé	thou hadst spoken
Il parl*a*	he spoke	Il eut parlé	he had spoken
On parl*a*	one spoke	On eut parlé	one had spoken
Nous parl*âmes*	we spoke	Nous eûmes parlé	we had spoken
Vous parl*âtes*	you spoke	Vous eûtes parlé	you had spoken
Ils parl*èrent*	they spoke	Ils eurent parlé	they had spoken

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je parler*ai*	I shall *or* will speak	J'aurai parlé	I shall *or* will have spoken
Tu parler*as*	thou shalt *or* wilt speak	Tu auras parlé	thou shalt *or* wilt have spoken
Il parler*a*	he shall *or* will speak	Il aura parlé	he shall *or* will have spoken
On parler*a*	one shall *or* will speak	On aura parlé	one shall *or* will have spoken
Nous parler*ons*	we shall *or* will speak	Nous aurons parlé	we shall *or* will have spoken
Vous parler*ez*	you shall *or* will speak	Vous aurez parlé	you shall *or* will have spoken
Ils parler*ont*	they shall *or* will speak	Ils auront parlé	they shall *or* will have spoken

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Je parler*ais*	I should *or* would speak	J'aurais parlé	J'eusse parlé
		I should *or* would have spoken	
Tu parler*ais*	thou shouldst *or* wouldst speak	Tu aurais parlé	Tu eusses parlé
		thou shouldst *or* wouldst have spoken	
Il parler*ait*	he should *or* would speak	Il aurait parlé	Il eût parlé
		he should *or* would have spoken	
On parler*ait*	one should *or* would speak	On aurait parlé	On eût parlé
		one should *or* would have spoken	
Nous parler*ions*	we should *or* would speak	Nous aurions parlé	Nous eussions parlé
		we should *or* would have spoken	
Vous parler*iez*	you should *or* would speak	Vous auriez parlé	Vous eussiez parlé
		you should *or* would have spoken	
Ils parler*aient*	they should *or* would speak	Ils auraient parlé	Ils eussent parlé
		they should *or* would have spoken	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Parle	speak (thou)	**Qu'il parle**	let him speak
Parlez	speak (you)	**Qu'on parle**	let one *or* people speak
Parlons	let us *or* me speak	**Qu'ils parlent**	let them speak

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je parle	that I may speak	**Que j'aie parlé**	that I may have spoken
Que tu parles	that thou mayest speak	**Que tu aies parlé**	that thou mayest have spoken
Qu'il parle	that he may speak	**Qu'il ait parlé**	that he may have spoken
Qu'on parle	that one may speak	**Qu'on ait parlé**	that one may have spoken
Que nous parl*ions*	that we may speak	**Que nous ayons parlé**	that we may have spoken
Que vous parl*iez*	that you may speak	**Que vous ayez parlé**	that you may have spoken
Qu'ils parl*ent*	that they may speak	**Qu'ils aient parlé**	that they may have spoken

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je parl*asse*	that I might speak	**Que j'eusse parlé**	that I might have spoken
Que tu parl*asses*	that thou mightest speak	**Que tu eusses parlé**	that thou mightest have spoken
Qu'il parl*ât*	that he might speak	**Qu'il eût parlé**	that he might have spoken
Qu'on parl*ât*	that one might speak	**Qu'on eût parlé**	that one might have spoken
Que nous parl*assions*	that we might speak	**Que nous eussions parlé**	that we might have spoken
Que vous parl*assiez*	that you might speak	**Que vous eussiez parlé**	that you might have spoken
Qu'ils parl*assent*	that they might speak	**Qu'ils eussent parlé**	that they might have spoken

The verb **parler** used intransitively means *to speak, to talk.*

Je parlais à mon frère. *I was speaking to my brother.*
Nous parlions de mon père. *We were talking of my father.*

Before an infinitive, **parler** requires **de.**

Ils parlent de quitter le pays. *They are talking of leaving the country.*

NOTE. — If the meaning is *in order to*, or *for the purpose of*, **pour** is used before the infinitive.

Il parle beaucoup pour gagner du temps. *He is talking a great deal to (in order to) gain time.*

Parler is used transitively, as in English, before names of languages.

Elle parle français. *She speaks French.*

See Verb Dictionary for further information.

Like **parler** conjugate the following verbs:

Admirer, *to admire.* Used as in English.
Fermer, *to close.* As in English. **Fermer quelque chose à clef,** *to lock anything up.*
Marcher, *to walk; to march.* (Intransitive.)
Chanter, *to sing.* Used as in English.
Déjeuner, *to breakfast.* (Intransitive.) The French do not say *I have eaten breakfast,* but **J'ai déjeuné,** etc., *I have breakfasted,* etc.
Dessiner, *to draw.* As in English; but *to draw* in the sense of *to pull* is **tirer.**
Tirer, *to draw, to pull.* Used as in English.

For special or idiomatic use of verbs, see the Verb Dictionary in back of book.

43. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Negatively

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Ne pas parler	not to speak	**N'avoir pas parlé**	not to have spoken
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Ne parlant pas	not speaking	**N'ayant pas parlé**	not having spoken

Participe Passé

Ne... pas parlé not spoken

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Je ne parle pas	I do not speak, am not speaking	**Je n'ai pas parlé**	I have not spoken
Tu ne parles pas	thou dost not speak, art not speaking	**Tu n'as pas parlé**	thou hast not spoken
Il ne parle pas	he does not speak, is not speaking	**Il n'a pas parlé**	he has not spoken
On ne parle pas	one does not speak, is not speaking	**On n'a pas parlé**	one has not spoken
Nous ne parlons pas	we do not speak, are not speaking	**Nous n'avons pas parlé**	we have not spoken
Vous ne parlez pas	you do not speak, are not speaking	**Vous n'avez pas parlé**	you have not spoken
Ils ne parlent pas	they do not speak, are not speaking	**Ils n'ont pas parlé**	they have not spoken

Imparfait

Je ne parlais pas	I was not speaking
Tu ne parlais pas	thou wast not speaking
Il ne parlait pas	he was not speaking
On ne parlait pas	one was not speaking
Nous ne parlions pas	we were not speaking
Vous ne parliez pas	you were not speaking
Ils ne parlaient pas	they were not speaking

Passé Défini

Je ne parlai pas	I did not speak
Tu ne parlas pas	thou didst not speak
Il ne parla pas	he did not speak
On ne parla pas	one did not speak
Nous ne parlâmes pas	we did not speak
Vous ne parlâtes pas	you did not speak
Ils ne parlèrent pas	they did not speak

Futur

Je ne parlerai pas	I shall not speak
Tu ne parleras pas	thou wilt not speak
Il ne parlera pas	he will not speak
On ne parlera pas	one will not speak
Nous ne parlerons pas	we shall not speak
Vous ne parlerez pas	you will not speak
Ils ne parleront pas	they will not speak

Plus-que-parfait

Je n'avais pas parlé	I had not spoken
Tu n'avais pas parlé	thou hadst not spoken
Il n'avait pas parlé	he had not spoken
On n'avait pas parlé,	one had not spoken
Nous n'avions pas parlé	we had not spoken
Vous n'aviez pas parlé	you had not spoken
Ils n'avaient pas parlé	they had not spoken

Passé Antérieur

Je n'eus pas parlé	I had not spoken
Tu n'eus pas parlé	thou hadst not spoken
Il n'eut pas parlé	he had not spoken
On n'eut pas parlé	one had not spoken
Nous n'eûmes pas parlé	we had not spoken
Vous n'eûtes pas parlé	you had not spoken
Ils n'eurent pas parlé	they had not spoken

Futur Antérieur

Je n'aurai pas parlé	I shall not have spoken
Tu n'auras pas parlé	thou wilt not have spoken
Il n'aura pas parlé	he will not have spoken
On n'aura pas parlé	one will not have spoken
Nous n'aurons pas parlé	we shall not have spoken
Vous n'aurez pas parlé	you will not have spoken
Ils n'auront pas parlé	they will not have spoken

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je ne parlerais pas	I should not speak
Tu ne parlerais pas	thou wouldst not speak
Il ne parlerait pas	he would not speak
On ne parlerait pas	one would not speak
Nous ne parlerions pas	we should not speak
Vous ne parleriez pas	you would not speak
Ils ne parleraient pas	they would not speak

Passé

1st Form	*2d Form*
Je n'aurais pas parlé	Je n'eusse pas parlé
I should not have spoken	
Tu n'aurais pas parlé	Tu n'eusses pas parlé
thou wouldst not have spoken	
Il n'aurait pas parlé	Il n'eût pas parlé
he would not have spoken	
On n'aurait pas parlé	On n'eût pas parlé
one would not have spoken	
Nous n'aurions pas parlé	Nous n'eussions pas parlé
we should not have spoken	
Vous n'auriez pas parlé	Vous n'eussiez pas parlé
you would not have spoken	
Ils n'auraient pas parlé	Ils n'eussent pas parlé
they would not have spoken	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne parle pas	do not speak (thou)	**Qu'il ne parle pas**	let him not speak
Ne parlez pas	do not speak (you)	**Qu'on ne parle pas**	let one (people) not speak
Ne parlons pas	let us *or* me not speak	**Qu'ils ne parlent pas**	let them not speak

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je ne parle pas	that I may not speak	**Que je n'aie pas parlé**	that I may not have spoken
Que tu ne parles pas	that thou mayest not speak	**Que tu n'aies pas parlé**	that thou mayest not have spoken
Qu'il ne parle pas	that he may not speak	**Qu'il n'ait pas parlé**	that he may not have spoken
Qu'on ne parle pas	that one may not speak	**Qu'on n'ait pas parlé**	that one may not have spoken
Que nous ne parlions pas	that we may not speak	**Que nous n'ayons pas parlé**	that we may not have spoken
Que vous ne parliez pas	that you may not speak	**Que vous n'ayez pas parlé**	that you may not have spoken
Qu'ils ne parlent pas	that they may not speak	**Qu'ils n'aient pas parlé**	that they may not have spoken

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je ne parlasse pas	that I might not speak	**Que je n'eusse pas parlé**	that I might not have spoken
Que tu ne parlasses pas	that thou mightest not speak	**Que tu n'eusses pas parlé**	that thou mightest not have spoken
Qu'il ne parlât pas	that he might not speak	**Qu'il n'eût pas parlé**	that he might not have spoken
Qu'on ne parlât pas	that one might not speak	**Qu'on n'eût pas parlé**	that one might not have spoken
Que nous ne parlassions pas	that we might not speak	**Que nous n'eussions pas parlé**	that we might not have spoken
Que vous ne parlassiez pas	that you might not speak	**Que vous n'eussiez pas parlé**	that you might not have spoken
Qu'ils ne parlassent pas	that they might not speak	**Qu'ils n'eussent pas parlé**	that they might not have spoken

Conjugate negatively (like **parler**) the following verbs:

Accuser, *to accuse.* Requires **de** before infinitive and also where *of* is required in the similar English construction.

On a accusé le général d'avoir abandonné l'armée.

Aider, *to aid.* Requires **à** before infinitive.

Il m'a aidé à vendre ma maison.

Brûler, *to burn.* Used as in English.
Cacher, *to hide.* Used as in English.
Danser, *to dance.* Used as in English.
Conter, *to relate.* Used as in English.

See Verb Dictionary in back of book for special or idiomatic uses of verbs.

44. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Parlé-je?	do I speak?
Parles-tu?	dost thou speak?
Parle-t-il?	does he speak?
Parle-t-on?	does one speak?
Parlons-nous?	do we speak?
Parlez-vous?	do you speak?
Parlent-ils?	do they speak?

Imparfait

Parlais-je?	was I speaking?
Parlais-tu?	wast thou speaking?
Parlait-il?	was he speaking?
Parlait-on?	was one speaking?
Parlions-nous?	were we speaking?
Parliez-vous?	were you speaking?
Parlaient-ils?	were they speaking?

Passé Défini

Parlai-je?	did I speak?
Parlas-tu?	didst thou speak?
Parla-t-il?	did he speak?
Parla-t-on?	did one speak?
Parlâmes-nous?	did we speak?
Parlâtes-vous?	did you speak?
Parlèrent-ils?	did they speak?

Futur

Parlerai-je?	shall I speak?
Parleras-tu?	wilt thou speak?
Parlera-t-il?	will he speak?
Parlera-t-on?	will one speak?
Parlerons-nous?	shall we speak?
Parlerez-vous?	will you speak?
Parleront-ils?	will they speak?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Ai-je parlé?	have I spoken?
As-tu parlé?	hast thou spoken?
A-t-il parlé?	has he spoken?
A-t-on parlé?	has one spoken?
Avons-nous parlé?	have we spoken?
Avez-vous parlé?	have you spoken?
Ont-ils parlé?	have they spoken?

Plus-que-parfait

Avais-je parlé?	had I spoken?
Avais-tu parlé?	hadst thou spoken?
Avait-il parlé?	had he spoken?
Avait-on parlé?	had one spoken?
Avions-nous parlé?	had we spoken?
Aviez-vous parlé?	had you spoken?
Avaient-ils parlé?	had they spoken?

Passé Antérieur

Eus-je parlé?	had I spoken?
Eus-tu parlé?	hadst thou spoken?
Eut-il parlé?	had he spoken?
Eut-on parlé?	had one spoken?
Eûmes-nous parlé?	had we spoken?
Eûtes-vous parlé?	had you spoken?
Eurent-ils parlé?	had they spoken?

Futur Antérieur

Aurai-je parlé?	shall I have spoken?
Auras-tu parlé?	wilt thou have spoken?
Aura-t-il parlé?	will he have spoken?
Aura-t-on parlé?	will one have spoken?
Aurons-nous parlé?	shall we have spoken?
Aurez-vous parlé?	will you have spoken?
Auront-ils parlé?	will they have spoken?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
Parlerais-je?	should I speak?	**Aurais-je parlé?**	should I have spoken?
Parlerais-tu?	wouldst thou speak?	**Aurais-tu parlé?**	wouldst thou have spoken?
Parlerait-il?	would he speak?	**Aurait-il parlé?**	would he have spoken?
Parlerait-on?	would one speak?	**Aurait-on parlé?**	would one have spoken?
Parlerions-nous?	should we speak?	**Aurions-nous parlé?**	should we have spoken?
Parleriez-vous?	would you speak?	**Auriez-vous parlé?**	would you have spoken?
Parleraient-ils?	would they speak?	**Auraient-ils parlé?**	would they have spoken?

45. CONJUGATION OF PARLER = TO SPEAK

Interrogatively and Negatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Ne parlé-je pas?	do I not speak?
Ne parles-tu pas?	dost thou not speak?
Ne parle-t-il pas?	does he not speak?
Ne parle-t-on pas?	does one not speak?
Ne parlons-nous pas?	do we not speak?
Ne parlez-vous pas?	do you not speak?
Ne parlent-ils pas?	do they not speak?

Imparfait

Ne parlais-je pas?	was I not speaking?
Ne parlais-tu pas?	wast thou not speaking?
Ne parlait-il pas?	was he not speaking?
Ne parlait-on pas?	was one not speaking?
Ne parlions-nous pas?	were we not speaking?
Ne parliez-vous pas?	were you not speaking?
Ne parlaient-ils pas?	were they not speaking?

Passé Défini

Ne parlai-je pas?	did I not speak?
Ne parlas-tu pas?	didst thou not speak?
Ne parla-t-il pas?	did he not speak?
Ne parla-t-on pas?	did one not speak?
Ne parlâmes-nous pas?	did we not speak?
Ne parlâtes-vous pas?	did you not speak?
Ne parlèrent-ils pas?	did they not speak?

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

N'ai-je pas parlé?	have I not spoken?
N'as-tu pas parlé?	hast thou not spoken?
N'a-t-il pas parlé?	has he not spoken?
N'a-t-on pas parlé?	has one not spoken?
N'avons-nous pas parlé?	have we not spoken?
N'avez-vous pas parlé?	have you not spoken?
N'ont-ils pas parlé?	have they not spoken?

Plus-que-parfait

N'avais-je pas parlé?	had I not spoken?
N'avais-tu pas parlé?	hadst thou not spoken?
N'avait-il pas parlé?	had he not spoken?
N'avait-on pas parlé?	had one not spoken?
N'avions-nous pas parlé?	had we not spoken?
N'aviez-vous pas parlé?	had you not spoken?
N'avaient-ils pas parlé?	had they not spoken?

Passé Antérieur

N'eus-je pas parlé?	had I not spoken?
N'eus-tu pas parlé?	hadst thou not spoken?
N'eut-il pas parlé?	had he not spoken?
N'eut-on pas parlé?	had one not spoken?
N'eûmes-nous pas parlé?	had we not spoken?
N'eûtes-vous pas parlé?	had you not spoken?
N'eurent-ils pas parlé?	had they not spoken?

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Ne parlerai-je pas?	shall I not speak?	**N'aurai-je pas parlé?**	shall I not have spoken?
Ne parleras-tu pas?	wilt thou not speak?	**N'auras-tu pas parlé?**	wilt thou not have spoken?
Ne parlera-t-il pas?	will he not speak?	**N'aura-t-il pas parlé?**	will he not have spoken?
Ne parlera-t-on pas?	will one not speak?	**N'aura-t-on pas parlé?**	will one not have spoken?
Ne parlerons-nous pas?	shall we not speak?	**N'aurons-nous pas parlé?**	shall we not have spoken?
Ne parlerez-vous pas?	will you not speak?	**N'aurez-vous pas parlé?**	will you not have spoken?
Ne parleront-ils pas?	will they not speak?	**N'auront-ils pas parlé?**	will they not have spoken?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
Ne parlerais-je pas?	should I not speak?	**N'aurais-je pas parlé?**	should I not have spoken?
Ne parlerais-tu pas?	wouldst thou not speak?	**N'aurais-tu pas parlé?**	wouldst thou not have spoken?
Ne parlerait-il pas?	would he not speak?	**N'aurait-il pas parlé?**	would he not have spoken?
Ne parlerait-on pas?	would one not speak?	**N'aurait-on pas parlé?**	would one not have spoken?
Ne parlerions-nous pas?	should we not speak?	**N'aurions-nous pas parlé?**	should we not have spoken?
Ne parleriez-vous pas?	would you not speak?	**N'auriez-vous pas parlé?**	would you not have spoken?
Ne parleraient-ils pas?	would they not speak?	**N'auraient-ils pas parlé?**	would they not have spoken?

NOTE. — The 2d form of the conditional will be written by the student.

46. THE SECOND CONJUGATION

Finir is the model verb of the 2d conjugation. All regular verbs ending in **-ir** are conjugated like **finir.**

Note that in the regular verbs of this conjugation the present participle, like **finissant** (in the model verb), has **-iss** inserted before the ending **-ant.**

Note that this **-iss** is retained in regular verbs in **-ir** in the cases where we change the ending **-ant** of the present participle into the proper terminations to secure other forms of the verb; as in the imperfect indicative (**fin-issais, issais, issait, issions, issiez, issent**) and the present subjunctive (**fin-isse, isses, isse, issions, issiez, issent**).

REGULAR VERBS (*Continued*)

47. SECOND CONJUGATION ENDING IN *-IR*

MODEL VERB **FINIR** = TO FINISH

Infinitif Présent

Fin*ir* to finish

Infinitif Passé

Avoir fin*i* to have finished

Participe Présent

Fin*issant* finishing

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant fin*i* having finished

Participe Passé

Fini (*m.s.*), **finie** (*f.s.*), **finis** (*m.pl.*), **finies** (*f.pl.*), finished

L'INDICATIF

	TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
S.	**Je fin*is***	I finish *or* I am finishing	**J'ai fin*i***	I have finished
	Tu fin*is*	thou finishest *or* thou art finishing	**Tu as fin*i***	thou hast finished
	Il fin*it*	he finishes *or* he is finishing	**Il a fin*i***	he has finished
	Elle fin*it*	she finishes *or* she is finishing	**Elle a fin*i***	she has finished
	On fin*it*	one finishes *or* one is finishing	**On a fin*i***	one has finished
Pl.	**Nous fin*issons***	we finish *or* we are finishing	**Nous avons fin*i***	we have finished
	Vous fin*issez*	you finish *or* you are finishing	**Vous avez fin*i***	you have finished
	Ils fin*issent*	they finish *or* they are finishing	**Ils ont fin*i***	they have finished
	Elles fin*issent*	they finish *or* they are finishing	**Elles ont fin*i***	they have finished

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Je fin*issais*	I was finishing *or* I used to finish	**J'avais fin*i***	I had finished
Tu fin*issais*	thou wast finishing *or* thou usedst to finish	**Tu avais fin*i***	thou hadst finished
Il fin*issait*	he was finishing *or* he used to finish	**Il avait fin*i***	he had finished
On fin*issait*	one was finishing *or* one used to finish	**On avait fin*i***	one had finished
Nous fin*issions*	we were finishing *or* we used to finish	**Nous avions fin*i***	we had finished
Vous fin*issiez*	you were finishing *or* you used to finish	**Vous aviez fin*i***	you had finished
Ils fin*issaient*	they were finishing *or* they used to finish	**Ils avaient fin*i***	they had finished

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Je fin*is*	I finished	J'eus fin*i*	I had finished
Tu fin*is*	thou finishedst	Tu eus fin*i*	thou hadst finished
Il fin*it*	he finished	Il eut fin*i*	he had finished
On fin*it*	one finished	On eut fin*i*	one had finished
Nous fin*îmes*	we finished	Nous eûmes fin*i*	we had finished
Vous fin*îtes*	you finished	Vous eûtes fin*i*	you had finished
Ils fin*irent*	they finished	Ils eurent fin*i*	they had finished

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je fin*irai*	I shall *or* will finish	J'aurai fin*i*	I shall *or* will have finished
Tu fin*iras*	thou shalt *or* wilt finish	Tu auras fin*i*	thou shalt *or* wilt have finished
Il fin*ira*	he shall *or* will finish	Il aura fin*i*	he shall *or* will have finished
On fin*ira*	one shall *or* will finish	On aura fin*i*	one shall *or* will have finished
Nous fin*irons*	we shall *or* will finish	Nous aurons fin*i*	we shall *or* will have finished
Vous fin*irez*	you shall *or* will finish	Vous aurez fin*i*	you shall *or* will have finished
Ils fin*iront*	they shall *or* will finish	Ils auront fin*i*	they shall *or* will have finished

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Je fin*irais*	I should *or* would finish	J'aurais fin*i*	J'eusse fini
		I should *or* would have finished	
Tu fin*irais*	thou shouldst *or* wouldst finish	Tu aurais fin*i*	Tu eusses fini
		thou shouldst *or* wouldst have finished	
Il fin*irait*	he should *or* would finish	Il aurait fin*i*	Il eut fini
		he should *or* would have finished	
On fin*irait*	one should *or* would finish	On aurait fin*i*	On eut fini
		one should *or* would have finished	
Nous fin*irions*	we should *or* would finish	Nous aurions fin*i*	Nous eussions fini
		we should *or* would have finished	
Vous fin*iriez*	you should *or* would finish	Vous auriez fin*i*	Vous eussiez fini
		you should *or* would have finished	
Ils fin*iraient*	they should *or* would finish	Ils auraient fin*i*	Ils eussent fini
		they should *or* would have finished	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Finis	finish (thou)	Qu'il finisse	let him finish
Finissez	finish (you)	Qu'on finisse	let one (*or* people) finish
Finissons	let us finish, let me finish	Qu'il finissent	let them finish

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je fin*isse*	that I may finish	Que j'aie fin*i*	that I may have finished
Que tu fin*isses*	that thou mayest finish	Que tu aies fin*i*	that thou mayest have finished
Qu'il fin*isse*	that he may finish	Qu'il ait fin*i*	that he may have finished
Qu'on fin*isse*	that one may finish	Qu'on ait fin*i*	that one may have finished
Que nous fin*issions*	that we may finish	Que nous ayons fin*i*	that we may have finished
Que vous fin*issiez*	that you may finish	Que vous ayez fin*i*	that you may have finished
Qu'ils fin*issent*	that they may finish	Qu'ils aient fin*i*	that they may have finished

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je fin*isse*	that I might finish	Que j'eusse fin*i*	that I might have finished
Que tu fin*isses*	that thou mightest finish	Que tu eusses fin*i*	that thou mightest have finished
Qu'il fin*ît*	that he might finish	Qu'il eût fin*i*	that he might have finished
Qu'on fin*ît*	that one might finish	Qu'on eût fin*i*	that one might have finished
Que nous fin*issions*	that we might finish	Que nous eussions fin*i*	that we might have finished
Que vous fin*issiez*	that you might finish	Que vous eussiez fin*i*	that you might have finished
Qu'ils fin*issent*	that they might finish	Qu'ils eussent fin*i*	that they might have finished

Finir is used, like the verb *to finish* in English, as a transitive verb.

Le charpentier a fini cette maison. *The carpenter has finished that house.*
Je finis ma leçon. *I am finishing my lesson.*

It is also used, like *to finish* in English, as an intransitive verb.

Il finira bientôt. *He will finish soon.*
Avez-vous fini? *Have you finished?* (*Are you through?*)

Finir requires **de** before an infinitive.

A-t-il fini de parler? *Has he finished speaking?* (*with speaking?*)

Conjugate **finir** negatively, interrogatively and negatively, and interrogatively, following the corresponding conjugations of **parler.**

Like **finir,** conjugate the following verbs:

Abolir, *to abolish.* As in English. **Ils ont aboli cette coutume.** *They have abolished that custom.*

Adoucir, *to soften.* As in English. **Cela adoucit la vie.** *That softens life.*

Bâtir, en, *to build* (of or with). As in English. **Les oiseaux bâtissent un nid.** *The birds are building a nest.* **Une maison bâtie en pierre.** *A house built of stone.*

Choisir, *to choose.* As in English. **Nous choisissons cette fleur.** *We choose this flower.*

Fournir, de (with), *to furnish.* As in English. **Ils ont fourni du blé à l'armée.** *They have furnished* (*some*) *hay to the army.* **Il est fourni de tabac par son oncle.** *He is furnished* (*supplied with*) *tobacco by his uncle.*

48. THE THIRD CONJUGATION

The verbs of the 3d conjugation end in **oir.** The model verb is **recevoir.**

Note that from the 1st person singular of the past definite the remaining forms of the past definite may be obtained by changing the final letter **s** into **s, t, mes, tes, rent**: **Je reçu*s*, tu reçu*s*, il reçu*t*, nous reçu*mes*, vous reçu*tes*, ils reçu*rent*.**

Note that when the **c** comes before **o** or **u,** a cedilla is placed under it; thus

ç in order to preserve the soft sound of the c which it has in the present infinitive. Otherwise the c, according to the rules of pronunciation, would take the hard sound (like k) before the o and u.

MODEL VERB RECEVOIR = TO RECEIVE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Rec*evoir*	to receive	**Avoir reçu**	to have received
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Rec*evant*	receiving	**Ayant reçu**	having received

Participe Passé

Reçu (*m.s.*), **reçue** (*f.s.*), **reçus** (*m.pl.*), **reçues** (*f.pl.*), received

L'INDICATIF

	TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
S.	Je reç*ois*	I receive *or* I am receiving	J'ai reçu	I have received
	Tu reç*ois*	thou receivest *or* thou art receiving	Tu as reçu	thou hast received
	Il reç*oit*	he receives *or* he is receiving	Il a reçu	he has received
	Elle reç*oit*	she receives *or* she is receiving	Elle a reçu	she has received
	On reç*oit*	one receives *or* one is receiving	On a reçu	one has received
Pl.	Nous rec*evons*	we receive *or* we are receiving	Nous avons reçu	we have received
	Vous rec*evez*	you receive *or* you are receiving	Vous avez reçu	you have received
	Ils reç*oivent*	they receive *or* they are receiving	Ils ont reçu	they have received
	Elles reç*oivent*	they receive *or* they are receiving	Elles ont reçu	they have received
	Imparfait		*Passé Antérieur*	
	Je rec*evais*	I was receiving, I used to receive	J'eus reçu	I had received
	Tu rec*evais*	thou wast receiving, thou used to receive	Te eus reçu	thou hadst received
	Il rec*evait*	he was receiving, he used to receive	Il eut reçu	he had received
	On rec*evait*	one was receiving, one used to receive	On eut reçu	one had received
	Nous rec*evions*	we were receiving, we used to receive	Nous eûmes reçu	we had received
	Vous rec*eviez*	you were receiving, you used to receive	Vous eûtes reçu	you had received
	Ils rec*evaient*	they were receiving, they used to receive	Ils eurent reçu	they had received

Passé Défini		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Je reç*us*	I received	**J'avais reçu**	I had received
Tu reç*us*	thou receivedst	**Tu avais reçu**	thou hadst received
Il reç*ut*	he received	**Il avait reçu**	he had received
On reç*ut*	one received	**On avait reçu**	one had received
Nous reç*ûmes*	we received	**Nous avions reçu**	we had received
Vous reç*ûtes*	you received	**Vous aviez reçu**	you had received
Ils reç*urent*	they received	**Ils avaient reçu**	they had received
Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je rece*vrai*	I shall *or* will receive	**J'aurai reçu**	I shall *or* will have received
Tu rece*vras*	thou shalt *or* wilt receive	**Tu auras reçu**	thou shalt *or* wilt have received
Il rece*vra*	he shall *or* will receive	**Il aura reçu**	he shall *or* will have received
On rece*vra*	one shall *or* will receive	**On aura reçu**	one shall *or* will have received
Nous rece*vrons*	we shall *or* will receive	**Nous aurons reçu**	we shall *or* will have received
Vous rece*vrez*	you shall *or* will receive	**Vous aurez reçu**	you shall *or* will have received
Ils rece*vront*	they shall *or* will receive	**Ils auront reçu**	they shall *or* will have received

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Je rece*vrais*	I should *or* would receive	**J'aurais reçu**	**J'eusse reçu**
		I should *or* would have received	
Tu rece*vrais*	thou shouldst *or* wouldst receive	**Tu aurais reçu**	**Tu eusses reçu**
		thou shouldst *or* wouldst have received	
Il rece*vrait*	he should *or* would receive	**Il aurait reçu**	**Il eût reçu**
		he should *or* would have received	
On rece*vrait*	one should *or* would receive	**On aurait reçu**	**On eût reçu**
		one should *or* would have received	
Nous rece*vrions*	we should *or* would receive	**Nous aurions reçu**	**Nous eussions reçu**
		we should *or* would have received	
Vous rece*vriez*	you should *or* would receive	**Vous auriez reçu**	**Vous eussiez reçu**
		you should *or* would have received	
Ils rece*vraient*	they should *or* would receive	**Ils auraient reçu**	**Ils eussent reçu**
		they should *or* would have received	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Reç*ois*	receive (thou)
Rece*vez*	receive (you)
Rece*vons*	let us *or* me receive
Qu'il reç*oive*	let him receive
Qu'on reç*oive*	let one (people) receive
Qu'ils reç*oivent*	let them receive

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je reçoive	that I may receive	Que j'aie reçu	that I may have received
Que tu reçoives	that thou mayest receive	Que tu aies reçu	that thou mayest have received
Qu'il reçoive	that he may receive	Qu'il ait reçu	that he may have received
Qu'on reçoive	that one may receive	Qu'on ait reçu	that one may have received
Que nous recevions	that we may receive	Que nous ayons reçu	that we may have received
Que vous receviez	that you may receive	Que vous ayez reçu	that you may have received
Qu'ils reçoivent	that they may receive	Qu'ils aient reçu	that they may have received

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je reçusse	that I might receive	Que j'eusse reçu	that I might have received
Que tu reçusses	that thou mightest receive	Que tu eusses reçu	that thou mightest have received
Qu'il reçût	that he might receive	Qu'il eût reçu	that he might have received
Qu'on reçût	that one might receive	Qu'on eût reçu	that one might have received
Que nous reçussions	that we might receive	Que nous eussions reçu	that we might have received
Que vous reçussiez	that you might receive	Que vous eussiez reçu	that you might have received
Qu'ils reçussent	that they might receive	Qu'ils eussent reçu	that they might have received

There are but seven regular verbs of this conjugation. They are given below.

Note with respect to these seven regular verbs that it is the ending **evoir** which changes: **recevoir, recevant, je reçois; devoir, devant, je dois.**

Like **recevoir**, conjugate:

Apercevoir, *to perceive, to notice.* **J'aperçois votre ami dans le lointain.** *I perceive your friend in the distance.*

Concevoir, *to conceive.* **Qui a conçu ce projet?** *Who conceived this plan?*

Décevoir, *to deceive.* **Cette lettre vous a déçu.** *That letter deceived you.*

Recevoir (model verb). **Avez-vous reçu les fleurs?** *Did you receive the flowers?* **Madame B. ne reçoit pas ce soir.** *Mrs. B. is not receiving this evening.*

Percevoir, *to collect (rents, taxes, etc.).* **Il a perçu les impôts.** *He has collected the taxes.*

Percevoir is also used in figurative sense of *to receive* or *to catch;* as a sound. **Il a perçu le son des canons.** *He caught the sound of the cannon.*

Devoir, *to owe.* **Je dois cent francs à cet homme.** *I owe that man one hundred francs.*

In sense of *to owe*, **devoir** requires **de** before the infinitive:

On doit à ses parents d'être honorable. *One owes it to his parents to be honorable.*

Redevoir, *to owe again.*

NOTE. — A circumflex accent is used in the masculine singular of the past participle of **devoir** and **redevoir**: **dû, redû.** In the feminine and in the plural of the past participle no accent is used: **due** (*f.*), **redue** (*f.*), **dus** (*m.pl.*), **redus** (*m. pl.*).

49. 1. **Devoir** is a very important French verb. In its true sense of *to owe* it is used as in English, as shown above.

It has also a use, without **de**, before the infinitive, like an auxiliary.

In this respect it corresponds to the English use of *ought* before an infinitive; or of *should* used in the sense of *ought*.

It must be remembered that *ought* (which is equivalent to *to owe*) in English is defective, while in French **devoir** is complete.

In this meaning, **devoir** is used principally in the conditional, present or past:

Vous devriez lui dire toute la vérité. *You ought to tell him the whole truth.*

Vous auriez dû lui dire toute la vérité. *You ought to have told him the whole truth.*

Vous devriez commencer plus tôt. *You should (ought to) begin earlier.*

Nous aurions dû commencer plus tard. *We should (ought to) have begun later.*

Notice the circumflex accent over the past participle of **devoir** to distinguish it from the **du**, *of the*, or *some*.

When *ought* is used in the sense of *to be one's duty*, **devoir** is used in French in other tenses of the indicative:

Les enfants doivent respecter leurs parents. *Children ought (it is their duty) to respect their parents.*

Je ne savais pas ce que je devais faire. *I did not know what I ought (it was my duty) to do.*

2. **Devoir** is also used before the infinitive in the sense of *to be to:*

Je dois partir demain. *I am to start to-morrow.*

Il devait me rencontrer à six heures. *He was to meet me at six o'clock.*

This use is confined to the *present* and *imperfect* of the indicative. It involves probable futurity with more or less idea of obligation, and shades off into the meanings of:

To be obliged to, to have to, to intend to.

Je dois aller à la poste. *I have to go to the post-office.*

Devez-vous y aller maintenant? *Have you to go there now?*

Dois-je aller à la banque ce matin? *Am I (do I have) to go to the bank this morning?*

Dois-je vous accompagner? *Shall I go with you?* (Of frequent use.)

Notice also: **Je ne pouvais vous attendre ; j'ai dû aller à la banque.** *I could not wait for you, I had to (was obliged to) go to the bank.*

3. **Devoir** is used in the sense of *must* (but in this use should be carefully distinguished from **falloir**, Par. 93).

In the sense of *must* the impersonal verb **falloir** expresses necessity ; whereas **devoir** expresses an inference on the part of the speaker ; *i.e.* a consequence inferred from what he knows to be true.

Après un si long voyage vous devez être fatigué. *After so long a trip you must be tired.*

Elle a dû être belle dans sa jeunesse. *She must have been beautiful in her youth.*

Il est couvert de poussière, il a dû tomber. *He is covered with dust; he must have fallen.*

50. THE FOURTH CONJUGATION

MODEL VERB **RENDRE** = TO RENDER, TO GIVE BACK

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Rend*re*	to render	**Avoir rend*u***	to have rendered
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Rend*ant*	rendering	**Ayant rend*u***	having rendered

Participe Passé

Rend*u* (*m.s.*), **rend*ue*** (*f.s.*), **rend*us*** (*m.pl.*), **rend*ues*** (*f.pl.*), rendered

L'INDICATIF

	TEMPS SIMPLES *Présent*			TEMPS COMPOSÉS *Passé Indéfini*	
S.	**Je rend*s***	I render *or* I am rendering	*S.*	**J'ai rend*u***	I have rendered
	Tu rend*s*	thou renderest *or* thou art rendering		**Tu as rend*u***	thou hast rendered
	Il rend	he renders *or* he is rendering		**Il a rend*u***	he has rendered
	Elle rend	she renders *or* she is rendering		**Elle a rend*u***	she has rendered
	On rend	one renders *or* one is rendering		**On a rend*u***	one has rendered
Pl.	**Nous rend*ons***	we render *or* we are rendering	*Pl.*	**Nous avons rend*u***	we have rendered
	Vous rend*ez*	you render *or* you are rendering		**Vous avez rend*u***	you have rendered
	Ils rend*ent*	they render *or* they are rendering		**Ils ont rend*u***	they have rendered
	Elles rend*ent*	they render *or* they are rendering		**Elles ont rend*u***	they have rendered

Imparfait	
Je rend*ais*	I was rendering *or* I used to render
Tu rend*ais*	thou wast rendering, etc.
Il rend*ait*	he was rendering, etc.
On rend*ait*	one was rendering, etc.
Nous rend*ions*	we were rendering, etc.
Vous rend*iez*	you were rendering, etc.
Ils rend*aient*	they were rendering, etc.

Passé Défini	
Je rend*is*	I rendered
Tu rend*is*	thou renderedst
Il rend*it*	he rendered
On rend*it*	one rendered
Nous rend*îmes*	we rendered
Vous rend*îtes*	you rendered
Ils rend*irent*	they rendered

Futur	
Je rend*rai*	I shall *or* will render
Tu rend*ras*	thou shalt *or* wilt render
Il rend*ra*	he shall *or* will render
On rend*ra*	one shall *or* will render
Nous rend*rons*	we shall *or* will render
Vous rend*rez*	you shall *or* will render
Ils rend*ront*	they shall *or* will render

Passé Antérieur	
J'eus rend*u*	I had rendered
Tu eus rend*u*	thou hadst rendered
Il eut rend*u*	he had rendered
On eut rend*u*	one had rendered
Nous eûmes rend*u*	we had rendered
Vous eûtes rend*u*	you had rendered
Ils eurent rend*u*	they had rendered

Plus-que-parfait	
J'avais rend*u*	I had rendered
Tu avais rend*u*	thou hadst rendered
Il avait rend*u*	he had rendered
On avait rend*u*	one had rendered
Nous avions rend*u*	we had rendered
Vous aviez rend*u*	you had rendered
Ils avaient rend*u*	they had rendered

Futur Antérieur	
J'aurai rend*u*	I shall *or* will have rendered
Tu auras rend*u*	thou shalt *or* wilt have rendered
Il aura rend*u*	he shall *or* will have rendered
On aura rend*u*	one shall *or* will have rendered
Nous aurons rend*u*	we shall *or* will have rendered
Vous aurez rend*u*	you shall *or* will have rendered
Ils auront rend*u*	they shall *or* will have rendered

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent	
Je rend*rais*	I should *or* would render
Tu rend*rais*	thou shouldst *or* wouldst render
Il rend*rait*	he should *or* would render
On rend*rait*	one should *or* would render
Nous rend*rions*	we should *or* would render
Vous rend*riez*	you should *or* would render
Ils rend*raient*	they should *or* would render

Passé	
1st Form	*2d Form*
J'aurais rend*u*	J'eusse rend*u*
I should *or* would have rendered	
Tu aurais rend*u*	Tu eusses rend*u*
thou shouldst *or* wouldst have rendered	
Il aurait rend*u*	Il eût rend*u*
he should *or* would have rendered	
On aurait rend*u*	On eût rend*u*
one should *or* would have rendered	
Nous aurions rend*u*	Nous eussions rend*u*
we should *or* would have rendered	
Vous auriez rend*u*	Vous eussiez rend*u*
you should *or* would have rendered	
Ils auraient rend*u*	Ils eussent rend*u*
they should *or* would have rendered	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Rend*s*	render (thou)
Rend*ez*	render (you)
Rend*ons*	let us *or* me render

Qu'il rend*e*	let him render
Qu'on rend*e*	let one (people) render
Qu'ils rend*ent*	let them render

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je rend*e*	that I may render	**Que j'aie rend*u***	that I may have rendered
Que tu rend*es*	that thou mayest render	**Que tu aies rend*u***	that thou mayest have rendered
Qu'il rend*e*	that he may render	**Qu'il ait rend*u***	that he may have rendered
Qu'on rend*e*	that one may render	**Qu'on ait rend*u***	that one may have rendered
Que nous rend*ions*	that we may render	**Que nous ayons rend*u***	that we may have rendered
Que vous rend*iez*	that you may render	**Que vous ayez rend*u***	that you may have rendered
Qu'ils rend*ent*	that they may render	**Qu'ils aient rend*u***	that they may have rendered

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je rend*isse*	that I might render	**Que j'eusse rend*u***	that I might have rendered
Que tu rend*isses*	that thou mightest render	**Que tu eusses rend*u***	that thou mightest have rendered
Qu'il rend*ît*	that he might render	**Qu'il eût rend*u***	that he might have rendered
Qu'on rend*ît*	that one might render	**Qu'on eût rend*u***	that one might have rendered
Que nous rend*issions*	that we might render	**Que nous eussions rend*u***	that we might have rendered
Que vous rend*issiez*	that you might render	**Que vous eussiez rend*u***	that you might have rendered
Qu'ils rend*issent*	that they might render	**Qu'ils eussent rend*u***	that they might have rendered

Rendre means *to render* or *to give back*. Hence it is used where we use the verb *to return* transitively in the sense of *to give back:*

Did you return (give back) the book? **Avez-vous rendu le livre?**

The verb **retourner** (*to return*) in French should not be used in this sense.

As has been stated before, the verb **rendre** has a wide application in French to correspond to the English *to make* followed by an adjective:

Cela les rend malheureux. *That makes them unhappy.*
Le commerce rend un pays prospère. *Commerce makes a country prosperous.*

But it must be noticed that the French have a large number of verbs which express in the one word what we express by *to make* and an adjective. Examples:

Fâcher, *to make angry.* **Noircir,** *to make black.* **Enrouer,** *to make hoarse.* **Impatienter,** *to make impatient.* **Altérer,** *to make thirsty.*

When the French have such a verb, they do not use **rendre** and the adjective. For example, to say, *Salt fish makes me thirsty*, a Frenchman says, **Le poisson salé m'altère.** It would be an error to say, **Le poisson salé me rend altéré.**

So *That makes me angry*, is **Cela me fâche.**

The student must consult the dictionary and cultivate observation in order to learn the verbs which the French use in this way.

Like **rendre** conjugate the following verbs:

Vendre, *to sell.* **Il a vendu le cheval de mon frère.** *He has sold my brother's horse.*
Attendre, *to wait for.* **J'attends ma mère.** *I'm waiting for my mother.*
Entendre, *to hear;* also *to understand.* **J'entends sa voix.** *I hear his voice.* **J'ai entendu que cela est vrai.** *I have understood that that is true.*
Défendre, *to defend; to forbid.* **Il a défendu son pays.** *He defended his country.* In sense of *to forbid* **de** is used before infinitive:

Je vous défends de faire cela. *I forbid you to do that.*

Descendre, *to come down* or *to go down.* Auxiliary **être** in this sense: **Nous sommes descendus au jardin.** *We went down to the garden.*
Descendre also used transitively in the sense of *to take* or *bring down.* The auxiliary is then **avoir. Il a descendu la malle.** *He brought down the trunk.*

PRIMITIVE TENSES

51. The most effective way of learning quickly to conjugate French verbs is by acquiring the habit of forming the tenses from the five *principal parts* or *primitive tenses*. This method will be found applicable not only to the regular verbs, but also to irregular verbs; and it is especially with reference to the latter that this method is most useful.

The five primitive tenses are: the *infinitive*, the *present participle*, the *past participle*, the *present indicative*, the *first person of the past definite*.

The remaining tenses are formed from the above primitive tenses or principal parts, as follows (the irregular verb **partir** is used to illustrate):

1. From the *infinitive* are derived:

a. The future indicative, by adding to the *infinitive* the terminations **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont**; **partir, je partirai, tu partiras, il partira, nous partirons, vous partirez, ils partiront.**

b. The present conditional, by adding to the *infinitive* the terminations **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient**: **partir, je partirais, tu partirais, il partirait, nous partirions, vous partiriez, ils partiraient.**

Partir, *to depart.* Auxiliary, **être**

Primitive Tenses	*Derived Tenses*	je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient

2. From the *present participle* are derived:

a. The *three persons plural* of the *present indicative*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to **ons, ez, ent**: **partant, nous partons, vous partez, ils partent.**

b. The *imperfect indicative*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient**: **partant, je partais, tu partais, il partait, nous partions, vous partiez, ils partaient.**

c. The *present subjunctive*, by changing the termination *ant* of the *present participle* to **e, es, e, ions, iez, ent**: **partant, que je parte, que tu parte, qu'il parte, que nous partions, que vous partiez, qu'ils partent.**

Part*ant*	3d Pers. Pl. Pres. Ind.				**partons**	**partez**	**partent**
	Imperfect Indicative	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Present Subjunctive	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent

3. From the *past participle* are derived the compound tenses by prefixing the proper tenses of the auxiliary, which is **être** in this case: **je suis parti**, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Parti **Je suis parti**, etc. I have set out, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'étais parti, etc. I had set out, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je fus parti, etc. I had set out, etc.

Futur Antérieur

Je serai parti, etc. I shall have set out, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Passé

Je serais parti, etc. I should have set out, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

Passé

Que je sois parti, etc. that I may have set out, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

Que je fusse parti, etc. that I might have set out, etc.

4. From the *present indicative* are derived:

a. The *2d person singular* of the *imperative* by dropping the pronoun **je** of the *1st person singular:* **je pars, pars.**

b. The *1st* and *2d persons plural* of the *imperative* by dropping the pronouns **nous** and **vous** in the corresponding forms of the *present indicative:* **nous partons, vous partez, partons, partez.**

The *3d persons singular* and *plural* of the *imperative* are identical with the *3d persons singular* and *plural* of the *present subjunctive.*

Primitive Tenses		**je**	**tu**	**il**	**nous**	**vous**	**ils**
Je pars	Present Indicative	pars	pars	part	partons	partez	partent
	Imperative		pars		partons	partez	

5. From the *1st person singular* of the *past definite* are derived:

a. The remaining forms of the *past definite* by changing, in the 2d, 3d, and 4th conjugations, the termination **s** to **s, t, mes, tes, rent**: **je partis, tu partis, il partit, nous partîmes, vous partîtes, ils partirent**: in the 1st conjugation, by changing the termination **ai** to **as, a, âmes, âtes, èrent.**

b. The *imperfect subjunctive* by changing the final letter **i** or **s** of the *1st person singular past definite* to **sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent**: **je partis, que je partisse, que tu partisses, qu'il partît, que nous partissions, que vous partissiez, qu'ils partissent.**

In the *3d person singular* of the *imperfect subjunctive* and in the *1st* and *2d persons plural* of the *past definite* a circumflex accent is placed over the vowel preceding the terminations **t, mes, tes**: **qu'il partît, nous partîmes, vous partîtes.**

Je partis	Past definite	**partis**	**partis**	**partit**	**partîmes**	**partîtes**	**partirent**
	Impf. subj.	**q. partisse**	**partisses**	**partît**	**partissions**	**partissiez**	**partissent**

Remarks

6. It is seen that the terminations of the *future* are identical with the corresponding persons and numbers of the *present indicative* of the verb **avoir**, excepting slight variations in the *1st* and *2d persons plural*, and the meanings are identical: **je parlerai** means literally *to speak I have*, or *I have to speak;* this last form has a future meaning in English.

It is seen that the terminations of the *present conditional* are identical with the terminations of the *imperfect indicative.*

7. Table showing the conjugation of a verb from the primitive tenses.

Unless otherwise directed in special cases, the verb will always be written on the blackboard according to the following model:

Partir, *to depart.* Auxiliary, être

Primitive Tenses	*Derived Tenses*	je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient
Part*ant*	3d pers. pl. pres. ind.				partons	partez	partent
	Impf. ind.	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Pres. subj.	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent
Parti.	Compound tenses, **suis parti**, etc.						
Je pars	Pres. ind.	pars	pars	part	partons	partez	partent
	Imp.		pars		partons	partez	
Je partis	Past definite	partis	partis	partit	partîmes	partîtes	partirent
	Impf. subj.	q. partisse	partisses	partît	partissions	partissiez	partissent

It will be seen that the three persons plural of the present indicative are written twice; once as a derivative tense, and second, as a primitive tense for the imperative.

TABLE OF ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES

52. In French there are a number of verbs which in certain tenses require a change of spelling either to maintain the same sound throughout for the stem vowel (which is the vowel in the last syllable of the stem), or to avoid a non-euphonious combination or the possibility of an incorrect pronunciation.

Such verbs are not irregular, but are classified as verbs having orthographical peculiarities.

The following table indicates these changes, which are explained and illustrated in the pages immediately following.

Verbs in which changes are made	Tenses in which changes occur
1. Verbs in **-cer** require cedilla under the **c**, before **a** or **o**.	Pres. part. 1st pers. pl., pres. ind. All pers. sing., 3d pl., impf. ind.
2. Verbs in **-ger** require **e** inserted after **g**, before **a** or **o**.	Past definite throughout, except 3d pl. 1st pers. pl., imper. Impf. subj. throughout.
3. Verbs in **-oyer** change **y** to **i** before **e** mute.	
4. Verbs in **-uyer** change **y** to **i** before **e** mute.	
5. Verbs with **e** mute as stem vowel like **mener, lever,** etc. (except verbs in **-eler** and **-eter**) take the grave accent over the stem vowel before **e** mute.	All pers. sing., 3d pers. pl., pres. indic. Fut. throughout. Pres. cond. throughout. 2d and 3d pers. sing., 3d pers. pl. of imper.
6. Most verbs in **-eler** double the **l** before **e** mute.	All pers. sing., 3d pl. pres. subj.
7. Most verbs in **-eter** double the **t** before **e** mute.	

8. Verbs with stem vowel **e** acute followed by consonant, like **révérer**, change acute accent to grave before **e, es, ent,** except in the fut. and the cond.	All pers. sing., 3d pl., pres. **ind.** 2d and 3d sing., 3d pl., imper. All sing., 3d pl., pres. subj.
9. Verbs in **-ayer** preferably retain the **y** throughout; but may change **y** into **i** in . . . . . (Poets change the **ye** to **i** in fut. and pres. cond.).	(*Optional change*) 3d sing. and 3d pl., pres. **ind.** Fut. throughout. Pres. cond. throughout.
10. Verbs in **-eyer** are like those in **-ayer** (except **grasseyer**, always unchanged).	
11. The verb **arguer** takes two dots over **e** or **i** whenever one of them follows the **u** in conjugation.	All sing., 3d pl., pres. **ind.** 1st and 2d pl., impf. ind. Fut. throughout. Pres. cond. throughout. 2d and 3d sing., 3d pl, imperative. Pres. subj. throughout.
12. The verbs **jouer** and **tuer** are written by some grammarians with a diaeresis over the **i** in the terminations of	1st and 2d pl., impf. ind. 1st and 2d pl., pres. subj.

VERBS HAVING ORTHOGRAPHICAL PECULIARITIES

53. CONJUGATION OF VERBS ENDING IN –CER

In the French language the consonant **c**, when it precedes **e** or **i**, is pronounced soft like the hissed **s** in English; but when the **c** precedes **a, o,** or **u**, it is pronounced hard like **k**.

In the conjugation of verbs in **-cer** the **c** comes before an **a** or an **o** in certain tenses. In such cases in order to maintain the soft sound of the **c** a cedilla is placed under it.

Hereafter, in order to save space, the construction with **on** in the conjugation will be omitted except in the present indicative and in the imperative. The second form of the conditional will also be omitted; but the instructor should cause the student in all cases to write the verb with these constructions in full.

The student will have observed that the second form of the conditional is the same as the pluperfect subjunctive with the **que** omitted.

54. AVANCER = TO ADVANCE OR TO PROMOTE (IN GRADE)

Infinitif Présent

Avancer to advance

Infinitif Passé

Avoir avancé to have advanced

Participe Présent

Avançant advancing

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant avancé having advanced

Participe Passé

Avancé (*m.s.*), **avancée** (*f.s.*), **avancés** (*m.pl.*), **avancées** (*f.pl.*), advanced

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'avance	J'avance	I advance
	Tu avances	thou advancest
	Il avance	he advances
	On avance	one advances
Avançant	Nous *avançons*	we advance
	Vous avancez	you advance
	Ils avancent	they advance
	Imparfait	
Avançant	J'*avançais*	I was advancing
	Tu *avançais*	thou wast advancing
	Il *avançait*	he was advancing
	Nous avancions	we were advancing
	Vous avanciez	you were advancing
	Ils *avançaient*	they were advancing
	Passé Défini	
J'avançai	J'*avançai*	I advanced
	Tu *avanças*	thou advancedst
	Il *avança*	he advanced
	Nous *avançâmes*	we advanced
	Vous *avançâtes*	you advanced
	Ils avancèrent	they advanced

LE CONDITIONNEL

	Présent	*Primitive Tenses*
J'avancerais	I should advance	Avancer
Tu avancerais	thou wouldst advance	
Il avancerait	he would advance	
Nous avancerions	we should advance	
Vous avanceriez	you would advance	
Ils avanceraient	they would advance	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Avance	advance (thou)	J'avance
Avancez	advance (you)	
Avançons	let us (me) advance	
Qu'il avance	let him advance	
Qu'on avance	let one (people) advance	
Qu'ils avancent	let them advance	

LE SUBJONCTIF

	Présent	
Que j'avance	that I may advance	Avançant
Que tu avances	that thou mayest advance	
Qu'il avance	that he may advance	
Que nous avancions	that we may advance	
Que vous avanciez	that you may advance	
Qu'ils avancent	that they may advance	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Avancer	**J'avancerai**	I shall advance	**Que j'*avançasse***	that I might advance	**J'avançai**
	Tu avanceras	thou wilt advance	**Que tu *avançasses***	that thou mightest advance	
	Il avancera	he will advance	**Qu'il *avançât***	that he might advance	
	Nous avancerons	we shall advance	**Que nous *avançassions***	that we might advance	
	Vous avancerez	you will advance	**Que vous *avançassiez***	that you might advance	
	Ils avanceront	they will advance	**Qu'ils *avançassent***	that they might advance	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Avancé	**J'ai avancé**, etc.	I have advanced, etc.	**J'aurais avancé**, etc.	I should have advanced, etc.	**Avancé**
	Plus-que-parfait		**J'eusse avancé**, etc.	I should have advanced, etc.	
	J'avais avancé, etc.	I had advanced, etc.	*Subjonctif Passé*		
	Passé Antérieur		**Que j'aie avancé**, etc.	that I may have advanced, etc.	
	J'eus avancé, etc.	I had advanced, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse avancé**, etc.	that I might have advanced, etc.	
	J'aurai avancé, etc.	I shall have advanced, etc.			

Avancer is used like the verb *to advance* in English. Note its use in sense of *to promote* (in grade); and *to make progress.*

Nous avons avancé cet élève. *We have promoted that pupil.*
Cet officier a été avancé au grade de capitaine. *That officer has been promoted to the grade of captain.*

All verbs in **-cer** are conjugated like **avancer.**

For practice conjugate the following:
Tracer, *to trace* (as a line).
Prononcer, *to pronounce.*
Commencer, *to commence.* As in English. Requires **à** before infinitive. **Il commence à lire.** *He's beginning to read.*
Forcer, *to force.* As in English. But requires **à** before infinitive when transitive, and **de** when passive. **Je l'ai forcé à faire cela.** *I have forced him to do that.* **Il est (a été) forcé de faire cela.** *He is (has been) forced to do that.*

55. CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN -GER

The French **g** is soft before **e** and **i**, but is hard before **a**, **o**, and **u**. In the conjugation of verbs ending in -ger an **e** mute is inserted after the **g** and before the **a** or **o**, whenever an **a** or an **o** would otherwise follow the **g**. This **e** mute merely keeps the **g** soft, and does not add a syllable to the verb.

MANGER = TO EAT

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Manger	to eat	**Avoir mangé**	to have eaten
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Mangeant	eating	**Ayant mangé**	having eaten

Participe Passé

Mangé (*m.s.*), **mangée** (*f.s.*), **mangés** (*m.pl.*), **mangées** (*f.pl.*), eaten

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	L'INDICATIF *Présent*		LE CONDITIONNEL *Présent*		*Primitive Tenses*
Je mange	**Je mange**	I eat	**Je mangerais**	I should eat	**Manger**
	Tu manges	thou eatest	**Tu mangerais**	thou wouldst eat	
	Il mange	he eats	**Il mangerait**	he would eat	
	On mange	one eats	**Nous mangerions**	we should eat	
Mangeant	**Nous *mangeons***	we eat	**Vous mangeriez**	you would eat	
	Vous mangez	you eat	**Ils mangeraient**	they would eat	
	Ils mangent	they eat			
	Imparfait		L'IMPÉRATIF		
Mangeant	**Je *mangeais***	I was eating	**Mange**	eat (thou)	**Je mange**
	Tu *mangeais*	thou wast eating	**Mangez**	eat (you)	
	Il *mangeait*	he was eating	***Mangeons***	let us (me) eat	
	Nous mangions	we were eating			
	Vous mangiez	you were eating	**Qu'il mange**	let him eat	
	Ils *mangeient*	they were eating	**Qu'on mange**	let one (people) eat	
			Qu'ils mangent	let them eat	

	Passé Défini	
Je mangea	**Je *mangeai***	I ate
	Tu *mangeas*	thou atest
	Il *mangea*	he ate
	Nous *mangeâmes*	we ate
	Vous *mangeâtes*	you ate
	Ils mangèrent	they ate
	Futur	
Manger	**Je mangerai**	I shall eat
	Tu mangeras	thou wilt eat
	Il mangera	he will eat
	Nous mangerons	we shall eat
	Vous mangerez	you will eat
	Ils mangeront	they will eat

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini	
Mangé	**J'ai mangé**, etc.	I have eaten, etc.
	Plus-que-parfait	
	J'avais mangé, etc.	I had eaten, etc.
	Passé Antérieur	
	J'eus mangé, etc.	I had eaten, etc.
	Futur Antérieur	
	J'aurai mangé, etc.	I shall have eaten, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

	Présent	
Que je mange	that I may eat	**Mangeant**
Que tu manges	that thou mayest eat	
Qu'il mange	that he may eat	
Que nous mangions	that we may eat	
Que vous mangiez	that you may eat	
Qu'ils mangent	that they may eat	
	Imparfait	
Que je *mangeasse*	that I might eat	**Je mangeai**
Que tu *mangeasses*	that thou mightest eat	
Qu'il *mangeât*	that he might eat	
Que nous *mangeassions*	that we might eat	
Que vous *mangeassiez*	that you might eat	
Qu'ils *mangeassent*	that they might eat	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Conditionnel Passé	
J'aurais mangé, etc.	I should have eaten, etc.	**Mangé**
J'eusse mangé, etc.	I should have eaten, etc.	
	Subjonctif Passé	
Que j'aie mangé, etc.	that I may have eaten, etc.	
	Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait	
Que j'eusse mangé, etc.	that I might have eaten, etc.	

Manger is used as in English. Notice that *to eat out of a dish, bowl*, etc., is **manger dans.**

The French never say **J'ai mangé mon déjeuner, dîner**, etc., *I've eaten breakfast, dinner*, etc. They use the verbs **déjeuner, dîner**, etc.: **J'ai déjeuné.**

Like **manger**, conjugate:

Voyager, *to travel.* **Nager**, *to swim.* **Juger**, *to judge.* All used as in English.

Songer, *to dream* (**de**) *of, to think* (**à**) *of.* **J'ai songé de ma mère.** *I dreamed of my mother.* **J'ai songé de voyager sur mer.** *I dreamed of traveling on the deep.* **Il ne songe qu'à ses plaisirs.** *He thinks only of his pleasures.* **Il songe à partir demain.** *He's thinking of starting to-morrow.*

56. Verbs in **-oyer** and **-uyer** change **y** into **i** before an **e** mute.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN -OYER AND -UYER

EMPLOYER = TO EMPLOY

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Employer	to employ	**Avoir employé**	to have employed
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Employant	employing	**Ayant employé**	having employed

Participe Passé

Employé (*m.s.*), **employée** (*f.s.*), **employés** (*m.pl.*), **employées** (*f.pl.*), employed.

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'emploie	**J'***emploie*	I employ
	Tu ***emploies***	thou employest
	Il ***emploie***	he employs
	On ***emploie***	one employs
Employant	**Nous employons**	we employ
	Vous employez	you employ
	Ils ***emploient***	they employ

	Imparfait	
Employant	**J'employais**	I was employing
	Tu employais	thou wast employing
	Il employait	he was employing
	Nous employions	we were employing
	Vous employiez	you were employing
	Ils employaient	they were employing

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'*emploierais*	I should employ	**Employer**
Tu ***emploierais***	thou wouldst employ	**y** changes
Il ***emploierait***	he would employ	to **i**
Nous ***emploierions***	we should employ	
Vous ***emploieriez***	you would employ	
Ils ***emploieraient***	they would employ	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Emploie	employ (thou)	**J'emploie**
Employez	employ (you)	
Employons	let us (me) employ	

Qu'il ***emploie***	let him employ
Qu'on ***emploie***	let one (people) employ
Qu'ils ***emploient***	let them employ

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

	Que j'*emploie*	that I may employ	**Employant**
	Que tu *emploies*	that thou mayest employ	
	Qu'il *emploie*	that he may employ	
	Que nous employions	that we may employ	
	Que vous employiez	that you may employ	
	Qu'ils *emploient*	that they may employ	

Imparfait

	Que j'employasse	that I might employ	**J'employai**
	Que tu employasses	that thou mightest employ	
	Qu'il employât	that he might employ	
	Que nous employassions	that we might employ	
	Que vous employassiez	that you might employ	
	Qu'ils employassent	that they might employ	

Passé Défini

J'employai	**J'employai**	I employed	
	Tu employas	thou employedst	
	Il employa	he employed	
	Nous employâmes	we employed	
	Vous employâtes	you employed	
	Ils employèrent	they employed	

Futur

Employer	**J'*emploierai***	I shall employ	
y changes	**Tu *emploieras***	thou wilt employ	
to **i**	**Il *emploiera***	he will employ	
	Nous *emploierons*	we shall employ	
	Vous *emploierez*	you will employ	
	Ils *emploieront*	they will employ	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Employé **J'ai employé**, etc. I have employed, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais employé, etc. I had employed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus employé, etc. I had employed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai employé, etc. I shall have employed, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais employé, etc.	I should have employed, etc.	**Employé**
J'eusse employé, etc.	I should have employed, etc.	

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie employé, etc. that I may have employed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse employé, etc. that I might have employed, etc.

Employer is used as in English.

Conjugate in the same manner the following verbs:

Essuyer, *to wipe.* **Noyer**, *to drown.*

57. MENER = TO LEAD, TO TAKE

It is a principle of French spelling that when two e's are separated by a consonant, the last e being an e mute, the first e must have a grave accent over it or the consonant must be written double ; as **le père, la nouvelle.**

In **mener**, whenever **n** is followed by an e mute, put a grave accent over the e preceding the **n.**

Infinitif Présent	**Mener**	to lead	*Infinitif Passé*	**Avoir mené**	to have led
Participe Présent	**Menant**	leading	*Participe Passé Composé*	**Ayant mené**	having led

Participe Passé **Mené** (*m.s.*), **menée** (*f.s.*), **menés** (*m.pl.*), **menées** (*f.pl.*), led

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je mène	Je *mène* (1)	I lead
	Tu *mènes*	thou leadest
	Il *mène*	he leads
	On *mène*	one leads
Menant	Nous menons	we lead
	Vous menez	you lead
	Ils *mènent*	they lead

	Imparfait	
Menant	Je menais	I was leading
	Tu menais	thou wast leading
	Il menait	he was leading
	Nous menions	we were leading
	Vous meniez	you were leading
	Ils menaient	they were leading

	Passé Défini	
Je menai	Je menai	I led
	Tu menas	thou ledst
	Il mena	he led
	Nous menâmes	we led
	Vous menâtes	you led
	Ils menèrent	they led

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *mènerais*	I should lead	**Mener**
Tu *mènerais*	thou wouldst lead	
Il *mènerait*	he would lead	
Nous *mènerions*	we should lead	
Vous *mèneriez*	you would lead	
Ils *mèneraient*	they would lead	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Mène	lead (thou)	**Je mène**
Menez	lead (you)	
Menons	let us (or me) lead	
Qu'il *mène*	let him lead	
Qu'on *mène*	let one (people) lead	
Qu'ils *mènent*	let them lead	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *mène*	that I may lead	**Menant**
Que tu *mènes*	that thou mayest lead	
Qu'il *mène*	that he may lead	
Que nous menions	that we may lead	
Que vous meniez	that you may lead	
Qu'ils *mènent*	that they may lead	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Mener	Je *mènerai*	I shall lead	Que je menasse	that I might lead	**Je menai**
	Tu *mèneras*	thou wilt lead	Que tu menasses	that thou mightest lead	
	Il *mènera*	he will lead	Qu'il menât	that he might lead	
	Nous *mènerons*	we shall lead	Que nous menassions	that we might lead	
	Vous *mènerez*	you will lead	Que vous menassiez	that you might lead	
	Ils *mèneront*	they will lead	Qu ils menassent	that they might lead	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Mené	J'ai mené, etc.	I have led, etc.	J'aurais mené, etc.	I should have led, etc.	**Mené**
	Plus-que-parfait		J'eusse mené, etc.	I should have led, etc.	
	J'avais mené, etc.	I had led, etc	*Subjonctif Passé*		
	Passé Antérieur		Que j'aie mené, etc.	that I may have led, etc.	
	J'eus mené, etc.	I had led, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		Que j'eusse mené, etc.	that I might have led, etc.	
	J'aurai mené, etc.	I shall have led, etc.			

Mener means *to lead*, and *to take*, in the sense of taking some thing or person that does not have to be carried. *To take* when the thing or person has to be carried is **porter**.

Menez les enfants à leur mère. *Take the children to their mother.*
Portez les fleurs à ma sœur. *Take the flowers to my sister.*

To bring is **amener** when the thing or person has not to be carried. *To bring* when the thing or person has to be carried is **apporter**.

Il a amené son ami. *He has brought his friend.*
Il a apporté des livres. *He has brought some books.*
Cela a amené une vive discussion. *That brought on a lively discussion.*

Emmener means *to take away*, when the thing or person does not have to be carried; **emporter**, *to take away*, when it must be carried.

Emmenez les enfants. **Emportez ces livres.**

Like **mener**, conjugate:

Amener, *to bring, to introduce.* **Emmener**, *to take away.*
Enlever, *to take away* (like **emporter** in use). **Lever**, *To lift up.* **Élever**, *to bring up* (as children).

The above verbs are used like their corresponding English verbs. For peculiar and idiomatic uses of all verbs see the dictionary at back of book.

58. VERBS IN *-ELER* AND *-ETER*

Verbs in **-eler** and **-eter** double the **l** or the **t** when these letters are followed by an *e* mute, instead of taking a grave accent over the preceding **e**, as is the case with **mener**.

Some of the verbs of this class, however, instead of doubling the consonant take the grave accent over the preceding **e** like **mener**.

59. CONJUGATION OF VERBS ENDING IN *-ELER* AND *-ETER*

APPELER = TO CALL

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Appeler	to call	**Avoir appelé**	to have called
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Appelant	calling	**Ayant appelé**	having called

Participe Passé

Appelé (*m.s.*), **appelée** (*f.s.*), **appelés** (*m.pl.*), **appelées** (*f. pl.*), called

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF			LE CONDITIONNEL		
Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		*Présent*		*Primitive Tenses*
J'appelle	**J'***appelle*	I call	**J'***appellerais*	I should call	**Appeler**
	Tu ***appelles***	thou callest	**Tu** ***appellerais***	thou wouldst call	
	Il ***appelle***	he calls	**Il** ***appellerait***	he would call	
	On ***appelle***	one calls	**Nous** ***appellerions***	we should call	
Appelant	**Nous appelons**	we call	**Vous** ***appelleriez***	you would call	
	Vous appelez	you call	**Ils** ***appelleraient***	they would call	
	Ils ***appellent***	they call			

Imparfait

Appelant	**J'appelais**	I was calling
	Tu appelais	thou wast calling
	Il appelait	he was calling
	Nous appelions	we were calling
	Vous appeliez	you were calling
	Ils appelaient	they were calling

Passé Défini

J'appelai	J'appelai	I called
	Tu appelas	thou calledst
	Il appela	he called
	Nous appelâmes	we called
	Vous appelâtes	you called
	Ils appelèrent	they called

Futur

Appeler	**J'*appellerai***	I shall call
	Tu *appelleras*	thou wilt call
	Il *appellera*	he will call
	Nous *appellerons*	we shall call
	Vous *appellerez*	you will call
	Ils *appelleront*	they will call

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Appelé	**J'ai appelé**, etc.	I have called, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais appelé, etc.	I had called, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus appelé, etc.	I had called, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai appelé, etc.	I shall have called, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Appelle	call (thou)	**J'appelle**
Appelez	call (you)	
Appelons	let us (me) call	

Qu'il *appelle*	let him call
Qu'on *appelle*	let one (people) call
Qu'ils *appellent*	let them call

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'*appelle*	that I may call	**Appelant**
Que tu *appelles*	that thou mayest call	
Qu'il *appelle*	that he may call	
Que nous appelions	that we may call	
Que vous appeliez	that you may call	
Qu'ils *appellent*	that they may call	

Imparfait

Que j'appelasse	that I might call	**J'appelai**
Que tu appelasses	that thou mightest call	
Qu'il appelât	that he might call	
Que nous appelassions	that we might call	
Que vous appelassiez	that you might call	
Qu'ils appelassent	that they might call	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais appelé, etc.	I should have called, etc.	**Appelé**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie appelé, etc.	that I may have called, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse appelé, etc.	that I might have called, etc.

Appeler is used transitively, governing its object directly. In this sense it has not the meaning *to call upon* (to make a visit to) *a person*. **Faire une visite à** is the French idiom corresponding to *to call upon*.

J'ai fait une visite à votre frère. *I called upon your brother.*

Passer chez le boucher (**à la banque**). *To call at the butcher's* (*at the bank*). **Faire venir le médecin.** *To call in the doctor.* See 143.

Appeler is also used reflexively. **Il s'appelle Henri.** *His name is Henry.* **Je m'appelle Jean.** *My name is John.* **Comment s'appelle-t-il?** *What is his name?*

For conjugation of a verb used reflexively see Par. 74.

Like **appeler**, conjugate:

Renouveler, *to renew.* **Je renouvelle mes promesses.** *I renew my promises.*
Chanceler, *to stagger, totter.* **Cet homme chancelle; il est ivre.** *That man is staggering; he is drunk.*
Jeter, *to throw.* **Il jette une pierre au chien.** *He is throwing a stone at the dog.*
Projeter, *to project.* **Ces arbres projettent leur ombre sur mon jardin.** *Those trees cast* (*project*) *their shade on my garden* (**de** before infin.). **Nous projetons de partir.**
Cacheter, *to seal.* **Il a cacheté la lettre.**
Étinceler, *to sparkle.* **Les diamants étincellent au soleil.**

60. VERBS IN *-ELER* AND *-ETER* WHICH ARE EXCEPTIONS TO RULE FOR *APPELER* AND ARE CONJUGATED LIKE *MENER*

Verbs ending in **-eler** and **-eter** usually double the **l** or **t** before a mute syllable following the stem vowel; but the following are exceptions. They are conjugated like **mener**.

Bourreler, *to torment.*	**Déceler**, *to disclose.*	**Ecarteler**, *to quarter.*	**Harceler**, *to harass.*	**Modeler**, *to model.*
Celer, *to conceal.*	**Dégeler**, *to thaw.*	**Geler**, *to freeze.*	**Marteler**, *to hammer.*	**Peler**, *to peel.*
Acheter, *to buy.*	**Becqueter** *or* **Béqueter**, *to peck.*	**Craqueter**, *to crackle.*	**Étiqueter**, *to label.*	**Racheter**, *to redeem.*

J'achète, tu achètes, etc., instead of **j'achette, tu achettes**, etc.
Je pèle (*I peel*), instead of **je pelle**, etc.

The preceding verbs present no difficulties in their uses, which correspond in general to those of their English equivalents. The verb dictionary at back of book will show any peculiar or idiomatic applications.

61. Verbs like **révérer**, having the **é** (*e acute*) before the consonant immediately preceding the infinitive termination **-er**, change this **é** (*e acute*) to **è** (*e grave*) wherever this consonant is followed by an *e mute;* except in the *future* and the *conditional*, where the acute accent is not changed. The acute accent is retained in the future and the conditional of these verbs because these tenses are derived from the infinitive.

62. RÉVÉRER = TO REVERE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Révérer	to revere	**Avoir révéré**	to have revered
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Révérant	revering	**Ayant révéré**	having revered

Participe Passé

Révéré (*m.s.*), **révérée** (*f.s.*), **révérés** (*m.pl.*), **révérées** (*f.pl.*), revered

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF			LE CONDITIONNEL		
Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		*Présent*		*Primitive Tenses*
Je révère	Je *révère* (1)	I revere	**Je révérerais**	I should revere	**Révérer**
	Tu *révères*	thou reverest	**Tu révérerais**	thou wouldst revere	
	Il *révère*	he reveres	**Il révérerait**	he would revere	
	On révère	one reveres	**Nous révérerions**	we should revere	
Révérant	**Nous révérons**	we revere	**Vous révéreriez**	you would revere	
	Vous révérez	you revere	**Ils révéreraient**	they would revere	
	Ils *révèrent*	they revere			

Imparfait

Révérant	**Je révérais**	I was revering
	Tu révérais	thou wast revering
	Il révérait	he was revering
	Nous révérions	we were revering
	Vous révériez	you were revering
	Ils révéraient	they were revering

Passé Défini

Je révérai	**Je révérai**	I revered
	Tu révéras	thou reveredst
	Il révéra	he revered
	Nous révérâmes	we revered
	Vous révérâtes	you revered
	Ils révérèrent	they revered

Futur

Révérer	**Je révérerai**	I shall revere
	Tu révéreras	thou wilt revere
	Il révérera	he will revere
	Nous révérerons	we shall revere
	Vous révérerez	you will revere
	Ils révéreront	they will revere

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Révéré	**J'ai révéré, etc.**	I have revered, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais révéré, etc.	I had revered, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus révéré, etc.	I had revered, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai révéré, etc.	I shall have revered, etc.

L'IMPERATIF

Révère	revere (thou)	**Je révère**
Révérez	revere (you)	
Révérons	let us revere	

Qu'il *révère*	let him revere
Qu'on *révère*	let one (people) revere
Qu'ils *révèrent*	let them revere

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *révère*	that I may revere	**Révérant**
Que tu *révères*	that thou mayest revere	
Qu'il *révère*	that he may revere	
Que nous révérions	that we may revere	
Que vous révériez	that you may revere	
Qu'ils *révèrent*	that they may revere	

Imparfait

Que je révérasse	that I might revere	**Je révérai**
Que tu révérasses	that thou mightest revere	
Qu'il révérât	that he might revere	
Que nous révérassions	that we might revere	
Que vous révérassiez	that you might revere	
Qu'ils révérassent	that they might revere	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Conditional Passé

J'aurais révéré, etc.	I should have revered, etc.	**Révéré**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie révéré, etc.	that I may have revered, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse révéré, etc.	that I might have revered, etc.

Nous révérons nos parents. *We revere our parents.*

Like **révérer,** conjugate:

Protéger, *to protect.* **Nous protégeons nos foyers.** *We protect our homes (firesides).* Note the insertion of **e** to preserve soft sound of the **g.**

Posséder, *to possess.* As in English.

Abréger, *to shorten, to abridge, to abbreviate.*

Régler, *to rule, to regulate, to adjust* (differences).

Préférer, *to prefer.* As in English. **Je préfère rester ici.** *I prefer to remain here.*

63. Verbs in **-ayer** and **-eyer** preferably retain the same orthography throughout; but some grammarians change the **y** into **i** in the third person singular, and the third person plural of the present indicative, and throughout the future and present conditional.

Poets change the **ye** to **i** in the future indicative and the present conditional.

The verb **grasseyer,** *to speak thickly,* always retains the **y.**

64. VERBS IN *-AYER* AND *-EYER*

PAYER = TO PAY, TO PAY FOR

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Payer	to pay	**Avoir payé**	to have paid
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Payant	paying	**Ayant payé**	having paid

Participe Passé

Payé (*m.s.*), **payée** (*f.s.*), **payés** (*m.pl.*), **payées** (*f.pl.*), paid

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	L'INDICATIF *Présent*		LE CONDITIONNEL *Présent*		*Primitive Tenses*
Je paye	**Je paye**	I pay	**Je payerais, *paierais, paîrais***	I should pay	**Payer**
	Tu payes	thou payest	**Tu payerais, *paierais, paîrais***	thou wouldst pay	
	Il paye or ***paie***	he pays	**Il payerait, *paierait, paîrait***	he would pay	
	On paye or ***paie***	one pays	**Nous payerions, *paierions, paîrions***	we should pay	
Payant	**Nous payons**	we pay	**Vous payeriez, *paieriez, paîriez***	you would pay	
	Vous payez	you pay	**Ils payeraient, *paieraient, paîraient***	they would pay	
	Ils payent or ***paient***	they pay			

	Imparfait	
Payant	**Je payais**	I was paying
	Tu payais	thou wast paying
	Il payait	he was paying
	Nous payions	we were paying
	Vous payiez	you were paying
	Ils payaient	they were paying
	Passé Défini	
Je payai	**Je payai**	I paid
	Tu payas	thou paidst
	Il paya	he paid
	Nous payâmes	we paid
	Vous payâtes	you paid
	Ils payèrent	they paid
	Futur	
Payer	**Je payerai**, *paierai, paîrai*	I shall pay
	Tu payeras, *paieras, paîras*	thou wilt pay
	Il payera, *paiera, paîra*	he will pay
	Nous payerons, *paierons, paîrons*	we shall pay
	Vous payerez, *paierez, paîrez*	you will pay
	Ils payeront, *paieront, paîront*	they will pay
	TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Passé Indéfini	
Payé	**J'ai payé**, etc.	I have paid, etc.
	Plus-que-parfait	
	J'avais payé, etc.	I had paid, etc.
	Passé Antérieur	
	J'eus payé, etc.	I had paid, etc.
	Futur Antérieur	
	J'aurai payé, etc.	I shall have paid, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Paye	pay (thou)	**Je paye**
Payez	pay (you)	
Payons	let us (me) pay	
Qu'il paye	let him pay	
Qu'on paye	let one (people) pay	
Qu'ils payent	let them pay	

LE SUBJONCTIF

	Présent	
Que je paye	that I may pay	**Payant**
Que tu payes	that thou mayest pay	
Qu'il paye	that he may pay	
Que nous payions	that we may pay	
Que vous payiez	that you may pay	
Qu'ils payent	that they may pay	
	Imparfait	
Que je payasse	that I might pay	**Je payai**
Que tu payasses	that thou mightest pay	
Qu'il payât	that he might pay	
Que nous payassions	that we might pay	
Que vous payassiez	that you might pay	
Qu'ils payassent	that they might pay	
	TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
	Conditionnel Passé	
J'aurais payé, etc.	I should have paid, etc.	**Payé**
	Subjonctif Passé	
Que j'aie payé, etc.	that I might have paid, etc.	
	Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait	
Que j'eusse payé, etc.	that I might have paid, etc.	

Payer is used as an active verb, and then generally governs the thing paid *for* (as we say in English) directly and the person or cause to which money is paid indirectly.

J'ai payé les fleurs au fleuriste. *I paid the florist for the flowers.*
Il a payé les consommations. *He has paid for the drinks.*

Also **payer** is used with the person paid as direct object; as,

Il a payé ses créanciers en argent comptant. *He paid his creditors in cash.*
Il les a payés comptant. *He paid them cash.*
Il a payé son crime de sa vie. *He has paid for (expiated) his crime with his life.*
Je suis venu lui présenter mes respects. *I have come to pay him my respects.*
Il vous a fait un compliment bien relevé. *He has paid you a high compliment.*
Il a été payé de sa peine. *He has been paid for his trouble.*
Elle a payé mes soins par du dédain. *She has paid me (my efforts) with disdain.*

Like **payer**, conjugate:

Effrayer, *to frighten* (as in English).

Essayer, *to try*. Requires **de** before infin. **Il a essayé cela. Il a essayé de faire cela.**

65. *JOUER* AND *TUER*

The verbs **jouer**, *to play*, and **tuer**, *to kill*, may be written like the model verb **parler**; but some grammarians place a diaeresis over the **i** of the terminations in which it might otherwise be conceived to form a diphthong with the preceding **u**. These tenses are: the imperfect indicative and the present subjunctive.

Jouer

Imparfait Indicatif

Jouant	**Je jouais**	I was playing	**Nous jouïons**	we were playing
	Tu jouais	thou wast playing	**Vous jouïez**	you were playing
	Il jouait	he was playing	**Ils jouaient**	they were playing

Présent Subjonctif

Jouant	**Que je joue**	that I may play	**Que nous jouïons**	that we may play
	Que tu joues	that thou mayest play	**Que vous jouïez**	that you may play
	Qu'il joue	that he may play	**Qu'ils jouent**	that they may play

Jouer is used both as a transitive and as a neuter verb. The following examples will show the principal distinctions between its use and that of the verb *to play* in English.

Marie is playing with the boys. **Marie joue avec les petits garçons.**
We sometimes play cards in the evening. **Nous jouons aux cartes quelquefois le soir.**

She plays the piano very well. **Elle joue (touche) très bien du piano.**
He trifles with life. **Il joue avec la vie.**
He played, led (at cards, chess, etc.) *out of his turn.* **Il a joué hors de son tour.**
Il a joué le rôle de Hamlet. *He played the rôle of Hamlet.*
Il a joué le savant. *He played (feigned to be) the scholar.*
Il a joué le roi. *He played (led at cards) the king.*
Il joue du violon, de la guitare, d'un instrument. *He plays the violin,* etc. In English we sometimes hear *he plays well on the piano,* etc.

Tuer, *to kill,* is conjugated like **jouer.**

66. ARGUER

To preserve the separate pronunciation of the **u** in **arguer,** a diaeresis is placed over the letters **e** or **i** whenever in the conjugation one of them follows the **u.**

This occurs in the present, the imperfect, and the future of the indicative; in the present conditional; the imperative; and in the present subjunctive: **j'arguë,** *I argue;* **j'arguërai,** *I shall argue,* etc.

67. In passing from the class of verbs with orthographical peculiarities, it may be noted that in verbs like **prier,** *to pray;* **étudier,** *to study,* the conjugation sometimes brings two **i**'s together; as: **Nous priions,** *We were praying;* **Nous étudiions,** *We were studying.* Both **i**'s must be pronounced.

In the verb **créer,** *to create,* we find three **e**'s coming together in the past participle feminine; as: **Cette terre a été créée marquisat par le roi,** *That estate has been made a marquisate by the king.*

Conjugate:

Certifier, *to certify.*	**Lier,** *to tie.*	**Oublier,** *to forget.*
Crier, *to cry.*	**Manier,** *to handle.*	**Plier,** *to bend.*
Étudier, *to study.*	**Nier,** *to deny.*	**Remercier,** *to thank.*

Prier governs its object directly.

Je prie Dieu chaque nuit *de* vous protéger. *I pray God each night to protect you.*

Notice the **de** before the infinitive following **prier.**

Prier is much used in a social way in the sense of *beg, request.*

Il m'a prié de l'accompagner. *He begged* (or *requested*) *me to go with him.*

Note the much used idiomatic expression **Je vous en prie,** used after a statement by the speaker or by another to mean *pray, pray do, I pray you, I beg you,* etc.

Prier is followed by **de** ordinarily before an infinitive, but in formal invitations to social affairs **à** is used. To invite a friend casually to dine with you if he

happens to be with you at the dinner hour, you would use the form **Je vous prie de dîner**, etc. But to invite him for an affair involving preparation you would use **prier à dîner.**

68. The following verbs have slight peculiarities which should be learned.

1. **Fleurir**, *to bloom, to blossom; to flourish, prosper* (if said of persons)

Fleurir has two present participles: **fleurissant** (if used in a literal sense), *to bloom* or *blossom;* **florissant** (if said of persons in a figurative sense), *to prosper, flourish.*

In its literal sense with **fleurissant** it is conjugated exactly like **finir.** In the figurative sense with **florissant** the only variation in the tenses occurs in the *imperfect indicative.*

Florissant	**Je florissais**	I was prosperous	**Nous florissions**	we were prosperous
	Tu florissais	thou wast prosperous	**Vous florissiez**	you were prosperous
	Il florissait	he was prosperous	**Ils florissaient**	they were prosperous

Refleurir, *to bloom again*, is subject to the same rules as **fleurir.**

2. **Bénir**, *to bless, to consecrate*

Bénir is regular and conjugated like **finir**; but the past participle has two forms, **béni** and **bénit.** The second form, **bénit**, is used only in the passive voice, and when the thing is consecrated by a religious ceremony and is supposed thereby to have been changed in character.

Examples:

Des armes qui ont été bénites par l'église, ne sont pas toujours bénies du ciel sur le champ de bataille.

Arms (weapons) which have been consecrated by the church are not always blessed by heaven on the field of battle.

De l'eau bénite, *holy (consecrated) water.*

Bénir (passive) is followed by **par** when it expresses a definite action, *i.e.* refers to an event; otherwise by **de.** See first example above for use of both. Actively, **bénir** uses no preposition: **Le prêtre a béni l'assistance.**

3. **Haïr**, *to hate*

To indicate its separate pronunciation a diaeresis is placed over the **i** of the verb **haïr** except in those persons in italics of the tenses following.

Indicatif Présent		*Impératif*
Je *hais*	**Nous haïssons**	***Hais***
Tu *hais*	**Vous haïssez**	**Haïssons**
Il *hait*	**Ils haïssent**	**Haïssez**
		Qu'il (on) haïsse
		Qu'ils haïssent

In the first and second persons plural of the past definite (**nous haïmes** and **vous haïtes**), and in the third person singular of the imperfect subjunctive (**qu'il haït**) **haïr** has the diaeresis instead of the circumflex accent.

No preposition is used after **haïr** except in the passive: **Il est haï de tout le monde.**

4. **Battre**, *to beat*

Verbs ending in **-attre** lose one of the **t**'s of the radical in the three persons singular of *the present indicative* and the second person singular of the *imperative*. In all other tenses and persons, conjugate them like **rendre**, Par. 50.

Indicatif Présent		*Impératif*	
Je *bats*	I beat	***Bats***	beat (thou)
Tu *bats*	thou beatest	**Battons**	let us beat
Il *bat*	he beats	**Battez**	beat (you)
On *bat*	one beats	**Qu'il batte**	let him beat
Nous battons	we beat	**Qu'on batte**	let one beat
Vous battez	you beat	**Qu'ils battent**	let them beat
Ils battent	they beat		

In the same manner conjugate:

Abattre, *to pull down*
Combattre, *to combat, to fight*
Débattre, *to debate, to discuss.*
Rabattre, *to abate*
Rebattre, *to beat again*

5. **Rompre**, *to break*

Verbs ending in **-ompre** take **t** after the **p** in the *third person singular of the present indicative.*

Indicatif Présent

Je romps	**Nous rompons**
Tu romps	**Vous rompez**
Il rompt	**Ils rompent**

The other tenses and persons are conjugated like **rendre**, Par. 50. Note rule for present indicative, Pars. 113–114.

Conjugate like **rompre**:

Corrompre, *to corrupt, to vitiate.* **Interrompre**, *to interrupt.*

See Verb Dictionary under **Casser.**

69. AUXILIARIES

For classification as to auxiliaries, all French verbs may be divided into Reflexive Verbs, Transitive Verbs, Intransitive Verbs (including Impersonal Verbs).

1. All Reflexive Verbs are conjugated with **être**:

Je me suis flatté. *I have flattered myself.*
Elles se sont écrit. *They wrote to each other.*

2. All transitive verbs (except reflexive transitive verbs) are conjugated with **avoir**:

J'ai vendu le cheval. *I have sold the horse.*
Je l'ai vendu. *I have sold it.*

NOTE. — A transitive verb in French, as in English, may be used passively; in which case **être** becomes the auxiliary, as *to be* in English:

Le cheval est vendu. *The horse is sold.*
Il avait été vendu. *He had been sold.*

3. Most intransitive verbs are conjugated with **avoir**. The list of exceptions is a small one.

70. EXCEPTIONS

a. Intransitive verbs expressing motion; such as going and coming, going in, coming out, etc. They are:

LIST 1

Arriver, *to arrive.*
Aller, *to go.*
Entrer, *to come (go) in.*
Partir, *to set out, start, to leave.*
Rentrer, *to come in again*, etc.
Repartir, *to start again*, etc.
Sortir, *to go out, to come out.*
Tomber, *to fall.*
Retomber, *to fall again.*
Retourner, *to go back.*
Venir, *to come.*
Revenir, *to come back.*

NOTE. — Some of these verbs are also used transitively, and when so used require, of course, the auxiliary **avoir**.

Examples:

Jean a sorti le cheval. *John has taken out the horse.*
Qui a sorti ce livre de la bibliothèque? *Who took this book out of the bookcase?*
Entrez ces chaises. *Take in those chairs.*
On a tombé cet auteur. *That author has been roasted.* (Fam.)

b. Intransitive verbs expressing in their compound tenses *result* of an action or a state (unchanged).

LIST 2

Décéder, *to die, to expire.*
Devenir, *to become.*
Disconvenir, *to deny.*
Échoir, *to become due* (as a note).
Éclore, *to blow; to be hatched.*
Mourir, *to die.*
Naître, *to be born.*
Parvenir, *to attain.*
Provenir, *to come from.*
Redevenir, *to become again.*
Survenir, *to happen.*

Besides the above limited lists, there are a few intransitive verbs which require **être** if they express a *state* or a result of an action, but which require **avoir** if they express an action. Here is a list of them:

LIST 3

Descendre, *to go, come down.*
Aborder, *to land; to approach (accost).*
Accourir, *to run up; to run to.*
Apparaître, *to appear.*
Croître, *to grow.*
Déborder, *to overflow.*
Déchoir, *to decay.*
Demeurer, *to stay, remain; to dwell, reside.*
Disparaître, *to disappear.*
Échapper, *to escape.*
Fleurir, *to blossom.*
Grandir, *to grow; to grow up.*
Passer, *to pass.*
Rester, *to remain; to stay.*
Convenir, *to agree; to be of accord.*
Comparaître, *to appear, as before a court* (legal).
Décroître, *to decrease, to grow less.*
Périr, *to perish.*
Cesser, *to cease.*
Monter, *to go up, come up.*
Remonter, *to go up, come up, again.*

71. A knowledge of the above three rules, and a study of the three lists of exceptions under Rule 3, should eliminate for the student any difficulty in deciding what auxiliary to use for a verb not conjugated in full.

He will see that in the large majority of cases **avoir** is the auxiliary. That **être** is invariably used for reflexive verbs; for the verbs in list 1, expressing motion and not transitive; always for the verbs in list 2; and for the verbs in list 3 when the verb expresses a *state*. In all other cases **avoir** is the auxiliary.

72. To assist in determining when *action* and when *state* is expressed by the verbs of list 3, the following remarks may be useful:

1. The attending circumstances generally indicate whether action or state is to be expressed.

Examples:

The storm ceased yesterday. **L'orage a cessé hier.**

Avoir is used because the action of ceasing is the prominent idea.

The storm has ceased; is over. **L'orage est cessé.**

Être is used because the idea of the storm's being over is prominent.

La rivière a monté rapidement. *The river rose rapidly.*
Il est monté à sa chambre. *He has gone up to his room.*
La procession a passé par ici. *The procession has passed here.*
La procession est passée. *The procession has (is) passed.*

It will be noted that wherever **avoir** is used in the foregoing examples, the action is emphasized, and generally the verb is modified by an adverb.

2. In most cases when state is to be expressed the verb *to be* can be substituted in English; and cannot be when action is expressed. Compare examples under remark 1. Further examples follow.

Nous sommes convenus du prix. *We have (are) agreed as to the price.*
Cette maison vous aurait fort bien convenu. *That house would have suited you very well.*

Note that the verb **convenir** has a different meaning when used transitively. It means, then, *to suit.* When used intransitively it means *to agree, to be of accord*, and requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive.

Nous sommes descendus lui dire adieu. *We came down to bid him good-by.*
Le baromètre a descendu rapidement de quatre degrés. *The barometer went down (dropped) rapidly four degrees.*
Guillaume a descendu vos malles. *William has brought your trunk down.*
Le cerf a échappé aux chiens. *The stag escaped the dogs.*
Cette chose m'est échappée de la mémoire. *That matter has slipped from (escaped) my memory.*

See Part II for a discussion of other English auxiliaries.

73. THE REFLEXIVE VERB

A reflexive verb in French, like a reflexive verb in English, is a verb one of whose objects (direct or indirect) is the same person or thing as the subject of the verb.

Consequently a reflexive verb is always accompanied by an objective pronoun of the same person as the subject of the verb.

These objective pronouns are the same in form as the ordinary objective pronouns, except in the third person, where a separate reflexive form is necessary to avoid ambiguity. That is, the reflexive pronouns **me, te, nous**, and **vous** are the same as the ordinary objective pronouns used with all verbs; but the objective pronoun for the third person is **se**; whereas in verbs not reflexive the objective pronouns (third person) are **le, la, les** (direct), and **lui, leur** (indirect).

Therefore in conjugating a reflexive verb, write it always as in the case of any ordinary verb; and then put in the proper objective pronouns, remembering that the position of these (objective) pronouns, as in the case of all objective pronouns with a verb, is before the verb except in the imperative affirmative, where it is after the verb.

A peculiarity of the reflexive verb in French is that it is always conjugated with the auxiliary **être**, *to be;* whereas in English we use *to have.*

Therefore in translating from English into French, we must, in the reflexive verb, turn the English auxiliary *to have* into the corresponding tense of **être**, *to be*. And conversely, when translating a French reflexive into English we must translate the auxiliary **être** by the corresponding tense of *to have*.

74. CONJUGATION OF THE REFLEXIVE VERB **SE LAVER** = TO WASH ONE'S SELF (MODEL VERB)

Reflexive verbs are conjugated with *two pronouns of the same person;* the pronouns are:

Je me, 1st Pers. Sing.
Tu te, 2d Pers. Sing.
Il se / **Elle se** } 3d Pers. Sing.

Nous nous, 1st Pers. Pl.
Vous vous, 2d Pers. Pl.
Ils se / **Elles se** } 3d Pers. Pl.

SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Se laver	to wash one's self	**S'être lavé**	to have washed one's self
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Se lavant	washing one's self	**S'étant lavé**	having washed one's self

Participe Passé

Lavé (*m.s.*), **lavée** (*f.s.*), **lavés** (*m.pl.*), **lavées** (*f.pl.*), washed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Je me lave	I wash myself	**Je me suis lavé**	I have washed myself
Tu te laves	thou washest thyself	**Tu t'es lavé**	thou hast washed thyself
Il se lave	he washes himself	**Il s'est lavé**	he has washed himself
On se lave	one (people) washes himself (themselves)		
Nous nous lavons	we wash ourselves	**Nous nous sommes lavés**	we have washed ourselves
Vous vous lavez	you wash yourselves	**Vous vous êtes lavés**	you have washed yourselves
Ils se lavent	they wash themselves	**Ils se sont lavés**	they have washed themselves

Imparfait

Je me lavais	I was washing myself
Tu te lavais	thou wast washing thyself
Il se lavait	he was washing himself
Nous nous lavions	we were washing ourselves
Vous vous laviez	you were washing yourselves
Ils se lavaient	they were washing themselves

Passé Défini

Je me lavai	I washed myself
Tu te lavas	thou washedst thyself
Il se lava	he washed himself
Nous nous lavâmes	we washed ourselves
Vous vous lavâtes	you washed yourselves
Ils se lavèrent	they washed themselves

Futur

Je me laverai	I shall wash myself
Tu te laveras	thou wilt wash thyself
Il se lavera	he will wash himself
Nous nous laverons	we shall wash ourselves
Vous vous laverez	you will wash yourselves
Ils se laveront	they will wash themselves

Plus-que-parfait

Je m'étais lavé	I had washed myself
Tu t'étais lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
Il s'était lavé	he had washed himself
Nous nous étions lavés	we had washed ourselves
Vous vous étiez lavés	you had washed yourselves
Ils s'étaient lavés	they had washed themselves

Passé Antérieur

Je me fus lavé	I had washed myself
Tu te fus lavé	thou hadst washed thyself
Il se fut lavé	he had washed himself
Nous nous fûmes lavés	we had washed ourselves
Vous vous fûtes lavés	you had washed yourselves
Ils se furent lavés	they had washed themselves

Futur Antérieur

Je me serai lavé	I shall have washed myself
Tu te seras lavé	thou wilt have washed thyself
Il se sera lavé	he will have washed himself
Nous nous serons lavés	we shall have washed ourselves
Vous vous serez lavés	you will have washed yourselves
Ils se seront lavés	they will have washed themselves

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je me laverais	I should wash myself
Tu te laverais	thou wouldst wash thyself
Il se laverait	he would wash himself

Passé

1st Form

Je me serais lavé
I should have washed myself

Tu te serais lavé
thou wouldst have washed thyself

Il se serait lavé
he would have washed himself

2d Form

Je me fusse lavé

Tu te fusses lavé

Il se fut lavé

On se fut lavé
one (people) would have washed one's self (themselves)

Présent		*Passé*	
		1st Form	*2d Form*
Nous nous laverions	we should wash ourselves	**Nous nous serions lavés** we should have washed ourselves	**Nous nous fussions lavés**
Vous vous laveriez	you would wash yourselves	**Vous vous seriez lavés** you would have washed yourselves	**Vous vous fussiez lavés**
Ils se laveraient	they would wash themselves	**Ils se seraient lavés** they would have washed themselves	**Ils se fussent lavés**

L'IMPÉRATIF

Lave-toi	wash thyself
Lavons-nous	let us wash ourselves
Lavez-vous	wash (yourself) yourselves
Qu'il se lave	let him wash himself
Qu'on se lave	let one (people) wash one's self (themselves)
Qu'ils se lavent	let them wash themselves

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je me lave	that I may wash myself	**Que je me sois lavé**	that I may have washed myself
Que tu te laves	that thou mayest wash thyself	**Que tu te sois lavé**	that thou mayest have washed thyself
Qu'il se lave	that he may wash himself	**Qu'il se soit lavé**	that he may have washed himself
Que nous nous lavions	that we may wash ourselves	**Que nous nous soyons lavés**	that we may have washed ourselves
Que vous vous laviez	that you may wash yourselves	**Que vous vous soyez lavés**	that you may have washed yourselves
Qu'ils se lavent	that they may wash themselves	**Qu'ils se soient lavés**	that they may have washed themselves
Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je me lavasse	that I might wash myself	**Que je me fusse lavé**	that I might have washed myself
Que tu te lavasses	that thou mightest wash thyself	**Que tu te fusses lavé**	that thou mightest have washed thyself
Qu'il se lavât	that he might wash himself	**Qu'il se fût lavé**	that he might have washed himself
Que nous nous lavassions	that we might wash ourselves	**Que nous nous fussions lavés**	that we might have washed ourselves
Que vous vous lavassiez	that you might wash yourselves	**Que vous vous fussiez lavés**	that you might have washed yourselves
Qu'ils se lavassent	that they might wash themselves	**Qu'ils se fussent lavés**	that they might have washed themselves

Like **se laver**, conjugate:

Se lever, *to get up*.

Note that the French say *I raise myself at six o'clock*, **Je me lève à six heures**; whereas we say *I rise* (or *I get up*) *at six*.

S'amuser, *to enjoy one's self* (*to amuse one's self*).

This is the usual verb to correspond to our expression *to have a good time* (*to enjoy one's self*): **Vous êtes-vous bien amusé hier soir au théâtre (ou chez Mme. B.)?** *Did you have a good time* (*enjoy yourself*) *last night at the theater* (or *at Mrs. B.'s*)?

S'amuser requires **à** before the infinitive: **Pendant deux heures il s'est amusé à retoucher les peintures.** *During two hours he amused himself touching up the paintings.*

Se parler, *to speak to each other* (*to one another, to one's self*).

S'aimer, *to love each other* (*one another, one's self*).

Note that **Nous nous aimons**, *We love ourselves*, may mean *We love each other* or *one another*. When the meaning *We love each other*, or *one another*, is not clearly shown by the context, the pronouns **l'un l'autre** or **les uns les autres** are used: **Nous nous aimons l'un l'autre.** *We love each other.* **Ils s'aiment les uns les autres.** *They love one another.*

When the objective pronoun is indirect, as in **Elles se sont écrit (des lettres)**, there is used after the verb (if necessary to make the meaning clear) the forms **l'un (l'une) à l'autre** or **les uns (les unes) aux autres.**

75. Note in the negative conjugation of the reflexive verb that nothing separates the objective pronoun from the verb except another pronoun; therefore the **ne** comes before the objective pronoun.

Note that in the negative the objective pronoun remains before the verb throughout instead of coming after it in the imperative as it does in the imperative affirmative.

76. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Negatively

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Ne pas se laver	not to wash one's self	**Ne s'être pas lavé**	not to have washed one's self
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Ne se lavant pas	not washing one's self	**Ne s'étant pas lavé**	not having washed one's self

Participe Passé

lavé (*m.s.*), **lavée** (*f.s.*), **lavés** (*m.pl.*), **lavées** (*f.pl.*), washed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne me lave pas	I do not wash myself
Tu ne te laves pas	thou dost not wash thyself
Il ne se lave pas	he does not wash himself
On ne se lave pas	one does not wash himself
Nous ne nous lavons pas	we do not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous lavez pas	you do not wash yourselves
Ils ne se lavent pas	they do not wash themselves

Imparfait

Je ne me lavais pas	I was not washing myself
Tu ne te lavais pas	thou wast not washing thyself
Il ne se lavait pas	he was not washing himself
Nous ne nous lavions pas	we were not washing ourselves
Vous ne vous laviez pas	you were not washing yourselves
Ils ne se lavaient pas	they were not washing themselves

Passé Défini

Je ne me lavai pas	I did not wash myself
Tu ne te lavas pas	thou didst not wash thyself
Il ne se lava pas	he did not wash himself
Nous ne nous lavâmes pas	we did not wash ourselves
Vous ne vous lavâtes pas	you did not wash yourselves
Ils ne se lavèrent pas	they did not wash themselves

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je ne me suis pas lavé	I have not washed myself
Tu ne t'es pas lavé	thou hast not washed thyself
Il ne s'est pas lavé	he has not washed himself
Nous ne nous sommes pas lavés	we have not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous êtes pas lavés	you have not washed yourselves
Ils ne se sont pas lavés	they have not washed themselves

Plus-que-parfait

Je ne m'étais pas lavé	I had not washed myself
Tu ne t'étais pas lavé	thou hadst not washed thyself
Il ne s'était pas lavé	he had not washed himself
Nous ne nous étions pas lavés	we had not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous étiez pas lavés	you had not washed yourselves
Ils ne s'étaient pas lavés	they had not washed themselves

Passé Antérieur

Je ne me fus pas lavé	I had not washed myself
Tu ne te fus pas lavé	thou hadst not washed thyself
Il ne se fut pas lavé	he had not washed himself
Nous ne nous fûmes pas lavés	we had not washed ourselves
Vous ne vous fûtes pas lavés	you had not washed yourselves
Ils ne se furent pas lavés	they had not washed themselves

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je ne me laverai pas	I shall not wash myself	Je ne me serai pas lavé	I shall not have washed myself
Tu ne te laveras pas	thou wilt not wash thyself	Tu ne te seras pas lavé	thou wilt not have washed thyself
Il ne se lavera pas	he will not wash himself	Il ne se sera pas lavé	he will not have washed himself
Nous ne nous laverons pas	we shall not wash ourselves	Nous ne nous serons pas lavés	we shall not have washed ourselves
Vous ne vous laverez pas	you will not wash yourselves	Vous ne vous serez pas lavés	you will not have washed yourselves
Ils ne se laveront pas	they will not wash themselves	Ils ne se seront pas lavés	they will not have washed themselves

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
Je ne me laverais pas	I should not wash myself	Je ne me serais pas lavé	I should not have washed myself
Tu ne te laverais pas	thou wouldst not wash thyself	Tu ne te serais pas lavé	thou wouldst not have washed thyself
Il ne se laverait pas	he would not wash himself	Il ne se serait pas lavé	he would not have washed himself
Nous ne nous laverions pas	we should not wash ourselves	Nous ne nous serions pas lavés	we should not have washed ourselves
Vous ne vous laveriez pas	you would not wash yourselves	Vous ne vous seriez pas lavés	you would not have washed yourselves
Ils ne se laveraient pas	they would not wash themselves	Ils ne se seraient pas lavés	they would not have washed themselves

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne te lave pas	do not wash thyself
Ne nous lavons pas	let us not wash ourselves
Ne vous lavez pas	do not wash (yourself) yourselves
Qu'il ne se lave pas	let him not wash himself
Qu'on ne se lave pas	let one not wash one's self
Qu'ils ne se lavent pas	let them not wash themselves

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je ne me lave pas	that I may not wash myself	Que je ne me sois pas lavé	that I may not have washed myself
Que tu ne te laves pas	that thou mayest not wash thyself	Que tu ne te sois pas lavé	that thou mayest not have washed thyself
Qu'il ne se lave pas	that he may not wash himself	Qu'il ne se soit pas lavé	that he may not have washed himself
Que nous ne nous lavions pas	that we may not wash ourselves	Que nous ne nous soyons pas lavés	that we may not have washed ourselves
Que vous ne vous laviez pas	that you may not wash yourselves	Que vous ne vous soyez pas lavés	that you may not have washed yourselves
Qu'ils ne se lavent pas	that they may not wash themselves	Qu'ils ne se soient pas lavés	that they may not have washed themselves

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je ne me lavasse pas	that I might not wash myself	**Que je ne me fusse pas lavé**	that I might not have washed myself
Que tu ne te lavasses pas	that thou mightest not wash thyself	**Que tu ne te fusses pas lavé**	that thou mightest not have washed thyself
Qu'il ne se lavât pas	that he might not wash himself	**Qu'il ne se fût pas lavé**	that he might not have washed himself
Que nous ne nous lavassions pas	that we might not wash ourselves	**Que nous ne nous fussions pas lavés**	that we might not have washed ourselves
Que vous ne vous lavassiez pas	that you might not wash yourselves	**Que vous ne vous fussiez pas lavés**	that you might not have washed yourselves
Qu'ils ne se lavassent pas	that they might not wash themselves	**Qu'ils ne se fussent pas lavés**	that they might not have washed themselves

Conjugate in the same manner:

Se douter (de), *to suspect.*

Note that **douter** (de) means, *to doubt,* or *to have doubt of or about;* whereas **se douter** (de) means, *to suspect* (*to have a suspicion of*). **Je doute de sa parole.** *I doubt* (*have doubts about*) *his word.* **Je me doutais de cela.** *I suspected* (*had suspicion of*) *that.* **Je m'en doutais.** *I was suspecting it.*

Se flatter, *to flatter one's self.*

Se figurer, *to fancy, to imagine.* **Figurez-vous ce que je souffrais.** *Imagine what I was suffering.*

77. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Interrogatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Me lavé-je?	do I wash myself?	**Me suis-je lavé?**	have I washed myself?
Te laves-tu?	dost thou wash thyself?	**T'es-tu lavé?**	hast thou washed thyself?
Se lave-t-il?	does he wash himself?	**S'est-il lavé?**	has he washed himself?
Se lave-t-on?	does one wash one's self?		
Nous lavons-nous?	do we wash ourselves?	**Nous sommes-nous lavés?**	have we washed ourselves?
Vous lavez-vous?	do you wash yourselves?	**Vous êtes-vous lavés?**	have you washed yourselves?
Se lavent-ils?	do they wash themselves?	**Se sont-ils lavés?**	have they washed themselves?

Imparfait	
Me lavais-je?	was I washing myself?
Te lavais-tu?	wast thou washing thyself?
Se lavait-il?	was he washing himself?
Nous lavions-nous?	were we washing ourselves?
Vous laviez-vous?	were you washing yourselves?
Se lavaient-ils?	were they washing themselves?

Passé Défini	
Me lavai-je?	did I wash myself?
Te lavas-tu?	didst thou wash thyself?
Se lava-t-il?	did he wash himself?
Nous lavâmes-nous?	did we wash ourselves?
Vous lavâtes-vous?	did you wash yourselves?
Se lavèrent-ils?	did they wash themselves?

Futur	
Me laverai-je?	shall I wash myself?
Te laveras-tu?	wilt thou wash thyself?
Se lavera-t-il?	will he wash himself?
Nous laverons-nous?	shall we wash ourselves?
Vous laverez-vous?	will you wash yourselves?
Se laveront-ils?	will they wash themselves?

Plus-que-parfait	
M'étais-je lavé?	had I washed myself?
T'étais-tu lavé?	hadst thou washed thyself?
S'était-il lavé?	had he washed himself?
Nous étions-nous lavés?	had we washed ourselves?
Vous étiez-vous lavés?	had you washed yourselves?
S'étaient-ils lavés?	had they washed themselves?

Passé Antérieur	
Me fus-je lavé?	had I washed myself?
Te fus-tu lavé?	hadst thou washed thyself?
Se fut-il lavé?	had he washed himself?
Nous fûmes-nous lavés?	had we washed ourselves?
Vous fûtes-vous lavés?	had you washed yourselves?
Se furent-ils lavés?	had they washed themselves?

Futur Antérieur	
Me serai-je lavé?	shall I have washed myself?
Te seras-tu lavé?	wilt thou have washed thyself?
Se sera-t-il lavé?	will he have washed himself?
Nous serons-nous lavés?	shall we have washed ourselves?
Vous serez-vous lavés?	will you have washed yourselves?
Se seront-ils lavés?	will they have washed themselves?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent	
Me laverais-je?	should I wash myself?
Te laverais-tu?	wouldst thou wash thyself?
Se laverait-il?	would he wash himself?
Nous laverions-nous?	should we wash ourselves?
Vous laveriez-vous?	would you wash yourselves?
Se laveraient-ils?	would they wash themselves?

Passé	
Me serais-je lavé?	should I have washed myself?
Te serais-tu lavé?	wouldst thou have washed thyself?
Se serait-il lavé?	would he have washed himself?
Nous serions-nous lavés?	should we have washed ourselves?
Vous seriez-vous lavés?	would you have washed yourselves?
Se seraient-ils lavés?	would they have washed themselves?

Conjugate in the same manner:

S'appeler (see Par. 59), *to be one's name; to call one's self; to be called.* **Comment s'appelle-t-il?** *What is his name?* **Elle s'appelait Marie.** *Her name was Mary.*

Se rappeler, *to recall, to recollect, to remember.* **Vous rappelez-vous son nom?** *Do you recollect (remember) his name?* **Je me le rappelle maintenant.** *I recall (recollect) it now.*

78. SE LAVER = TO WASH ONE'S SELF

Interrogatively and Negatively

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Ne me lavé-je pas?	do I not wash myself?	**Ne me suis-je pas lavé?**	have I not washed myself?
Ne te laves-tu pas?	dost thou not wash thyself?	**Ne t'es-tu pas lavé?**	hast thou not washed thyself?
Ne se lave-t-il pas?	does he not wash himself?	**Ne s'est-il pas lavé?**	has he not washed himself?
Ne nous lavons-nous pas?	do we not wash ourselves?	**Ne nous sommes-nous pas lavés?**	have we not washed ourselves?
Ne vous lavez-vous pas?	do you not wash yourselves?	**Ne vous êtes-vous pas lavés?**	have you not washed yourselves?
Ne se lavent-ils pas?	do they not wash themselves?	**Ne se sont-ils pas lavés?**	have they not washed themselves?
Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Ne me lavais-je pas?	was I not washing myself?	**Ne m'étais-je pas lavé?**	had I not washed myself?
Ne te lavais-tu pas?	wast thou not washing thyself?	**Ne t'étais-tu pas lavé?**	hadst thou not washed thyself?
Ne se lavait-il pas?	was he not washing himself?	**Ne s'était-il pas lavé?**	had he not washed himself?
Ne nous lavions-nous pas?	were we not washing ourselves?	**Ne nous étions-nous pas lavés?**	had we not washed ourselves?
Ne vous laviez-vous pas?	were you not washing yourselves?	**Ne vous étiez-vous pas lavés?**	had you not washed yourselves?
Ne se lavaient-ils pas?	were they not washing themselves?	**Ne s'étaient-ils pas lavés?**	had they not washed themselves?
Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Ne me lavai-je pas?	did I not wash myself?	**Ne me fus-je pas lavé?**	had I not washed myself?
Ne te lavas-tu pas?	didst thou not wash thyself?	**Ne te fus-tu pas lavé?**	hadst thou not washed thyself?
Ne se lava-t-il pas?	did he not wash himself?	**Ne se fut-il pas lavé?**	had he not washed himself?
Ne nous lavâmes-nous pas?	did we not wash ourselves?	**Ne nous fûmes-nous pas lavés?**	had we not washed ourselves?
Ne vous lavâtes-vous pas?	did you not wash yourselves?	**Ne vous fûtes-vous pas lavés?**	had you not washed yourselves?
Ne se lavèrent-ils pas?	did they not wash themselves?	**Ne se furent-ils pas lavés?**	had they not washed themselves?

	Futur		*Futur Antérieur*
Ne me laverai-je pas?	shall I not wash myself?	**Ne me serai-je pas lavé?**	shall I not have washed myself?
Ne te laveras-tu pas?	wilt thou not wash thyself?	**Ne te seras-tu pas lavé?**	wilt thou not have washed thyself?
Ne se lavera-t-il pas?	will he not wash himself?	**Ne se sera-t-il pas lavé?**	will he not have washed himself?
Ne nous laverons-nous pas?	shall we not wash ourselves?	**Ne nous serons-nous pas lavés?**	shall we not have washed ourselves?
Ne vous laverez-vous pas?	will you not wash yourselves?	**Ne vous serez-vous pas lavés?**	will you not have washed yourselves?
Ne se laveront-ils pas?	will they not wash themselves?	**Ne se seront-ils pas lavés?**	will they not have washed themselves?

LE CONDITIONNEL

	Présent		*Passé*
Ne me laverais-je pas?	should I not wash myself?	**Ne me serais-je pas lavé?**	should I not have washed myself?
Ne te laverais-tu pas?	wouldst thou not wash thyself?	**Ne te serais-tu pas lavé?**	wouldst thou not have washed thyself?
Ne se laverait-il pas?	would he not wash himself?	**Ne serait-il pas lavé?**	would he not have washed himself?
Ne nous laverions-nous pas?	should we not wash ourselves?	**Ne nous serions-nous pas lavés?**	should we not have washed ourselves?
Ne vous laveriez-vous pas?	would you not wash yourselves?	**Ne vous seriez-vous pas lavés?**	would you not have washed yourselves?
Ne se laveraient-ils pas?	would they not wash themselves?	**Ne se seraient-ils pas lavés?**	would they not have washed themselves?

The student will write also the *second form* of the compound conditional by substituting for the present conditional of the auxiliary **être** the imperfect subjunctive of **être.**

79. Hereafter students should write the reflexive verbs on the blackboard as indicated in the following model:

Se servir, *to use.* Auxiliary, être

Primitive Tenses	*Derived Tenses*	je me	tu te	il, elle / on } se	nous nous	vous vous	ils, / elles } se
Servir	Future	servirai	serviras	servira	servirons	servirez	serviront
	Conditional	servirais	servirais	servirait	servirions	serviriez	serviraient
Servant	3d Pers. Pl. Pres. Ind.				servons	servez	servent
	Impf. Ind.	servais	servais	servait	servions	serviez	servaient
	Pres. Subj.	serve	serves	serve	servions	serviez	servent
Servi	Compound tenses, suis servi, etc.						
Je sers	Pres. Ind.	sers	sers	sert	servons	servez	servent
	Imperative		sers-toi		servons-nous	servez-vous	
Je servis	Past Definite	servis	servis	servit	servîmes	servîtes	servirent
	Impf. subj.	servisse	servisses	servît	servissions	servissiez	servissent

Conjugate interrogatively and negatively the following:

Se glisser (dans), *to creep (into)*. **L'enfant s'est glissé dans le sac.** *The child crept into the bag.*

Se moquer de, *to laugh at, to make fun of.* **Elle se moquait de lui.** *She was making sport of him.*

80. CONJUGATION OF THE REFLEXIVE VERB S'EN ALLER

The reflexive verb **s'en aller** has the peculiarity of having two pronouns before it. The pronoun **en** means *of it, of them*, or *from it, from them*. Hence before the verb **aller**, *to go*, it gives the meaning *to go away*.

When **en** occurs with other pronouns before a verb it always comes after all the others.

In the imperative affirmative it still remains after the other pronouns; so we have **allez-vous-en**, *go away*.

81. S'EN ALLER = TO GO AWAY

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
S'en aller	to go away	**S'en être allé**	to have gone away
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
S'en allant	going away	**S'en étant allé**	having gone away

Participe Passé

En allé (*m.s.*), **en allée** (*f.s.*), **en allés** (*m.pl.*), **en allées** (*f.pl.*), gone away

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Je m'en *vais*	I go away *or* I am going away	**Je m'en suis allé**	I have gone away
Tu t'en *vas*	thou goest away *or* thou art going away	**Tu t'en es allé**	thou hast gone away
Il s'en *va*	he goes away *or* he is going away	**Il s'en est allé**	he has gone away
On s'en *va*	one goes away *or* one is going away		
Nous nous en allons	we go away *or* we are going away	**Nous nous en sommes allés**	we have gone away
Vous vous en allez	you go away *or* you are going away	**Vous vous en êtes allés**	you have gone away
Ils s'en *vont*	they go away *or* they are going away	**Ils s'en sont allés**	they have gone away

Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Je m'en allais	I was going away	Je m'en étais allé	I had gone away
Tu t'en allais	thou wast going away	Tu t'en étais allé	thou hadst gone away
Ils s'en allait	he was going away	Il s'en était allé	he had gone away
Nous nous en allions	we were going away	Nous nous en étions allés	we had gone away
Vous vous en alliez	you were going away	Vous vous en étiez allés	you had gone away
Ils s'en allaient	they were going away	Ils s'en étaient allés	they had gone away

Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Je m'en allai	I went away	Je m'en fus allé	I had gone away
Tu t'en allas	thou wentest away	Tu t'en fus allé	thou hadst gone away
Il s'en alla	he went away	Il s'en fut allé	he had gone away
Nous nous en allâmes	we went away	Nous nous en fûmes allés	we had gone away
Vous vous en allâtes	you went away	Vous vous en fûtes allés	you had gone away
Ils s'en allèrent	they went away	Ils s'en furent allés	they had gone away

Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Je m'en *irai*	I shall go away	Je m'en serai allé	I shall have gone away
Tu t'en *iras*	thou wilt go away	Tu t'en seras allé	thou wilt have gone away
Il s'en *ira*	he will go away	Il s'en sera allé	he will have gone away
Nous nous en *irons*	we shall go away	Nous nous en serons allés	we shall have gone away
Vous vous en *irez*	you will go away	Vous vous en serez allés	you will have gone away
Ils s'en *iront*	they will go away	Ils s'en seront allés	they will have gone away

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Passé*	
Je m'en *irais*	I should go away	Je m'en serais allé	I should have gone away
Tu t'en *irais*	thou wouldst go away	Tu t'en serais allé	thou wouldst have gone away
Il s'en *irait*	he would go away	Il s'en serait allé	he would have gone away
Nous nous en *irions*	we should go away	Nous nous en serions allés	we should have gone away
Vous vous en *iriez*	you would go away	Vous vous en seriez allés	you would have gone away
Ils s'en *iraient*	they would go away	Ils s'en seraient allés	they would have gone away

The student will write out the second form of the compound conditional.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Va-t'en	go away (thou)
Allez-vous-en	go away (you)
Allons-nous-en	let us go away
Qu'il s'en aille	let him go away
Qu'on s'en aille	let one (people) go away
Qu'ils s'en aillent	let them go away

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Passé*	
Que je m'en *aille*	that I may go away	**Que je m'en sois allé**	that I may have gone away
Que tu t'en *ailles*	that thou mayest go away	**Que tu t'en sois allé**	that thou mayest have gone away
Qu'il s'en *aille*	that he may go away	**Qu'il s'en soit allé**	that he may have gone away
Que nous nous en allions	that we may go away	**Que nous nous en soyons allés**	that we may have gone away
Que vous vous en alliez	that you may go away	**Que vous vous en soyez allés**	that you may have gone away
Qu'ils s'en *aillent*	that they may go away	**Qu'ils s'en soient allés**	that they may have gone away
Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Que je m'en allasse	that I might go away	**Que je m'en fusse allé**	that I might have gone away
Que tu t'en allasses	that thou mightest go away	**Que tu t'en fusses allé**	that thou mightest have gone away
Qu'il s'en allât	that he might go away	**Qu'il s'en fût allé**	that he might have gone away
Que nous nous en allassions	that we might go away	**Que nous nous en fussions allés**	that we might have gone away
Que vous vous en allassiez	that you might go away	**Que vous vous en fussiez allés**	that you might have gone away
Qu'ils s'en allassent	that they might go away	**Qu'ils s'en fussent allés**	that they might have gone away

NOTE. — That with **aller** a destination is always expressed; whereas with **s'en aller** it may or may not be.

Je vais à Paris. *I am going to Paris.*
J'y vais aussi. *I am going (there) too.*
Je m'en vais maintenant. *I am going away now.*
Je m'en vais à Paris. *I am going away to Paris.*

82. S'EN ALLER = TO GO AWAY

Negatively

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Ne pas s'en aller	not to go away	**Ne s'en être pas allé**	not to have gone away

Participe Présent

Ne s'en allant pas not going away

Participe Passé Composé

Ne s'en étant pas allé not having gone away

Participe Passé

En allé, *gone*

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Je ne m'en vais pas	I do not go away
Tu ne t'en vas pas	thou dost not go away
Il ne s'en va pas	he does not go away
On ne s'en va pas	one does not go away
Nous ne nous en allons pas	we do not go away
Vous ne vous en allez pas	you do not go away
Ils ne s'en vont pas	they do not go away

Imparfait

Je ne m'en allais pas, etc. I was not going away, etc.

Passé Défini

Je ne m'en allai pas, etc. I did not go away, etc.

Futur

Je ne m'en irai pas, etc. I shall not go away, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Je ne m'en suis pas allé	I have not gone away
Tu ne t'en es pas allé	thou hast not gone away
Il ne s'en est pas allé	he has not gone away
Nous ne nous en sommes pas allés	we have not gone away
Vous ne vous en êtes pas allés	you have not gone away
Ils ne s'en sont pas allés	they have not gone away

Plus-que-parfait

Je ne m'en étais pas allé, etc. I had not gone away, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je ne m'en fus pas allé, etc. I had not gone away, etc.

Futur Antérieur

Je ne m'en serai pas allé, etc. I shall not have gone away, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je ne m'en irais pas, etc. I should not go away, etc.

Passé

Je ne m'en serais pas allé, etc. I should not have gone away, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ne t'en va pas	do not go away
Ne vous en allez pas	do not go away
Ne nous en allons pas	let us not go away
Qu'il ne s'en aille pas	let him not go away
Qu'on ne s'en aille pas	let one not go away
Qu'ils ne s'en aillent pas	let them not go away

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ne m'en aille pas, etc. that I may not go away, etc.

Passé

Que je ne m'en sois pas allé, etc. that I may not have gone away, etc.

Imparfait

Que je ne m'en allasse pas, etc. that I might not go away, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

Que je ne m'en fusse pas allé, etc. that I might not have gone away, etc.

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

83. Interrogatively		84. Negatively and Interrogatively	
M'en vais-je?	do I go away?	**Ne m'en vais-je pas?**	do I not go away?
T'en vas-tu?	dost thou go away?	**Ne t'en vas-tu pas?**	dost thou not go away?
S'en va-t-il?	does he go away?	**Ne s'en va-t-il pas?**	does he not go away?
S'en va-t-on?	does one go away?	**Ne s'en va-t-on pas?**	does one not go away?
Nous en allons-nous?	do we go away?	**Ne nous en allons-nous pas?**	do we not go away?
Vous en allez-vous?	do you go away?	**Ne vous en allez-vous pas?**	do you not go away?
S'en vont-ils?	do they go away?	**Ne s'en vont-ils pas?**	do they not go away?

Imparfait

M'en allais-je? etc.	was I going away? etc.	**Ne m'en allais-je pas? etc.**	was I not going away? etc.

Passé Défini

M'en allai-je? etc.	did I go away? etc.	**Ne m'en allai-je pas? etc.**	did I not go away? etc.

Futur

M'en irai-je? etc.	shall I go away? etc.	**Ne m'en irai-je pas? etc.**	shall I not go away? etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

M'en irais-je? etc.	should I go away? etc.	**Ne m'en irais-je pas? etc.**	should I not go away? etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

M'en suis-je allé?	have I gone away?	**Ne m'en suis-je pas allé?**	have I not gone away?
T'en es-tu allé?	hast thou gone away?	**Ne t'en es-tu pas allé?**	hast thou not gone away?
S'en est-il allé?	has he gone away?	**Ne s'en est-il pas allé?**	has he not gone away?
Nous en sommes-nous allés?	have we gone away?	**Ne nous en sommes-nous pas allés?**	have we not gone away?
Vous en êtes-vous allés?	have you gone away?	**Ne vous en êtes-vous pas allés?**	have you not gone away?
S'en sont-ils allés?	have they gone away?	**Ne s'en sont-ils pas allés?**	have they not gone away?

Plus-que-parfait

M'en étais-je allé? etc.	had I gone away? etc.	**Ne m'en étais-je pas allé? etc.**	had I not gone away? etc.

Passé Antérieur

M'en fus-je allé? etc.	had I gone away? etc.	**Ne m'en fus-je pas allé? etc.**	had I not gone away? etc.

Futur Antérieur

M'en serai-je allé? etc.	shall I have gone away? etc.	**Ne m'en serai-je pas allé? etc.**	shall I not have gone away? etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

M'en serais-je allé? etc.	should I have gone away? etc.	**Ne m'en serais-je pas allé? etc.**	should I not have gone away? etc.

The verb **se flatter** means *to flatter one's self.* For practice insert **en** before **flatter** and conjugate like **s'en aller.**

S'en flatter, *to flatter one's self on account of it.*
Elle s'en flatte. *She flatters herself on it (on account of it).*

85. In English we say *He stopped the carriage. The carriage stopped.* We call the verb in the last sentence intransitive.

The French turn a transitive into a *reflexive verb* in such cases, with the idea that the transitive verb should remain transitive. *The carriage stopped* is therefore in French **La voiture s'est arretée** (*the carriage stopped itself*).

86. Conjugate the following reflexive verbs:

S'arrêter, *to stop, to stay*
Se baisser (**pour** w. inf.), *to stoop*
S'enhardir (**à** w. inf.), *to grow bold*
Se lever, *to get up, rise*
Se réjouir (**de** w. inf.), *to rejoice*
S'abaisser (**à, pour** w. inf.), *to stoop, to lower one's self to*

Elle se baissa pour entrer dans la petite porte. *She stooped to (in order to) enter the small door.*

Elle s'abaisse pour vaincre. *She stoops to conquer.*

S'enhardir. Je me suis enhardi à vous demander la permission de sortir. *I have made bold to ask you for permission to go out.*

Se réjouir. Je me suis réjoui d'apprendre que votre frère se rétablissait de sa maladie. *I rejoiced to learn that your brother was recovering from his illness.*

87. THE IMPERSONAL VERB

In French a great many verbs can be used impersonally by placing before the third person singular of the proper tense the pronoun **il**, just as we use in English the introductory subject *it* and sometimes *there.* **Il semble —.** *It seems —.*

As in English, there are also verbs in French used always impersonally, with reference to the phenomena of nature, etc.; as **Il neige.** *It snows* (*is snowing*).

Besides these there are in French a few verbs which are essentially impersonal, and which cannot have a personal subject; such as **falloir, y avoir, s'agir, s'en falloir.**

The *past participle* of an impersonal verb is *invariable.*

Y avoir means literally, *there to have,* but its English equivalent is *there to be.*

As we have noticed, **être** is often translated into English by *to have;* as is the case in *reflexive verbs* and "verbs of motion." In the case of **y avoir, avoir** is translated by *to be;* so, **Il y a un livre sur la table** (lit., *It there has a book on the table*) is translated by our idiom *There is a book on the table.*

As **y avoir** is a true impersonal verb it is used only in the third person singular. Therefore:

Il y a also means *there are.* **Il y a trois livres sur la table.** *There are three books on the table.*

CONJUGATION OF **Y AVOIR** = THERE TO BE

Infinitif Présent		*Participe Passé*	
Y avoir	there to be	**Eu** (invariable)	been
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Y ayant	there being	**Y ayant eu**	there having been

L'INDICATIF

88. **Affirmatively**		89. **Negatively**	
Présent			
Il y a	there is *or* there are	**Il n'y a pas**	there is not *or* there are not
Imparfait			
Il y avait	there was *or* there were	**Il n'y avait pas**	there was not *or* there were not
Passé Défini			
Il y eut	there was *or* there were	**Il n'y eut pas**	there was not *or* there were not
Futur			
Il y aura	there will be	**Il n'y aura pas**	there will not be
Passé Indéfini			
Il y a eu	there has been *or* there have been	**Il n'y a pas eu**	there has not been *or* there have not been
Plus-que-parfait			
Il y avait eu	there had been	**Il n'y avait pas eu**	there had not been

Passé Antérieur

Il y eut eu	there had been	**Il n'y eut pas eu**	there had not been

Futur Antérieur

Il y aura eu	there will have been	**Il n'y aura pas eu**	there will not have been

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il y aurait	there would be	**Il n'y aurait pas**	there would not be

Passé

Il y aurait eu	there would have been	**Il n'y aurait pas eu**	there would not have been

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il y ait	that there may be	**Qu'il n'y ait pas**	that there may not be

Imparfait

Qu'il y eût	that there might be	**Qu'il n'y eût pas**	that there might not be

Passé

Qu'il y ait eu	that there may have been	**Qu'il n'y ait pas eu**	that there may not have been

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il y eût eu	that there might have been	**Qu'il n'y eût pas eu**	that there might not have been

Example of use of **y avoir**

Il y a quelqu'un à la porte. *There is some one at the door.*

Il y aura un jeu de balle cette après-midi. *There will be a game of ball this afternoon.*

L'INDICATIF

90. Interrogatively		91. Negatively and Interrogatively	
Présent			
Y a-t-il?	is there? are there?	**N'y a-t-il pas?**	is there not? are there not?
Imparfait			
Y avait-il?	was there? were there?	**N'y avait-il pas?**	was there not? were there not?
Passé Défini			
Y eut-il?	was there? were there?	**N'y eut-il pas?**	was there not? were there not?
Futur			
Y aura-t-il?	will there be?	**N'y aura-t-il pas?**	will there not be?

Passé Indéfini

Y a-t-il eu?	has there been? have there been?	**N'y a-t-il pas eu?**	has there not been? have there not been?

Plus-que-parfait

Y avait-il eu?	had there been?	**N'y eut-il pas eu?**	had there not been?

Passé Antérieur

Y eut-il eu?	had there been?	**N'y avait-il pas eu?**	had there not been?

Futur Antérieur

Y aura-t-il eu?	will there have been?	**N'y aura-t-il pas eu?**	will there not have been?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Y aurait-il?	would there be?	**N'y aurait-il pas?**	would there not be?

Passé

Y aurait-il eu?	would there have been?	**N'y aurait-il pas eu?**	would there not have been?

Y avait-il des pommes dans le plat? *Were there any apples in the dish?*
Y en avait-il? *Were there any (of them)?*
Il y en avait trois. *There were three (of them).*
Y aura-t-il un jeu de balle aujourd'hui? *Will there be a ball game to-day?*
Il y en aura. *There will (be).* **Il n'y en aura pas.** *There will not.*

Note also the use of **y avoir** with expressions of time in the sense of *time ago.*

Ma sœur est arrivée, il y a trois minutes (heures). *My sister arrived three minutes (hours) ago.*
Cette semaine il y a eu deux jours de mauvais temps. *This week there have been two days of bad weather.*
Il faisait mauvais temps il y a une semaine. *It (there) was bad weather a week ago.*

92. THE IMPERSONAL VERB *FALLOIR*

Falloir means literally *to be necessary.* It is often best translated by *must, should,* or *ought to,* or *to need.*

It is used with the *person* or *thing* upon which the necessity rests, as *indirect object* (generally a dative pronoun) followed by an infinitive:

Il me faut écrire une lettre. *It to me is necessary to write a letter; I must write a letter.*
Il vous faut étudier. **Il lui faut travailler.**

If there is no doubt as to whom the necessity applies, the indirect object pronoun is generally omitted:

Il fallait m'écrire (si vous n'aviez plus d'argent). *You should (ought to) have written to me (if you had no more money).*
Il fallait venir plus tôt. *You should have come sooner.*

FALLOIR = MUST, TO BE NECESSARY

93. Affirmatively		94. Negatively	
	Infinitif Présent		
Falloir	to be necessary	**Ne pas falloir**	not to be necessary
	Participe Passé Composé		
Fallu	been necessary		
	No Participe Présent		
	L'INDICATIF		
	Présent		
Il faut	it is necessary	**Il ne faut pas**	it is not necessary
	Imparfait		
Il fallait	it was necessary	**Il ne fallait pas**	it was not necessary
	Passé Défini		
Il fallut	it was necessary	**Il ne fallut pas**	it was not necessary
	Futur		
Il faudra	it will be necessary	**Il ne faudra pas**	it will not be necessary
	Passé Indéfini		
Il a fallu	it has been necessary	**Il n'a pas fallu**	it has not been necessary
	Plus-que-parfait		
Il avait fallu	it had been necessary	**Il n'avait pas fallu**	it had not been necessary
	Passé Antérieur		
Il eut fallu	it had been necessary	**Il n'eut pas fallu**	it had not been necessary
	Futur Antérieur		
Il aura fallu	it will have been necessary	**Il n'aura pas fallu**	it will not have been necessary
	LE CONDITIONNEL		
	Présent		
Il faudrait	it would be necessary	**Il ne faudrait pas**	it would not be necessary
	Passé		
Il aurait fallu	it would have been necessary	**Il n'aurait pas fallu**	it would not have been necessary
	No Impératif		
	LE SUBJONCTIF		
	Présent		
Qu'il faille	that it may be necessary	**Qu'il ne faille pas**	that it may not be necessary

Passé

Qu'il ait fallu	that it may have been necessary	**Qu'il n'ait pas fallu**	that it may not have been necessary

Imparfait

Qu'il fallût	that it might be necessary	**Qu'il ne fallût pas**	that it might not be necessary

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût fallu	that it might have been necessary	**Qu'il n'eût pas fallu**	that it might not have been necessary

Falloir is followed by an infinitive without the indirect object when expressing general obligation:

Il faut faire cela. *That must be done.*

Que faut-il faire pour réussir? *What must one do to succeed?* (Literally, *What is it necessary to do in order to succeed?*)

Falloir is very often followed by **que** and a subjunctive clause and must be so used when to use a pronoun with an infinitive would cause ambiguity.

Il faut qu'il parte; il faut qu'elle reste. *He must leave; she must remain.*

Note that no preposition is used after **falloir** before an infinitive, or before a noun used as direct object.

L'INDICATIF

95. Interrogatively		96. Negatively and Interrogatively	
		Présent	
Faut-il?	is it necessary?	**Ne faut-il pas?**	is it not necessary?
		Imparfait	
Fallait-il?	was it necessary?	**Ne fallait-il pas?**	was it not necessary?
		Passé Défini	
Fallut-il?	was it necessary?	**Ne fallut-il pas?**	was it not necessary?
		Futur	
Faudra-t-il?	will it be necessary?	**Ne faudra-t-il pas?**	will it not be necessary?
		Passé Indéfini	
A-t-il fallu?	has it been necessary?	**N'a-t-il pas fallu?**	has it not been necessary?
		Plus-que-parfait	
Avait-il fallu?	had it been necessary?	**N'avait-il pas fallu?**	had it not been necessary?
		Passé Antérieur	
Eut-il fallu?	had it been necessary?	**N'eut-il pas fallu?**	had it not been necessary?

Futur Antérieur

Aura-t-il fallu? will it have been necessary? **N'aura-t-il pas fallu?** will it not have been necessary?

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Faudrait-il? would it be necessary? **Ne faudrait-il pas?** would it not be necessary?

Passé

Aurait-il fallu? would it have been necessary? **N'aurait-il pas fallu?** would it not have been necessary?

Followed by a noun, **falloir** expresses need, and the person who needs is the indirect object:

Il me faut de l'argent. *There to me is necessary some money. I need some money.*
Il leur fallait des livres. *They needed some books.* **Il faut aux enfants des souliers.** *The children need shoes.*

If a general need is expressed, the indirect object is omitted:

Il faut de l'argent (pour faire cela). *Money is needed, is necessary (to do that).*

See the Verb Dictionary for further idiomatic uses of **falloir**.

97. IMPERSONAL VERB S'EN FALLOIR = TO BE WANTING; TO BE LACKING; TO BE FAR FROM

S'en falloir means literally *To itself of it (some) is necessary.*

Hence, **Il s'en faut que leur nombre soit complet** means *It to itself some is lacking (necessary) that their number be complete;* or, freely, *Their number is far from being complete.*

S'en falloir requires that the verb in the subordinate clause be in the subjunctive, and that it be preceded by **ne** when there is doubt, interrogation, or negation.

Generally **de peu** or **de beaucoup** is used with **s'en falloir**. **S'en falloir** may be best translated by *To be nearly, to be far from;* or by *lacks but little, lacks a great deal of being.* The student will notice that (as illustrated in the following examples) in order to get a free translation we use a personal subject in the English translation, but he must remember that **s'en falloir** is a true impersonal verb.

Examples of use of **s'en falloir**:

Il s'en faut de peu que cette bouteille ne soit pleine. Or **Peu s'en faut que cette bouteille ne soit pleine.** *That bottle is nearly full.* Or *That bottle lacks but little of being full.*

Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'ils aient l'argent nécessaire. *They are far from having the necessary money.* **Beaucoup s'en faut qu'ils aient l'argent nécessaire.** *They lack a great deal of having the necessary money.*

98. CONJUGATION OF S'EN FALLOIR = TO BE WANTING; TO BE LACKING; TO BE FAR FROM

Infinitif Présent

S'en falloir to be far from, etc.

Infinitif Passé

S'en être fallu to have been far from, etc.

Participe Passé Composé

S'en étant fallu having been far from, etc.

Participe Passé

Fallu been far from, etc.

TEMPS SIMPLES		TEMPS COMPOSÉS	
L'INDICATIF			
Présent		*Passé Indéfini*	
Il s'en faut	it is far from, etc.	**Il s'en est fallu**	it has been far from, etc.
Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Il s'en fallait	it was far from, etc.	**Il s'en était fallu**	it had been far from, etc.
Passé Défini		*Passé Antérieur*	
Il s'en fallut	it was far from, etc.	**Il s'en fut fallu**	it had been far from, etc.
Futur		*Futur Antérieur*	
Il s'en faudra	it will be far from, etc.	**Il s'en sera fallu**	it will have been far from, etc.
LE CONDITIONNEL			
Présent		*Passé*	
Il s'en faudrait	it would be far from, etc.	**Il s'en serait fallu**	it would have been far from, etc
LE SUBJONCTIF			
Présent		*Passé*	
Qu'il s'en faille	that it may be far from, etc.	**Qu'il s'en soit fallu**	that it may have been far from, etc.
Imparfait		*Plus-que-parfait*	
Qu'il s'en fallût	that it might be far from, etc.	**Qu'il s'en fût fallu**	that it might have been far from, etc.

The student should note carefully the construction with **s'en falloir.**

Note that the verb is incomplete in itself, and must have another clause, expressed or understood, to complete the meaning.

Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'ils puissent faire cela. *They are far from being able to do that.*

Oui, il s'en faut de beaucoup. *Yes, far from it.*

Conjugate **s'en falloir** negatively, interrogatively, and negatively and interrogatively.

99. THE IMPERSONAL VERB *S'AGIR*

S'agir is another verb expressing incomplete action. Its meaning is generally completed by **de** followed by a noun or an infinitive.

Agir means *to act, to operate;* hence, **Il s'agit de faire cela** means literally *It acts, operates, to itself of doing that.* We can best translate it by *It is a question, or a matter, of doing that.*

Il s'agit de sa vie. *It is a question of his life.*

Il s'agissait d'agir immédiatement. *It was a question of acting immediately. The question (point) was to act immediately.*

100. S'AGIR = TO BE THE MATTER, TO BE THE QUESTION

Infinitif Présent

S'agir to be the matter

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

Il s'agit the matter is

Imparfait

Il s'agissait the matter was

Passé Défini

Il s'agit the matter was

Futur

Il s'agira the matter will be

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Il s'est agi the matter has been

Plus-que-parfait

Il s'était agi the matter had been

Passé Antérieur

Il se fut agi the matter had been

Futur Antérieur

Il se sera agi the matter will have been

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il s'agirait the matter would be

Passé

Il se serait agi the matter would have been

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il s'agisse that the matter may be

Imparfait

Qu'il s'agît that the matter might be

Passé

Qu'il se soit agi that the matter may have been

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il se fût agi that the matter might have been

101. ADVENIR *OR* AVENIR = TO HAPPEN, TO OCCUR, ETC.

Infinitif Présent

Advenir to happen

Participe Présent

Advenant happening

Participe Passé Composé

Advenu happened

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il advient it happens

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il adviendrait it would happen

Imparfait

Il advenait it was happening

Passé Défini

Il advint it happened

Futur

Il adviendra it will happen

Passé Indéfini

Il est advenu it has happened

Plus-que-parfait

Il était advenu it had happened

Passé Antérieur

Il fut advenu it had happened

Futur Antérieur

Il sera advenu it will have happened

Passé

Il serait advenu it would have happened

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il advienne that it may happen

Imparfait

Qu'il advînt that it might happen

Passé

Qu'il soit advenu that it may have happened

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il fût advenu that it might have happened

Note the auxiliary **être**. Conjugate negatively and interrogatively.

Advenir is used more than **avenir.**

Il est advenu que la guerre a élaté le même jour. *It happened that the war broke out the same day.*

The student should compare **advenir** with the use of **arriver** as an impersonal verb. **Advenir** is used of happenings which are perhaps of greater importance than those with reference to which **arriver** is used.

Il est arrivé à mon frère d'être absent ce jour-la. *My brother happened to be absent that day.*

Advenir is of frequent use in the idioms **quoiqu'il advienne**, *whatever may happen;* **advienne que pourra**, *happen what will, may.*

Convenir, *to suit; to be expedient* (used impersonally) is conjugated like **advenir**, but has the auxiliary **avoir**. Requires **de** before infinitive.

Il vous convient d'être poli. *It is expedient for you to be polite.*

Vous convient-il d'y aller aujourd'hui ? *Does it suit you to go to-day ?*

Convenir is also used as a personal verb. It is discussed under the verb **venir**, and in the Verb Dictionary.

102. IMPERSONAL VERBS USED IN DESCRIBING PHENOMENA OF NATURE

The following is a list of verbs used always impersonally with reference to the phenomena of nature :

Geler, *to freeze.*	**Pleuvoir**, *to rain.*	**Bruiner**, *to drizzle.*
Grêler, *to hail.*	**Regeler**, *to freeze again.*	**Dégeler**, *to thaw.*
Neiger, *to snow.*	**Tonner**, *to thunder.*	**Faire des éclairs**, *to lighten.*

Faire des éclairs, *to make some (flashes of) lightning*, corresponds to our verb *lighten*. The verb **faire** has already been conjugated. It is used frequently by the French as an impersonal verb. Other examples of its use can be found in the Verb Dictionary.

103. CONJUGATION OF GELER = TO FREEZE

Infinitif Présent — *Participe Présent*

Geler — to freeze — **Gelant** — freezing

Participe Passé Composé

Gelé — frozen

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il gèle — it freezes

Imparfait

Il gelait — it was freezing

Passé Défini

Il gela — it froze

Futur

Il gèlera — it will freeze

Passé Indéfini

Il a gelé — it has frozen

Plus-que-parfait

Il avait gelé — it had frozen

Passé Antérieur

Il eut gelé — it had frozen

Futur Antérieur

Il aura gelé — it will have frozen

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il gèlerait — it would freeze

Passé

Il aurait gelé — it would have frozen

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il gèle — that it may freeze

Imparfait

Qu'il gelât — that it might freeze

Passé

Qu'il ait gelé — that it may have frozen

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût gelé — that it might have frozen

See Par. 60. Like **geler**, conjugate **dégeler** *to thaw*, and **regeler**, *to freeze again.*

104. CONJUGATION OF PLEUVOIR = TO RAIN

Infinitif Présent — *Participe Présent*

Pleuvoir — to rain — **Pleuvant** — raining

Participe Passé

Plu (*inv.*) — rained

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Il pleut it rains

Imparfait
Il pleuvait it was raining

Passé Défini
Il plut it rained

Futur
Il pleuvra it will rain

Passé Indéfini
Il a plu it has rained

Plus-que-parfait
Il avait plu it had rained

Passé Antérieur
Il eut plu it had rained

Futur Antérieur
Il aura plu it will have rained

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent
Il pleuvrait it would rain

Passé
Il aurait plu it would have rained

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent
Qu'il pleuve that it may rain

Imparfait
Qu'il plût that it might rain

Passé
Qu'il ait plu that it may have rained

Plus-que-parfait
Qu'il eût plu that it might have rained

Conjugate **geler** and **pleuvoir** negatively; also negatively and interrogatively.

105. CONJUGATION OF **NEIGER** = TO SNOW

Infinitif Présent
Neiger to snow

Participe Présent
Neigeant snowing

Participe Passé
Neigé snowed

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Il neige it snows

Imparfait
Il neigeait it was snowing

Passé Défini
Il neigea it snowed

Futur
Il neigera it will snow

Passé Indéfini
Il a neigé it has snowed

Plus-que-parfait
Il avait neigé it had snowed

Passé Antérieur
Il eut neigé it had snowed

Futur Antérieur
Il aura neigé it will have snowed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent
Il neigerait it would snow

Passé
Il aurait neigé it would have snowed

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent
Qu'il neige that it may snow

Imparfait
Qu'il neigeât that it might snow

Passé
Qu'il ait neigé that it may have snowed

Plus-que-parfait
Qu'il eût neigé that it might have snowed

See verbs ending in **ger**, Par. 55.

106. CONJUGATION OF GRELER = TO HAIL

Infinitif Présent

Grêler to hail

Participe Présent

Grêlant hailing

Participe Passé

Grêlé hailed

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il grêle it hails

Imparfait

Il grêlait it was hailing

Passé Défini

Il grêla it hailed

Futur

Il grêlera it will hail

Passé Indéfini

Il a grêlé it has hailed

Plus-que-parfait

Il avait grêlé it had hailed

Passé Antérieur

Il eut grêlé it had hailed

Futur Antérieur

Il aura grêlé it will have hailed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il grêlerait it would hail

Passé

Il aurait grêlé it would have hailed

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Qu'il grêle that it may hail

Imparfait

Qu'il grêlât that it might hail

Passé

Qu'il ait grêlé that it may have hailed

Plus-que-parfait

Qu'il eût grêlé that it might have hailed

Conjugate the following impersonal verbs:
Bruiner, *to drizzle.* **Conster**, *to appear* (law term).
Importer, *to be of importance.* **Tonner**, *to thunder.*

Uses of **importer**:

Il n'importe pas. *It matters not; it is of no importance.*
Il n'importe guère (peu). *It is of little importance; it matters little.*

Importer is much used in the following idiomatic forms:

Que m'importe, que vous importe? *What does it signify to me, to you? What is it to me, to you? What does it matter to me, to you?*
N'importe qui. *Whoever you like, any one; no matter who (whom).*
N'importe quoi. *No matter what.*
N'importe. *It doesn't matter; never mind.*
N'importe quand. *At any time,* etc.

Importer requires **de** before an infinitive. **Il importe de faire cela tout de suite.**

The verb **conster** is little used, and only in legal procedure. The ordinary verb for *to appear* is **paraître**. **Conster** requires **être** in its compound tenses.

Cela is frequently used as the subject of impersonal verbs.

Cela advient souvent. *That happens often.*
Cela me convient. *That suits me.*
Cela ne m'importe. *That doesn't matter to me.*

Importer is also used with personal subject: **Ces personnes ne m'importent; ses actions ne m'importent.**

107. THE PASSIVE VERB

1. The English use of the passive verb is very careless. Properly speaking, a passive verb should always be convertible into a *transitive* verb having as *direct object* the *subject* of the *passive form*. *John was struck by James* is a true passive form, and may be expressed by *James struck John*.

But we see in English such sentences as *He was given the money*. Putting this into the active voice we must write *Some one gave (to) him the money;* the subject of the passive form used becoming the *indirect object*.

We even find intransitive verbs used passively in English.

In French (with only two exceptions) a passive verb is always from a transitive verb, and the student must bear this in mind when translating English into French.

The two exceptions mentioned are **obéir** (*to give obedience to, to obey*) and **désobéir** (*to disobey*), which are intransitive verbs and require **à** in the active voice before an object; as **Il a obéi à sa mère.** *He obeyed (gave obedience to) his mother.*

We can say in French **Elle a été obéie** (a passive from an intransitive French verb).

2. The French do not use the passive so much as the English. They use it only when the construction is truly a passive one, as shown above.

For the many so-called passive constructions in English the French have two constructions which enable them to avoid the passive.

One of these constructions is the active form of the verb with **on**. The other is the *reflexive verb*.

In English, we say *It is said that it will snow to-morrow;* the French say **On dit qu'il neigera demain.** In English we say *Apples are sold cheaper this year than last;* the French say **Les pommes se vendent à meilleur marché cette année que l'année passée.**

So, *Where is that silk sold?* is, in French, **Où cette soie se vend-elle?** or **Où vend-on cette soie?**

The student should familiarize himself with the use of these French constructions.

3. Note that the use of tenses in the passive verb corresponds to their use in the active voice.

César prit la ville de Pompéii (passé déf.). *Caesar captured the city of Pompeii.*

La ville de Pompéii fut prise par César (passé déf.). *The city of Pompeii was captured by Caesar.*

L'ennemi a pris cette ville hier (passé indéf.). *The enemy captured that city yesterday.*

Cette ville a été prise hier (passé indéf.). *That city was captured yesterday* (*i.e.* the action of capture was performed yesterday).

La ville était prise hier (imparfait du passif). *The city was captured* (*i.e.* in a state of capture) *yesterday.*

Note the difference in the last two sentences, and guard against using the *imparfait* of the passive when the *passé indéf.* should be used.

The passive form of a verb in French, as in English, is always conjugated with **être**, *to be.*

108. AGREEMENT OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE

1. The past participle of all verbs conjugated with **être**, except reflexive verbs, agrees in gender and number with the subject.

Examples:

Elles sont venues. *They have come.*

Ces lettres ont été renvoyées. *Those letters have been sent back.*

2. The past participle of all other verbs, including reflexive verbs, agrees in gender and number with the direct object of the verb when the direct object precedes the past participle.

Examples:

Avez-vous pris la lettre? *Did you take the letter?*

Mon frère l'a prise. *My brother took it.*

Elles se sont flattées. *They* (fem.) *flattered themselves.*

But . . . . **Elles se sont écrit** (**des lettres**). *They wrote* (*to*) *each other.*

3. The past participle of an impersonal verb is invariable.

FORMATION OF TENSES

109. REMARKS ON THE FORMATION OF TENSES

Before he begins to study the conjugation of the irregular verbs, the student should refresh his mind as to the remarks which have been given from time to time in the preceding part of the text concerning the formation of different tenses.

He should acquire the habit of constructing the tenses from the *principal parts* or *primitive tenses*, applying the rules that have been given him.

Having acquired this habit and having studied the different classifications of irregular verbs, he will find little difficulty in their use.

110. A recapitulation of the rules for forming the different tenses is here given, with tables of the endings of the tenses of the four conjugations.

The five primitive tenses are:

The Infinitive. The Past Participle.
The Present Participle. The Present Indicative.
The First Person of the Past Definite.

The remaining tenses of the verb are derived from the above primitive tenses or principal parts as follows:

The endings of the present infinitives of the four conjugations are: **er, ir, oir,** and **re.**

1. FROM THE INFINITIVE DERIVE:

a. The Future Indicative by adding to the *Infinitive* the endings **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont.**

The future of all verbs therefore ends in:

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
rai	**ras**	**ra**	**rons**	**rez**	**ront**

See note 1, below.

b. The Present Conditional by adding to the *Infinitive* the endings **ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.**

The conditional of all verbs ends in:

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
rais	**rais**	**rait**	**rions**	**riez**	**raient**

NOTE 1. — In forming the *Future Indicative* and the *Present Conditional* from the *Infinitive* as directed, the **oi** of the ending **oir** is dropped in the third conjugation; and the **e** of the ending **re** of the fourth conjugation. Thus the future of **recevoir** is **je recevrai, tu recevras, il recevra, nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ils recevront.** The conditional (pres.) of **rendre** is **je rendrais, tu rendrais,** etc. See Par. 51, 6.

The present participle ends in *ant* in all verbs.

2. FROM THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE DERIVE:

a. The Three Persons Plural of the *Present Indicative* by changing the termination *ant* of the present participle to **ons, ez, ent.**

NOTE 2. — There are three exceptions to the rule for forming the *Plural* of the *Present Indicative* from the *Present Participle*. The exceptions are:

Aller	Dire	Faire
je vais	je dis	je fais
tu vas	tu dis	tu fais
il va	il dit	il fait
nous allons	nous disons	nous faisons
vous allez	vous *dites*	vous *faites*
ils *vont*	ils disent	ils *font*

b. The Imperfect Indicative in all verbs by changing the termination *ant* of the present participle to

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.	1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
ais	**ais**	**ait**	**ions**	**iez**	**aient**

c. The Present Subjunctive in all verbs by changing the termination *ant* of the present participle to **e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.**

NOTE. — The past participle ends in **e, i, u, t, or s.**

3. FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE DERIVE:

All the Compound Tenses by placing before it the proper auxiliary, which may be **avoir** or **être**, as heretofore explained.

4. *The Present Indicative.*

1. *The First Person Singular of the Present Indicative* always ends in **e** or **s.**

When the first person ends in **e**, the second ends in **es**, the third in **e.**

If the first person ends in **s**, the second also ends in **s**; the third in **t** or **d**; in **d**, if **d** is found in the stem.

	SINGULAR	
1st Pers.	2d Pers.	3d Pers.
je	tu	il elle
e	**es**	**e**
s	**s**	**t** *or* **d**

NOTE 3. — The following verbs are exceptions:

Convaincre	Vaincre	Pouvoir	Vouloir	Valoir	Aller
je convaincs	je vaincs	ju puis	je *veux*	je *vaux*	je vais
tu convaincs	tu vaincs	tu *peux*	tu *veux*	tu *vaux*	tu vas
il *convainc*	il *vainc*	il peut	il veut	il vaut	il *va*
nous convainquons	nous vainquons	nous pouvons	nous voulons	nous valons	nous allons
vous convainquez	vous vainquez	vous pouvez	vous voulez	vous valez	vous allez
ils convainquent	ils vainquent	ils peuvent	ils veulent	ils valent	ils vont

From the Present Indicative derive:

a. The *Second Person Singular* of the *Imperative* by dropping the pronoun **je** of the first person singular; as **je pars**, ***pars***.

b. *The First* and *Second Persons Plural* of the *Imperative* by dropping the pronouns **nous** and **vous** in the corresponding forms of the present indicative; as **nous partons, vous partez, *partons, partez***.

The third persons singular and plural of the imperative are identical with the third persons singular and plural of the present subjunctive.

5. *The Past Definite.*

From the First Person Singular of the Past Definite are derived:

a. *The remaining forms* of the *Past Definite* by changing the termination **s** to **s, t, mes, tes, rent**; as **je parti*s*, tu parti*s*, il parti*t*, nous parti*mes*, vous parti*tes*, ils parti*rent***.

Endings of the Past Definite

ai	**as**	**a**	**âmes**	**âtes**	**èrent**	1st conjugation
is	**is**	**it**	**îmes**	**îtes**	**irent**	2d conjugation
us	**us**	**ut**	**ûmes**	**ûtes**	**urent**	3d conjugation
is	**is**	**it**	**îmes**	**îtes**	**irent**	4th conjugation

Note. — The first person of the past definite of the first conjugation does not end in **s**, but in **i**. The above rule for deriving the remaining forms of the past definite becomes, for the first conjugation:

Change the termination **i** to **s** for the 2d person, drop it for the 3d person, and change it to **mes, tes,** and **rent** for the three persons plural.

b. The *Imperfect Subjunctive* by changing the termination **i** or **s** of the *First Person Singular Past Definite* to **sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent**; as **je parti*s*, que je parti*sse*, que tu parti*sses*, qu'il parti*t*, que nous parti*ssions*, que vous parti*ssiez*, qu'ils parti*ssent***.

In the third person singular of the imperfect subjunctive, and in the first and second persons plural of the past definite a circumflex accent is placed over the vowel preceding the terminations **t, mes, tes**; as **qu'il parti*t*, nous parti*mes*, vous parti*tes***.

Endings of the Imperfect Subjunctive

asse	**asses**	**ât**	**assions**	**assiez**	**assent**
isse	**isses**	**ît**	**issions**	**issiez**	**issent**
usse	**usses**	**ût**	**ussions**	**ussiez**	**ussent**
isse	**isses**	**ît**	**issions**	**issiez**	**issent**

111. Hereafter, unless otherwise directed, the verb should always be written on the blackboard by the student according to the following model:

Partir, *to depart.* Auxiliary, **être**

Primitive Tenses	*Derived Tenses*	je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Partir	Future	partirai	partiras	partira	partirons	partirez	partiront
	Conditional	partirais	partirais	partirait	partirions	partiriez	partiraient
Part*ant*	3d Pers. Pl. Pres. Ind.				partons	partez	partent
	Impf. Ind.	partais	partais	partait	partions	partiez	partaient
	Pres. Subj.	q. parte	partes	parte	partions	partiez	partent
Parti	Compound tenses, **suis parti**, etc.						
Je pars	Pres. Ind.	pars	pars	part	partons	partez	partent
	Imperative		pars		partons	partez	
Je partis	Past Definite	partis	partis	partit	partîmes	partîtes	partirent
	Impf. Subj.	q. partisse	partisses	partît	partissions	partissiez	partissent

Reflexive verbs will be written as follows:

Se servir, *to use.* Auxiliary, **être**

Primitive Tenses	*Derived Tenses*	je me	tu te	il se	nous nous	vous vous	ils se
Servir	Future	servirai	serviras	servira	servirons	servirez	serviront
	Conditional	servirait	servirais	servirait	servirions	serviriez	serviraient
Serv*ant*	3d Pers. Pl. Pres. Ind.				servons	servez	servent
	Impf. Ind.	servais	servais	servait	servions	serviez	servaient
	Pres. Subj.	serve	serves	serve	servions	serviez	servent
Servi	Compound tenses, **suis servi**, etc.						
Je sers	Pres. Ind.	sers	sers	sert	servons	servez	servent
	Imperative		sers-toi		servons-nous	servez-vous	
Je servis	Past Definite	servis	servis	servit	servîmes	servîtes	servirent
	Impf. Subj.	servisse	servisses	servît	servissions	servissiez	servissent

The three persons plural of the present indicative are written twice; once as a derivative tense; and, second, as a primitive tense for the imperative.

THE IRREGULAR VERBS

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS

112. THE FIRST CONJUGATION

Besides **aller** (and **s'en aller**), already conjugated, the only irregular verbs of the *first conjugation* are **envoyer** and **renvoyer**.

Envoyer and **renvoyer** change **y** into **i** before an **e** mute; see table of verbs having orthographical peculiarities, Par. 51. They are irregular in the future indicative and the present conditional.

Note the variations from the rules for deriving tenses from the *Primitive Tenses*.

ENVOYER = TO SEND

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Envoyer	to send	**Avoir envoyé**	to have sent
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Envoyant	sending	**Ayant envoyé**	having sent

Participe Passé

Envoyé (*m.s.*), **envoyée** (*f.s.*), **envoyés** (*m. pl.*), **envoyées** (*f.pl.*), sent

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'envoie	J'envoie	I send
	Tu envoies	thou sendest
	Il envoie	he sends
	On envoie	one sends
Envoyant	Nous envoyons	we send
	Vous envoyez	you send
	Ils envoient	they send
	Imparfait	
Envoyant	J'envoyais	I was sending
	Tu envoyais	thou wast sending
	Il envoyait	he was sending
	Nous envoyions	we were sending
	Vous envoyiez	you were sending
	Ils envoyaient	they were sending
	Passé Défini	
J'envoyai	J'envoyai	I sent
	Tu envoyas	thou sentest
	Il envoya	he sent
	Nous envoyâmes	we sent
	Vous envoyâtes	you sent
	Ils envoyèrent	they sent

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'*enverrais*	I should send	Envoyer
Tu *enverrais*	thou wouldst send	
Il *enverrait*	he would send	
Nous *enverrions*	we should send	
Vous *enverriez*	you would send	
Ils *enverraient*	they would send	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Envoie	send (thou)	
Envoyez	send (you)	J'envoie, etc.
Envoyons	let us send	
Qu'il envoie	let him send	
Qu'on envoie	let one send	
Qu'ils envoient	let them send	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que j'envoie	that I may send	Envoyant
Que tu envoies	that thou mayest send	
Qu'il envoie	that he may send	
Que nous envoyions	that we may send	
Que vous envoyiez	that you may send	
Qu'ils envoient	that they may send	

Futur

Envoyer — **J'***enverrai* I shall send; **Tu** *enverras* thou wilt send; **Il** *enverra* he will send; **Nous** *enverrons* we shall send; **Vous** *enverrez* you will send; **Ils** *enverront* they will send

Imparfait

Que j'envoyasse that I might send; **Que tu envoyasses** that thou mightest send; **Qu'il envoyât** that he might send; **Que nous envoyassions** that we might send; **Que vous envoyassiez** that you might send; **Qu'ils envoyassent** that they might send

J'envoyai

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Envoyé — **J'ai envoyé**, etc. I have sent, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'eus envoyé, etc. I had sent, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'avais envoyé, etc. I had sent, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai envoyé, etc. I shall have sent, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais envoyé, etc. I should have sent, etc. **Envoyé**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie envoyé, etc. that I may have sent, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse envoyé, etc. that I might have sent, etc.

Conjugate **renvoyer** in the same manner.

Envoyer and **renvoyer** are used similarly to the English verbs *to send* and *to send back.*

113. THE THIRD CONJUGATION

The irregular verbs of the Third Conjugation are treated next because of their importance. Note variations from the regular derivation.

114. VOULOIR = TO WILL, TO BE WILLING, TO WISH

Infinitif Présent

Vouloir to wish

Participe Présent

Voulant wishing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir voulu to have wished

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant voulu having wished

Participe Passé

Voulu (*m.s.*), **voulue** (*f.s.*), **voulus** (*m.pl.*), **voulues** (*f.pl.*), wished

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je veux	Je *veux*	I wish
	Tu *veux*	thou wishest
	Il *veut*	he wishes
	On *veut*	one wishes
	Nous voulons	we wish
	Vous voulez	you wish
	Ils veulent	they wish
	Imparfait	
Voulant	Je voulais	I was wishing
	Tu voulais	thou wast wishing
	Il voulait	he was wishing
	Nous voulions	we were wishing
	Vous vouliez	you were wishing
	Ils voulaient	they were wishing
	Passé Indéfini	
Je voulus	Je voulus	I wished
	Tu voulus	thou wishedst
	Il voulut	he wished
	Nous voulûmes	we wished
	Vous voulûtes	you wished
	Ils voulurent	they wished
	Futur	
Vouloir	Je *voudrai*	I shall wish
	Tu *voudras*	thou wilt wish
	Il *voudra*	he will wish
	Nous *voudrons*	we shall wish
	Vous *voudrez*	you will wish
	Ils *voudront*	they will wish

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *voudrais*	I should wish	**Vouloir**
Tu *voudrais*	thou wouldst wish	
Il *voudrait*	he would wish	
Nous *voudrions*	we should wish	
Vous *voudriez*	you would wish	
Ils *voudraient*	they would wish	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Présent		
Veuille **veux**	wish (thou)	**Je veux, etc.**
Veuillez **voulez**	wish (you)	
Veuillons **voulons**	let us wish	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *veuille*	that I may wish	**Voulant**
Que tu *veuilles*	that thou mayest wish	
Qu'il *veuille*	that he may wish	
Que nous voulions	that we may wish	
Que vous vouliez	that you may wish	
Qu'ils *veuillent*	that they may wish	
	Imparfait	
Que je voulusse	that I might wish	**Je voulus**
Que tu voulusses	that thou mightest wish	
Qu'il voulût	that he might wish	
Que nous voulussions	that we might wish	
Que vous voulussiez	that you might wish	
Qu'ils voulussent	that they might wish	

Voulu

Passé Indéfini

J'ai voulu, etc. I have wished, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais voulu, etc. I had wished, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus voulu, etc. I had wished, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai voulu, etc. I shall have wished, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurai voulu, etc. I should have wished, etc. **Voulu**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie voulu, etc. that I may have wished, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse voulu, etc. that I might have wished, etc.

The imperative **veux, voulons, voulez**, is very seldom used, and only to excite in a person a strong determined will: **Veux et tu réussiras. Voulez et l'on vous obéira. Voulons et il cédera.**

The second person plural **veuillez** is generally used, and means *Be so good as, be so kind as.*

Veuillez me prêter votre livre. *Be so good as to lend me your book.*

Revouloir, *to wish anew, to will again*, is conjugated like **vouloir.**

Vouloir is used before an infinitive without preposition.

Il voulait partir hier. *He wished to start yesterday.*

It must not be forgotten that **vouloir** means *to will* and *to be willing*, as well as *to wish.*

Contrast the following:

1. **Voulez-vous me dire cela maintenant?** *Will you (are you willing to) tell me that now?*
2. **Me la direz-vous aujourd'hui ou demain?** *Will you tell it to me to-day or to-morrow?* (Simple futurity.)
3. **Si vous aviez voulu m'écouter.** *If you had been willing to listen to me.*

Je veux, unmodified, is very strong in French; being equal to *I will, I insist upon.* It must not be used to translate polite requests or desires; such as *I wish to see some gloves; I would like some water;* etc.

In such sentences the French use the *conditional* of **vouloir**, or the verb **désirer**: **Je désire de l'eau; je désire voir des gants. Je voudrais voir des gants; voulez-vous me montrer des gants?**

115. POUVOIR = CAN, TO BE ABLE

Infinitif Présent

Pouvoir to be able

Participe Présent

Pouvant being able

Infinitif Passé

Avoir ***pu*** to have been able

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant ***pu*** having been able

Participe Passé

Pu (*invariable*), been able

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je peux	**Je** ***puis*** or **je peux**	I am able
	Tu ***peux***	thou art able
	Il ***peut***	he is able
	On ***peut***	one is able
Pouvant	**Nous pouvons**	we are able
	Vous pouvez	you are able
	Ils peuvent	they are able
	Imparfait	
Pouvant	**Je pouvais**	I was able
	Tu pouvais	thou wast able
	Il pouvait	he was able
	Nous pouvions	we were able
	Vous pouviez	you were able
	Ils pouvaient	they were able
	Passé Défini	
Je pus	**Je** ***pus***	I was able
	Tu ***pus***	thou wast able
	Il ***put***	he was able
	Nous ***pûmes***	we were able
	Vous ***pûtes***	you were able
	Ils ***purent***	they were able

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je ***pourrais***	I should be able	**Pouvoir**
Tu ***pourrais***	thou wouldst be able	
Il ***pourrait***	he would be able	
Nous ***pourrions***	we should be able	
Vous ***pourriez***	you would be able	
Ils ***pourraient***	they would be able	

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ***puisse***	that I may be able	**Pouvant**
Que tu ***puisses***	that thou mayest be able	
Qu'il ***puisse***	that he may be able	
Que nous ***puissions***	that we may be able	
Que vous ***puissiez***	that you may be able	
Qu'ils ***puissent***	that they may be able	

Futur

Pouvoir	**Je *pourrai***	I shall be able
	Tu *pourras*	thou wilt be able
	Il *pourra*	he will be able
	Nous *pourrons*	we shall be able
	Vous *pourrez*	you will be able
	Ils *pourront*	they will be able

Imparfait

Que je *pusse*	that I might be able	**Je pus**
Que tu *pusses*	that thou mightest be able	
Qu'il *pût*	that he might be able	
Que nous *pussions*	that we might be able	
Que vous *pussiez*	that you might be able	
Qu'ils *pussent*	that they might be able	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Pu — **J'ai *pu*, etc.** I have been able, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *pu*, etc. I had been able, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *pu*, etc. I had been able, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *pu*, etc. I shall have been able, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *pu*, etc. I should have been able, etc. **Pu**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *pu*, etc. that I may have been able, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *pu*, etc. that I might have been able, etc.

The first person present indicative has two forms: **je puis** and **je peux**. **Je puis** is much more used than **je peux**. Interrogatively, say: **puis-je**, and not **peux-je**.

The negations **pas** and **point** may be omitted with **pouvoir.**

Je ne puis signifies difficulties.

Je ne puis pas or **point** expresses impossibility.

Only one *r* is sounded in the future and the conditional of **pouvoir**.

Pouvoir requires no preposition before an infinitive. It translates *can, could; may, might.*

Vous pouvez partir demain. *You may (can) leave to-morrow.*
Il pouvait l'essayer. *He could (might) try it.*
Cela se peut. *That may be.*

116. SAVOIR = TO KNOW

Infinitif Présent

Savoir to know

Participe Présent

Sachant knowing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *su* to have known

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *su* having known

Participe Passé

Su (*m.s.*), ***sue*** (*f.s.*), ***sus*** (*m. pl.*), ***sues*** (*f.pl.*), *known*

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je sais	**Je *sais***	I know
	Tu *sais*	thou knowest
	Il *sait*	he knows
	On *sait*	one knows
Sachant	**Nous savons**	we know
	Vous savez	you know
	Ils savent	they know
	Imparfait	
Sachant	Je savais	I was knowing
	Tu savais	thou wast knowing
	Il savait	he was knowing
	Nous savions	we were knowing
	Vous saviez	you were knowing
	Ils savaient	they were knowing
	Passé Défini	
Je sus	**Je *sus***	I knew
	Tu *sus*	thou knewest
	Il *sut*	he knew
	Nous *sûmes*	we knew
	Vous *sûtes*	you knew
	Ils *surent*	they knew

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *saurais*	I should know	**Savoir**
Tu *saurais*	thou wouldst know	
Il *saurait*	he would know	
Nous *saurions*	we should know	
Vous *sauriez*	you would know	
Ils *sauraient*	they would know	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Sache	know (thou)	**Je sais, etc.**
Sachez	know (you)	
Sachons	let us know	
Qu'il *sache*	let him know	
Qu'on *sache*	let one know	
Qu'ils *sachent*	let them know	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *sache*	that I may know	**Sachant**
Que tu *saches*	that thou mayest know	
Qu'il *sache*	that he may know	
Que nous *sachions*	that we may know	
Que vous *sachiez*	that you may know	
Qu'ils *sachent*	that they may know	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Savoir	**Je *saurai***	I shall know	**Que je *susse***	that I might know	**Je sus**
	Tu *sauras*	thou wilt know	**Que tu *susses***	that thou mightest know	
	Il *saura*	he will know	**Qu'il *sût***	that he might know	
	Nous *saurons*	we shall know	**Que nous *sussions***	that we might know	
	Vous *saurez*	you will know	**Que vous *sussiez***	that you might know	
	Ils *sauront*	they will know	**Qu'ils *sussent***	that they might know	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Su	**J'ai *su*, etc.**	I have known, etc.	**J'aurais *su*, etc.**	I should have known, etc.	**Su**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *su*, etc.	I had known, etc.	**Que j'aie *su*, etc.**	that I may have known, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *su*, etc.	I had known, etc.			
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *su*, etc.	I shall have known, etc.	**Que j'eusse *su*, etc.**	that I might have known, etc.	

Savoir requires no preposition before an infinitive:

Mon frère sait faire cela. *My brother knows how to (can) do this.*

Savoir translates *can* before an infinitive when *can* means to have the requisite knowledge, experience, or skill to do anything:

Savez-vous nager? *Can you (do you know how to) swim?*

Il sait jouer du piano, mais il ne peut jouer ce soir; il s'est fait mal au doigt. *He can (knows how to) play the piano, but he cannot (is unable to) play this evening; he has hurt his finger.*

Savoir, which means mental knowledge or information, must be carefully distinguished from **connaître**, *to know*, in the sense of *to be acquainted with* (see Par. 137).

Je sais ma leçon. *I know my lesson.*

Je connais ce monsieur. *I know (am acquainted with) this gentleman.*

Je connais la maison. *I know the house (am familiar or acquainted with it).*

* NOTE. — The French have the word **savant**, but it is used as a noun and as an adjective.

Un savant; un homme savant. *A scholar; a learned man.*

117. VOIR = TO SEE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Voir	to see	**Avoir vu**	to have seen
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Voyant	seeing	**Ayant vu**	having seen

Participe Passé

Vu (*m.s.*), ***vue*** (*f.s.*), ***vus*** (*m.pl.*), ***vues*** (*f.pl.*), seen

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je vois	Je vois	I see
	Tu vois	thou seest
	Il voit	he sees
	On voit	one sees
Voyant	Nous ***voyons***	we see
	Vous ***voyez***	you see
	Ils ***voient***	they see

Imparfait

Voyant	Je ***voyais***	I was seeing
	Tu ***voyais***	thou wast seeing
	Il ***voyait***	he was seeing
	Nous ***voyions***	we were seeing
	Vous ***voyiez***	you were seeing
	Ils ***voyaient***	they were seeing

Passé Défini

Je vis	Je ***vis***	I saw
	Tu ***vis***	thou sawest
	Il ***vit***	he saw
	Nous ***vîmes***	we saw
	Vous ***vîtes***	you saw
	Ils ***virent***	they saw

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *verrais*	I should see	**Voir**
Tu *verrais*	thou wouldst see	
Il *verrait*	he would see	
Nous *verrions*	we would see	
Vous *verriez*	you would see	
Ils *verraient*	they would see	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vois	see (thou)	**Je vois, etc.**
Voyez	see (you)	
Voyons	let us see	
Qu'il *voie*	let him see	
Qu'on *voie*	let one see	
Qu'ils *voient*	let them see	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *voie*	that I may see	**Voyant**
Que tu *voies*	that thou mayest see	
Qu'il *voie*	that he may see	
Que nous *voyions*	that we may see	
Que vous *voyiez*	that you may see	
Qu'ils *voient*	that they may see	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Voir	**Je *verrai***	I shall see	**Que je *visse***	that I might see	**Je vis**
	Tu *verras*	thou wilt see	**Que tu *visses***	that thou mightest see	
	Il *verra*	he will see	**Qu'il *vît***	that he might see	
	Nous *verrons*	we shall see	**Que nous *vissions***	that we might see	
	Vous *verrez*	you will see	**Que vous *vissiez***	that you might see	
	Ils *verront*	they will see	**Qu'ils *vissent***	that they might see	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Vu	**J'ai vu**, etc.	I have seen, etc.	**J'aurais vu, etc.**	I should have seen, etc.	**Vu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais vu, etc.	I had seen, etc.	**Que j'aie vu, etc.**	that I may have seen, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus vu, etc.	I had seen, etc.	**Que j'eusse vu, etc.**	that I might have seen, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai vu, etc.	I shall have seen, etc.			

Voir governs an infinitive without preposition!

Je le vois venir.

Voyons! *Come! Let me see! Let us see!* (Much used exclamatorily.)

See dictionary for special idiomatic uses.

Like **voir** conjugate:

Entrevoir, *to have a glimpse of.*

Revoir, *to see again.*

Prévoir, *to foresee*, is conjugated like **voir**, except in the future and the conditional:

Future: **Je prévoirai, tu prévoiras, il prévoira, nous prévoirons, vous prévoirez, ils prévoiront.**

Conditional: **Je prévoirais, tu prévoirais, il prévoirait, nous prévoirions, vous prévoiriez, ils prévoiraient.**

118. VALOIR = TO BE WORTH

Infinitif Présent

Valoir to be worth

Participe Présent

Valant being worth

Infinitif Passé

Avoir valu to have been worth

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant valu having been worth

Participe Passé

Valu (*m.s.*), **value** (*f.s.*), **valus** (*m.pl.*), **values** (*f.pl.*), been worth

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
	Je *vaux*	I am worth
	Tu *vaux*	thou art worth
Je vaux	Il *vaut*	he is worth
	On *vaut*	one is worth
Valant	Nous valons	we are worth
	Vous valez	you are worth
	Ils valent	they are worth
	Imparfait	
Valant	Je valais	I was worth
	Tu valais	thou wast worth
	Il valait	he was worth
	Nous valions	we were worth
	Vous valiez	you were worth
	Ils valaient	they were worth
	Passé Défini	
Je valus	Je valus	I was worth
	Tu valus	thou wast worth
	Il valut	he was worth
	Nous valûmes	we were worth
	Vous valûtes	you were worth
	Ils valurent	they were worth

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *vaudrais*	I should be worth	Valoir
Tu *vaudrais*	thou wouldst be worth	
Il *vaudrait*	he would be worth	
Nous *vaudrions*	we should be worth	
Vous *vaudriez*	you would be worth	
Ils *vaudraient*	they would be worth	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vaux	be worth (thou)	Je vaux,
Valez	be worth (you)	
Valons	let us be worth	
Qu'il *vaille*	let him be worth	
Qu'on *vaille*	let one be worth	etc.
Qu'ils *vaillent*	let them be worth	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *vaille*	that I may be worth	Valant
Que tu *vailles*	that thou mayest be worth	
Qu'il *vaille*	that he may be worth	
Que nous *valions*	that we may be worth	
Que vous *valiez*	that you may be worth	
Qu'ils *vaillent*	that they may be worth	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Valoir	**Je *vaudrai***	I shall be worth	**Que je valusse**	that I might be worth	**Je valus**
	Tu *vaudras*	thou wilt be worth	**Que tu valusses**	that thou mightest be worth	
	Il *vaudra*	he will be worth	**Qu'il valût**	that he might be worth	
	Nous *vaudrons*	we shall be worth	**Que nous valussions**	that we might be worth	
	Vous *vaudrez*	you will be worth	**Que vous valussiez**	that you might be worth	
	Ils *vaudront*	they will be worth	**Qu'ils valussent**	that they might be worth	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Valu	**J'ai valu**, etc.	I have been worth, etc.	**J'aurais valu, etc.**	I should have been worth, etc.	**Valu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais valu, etc.	I had been worth, etc.	**Que j'aie valu, etc.**	that I may have been worth, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus valu, etc.	I had been worth, etc.			
	Futur Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'aurai valu, etc.	I shall have been worth, etc.	**Que j'eusse valu**, etc.	that I might have been worth, etc.	

Valoir is used before an infinitive with **mieux**, in the sense of *It is better*, etc.:

Il vaut mieux rester que (de) **partir.** *It is better to remain than to leave.*

The **de** before the second infinitive, though generally used, is optional.

The French say a house or a thing is worth so much money; as **La maison vaut dix mille francs**; but they do not say a person is worth (**vaut**) so much.

They say **Cet homme a une fortune de dix mille francs.** *That man is worth (has a fortune of) ten thousand francs.*

Il a un revenu de cinq mille francs. *He is worth (has an income of) five thousand francs (a year).*

Like **valoir** conjugate:

Revaloir, *to return (like for like).* **Équivaloir**, *to be equivalent.*

Prévaloir, *to prevail*, is conjugated like **valoir**, except in the present subjunctive: **Que je prévale, que tu prévales, qu'il prévale, que nous prévalions, que vous prévaliez, qu'ils prévalent.**

119. The verb **asseoir** has two forms for its conjugation; the first is generally used.

The *Future* and the *Conditional* have a third form.

The forms are shown below, the pronouns being written but once.

ASSEOIR = TO SEAT

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Asseoir	to seat	**Avoir assis**	to have seated
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
1st Form / *2d Form*			
Asseyant **Assoyant**	seating	**Ayant assis**	having seated

Participe Passé

Assis (*m.s.*), **assise** (*f.s.*), **assis** (*m.pl.*), **assises** (*f.pl.*), seated

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*				*Primitive Tenses*
	1st Form	*2d Form*			
J'assieds	J'assieds	*assois*		I seat	**J'assois**
	Tu assieds	*assois*		thou seatest	
	Il assied	*assoit*		he seats	
	On assied	*assoit*		one seats	
Asseyant	Nous asseyons	*assoyons*		we seat	**Assoyant**
	Vous asseyez	*assoyez*		you seat	
	Ils asseyent	*assoient*		they seat	
	Imparfait				
Asseyant	J'asseyais	*assoyais*		I was seating	**Assoyant**
	Tu asseyais	*assoyais*		thou wast seating	
	Il asseyait	*assoyait*		he was seating	
	Nous asseyions	*assoyions*		we were seating	
	Vous asseyiez	*assoyiez*		you were seating	
	Ils asseyaient	*assoyaient*		they were seating	
	Passé Défini				
J'assis	J'assis	*assis*		I seated	
	Tu assis	*assis*		thou seatedst	
	Il assit	*assit*		he seated	
	Nous assîmes	*assîmes*		we seated	
	Vous assîtes	*assîtes*		you seated	
	Ils assirent	*assirent*		they seated	
	Futur				
			3d Form		
Asseoir	J'assiérai	*assoirai*	asseyerai	I shall seat	
	Tu assiéras	*assoiras*	asseyeras	thou wilt seat	
	Il assiéra	*assoira*	asseyera	he will seat	
	Nous assiérons	*assoirons*	asseyerons	we shall seat	
	Vous assiérez	*assoirez*	asseyerez	you will seat	
	Ils assiéront	*assoiront*	asseyeront	they will seat	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Asseoir	**J'assiérais**	***assoirais***	asseyerais	I should seat
	Tu assiérais	***assoirais***	asseyerais	thou wouldst seat
	Il assiérait	***assoirait***	asseyerait	he would seat
	Nous assiérions	***assoirions***	asseyerions	we should seat
	Vous assiériez	***assoiriez***	asseyeriez	you would seat
	Ils assiéraient	***assoiraient***	asseyeraient	they would seat

L'IMPÉRATIF

J'asseids, etc.	**Assieds**	***assois***	seat (thou)	**J'assois, etc.**
	Asseyez	***assoyez***	seat (you)	
	Asseyons	***assoyons***	let us seat	

Qu'il asseye	***qu'il assoie***	let him seat	
Qu'on asseye	***qu'on assoie***	let one seat	
Qu'ils asseyent	***qu'ils assoient***	let them seat	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

	1st Form	*2d Form*		
Asseyant	**Que j'asseye**	***que j'assoie***	that I may seat	**Assoyant**
	Que tu asseyes	***que tu assoies***	that thou mayest seat	
	Qu'il asseye	***qu'il assoie***	that he may seat	
	Que nous asseyions	***que nous assoyions***	that we may seat	
	Que vous asseyiez	***que vous assoyiez***	that you may seat	
	Qu'ils asseyent	***qu'ils assoient***	that they may seat	

Imparfait

J'assis	**Que j'assisse**	***que j'assisse***	that I might seat
	Que tu assisses	***que tu assisses***	that thou mightest seat
	Qu'il assît	***qu'il assît***	that he might seat
	Que nous assissions	***que nous assissions***	that we might seat
	Que vous assissiez	***que vous assissiez***	that you might seat
	Qu'ils assissent	***qu'ils assissent***	that they might seat

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Assis	**J'ai assis, etc.**	I have seated, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais assis, etc.	I had seated, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus assis, etc.	I had seated, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai assis, etc.	I shall have seated, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais assis, etc. I should have seated, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie assis, etc. that I may have seated, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse assis, etc. that I might have seated, etc.

Asseyez ces dames près de la scène. *Seat these ladies near the stage.*

Conjugate like **asseoir**:

Rasseoir, *to reseat, to replace again; to calm, to settle.*

Note that the past participle of **rasseoir** is much used as an adjective.

Du pain rassis, *old bread, stale bread (not freshly cooked).*

Ce monsieur est d'un caractère rassis. *This gentleman has a calm (sedate) disposition.*

120. The method of conjugating a verb reflexively has been given; but **s'asseoir** is conjugated because it is of such frequent use.

S'ASSEOIR = TO SIT DOWN, TO SEAT ONE'S SELF

Infinitif Présent

S'asseoir to sit down

Infinitif Passé

S'être assis to have sat down

Participe Présent

1st Form *2d Form*

S'asseyant ***S'assoyant*** sitting down

Participe Passé Composé

S'étant assis having sat down

Participe Passé

Assis (*m.s.*), **assise** (*f.s.*), **assis** (*m.pl.*), **assises** (*f.pl.*), sat down

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Présent

	1st Form	*2d Form*		
Je m'assieds	Je m'assieds	*je m'assois*	I sit down	Je m'assois
	Tu t'assieds	*tu t'assois*	thou sittest down	
	Il s'assied	*il s'assoit*	he sits down	
	On s'assied	*on s'assoit*	one sits down	
	Nous nous asseyons	*nous nous assoyons*	we sit down	
	Vous vous asseyez	*vous vous assoyez*	you sit down	
	Ils s'asseyent	*ils s'assoient*	they sit down	

Imparfait

S'asseyant	Je m'asseyais	*je m'assoyais*	I was sitting down	S'assoyant
	Tu t'asseyais	*tu t'assoyais*	thou wast sitting down	
	Il s'asseyait	*il s'assoyait*	he was sitting down	
	Nous nous asseyions	*nous nous assoyions*	we were sitting down	
	Vous vous asseyiez	*vous vous assoyiez*	you were sitting down	
	Ils s'asseyaient	*ils s'assoyaient*	they were sitting down	

Passé Défini

Je m'assis	Je m'assis	*je m'assis*	I sat down
	Tu t'assis	*tu t'assis*	thou sattest down
	Il s'assit	*il s'assit*	he sat down
	Nous nous assîmes	*nous nous assîmes*	we sat down
	Vous vous assîtes	*vous vous assîtes*	you sat down
	Ils s'assirent	*ils s'assirent*	they sat down

Futur

S'asseoir	Je m'assiérai	*je m'assoirai*	I shall sit down
	Tu t'assiéras	*tu t'assoiras*	thou wilt sit down
	Il s'assiéra	*il s'assoira*	he will sit down
	Nous nous assiérons	*nous nous assoirons*	we shall sit down
	Vous vous assiérez	*vous vous assoirez*	you will sit down
	Ils s'assiéront	*ils s'assoiront*	they will sit down

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

S'asseoir	Je m'assiérais	*je m'assoirais*	I should sit down
	Tu t'assiérais	*tu t'assoirais*	thou wouldst sit down
	Il s'assiérait	*il s'assoirait*	he would sit down
	Nous nous assiérions	*nous nous assoirions*	we should sit down
	Vous vous assiériez	*vous vous assoiriez*	you would sit down
	Ils s'assiéraient	*ils s'assoiraient*	they would sit down

L'IMPERATIF

Présent

Je m'asseids, etc.	Assieds-toi	*assois-toi*	sit down (thou)	Je m'assois, etc.
	Asseyez-vous	*assoyez-vous*	sit down (you)	
	Asseyons-nous	*assoyons-nous*	let us sit down	
	Qu'il s'asseye	*qu'il s'assoie*	let him sit down	
	Qu'on s'asseye	*qu'on s'assoie*	let one sit down	
	Qu'ils s'asseyent	*qu'ils s'assoient*	let them sit down	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

S'asseyant	Que je m'asseye	*Que je m'assoie*	that I may sit down	S'assoyant
	Que tu t'asseyes	*que tu t'assoies*	that thou mayest sit down	
	Qu'il s'asseye	*qu'il s'assoie*	that he may sit down	
	Que nous nous asseyions	*que nous nous assoyons*	that we may sit down	
	Que vous vous asseyiez	*que vous vous assoyez*	that you may sit down	
	Qu'ils s'asseyent	*qu'ils s'assoient*	that they may sit down	

Imparfait

Je m'assis	Que je m'assisse	*Que je m'assisse*	that I might sit down
	Que tu t'assisses	*que tu t'assisses*	that thou mightest sit down
	Qu'il s'assît	*qu'il s'assît*	that he might sit down
	Que nous nous assissions	*que nous nous assissions*	that we might sit down
	Que vous vous assissiez	*que vous vous assissiez*	that you might sit down
	Qu'il s'assissent	*qu'ils s'assissent*	that they might sit down

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Assis	Je me suis assis, etc.	I have sat down, etc.	Assis

Plus-que-parfait

Je m'étais assis, etc. — I had sat down, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je me fus assis, etc. — I had sat down, etc.

Futur

Je me serai assis, etc. — I shall have sat down, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

Je me serais assis, etc. — I should have sat down, etc.

Subjonctif Présent

Que je me sois assis, etc. — that I may have sat down, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que je me fusse assis, etc. — that I might have sat down, etc.

The *Future* and *Conditional* have a third form:

Future: Je m'asseyerai, tu t'asseyeras, il s'asseyera, nous nous asseyerons, vous vous asseyerez, ils s'asseyeront, *I shall sit down*, etc.

Conditional: Je m'asseyerais, tu t'asseyerais, il s'asseyerait, nous nous asseyerions, vous vous asseyeriez, ils s'asseyeraient, *I should sit down*, etc.

Note that while **asseoir** means *to seat* (a transitive verb), the French say **faire asseoir quelqu'un**, *to cause some one to sit down*, instead of **faire s'asseoir quelqu'un**.

Have the ladies sit down. **Faites asseoir les dames.**
Have them sit down. **Faites les asseoir.**

Note the difference in use of **s'asseoir** and **asseoir** passive:

Elle s'est assise. *She sat down.*
Elle était assise. *She was sitting down* (*was seated*).
Elle est assise à la table. *She is sitting* (*is seated*) *at the table.*
Elle s'assied à la table. *She is sitting down* (i.e. *taking a seat*) *at the table.*

Conjugate in the same manner:

Se rasseoir, *to sit down again, to calm one's self, to compose one's self.*

121. POURVOIR = TO PROVIDE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Pourvoir	to provide	**Avoir pourvu**	to have provided
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Pourvoyant	providing	**Ayant pourvu**	having provided

Participe Passé

Pourvu (*m.s.*), ***pourvue*** (*f.s.*), ***pourvus*** (*m.pl.*), ***pourvues*** (*f.pl.*), provided

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je pourvois	**Je pourvois**	I provide
	Tu pourvois	thou providest
	Il pourvoit	he provides
	On pourvoit	one provides
	Nous *pourvoyons*	we provide
	Vous *pourvoyez*	you provide
	Ils pourvoient	they provide
	Imparfait	
Pourvoyant	**Je *pourvoyais***	I was providing
	Tu *pourvoyais*	thou wast providing
	Il *pourvoyait*	he was providing
	Nous *pourvoyions*	we were providing
	Vous *pourvoyiez*	you were providing
	Ils *pourvoyaient*	they were providing
	Passé Défini	
Je pourvus	**Je pourvus**	I provided
	Tu pourvus	thou providedst
	Il pourvut	he provided
	Nous pourvûmes	we provided
	Vous pourvûtes	you provided
	Ils pourvurent	they provided

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je pourvoirais	I should provide	**Pourvoir**
Tu pourvoirais	thou wouldst provide	
Il pourvoirait	he would provide	
Nous pourvoirions	we should provide	
Vous pourvoiriez	you would provide	
Ils pourvoiraient	they would provide	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Présent		
Pourvois	provide (thou)	**Je pourvois, etc.**
Pourvoyez	provide (you)	
Pourvoyons	let us provide	
Qu'il *pourvoie*	let him provide	
Qu'on *pourvoie*	let one provide	
Qu'ils *pourvoient*	let them provide	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *pourvoie*	that I may provide	**Pourvoyant**
Que tu *pourvoies*	that thou mayest provide	
Qu'il *pourvoie*	that he may provide	
Que nous *pourvoyions*	that we may provide	
Que vous *pourvoyiez*	that you may provide	
Qu'ils *pourvoient*	that they may provide	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Pourvoir	**Je pourvoirai**	I shall provide	**Que je pourvusse**	that I might provide	**Je pourvus**
	Tu pourvoiras	thou wilt provide	**Que tu pourvusses**	that thou mightest provide	
	Il pourvoira	he will provide	**Qu'il pourvût**	that he might provide	
	Nous pourvoirons	we shall provide	**Que nous pourvussions**	that we might provide	
	Vous pourvoirez	you will provide	**Que vous pourvussiez**	that you might provide	
	Ils pourvoiront	they will provide	**Qu'ils pourvussent**	that they might provide	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Pourvu	**J'ai pourvu**, etc.	I have provided, etc.	**J'aurais pourvu**, etc.	I should have provided, etc.	**Pourvu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais pourvu, etc.	I had provided, etc.	**Que j'aie pourvu**, etc	that I may have provided, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus pourvu, etc.	I had provided, etc.	**Que j'eusse pourvu**, etc.	that I might have provided, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai pourvu, etc.	I shall have provided, etc.			

Like **pourvoir**, conjugate:
Dépourvoir, *to divest, to strip.*

Dépourvoir is mostly used in the past definite and the infinitive.
Pourvoir is used transitively and intransitively.
We can say **Pourvoir aux besoins de quelqu'un.** *To provide for the needs of any one.*
Or, **Pourvoir quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To provide some one (any one) with anything, something.*

Ils se livrent à la chasse pour pourvoir à leur alimentation. Il a pourvu son fils d'argent. Son fils est pourvu d'argent.

But do not say **Pourvoir l'argent, les choses à** or **pour quelqu'un**, etc., because **pourvoir** means literally *to make provision for.*

To translate *He provided the necessary money, things*, etc., use the verb **fournir**, *to furnish, to supply, to provide.*

Nous avons fourni le café et le sucre pour le pique-nique.

122. MOUVOIR = TO MOVE, TO PUT IN MOTION

Infinitive Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Mouvoir	to move	**Avoir *mû***	to have moved.
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Mouvant	moving	**Ayant *mû***	having moved

Participe Passé

Mû (*m.s.*), **mue** (*f.s.*), **mus** (*m.pl.*), **mues** (*f.pl.*), moved

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je meus	Je *meus*	I move
	Tu *meus*	thou movest
	Il *meut*	he moves
	On *meut*	one moves
Mouvant	Nous mouvons	we move
	Vous mouvez	you move
	Ils *meuvent*	they move
	Imparfait	
Mouvant	Je mouvais	I was moving
	Tu mouvais	thou wast moving
	Il mouvait	he was moving
	Nous mouvions	we were moving
	Vous mouviez	you were moving
	Ils mouvaient	they were moving
	Passé Défini	
Je mus	Je *mus*	I moved
	Tu *mus*	thou movedst
	Il *mut*	he moved
	Nous *mûmes*	we moved
	Vous *mûtes*	you moved
	Ils *murent*	they moved

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je mouvrais	I should move	Mouvoir
Tu mouvrais	thou wouldst move	
Il mouvrait	he would move	
Nous mouvrions	we should move	
Vous mouvriez	you would move	
Ils mouvraient	they would move	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Meus	move (thou)	Je meus,
Mouvez	move (you)	
Mouvons	let us move	etc.
Qu'il *meuve*	let him move	
Qu'on *meuve*	let one move	
Qu'ils *meuvent*	let them move	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *meuve*	that I may move	Mouvant
Que tu *meuves*	that thou mayest move	
Qu'il *meuve*	that he may move	
Que nous mouvions	that we may move	
Que vous mouviez	that you may move	
Qu'ils *meuvent*	that they may move	

Futur

Mouvoir		
	Je mouvrai	I shall move
	Tu mouvras	thou wilt move
	Il mouvra	he will move
	Nous mouvrons	we shall move
	Vous mouvrez	you will move
	Ils mouvront	they will move

Imparfait

		Je mus
Que je *musse*	that I might move	
Que tu *musses*	that thou mightest move	
Qu'il *mût*	that he might move	
Que nous *mussions*	that we might move	
Que vous *mussiez*	that you might move	
Qu'ils *mussent*	that they might move	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Mû — **J'ai *mû*, etc.** I have moved, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *mû*, etc. I had moved, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *mû*, etc. I had moved, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *mû*, etc. I shall have moved, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *mû*, etc. I should have moved, etc. **Mû**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *mû*, etc. that I may have moved, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *mû*, etc. that I might have moved, etc.

Like **mouvoir**, conjugate:

Émouvoir, *to stir up, to move.*
Promouvoir, *to promote* (see the Defective Verbs).

The past participle of **mouvoir** takes a circumflex accent only in the *m.s.*, **mû**.

Mouvoir means *to move, to put in motion*, and compared with the English verb *to move*, its use is very limited. It expresses motion in a general way.

We can say **La foule, l'armée, meut**. *The crowd, the army, moves, is moving.* In the sense of *to put in motion*, **faire mouvoir** is more frequently used than **mouvoir** alone.

L'eau (la vapeur) fait mouvoir la machine, le moulin, etc. *The water (the steam) moves, sets in motion, the engine, the mill, etc.*

Le vent meut (fait mouvoir) le feuillage des arbres. *The wind is moving the foliage of the trees.*

But the student must learn that the English verb *to move* is translated into French by a great many different verbs depending upon the meaning. Study examples below.

The verb *to move*

Move that chair. **Changez, remuez, cette chaise de place.**
Move that chair away. **Éloignez cette chaise.** *Take that chair away.* **Enlevez cette chaise.**
Move that chair back again. **Remettez cette chaise à sa place.**
Move that chair backward. **Reculez cette chaise.**
Move that chair into the house. **Entrez cette chaise (dans la maison).**
Move that chair forward a little. **Avancez cette chaise un peu.**
Move that chair up (to the fire). **Rapprochez cette chaise (du feu).**
Move that chair to the other room. **Transportez cette chaise dans l'autre salle.**
Move that chair out of the house. **Sortez cette chaise de la maison.**
Move that picture down a little. **Baissez un peu ce tableau.**
The horse moves the carriage. **Le cheval fait aller la voiture.**
To move out of a house. **Déménager. Je déménagerai demain (de cette maison). Déménager** also means *to break up housekeeping.*
To move into a house. **Emménager (s'emménager).**
That moves their passions. **Cela excite (remue) leurs passions.**
That moves (stirs) *their hearts.* **Cela émeut leurs cœurs.**
Move on there (in front)! **Avancez là-bas!**
Move on (policeman's cry in crowd)! **Circulez, messieurs!**

123. SURSEOIR = TO DELAY, TO SUSPEND (LAW TERM)

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Surseoir	to delay	**Avoir *sursis***	to have delayed
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Sursoyant	delaying	**Ayant *sursis***	having delayed

Participe Passé

Sursis (*m.s.*), **sursise** (*f.s.*), **sursis** (*m.pl.*), **sursises** (*f.pl.*), delayed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		
Je sursois	Je sursois	I delay	
	Tu sursois	thou delayest	
	Il sursoit	he delays	
	On sursoit	one delays	
	Nous ***sursoyons***	we delay	
	Vous ***sursoyez***	you delay	
	Ils sursoient	they delay	
	Imparfait		
Sursoyant	Je ***sursoyais***	I was delaying	
	Tu ***sursoyais***	thou wast delaying	
	Il ***sursoyait***	he was delaying	
	Nous ***sursoyions***	we were delaying	
	Vous ***sursoyiez***	you were delaying	
	Ils ***sursoyaient***	they were delaying	
	Passé Défini		
Je sursis	Je ***sursis***	I delayed	
	Tu ***sursis***	thou delayedst	
	Il ***sursit***	he delayed	
	Nous ***sursîmes***	we delayed	
	Vous ***sursîtes***	you delayed	
	Ils ***sursirent***	they delayed	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je surseoirais	I should delay	**Surseoir**
Tu surseoirais	thou wouldst delay	
Il surseoirait	he would delay	
Nous surseoirions	we should delay	
Vous surseoiriez	you would delay	
Ils surseoiraient	they would delay	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Sursois	delay (thou)	**Je sursois,** etc.
Sursoyez	delay (you)	
Sursoyons	let us delay	
Qu'il ***sursoie***	let him delay	
Qu'on ***sursoie***	let one delay	
Qu'ils ***sursoient***	let them delay	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je ***sursoie***	that I may delay	**sursoyant**
Que tu ***sursoies***	that thou mayest delay	
Qu'il ***sursoie***	that he may delay	
Que nous ***sursoyions***	that we may delay	
Que vous ***sursoyiez***	that you may delay	
Qu'ils ***sursoient***	that they may delay	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Surseoir	**Je surseoirai**	I shall delay	**Que je *sursisse***	that I might delay	**Je sursis**
	Tu surseoiras	thou wilt delay	**Que tu *sursisses***	that thou mightest delay	
	Il surseoira	he will delay	**Qu'il *sursît***	that he might delay	
	Nous surseoirons	we shall delay	**Que nous *sursissions***	that we might delay	
	Vous surseoirez	you will delay	**Que vous *sursissiez***	that you might delay	
	Ils surseoiront	they will delay	**Qu'ils *sursissent***	that they might delay	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Sursis	**J'ai *sursis*, etc.**	I have delayed, etc.	**J'aurais *sursis*, etc.**	I should have delayed, etc.	**Sursis**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *sursis*, etc.	I had delayed, etc.	**Que j'aie *sursis*, etc.**	that I may have delayed, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *sursis*, etc.	I had delayed, etc.	**Que j'eusse *sursis*, etc.**	that I might have delayed, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *sursis*, etc.	I shall have delayed, etc.			

Surseoir, *to delay*, must not be confused with **retarder, différer, remettre**, *to delay*. **Surseoir** is used only in a legal sense.

It may be used transitively; but is generally used intransitively, and followed by **à** before a noun.

Le juge a sursis au jugement. *The judge suspended, delayed, judgment.*
On va surseoir à la nomination des juges. *The appointment of the judges will be delayed.*

It is used also impersonally. **Il sera sursis à l'exécution (capitale).** *The execution will be delayed.*

124. VENIR = TO COME

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Veni*r*	to come	**Être *venu***	to have come
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Venant	coming	**Étant *venu***	having come

Participe Passé

Venu (*m.s.*), **venue** (*f.s.*), **venus** (*m.pl.*), **venues** (*f.pl.*), come

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses		*Présent*	
Je viens	Je *viens*	I come	
	Tu *viens*	thou comest	
	Il *vient*	he comes	
	On *vient*	one comes	
Venant	Nous *venons*	we come	
	Vous *venez*	you come	
	Ils *viennent*	they come	
		Imparfait	
Venant	Je *venais*	I was coming	
	Tu *venais*	thou wast coming	
	Il *venait*	he was coming	
	Nous *venions*	we were coming	
	Vous *veniez*	you were coming	
	Ils *venaient*	they were coming	
		Passé Défini	
Je vins	Je *vins*	I came	
	Tu *vins*	thou camest	
	Il *vint*	he came	
	Nous *vînmes*	we came	
	Vous *vîntes*	you came	
	Ils *vinrent*	they came	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *viendrais*	I should come	Venir
Tu *viendrais*	thou wouldst come	
Il *viendrait*	he would come	
Nous *viendrions*	we should come	
Vous *viendriez*	you would come	
Ils *viendraient*	they would come	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Viens	come (thou)	Je viens, etc.
Venez	come (you)	
Venons	let us come	
Qu'il *vienne*	let him come	
Qu'on *vienne*	let one come	
Qu'ils *viennent*	let them come	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *vienne*	that I may come	Venant
Que tu *viennes*	that thou mayest come	
Qu'il *vienne*	that he may come	
Que nous *venions*	that we may come	
Que vous *veniez*	that you may come	
Qu'ils *viennent*	that they may come	

Venir — **Je vins**

Futur

Je *viendrai*	I shall come
Tu *viendras*	thou wilt come
Il *viendra*	he will come
Nous *viendrons*	we shall come
Vous *viendrez*	you will come
Ils *viendront*	they will come

Imparfait

Que je *vinsse*	that I might come
Que tu *vinsses*	that thou mightest come
Qu'il *vînt*	that he might come
Que nous *vinssions*	that we might come
Que vous *vinssiez*	that you might come
Qu'ils *vinssent*	that they might come

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Venu

Passé Indéfini

Je suis *venu*, etc. — I have come, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'étais *venu*, etc. — I had come, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je fus *venu*, etc. — I had come, etc.

Futur Antérieur

Je serai *venu*, etc. — I shall have come, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

Je serais *venu*, etc. — I should have come, etc.

Subjontif Passé

Que je sois *venu*, etc. — that I may have come, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que je fusse *venu*, etc. — that I might have come, etc.

Conjugate like **venir**:

	Auxiliary	
Circonvenir	avoir	*to circumvent*
Contrevenir	avoir	*to contravene, transgress*
Convenir	avoir and être	*to agree, suit*
Devenir	être	*to become*
Disconvenir (de)	être	*to deny, disown*
Intervenir	être	*to intervene, interfere*
Prévenir	avoir	*to inform, prevent*
Parvenir (à)	être	*to reach, attain*
Tenir	avoir	*to hold*
Appartenir	avoir	*to belong*
Contenir	avoir	*to contain*
Détenir	avoir	*to detain, keep*
Entretenir	avoir	*to maintain, converse*

	Auxiliary	
Provenir (de)	être	*to proceed, arise from*
Redevenir	être	*to become again*
Se souvenir (de)	être	*to remember, recollect*
Revenir	être	*to come back*
Se ressouvenir	être	*to remember, recollect*
Subvenir (à)	avoir	*to relieve*
Survenir	être	*to survene, come or arrive unexpectedly*
Maintenir	avoir	*to maintain*
Obtenir	avoir	*to obtain*
Retenir	avoir	*to retain*
Soutenir	avoir	*to sustain*
S'abstenir (de)	être	*to abstain from*

I. In the above verbs, the *n* is doubled when followed by *e* mute.

II. The verbs ending in **tenir** take **avoir** in their compound tenses.

Venir, being a "verb of motion," is conjugated with **être**.

In the sense of *to come*, it is used before an infinitive without preposition.

Je viendrai vous voir demain. *I shall come to see you to-morrow.*
Il est venu me dire cela. *He came and told me that.*

NOTE. — **Il est venu pour me dire cela** means *He came to* (*in order to*) *tell me that.* (He may not have told me.)

Learn the two following idiomatic constructions with **venir** :

1. **Venir à faire quelque chose.** *To happen to do a thing.*

Si vous venez à le voir, dites-le-lui. *If you happen to see him, tell him so.*

2. **Venir de faire quelque chose.** *To have just done something.*

Je viens de le voir. *I have just seen him.* (Lit. I come from seeing him.)
Il venait de le faire. *He had just done it.*

Tenir, *to hold, to keep*, is conjugated with **avoir**, and used both transitively and intransitively.

Tenir, transitive, is used like *to hold* in English.

Elle tient un enfant dans ses bras.
Il tient un livre à la main (**dans la main** would mean within, covered by, the hand).
Il tient une boutique. *He keeps a shop.*

IDIOM. — **Tenir quelque chose à honneur, à injure**, etc., *to hold, consider a thing as an honor, an insult.* **Je tiens vos actions à injure.**

Tenir, intransitive, is used as *to hold out, to hold firm*, etc.

C'est un principe qui tient dans tous les cas. *It is a principle that holds, stands good, in every case.*

Tenir à, *to hold to, stick to ; to be fond of, attached to*, etc.

Il tient à son opinion. *He holds to his opinion.*

Tenir de, *to resemble ; to proceed, arise, from.*

Il tient de son père. *He resembles his father.*

Tenir de also is equivalent to *to partake of, to participate in, the nature of :*
Le mulet tient de l'âne et du cheval.

Tenir is used impersonally. It then requires **à** before persons and **de** before an infinitive following.

Il tient à vous de faire cela. *It rests with you, depends upon you, to do that.*

Note the much-used exclamation :

Tiens ! (tenez !) *Here ; take it; take that !*

Also corresponds sometimes to Americanism, *Hello !*

Tiens, tiens. *Bless me ; bless my soul ! Well, I declare !*

S'abstenir, *to abstain* (*from*). Requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive.

Je m'abstiens de faire ce qui peut nuire à mon voisin.

Disconvenir, *to disown, to deny*. Conjugated with **être**, and requires **de** before a noun or a past infinitive.

Il est disconvenu de cela. *He denied that.* **Il est disconvenu d'avoir fait cela.**

Convenir has been discussed under *Impersonal Verbs*, Par. 101, and under *Auxiliaries*, Par. 72. See also the Verb Dictionary.

Appartenir requires **à** before a following noun.

See Verb Dictionary for idiomatic expressions with above verbs.

125. PARTIR = TO SET OUT, TO START, TO GO AWAY, TO DEPART

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Part*ir*	to set out	**Être parti**	to have set out
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Partant	setting out	**Étant parti**	having set out

Participe Passé

Parti (*m.s.*), **partie** (*f.s.*), **partis** (*m.pl.*), **parties** (*f.pl.*), set out

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		
Je pars	**Je *pars***	I set out	
	Tu *pars*	thou settest out	
	Il *part*	he sets out	
	On *part*	one sets out	
Partant	**Nous *partons***	we set out	
	Vous *partez*	you set out	
	Ils *partent*	they set out	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je partirais	I should set out	**Partir**
Tu partirais	thou wouldst set out	
Il partirait	he would set out	
Nous partirions	we should set out	
Vous partiriez	you would set out	
Ils partiraient	they would set out	

Imparfait

Partant	**Je *partais***	I was setting out
	Tu *partais*	thou wast setting out
	Il *partait*	he was setting out
	Nous *partions*	we were setting out
	Vous *partiez*	you were setting out
	Ils *partaient*	they were setting out

Passé Défini

Je partis	**Je partis**	I set out
	Tu partis	thou settest out
	Il partit	he set out
	Nous partîmes	we set out
	Vous partîtes	you set out
	Ils partirent	they set out

Futur

Partir	**Je partirai**	I shall set out
	Tu partiras	thou wilt set out
	Il partira	he will set out
	Nous partirons	we shall set out
	Vous partirez	you will set out
	Ils partiront	they will set out

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Parti — **Je suis parti, etc.** I have set out, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'étais parti, etc. I had set out, etc.

Passé Antérieur

Je fus parti, etc. I had set out, etc.

Futur Antérieur

Je serai parti, etc. I shall have set out, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Pars	set out (thou)	**Je pars, etc.**
Partez	set out (you)	
Partons	let us set out	
Qu'il *parte*	let him set out	
Qu'on *parte*	let one set out	
Qu'ils *partent*	let them set out	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *parte*	that I may set out	**Partant**
Que tu *partes*	that thou mayest set out	
Qu'il *parte*	that he may set out	
Que nous *partions*	that we may set out	
Que vous *partiez*	that you may set out	
Qu'ils *partent*	that they may set out	

Imparfait

Que je partisse	that I might set out	**Je partis**
Que tu partisses	that thou mightest set out	
Qu'il partît	that he might set out	
Que nous partissions	that we might set out	
Que vous partissiez	that you might set out	
Qu'ils partissent	that they might set out	

Conditionnel Passé

Je serais parti, etc. I should have set out, etc. — **Parti**

Subjonctif Passé

Que je sois parti, etc. that I may have set out, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que je fusse parti, etc. that I might have set out, etc.

Repartir, *to set out again*, is conjugated like **partir**. **Repartir**, *to reply*, is conjugated like **partir**, but its auxiliary is **avoir**.

Répartir, *to divide, to distribute*, is regular, like **finir**, Par. 46.

Départir, *to dispense, to distribute*, and **se départir**, *to desist, to deviate*, are conjugated like the verb **partir**.

Conjugate in the same manner as **partir** the following verbs, but use the auxiliary **avoir** unless **être** is indicated:

	Auxiliary			*Auxiliary*	
Sentir	**avoir**	*to feel*	**Pressentir**	**avoir**	*to foresee, to foreknow*
Consentir	**avoir**	*to consent*	**Ressentir**	**avoir**	*to resent*
Démentir	**avoir**	*to contradict*	**Se repentir**	**être**	*to repent* (**de**, *of*)
Mentir	**avoir**	*to lie*	**Redormir**	**avoir**	*to sleep again*
Dormir	**avoir**	*to sleep*	**Rendormir**	**avoir**	*to lull to sleep again, to put asleep again*
Endormir	**avoir**	*to lull to sleep*			
S'endormir	**être**	*to fall asleep*	**Se rendormir**	**être**	*to fall asleep again*
Servir	**avoir**	*to serve; to make use of*	**Desservir**	**avoir**	*to clear the table*

NOTE. — **Asservir**, *to enslave, to subject*, is regular; conjugated like **finir**, Par. 46.

Sortir, *to go out; to take out.*

Ressortir, *to go out again.* **Sortir** and **ressortir** are conjugated with **avoir** and **être**; with **avoir** to express action, with **être** to express the result of the action.

Sortir and **ressortir**, when transitive, take **avoir**.

Ressortir, *to be under the jurisdiction of*, is regular, like **finir**, Par. 46.

Examples:

Où est votre frère? Il est parti. *Where is your brother? He has gone, left, started.* Said of a gun, **partir** means *to go off*. **Le fusil partit.**

À quelle heure partez-vous? Nous partirons demain pour Paris. *At what time (hour) do you start, set out?* *We start for Paris to-morrow.*

Partir (verb of motion) is conjugated with **être**. In old French it was also used transitively (with **avoir**); but such use of it is now practically obsolete.

Sentir, *to feel* (by the perception); *to smell.*

J'ai beaucoup senti le froid ce matin. *I have felt the cold very much this morning.*

Il sent son ignorance. *He is sensible of (feels) his ignorance.*

Il sent l'insulte. *He feels the insult.*

Elle sentit la rose. *She smelt the rose.*

Ces fleurs sentent bon. *These flowers smell good.*

Sentir.

Impersonally: **Il sent le gaz ici.** *There is an odor of gas here.*

Dormir.

Il dort. *He is asleep; he is sleeping.*
(**Il a sommeil.** *He is sleepy.*)

Endormir.

La musique m'a endormi. *The music put me to sleep.*

S'endormir.

Je me suis endormi à minuit. *I went to sleep at midnight.*

Servir, *to serve.*

Il a servi le roi. *He served the king.*
La bonne a servi la viande. *The maid served the meat.*

Se servir de, *to make use of, to use.*

Il se sert de ma plume. *He is using my pen.*
Servez-vous de mes livres. *Make use of my books.*
Servez-vous-en. *Use it, use them.*

Sortir, *to go out, to take out*, has been discussed under *Auxiliaries*, Par. 72. It is used both intransitively (as verb of motion) and transitively.

Elle est sortie à deux heures. *She went out at two o'clock.*
Madame est-elle chez-elle? Madame est sortie. *Is Mrs. —— in? Mrs. —— is out.*

Madame in last two sentences could be well translated by, *the lady of the house; your mistress.*

Qui a sorti les plumes de mon tiroir? *Who took the pens out of my drawer?*

126. OUVRIR = TO OPEN

Infinitif Présent

Ouvrir to open

Participe Présent

Ouvrant opening

Passé

Avoir *ouvert* to have opened

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *ouvert* having opened

Participe Passé

Ouvert (*m.s.*), ***ouverte*** (*f.s.*), ***ouverts*** (*m.pl.*), ***ouvertes*** (*f.pl.*), opened

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'ouvre	**J'*ouvre***	I open
	Tu *ouvres*	thou openest
	Il *ouvre*	he opens
	On *ouvre*	one opens
Ouvrant	**Nous *ouvrons***	we open
	Vous *ouvrez*	you open
	Ils *ouvrent*	they open

	Imparfait	
Ouvrant	**J'*ouvrais***	I was opening
	Tu *ouvrais*	thou wast opening
	Il *ouvrait*	he was opening
	Nous *ouvrions*	we were opening
	Vous *ouvriez*	you were opening
	Ils *ouvraient*	they were opening

	Passé Défini	
J'ouvris	**J'ouvris**	I opened
	Tu ouvris	thou openedst
	Il ouvrit	he opened
	Nous ouvrîmes	we opened
	Vous ouvrîtes	you opened
	Ils ouvrirent	they opened

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'ouvrirais	I should open	**Ouvrir**
Tu ouvrirais	thou wouldst open	
Il ouvrirait	he would open	
Nous ouvririons	we should open	
Vous ouvririez	you would open	
Ils ouvriraient	they would open	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Ouvre	let us open	**J'ouvre, etc.**
Ouvrez	open (thou)	
Ouvrons	open (you)	

Qu'il *ouvre*	let him open
Qu'on *ouvre*	let one open
Qu'ils *ouvrent*	let them open

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que j'*ouvre*	that I may open	**Ouvrant**
Que tu *ouvres*	that thou mayest open	
Qu'il *ouvre*	that he may open	
Que nous *ouvrions*	that we may open	
Que vous *ouvriez*	that you may open	
Qu'ils *ouvrent*	that they may open	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Ouvrir	**J'ouvrirai**	I shall open	**Que j'ouvrisse**	that I might open	**J'ouvris**
	Tu ouvriras	thou wilt open	**Que tu ouvrisses**	that thou mightest open	
	Il ouvrira	he will open	**Qu'il ouvrît**	that he might open	
	Nous ouvrirons	we shall open	**Que nous ouvrissions**	that we might open	
	Vous ouvrirez	you will open	**Que vous ouvrissiez**	that you might open	
	Ils ouvriront	they will open	**Qu'ils ouvrissent**	that they might open	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Ouvert	**J'ai ouvert**, etc.	I have opened, etc.	**J'aurais ouvert, etc.**	I should have opened, etc.	**Ouvert**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais ouvert, etc.	I had opened, etc.	**Que j'aie ouvert, etc.**	that I may have opened, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus ouvert, etc.	I had opened, etc.			
	Futur Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'aurai ouvert, etc.	I shall have opened, etc.	**Que j'eusse ouvert, etc.**	that I might have opened, etc.	

Like **ouvrir** conjugate :

Couvrir, *to cover.*
Découvrir, *to discover, to uncover.*
Entr'ouvrir, *to open a little, to open halfway.*
Mésoffrir, *to underbid.*
Offrir, *to offer.*
Recouvrir, *to cover again.*
Rouvrir, *to open again.*
Souffrir, *to suffer.*

Il a couvert la table de fleurs. *He has covered the table with flowers.*
La table est couverte de fleurs. *The table is covered with flowers.*

Offrir requires **de** before an infinitive.

Il a offert de vous prêter l'argent. *He has offered to lend you the money.*

Souffrir requires **de** before a noun in sense of *from, with,* or *for.*

Il souffre d'un violent mal-de-tête.

Souffrir requires **de** in passive form in such sentences as:

Elle est à peine soufferte de ses amis.

To translate *Suffer me to tell you,* **Souffrez que je vous dise,** or **Permettez-moi de vous dire.**

Il m'a permis de partir. *He suffered me to leave.*

127. COURIR = TO RUN

Note in verbs like **courir** the two **r's** in the future and the conditional present.

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Cour*ir*	to run	**Avoir *couru***	to have run
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Courant	running	**Ayant *couru***	having run

Participe Passé

Couru (*m.s.*), **courue** (*f.s.*), **courus** (*m.pl.*), **courues** (*f.pl.*), run

L'INDICATIF			LE CONDITIONNEL		
	TEMPS SIMPLE				
Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		*Présent*		*Primitive Tenses*
Je cours	Je *cours*	I run	**Je courrais**	I should run	Courir
	Tu *cours*	thou runnest	**Tu courrais**	thou wouldst run	
	Il *court*	he runs	**Il courrait**	he would run	
Courant	On *court*	one runs	**Nous courrions**	we should run	
	Nous *courons*	we run	**Vous courriez**	you would run	
	Vous *courez*	you run	**Ils courraient**	they would run	
	Ils *courent*	they run			

Imparfait

Courant	**Je *courais***	I was running
	Tu *courais*	thou wast running
	Il *courait*	he was running
	Nous *courions*	we were running
	Vous *couriez*	you were running
	Ils *couraient*	they were running

Passé Défini

Je courus	**Je *courus***	I ran
	Tu *courus*	thou rannest
	Il *courut*	he ran
	Nous *courûmes*	we ran
	Vous *courûtes*	you ran
	Ils *coururent*	they ran

Futur

Courir	**Je courrai**	I shall run
	Tu courras	thou wilt run
	Il courra	he will run
	Nous courrons	we shall run
	Vous courrez	you will run
	Ils courront	they will run

L'IMPÉRATIF

Cours	run (thou)	**Je cours, etc.**
Courez	run (you)	
Courons	let us run	
Qu'il *coure*	let him run	
Qu'on *coure*	let one run	
Qu'ils *courent*	let us run	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *coure*	that I may run	**Courant**
Que tu *coures*	that thou mayest run	
Qu'il *coure*	that he may run	
Que nous *courions*	that we may run	
Que vous *couriez*	that you may run	
Qu'ils *courent*	that they may run	

Imparfait

Que je *courusse*	that I might run	**Je courus**
Que tu *courusses*	that thou mightest run	
Qu'ils *courût*	that he might run	
Que nous *courussions*	that we might run	
Que vous *courussiez*	that you might run	
Qu'ils *courussent*	that they might run	

TEMPS COMPOSES

Passé Indéfini

Couru	**J'ai *couru*, etc.**	I have run, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

	J'avais *couru*, etc.	I had run, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *couru*, etc.	I should have run, etc.	**Couru**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *couru*, etc.	that I may have run, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *couru*, etc. I had run, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *couru*, etc. I shall have run, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *couru*, etc. that I might have run, etc.

Conjugate in the same manner:

Accourir, *to run to.*
Concourir, *to compete, coöperate.*
Discourir, *to discourse.*
Encourir, *to incur.*
Parcourir, *to run over.*
Recourir, *to apply to, to run again.*
Secourir, *to relieve.*

Accourir is conjugated with **avoir**, *to have*, and **être**, *to be*; **avoir** to express the action *to run to*, and **être** to express the result of that action, *i.e.* the state.

Courir and **accourir**, if used before a noun or *pronoun* in the sense of *to run to* or *to run up to*, require **à**.

Il accourut à moi. *He ran up to me.* (One cannot say **Il m'accourut.**)

Parcourir, *to run over*, means *to make a hurried tour of; to glance over hurriedly*, etc.

Aujourd'hui j'ai parcouru la ville, cherchant de quoi m'amuser. *To-day I have run about* (slang, *knocked about*) *the city hunting something to amuse me.*

Avez-vous lu ce livre? Je l'ai parcouru ce matin.

The carriage ran over the boy. **La voiture a passé sur le corps du garçon.**

Concourir. Followed by **à** (before noun or infinitive), **concourir** means *to contribute to, to coöperate.*

Les sciences concourent à civiliser la terre. *The sciences coöperate in civilizing the world.*

Followed by **pour**, **concourir** means *to compete for.*

Les élèves concourent pour le prix.

The verb is not used in the sense of *to concur*. See **s'accorder avec.**

Encourir, *to incur*, is not used in the sense of *to incur expense, debts.*

See **s'endetter**; **faire une dépense**; **se créer des dettes.**

But **encourir des peines, des punitions, la colère de quelqu'un.**

128. ACQUÉRIR = TO ACQUIRE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Acquérir	to acquire	**Avoir** ***acquis***	to have acquired
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Acquérant	acquiring	**Ayant** ***acquis***	having acquired

Participe Passé

Acquis (*m.s.*), **acquise** (*f.s.*), **acquis** (*m.pl.*), **acquises** (*f.pl.*), acquired

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'acquiers	**J'***acquiers*	I acquire
	Tu ***acquiers***	thou acquirest
	Il ***acquiert***	he acquires
	On ***acquiert***	one acquires
Acquérant	**Nous** ***acquérons***	we acquire
	Vous ***acquérez***	you acquire
	Ils ***acquièrent***	they acquire

	Imparfait	
Acquérant	**J'***acquérais*	I was acquiring
	Tu ***acquérais***	thou wast acquiring
	Il ***acquérait***	he was acquiring
	Nous ***acquérions***	we were acquiring
	Vous ***acquériez***	you were acquiring
	Ils ***acquéraient***	they were acquiring

	Passé Défini	
J'acquis	**J'***acquis*	I acquired
	Tu ***acquis***	thou acquiredst
	Il ***acquit***	he acquired
	Nous ***acquîmes***	we acquired
	Vous ***acquîtes***	you acquired
	Ils ***acquirent***	they acquired

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'*acquerrais*	I should acquire	**Acquérir**
Tu ***acquerrais***	thou wouldst acquire	
Il ***acquerrait***	he would acquire	
Nous ***acquerrions***	we should acquire	
Vous ***acquerriez***	you would acquire	
Ils ***acquerraient***	they would acquire	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Acquiers	acquire (thou)	**J'acquiers,**
Qu'il ***acquière***	let him acquire	etc.
Acquérons	let us acquire	
Acquérez	acquire (you)	
Qu'ils ***acquièrent***	let them acquire	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que j'*acquière*	that I may acquire	**Acquérant**
Que tu ***acquières***	that thou mayest acquire	
Qu'il ***acquière***	that he may acquire	
Que nous ***acquérions***	that we may acquire	
Que vous ***acquériez***	that you may acquire	
Qu'ils ***acquièrent***	that they may acquire	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Acquérir	**J'***acquerrai*	I shall acquire	**Que j'***acquisse*	that I might acquire	**Jacquis**
	Tu *acquerras*	thou wilt acquire	**Que tu** *acquisses*	that thou mightest acquire	
	Il *acquerra*	he will acquire	**Qu'il** *acquît*	that he might acquire	
	Nous *acquerrons*	we shall acquire	**Que nous** *acquissions*	that we might acquire	
	Vous *acquerrez*	you will acquire	**Que vous** *acquissiez*	that you might acquire	
	Ils *acquerront*	they will acquire	**Qu'ils** *acquissent*	that they might acquire	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indefini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Acquis	**J'ai** *acquis*, etc.	I have acquired, etc.	**J'aurais** *acquis*, etc.	I should have acquired, etc.	**Acquis**
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'eus *acquis*, etc.	I had acquired, etc.	**Que j'aie** *acquis*, etc.	that I may have acquired, etc.	
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'avais *acquis*, etc.	I had acquired, etc.	**Que j'eusse** *acquis*, etc.	that I might have acquired, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *acquis*, etc.	I shall have acquired, etc.			

Like **acquérir**, conjugate:

Conquérir, *to conquer*. **Requérir**, *to require, to beg*. **Reconquérir**, *to reconquer*. **S'enquérir** (**de**), *to inquire* (*for, about*).

Acquérir is used in general like the verb *to acquire* in English; but it is not used in an uncomplimentary sense.

One can say **Acquérir une bonne réputation.**

One does not say **Acquérir une mauvaise réputation.**

In the last sense use **gagner.**

Conquérir is used with reference to a country.

Il a conquis ce pays. Il a conquis La Gaule.

With reference to people, the verbs **vaincre** and **soumettre** are used.

Les Japonnais ont vaincu les Russes.

Soumettre has the meaning of *to subjugate.*

129. CUEILLIR = TO GATHER

Infinitif Présent
Cueillir . to gather

Infinitif Passé
Avoir cueilli to have gathered

Participe Présent
Cueillant gathering

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant cueilli having gathered

Participe Passé
Cueilli (*m.s.*), cueillie (*f.s.*), cueillis (*m.pl.*), cueillies (*f.pl.*), gathered

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je cueille	Je *cueille*	I gather
	Tu *cueilles*	thou gatherest
	Il *cueille*	he gathers
	On *cueille*	one gathers
Cueillant	Nous *cueillons*	we gather
	Vous *cueillez*	you gather
	Ils *cueillent*	they gather
	Imparfait	
Cueillant	Je *cueillais*	I was gathering
	Tu *cueillais*	thou wast gathering
	Il *cueillait*	he was gathering
	Nous *cueillions*	we were gathering
	Vous *cueilliez*	you were gathering
	Ils *cueillaient*	they were gathering
	Passé Défini	
Je cueillis	Je cueillis	I gathered
	Tu cueillis	thou gatheredst
	Il cueillit	he gathered
	Nous cueillîmes	we gathered
	Vous cueillîtes	you gathered
	Ils cueillirent	they gathered

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *cueillerais*	I should gather	Cueillir
Tu *cueillerais*	thou wouldst gather	
Il *cueillerait*	he would gather	
Nous *cueillerions*	we should gather	
Vous *cueilleriez*	you would gather	
Ils *cueilleraient*	they would gather	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Cueille	gather (thou)	Je cueille, etc.
Cueillez	gather (you)	
Cueillons	let us gather	
Qu'il *cueille*	let him gather	
Qu'on *cueille*	let one gather	
Qu'ils *cueillent*	let them gather	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *cueille*	that I may gather	**Cueillant**
Que tu *cueilles*	that thou mayest gather	
Qu'il *cueille*	that he may gather	
Que nous *cueillions*	that we may gather	
Que vous *cueilliez*	that you may gather	
Qu'ils *cueillent*	that they may gather	

Futur

Cueillir	Je *cueillerai*	I shall gather
	Tu *cueilleras*	thou wilt gather
	Il *cueillera*	he will gather
	Nous *cueillerons*	we shall gather
	Vous *cueillerez*	you will gather
	Ils *cueilleront*	they will gather

Imparfait

Que je cueillisse	that I might gather	**Je cueillis**
Que tu cueillisses	that thou mightest gather	
Qu'il cueillît	that he might gather	
Que nous cueillissions	that we might gather	
Que vous cueillissiez	that you might gather	
Qu'ils cueillissent	that they might gather	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Cueilli — **J'ai cueilli, etc.** I have gathered, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais cueilli, etc. I had gathered, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus cueilli, etc. I had gathered, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai cueilli, etc. I shall have gathered, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais cueilli, etc. I should have gathered, etc. **Cueilli**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie cueilli, etc. that I may have gathered, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse cueilli, etc. that I might have gathered, etc.

Like **cueillir**, conjugate:

Accueillir, *to receive, to welcome.* **Recueillir**, *to collect, to reap.* **Se recueillir**, *to collect one's thoughts, to meditate.*

Cueillir means *to gather:* as flowers, apples, etc., — things one can pick off a tree or bush.

To gather up things on the ground or floor is **ramasser.**

To gather facts; collect or gather one's wits, or ideas; to reap grain; to reap, gather the fruits of labor: expressed by **recueillir.**

To gather together (to collect) things such as books, pens, etc. (things which are usually kept together): expressed by **rassembler.**

To gather; to bring together persons or things united for the first time: expressed by **assembler** or **réunir.**

To collect taxes is **percevoir.** **Percevoir** is also used in sense of to gather impressions; to catch the sound of distant noises.

To collect, in sense of to heap up; as facts, proofs, and material objects: expressed by **amasser**; **accumuler.**

130. ASSAILLIR = TO ASSAIL, TO ASSAULT

Infinitif Présent
Assaillir to assault

Participe Présent
Assaillant assaulting

Infinitif Passé
Avoir assailli to have assaulted

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant assailli having assaulted

Participe Passé
Assailli (*m.s.*), **assaillie** (*f.s.*), **assaillis** (*m.pl.*), **assaillies** (*f.pl.*), assaulted

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'assaille	J'***assaille***	I assault
	Tu ***assailles***	thou assaultest
	Il ***assaille***	he assaults
	On ***assaille***	one assaults
Assaillant	Nous ***assaillons***	we assault
	Vous ***assaillez***	you assault
	Ils ***assaillent***	they assault

	Imparfait	
Assaillant	J'***assaillais***	I was assaulting
	Tu ***assaillais***	thou wast assaulting
	Il ***assaillait***	he was assaulting
	Nous ***assaillions***	we were assaulting
	Vous ***assailliez***	you were assaulting
	Ils ***assaillaient***	they were assaulting

	Passé Défini	
J'assaillis	J'assaillis	I assaulted
	Tu assaillis	thou assaultedst
	Il assaillit	he assaulted
	Nous assaillîmes	we assaulted
	Vous assaillîtes	you assaulted
	Ils assaillirent	they assaulted

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'assaillirais	I should assault	**Assaillir**
Tu assaillirais	thou wouldst assault	
Il assaillirait	he would assault	
Nous assaillirions	we should assault	
Vous assailliriez	you would assault	
Ils assailliraient	they would assault	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Assaille	assault (thou)	**J'assaille,**
Assaillez	assault (you)	**etc.**
Assaillons	let us assault	
Qu'il *assaille*	let him assault	
Qu'on *assaille*	let one assault	
Qu'ils *assaillent*	let them assault	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que j'*assaille*	that I may assault	**Assaillant**
Que tu *assailles*	that thou mayest assault	
Qu'il *assaille*	that he may assault	
Que nous *assaillions*	that we may assault	
Que vous *assailliez*	that you may assault	
Qu'ils *assaillent*	that they may assault	

Futur

Assaillir

J'assaillirai	I shall assault
Tu assailliras	thou wilt assault
Il assaillira	he will assault
Nous assaillirons	we shall assault
Vous assaillirez	you will assault
Ils assailliront	they will assault

Imparfait

Que j'assaillisse	that I might assault	**J'assaillis**
Que tu assaillisses	that thou mightest assault	
Qu'il assaillît	that he might assault	
Que nous assaillissions	that we might assault	
Que vous assaillissiez	that you might assault	
Qu'ils assaillissent	that they might assault	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Assailli **J'ai assailli**, etc. I have assaulted, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais assailli, etc. I had assaulted, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus assailli, etc. I had assaulted, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai assailli, etc. I shall have assaulted, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais assailli, etc. I should have assaulted, etc. **Assailli**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie assailli, etc. that I may have assaulted, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse assailli, etc. that I might have assaulted, etc.

Assaillir is used similarly to the verbs *to assail, to assault,* in English.

Il a assailli votre réputation. Il m'a assailli.

To make an assault in the sense of *to storm* is in French **donner l'assaut à ; livrer, faire, un assaut sur (contre)**.

Tressaillir, *to start*, is conjugated like **assaillir ;** the Future and the Conditional are written by some grammarians and authors :

Futur

Je tressaillerai
Tu tressailleras, etc.

Conditionnel Présent

Je tressaillerais
Tu tressaillerais, etc.

131. VÊTIR = TO CLOTHE

Infinitif Présent

Vêtir to clothe

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *vêtu* to have clothed

Participe Présent

Vêtant clothing

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *vêtu* having clothed

Participe Passé

Vêtu (*m.s.*), **vêtue** (*f.s.*), **vêtus** (*m.pl.*), **vêtues** (*f.pl.*), clothed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je vêts	Je ***vêts***	I clothe
	Tu ***vêts***	thou clothest
	Il ***vêt***	he clothes
	On ***vêt***	one clothes
Vêtant	Nous ***vêtons***	we clothe
	Vous ***vêtez***	you clothe
	Ils ***vêtent***	they clothe

	Imparfait	
Vêtant	Je ***vêtais***	I was clothing
	Tu ***vêtais***	thou wast clothing
	Il ***vêtait***	he was clothing
	Nous ***vêtions***	we were clothing
	Vous ***vêtiez***	you were clothing
	Ils ***vêtaient***	they were clothing

	Passé Défini	
Je vêtis	Je vêtis	I clothed
	Tu vêtis	thou clothedst
	Il vêtit	he clothed
	Nous vêtîmes	we clothed
	Vous vêtîtes	you clothed
	Ils vêtirent	they clothed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je vêtirais	I should clothe	Vêtir
Tu vêtirais	thou wouldst clothe	
Il vêtirait	he would clothe	
Nous vêtirions	we should clothe	
Vous vêtiriez	you would clothe	
Il vêtiraient	they would clothe	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vêts	clothe (thou)	Je vêts, etc.
vêtez	clothe (you)	
Vêtons	let us clothe	
Qu'il ***vête***	let him clothe	
Qu'on ***vête***	let one clothe	
Qu'ils ***vêtent***	let them clothe	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je ***vête***	that I may clothe	Vêtant
Que tu ***vêtes***	that thou mayest clothe	
Qu'il ***vête***	that he may clothe	
Que nous ***vêtions***	that we may clothe	
Que vous ***vêtiez***	that you may clothe	
Qu'ils ***vêtent***	that they may clothe	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Vêtir	**Je vêtirai**	I shall clothe	**Que je vêtisse**	that I might clothe	**Je vêtis**
	Tu vêtiras	thou wilt clothe	**Que tu vêtisses**	that thou mightest clothe	
	Il vêtira	he will clothe	**Qu'il vêtît**	that he might clothe	
	Nous vêtirons	we shall clothe	**Que nous vêtissions**	that we might clothe	
	Vous vêtirez	you will clothe	**Que vous vêtissiez**	that you might clothe	
	Ils vêtiront	they will clothe	**Qu'ils vêtissent**	that they might clothe	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Vêtu	**J'ai vêtu**, etc.	I have clothed, etc.	**J'aurais vêtu**, etc.	I should have clothed, etc.	**Vetu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais vêtu, etc.	I had clothed, etc.	**Que j'aie vêtu**, etc.	that I may have clothed, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus vêtu, etc.	I had clothed, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse vêtu**, etc.	that I might have clothed, etc.	
	J'aurai vêtu, etc.	I shall have clothed, etc.			

Vêtir is transitive. It does not mean *to dress one's self*, which is expressed by **s'habiller, mettre ses habits,** or **se vêtir.**

Il vêt bien ses enfants. *He dresses, clothes, his children well.*
Elle était vêtue de noir. *She was dressed in black.*
Elle est toujours bien mise. *She is always well dressed.* (From **mettre.**)
Habillez-vous vite. *Dress quickly.*
Il mettait son habit. *He was putting on his coat.* (See **mettre.**)

Conjugate in the same manner:

Dévêtir (**de**), *to divest, to strip of.*
Se dévêtir (**de**), *to divest one's self of, to undress one's self.*

Revêtir, *to clothe, to invest.*
Se revêtir, *to dress one's self.*

132. FUIR = TO FLEE FROM, TO RUN AWAY

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Fuir	to flee	**Avoir fui**	to have fled
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Fuyant	fleeing	**Ayant fui**	having fled

Participe Passé

Fui (*m.s.*), **fuie** (*f.s.*), **fuis** (*m.pl.*), **fuies** (*f.pl.*), fled

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je fuis	**Je fuis**	I flee
	Tu fuis	thou fleest
	Il fuit	he flees
	On fuit	one flees
Fuyant	**Nous *fuyons***	we flee
	Vous *fuyez*	you flee
	Ils *fuient*	they flee
	Imparfait	
Fuyant	**Je *fuyais***	I was fleeing
	Tu *fuyais*	thou wast fleeing
	Il *fuyait*	he was fleeing
	Nous *fuyions*	we were fleeing
	Vous *fuyiez*	you were fleeing
	Ils *fuyaient*	they were fleeing
	Passé Défini	
Je fuis	**Je fuis**	I fled
	Tu fuis	thou fledst
	Il fuit	he fled
	Nous fuîmes	we fled
	Vous fuîtes	you fled
	Ils fuirent	they fled

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je fuirais	I should flee	**Fuir**
Tu fuirais	thou wouldst flee	
Il fuirait	he would flee	
Nous fuirions	we should flee	
Vous fuiriez	you would flee	
Ils fuiraient	they would flee	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fuis	flee (thou)	**Je fuis, etc.**
Fuyez	flee (you)	
Fuyons	let us flee	
Qu'il *fuie*	let him flee	
Qu'on *fuie*	let one flee	
Qu'ils *fuient*	let them flee	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *fuie*	that I may flee	**Fuyant**
Que tu *fuies*	that thou mayest flee	
Qu'il *fuie*	that he may flee	
Que nous *fuyions*	that we may flee	
Que vous *fuyiez*	that you may flee	
Qu'ils *fuient*	that they may flee	

	Futur			*Imparfait*	
Fuir	**Je fuirai**	I shall flee	**Que je fuisse**	that I might flee	**Je fuis**
	Tu fuiras	thou wilt flee	**Que tu fuisses**	that thou mightest flee	
	Il fuira	he will flee	**Qu'il fuît**	that he might flee	
	Nous fuirons	we shall flee	**Que nous fuissions**	that we might flee	
	Vous fuirez	you will flee	**Que vous fuissiez**	that you might flee	
	Ils fuiront	they will flee	**Qu'ils fuissent**	that they might flee	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Fui	**J'ai fui, etc.**	I have fled, etc.	**J'aurais fui, etc.**	I should have fled, etc.	**Fui**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais fui, etc.	I had fled, etc.	**Que j'aie fui, etc.**	that I may have fled, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus fui, etc.	I had fled, etc.	**Que j'eusse fui, etc.**	that I might have fled, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai fui, etc.	I shall have fled, etc.			

Conjugate in the same manner:

S'enfuir, *to run away.* (See Par. 74.)

Fuir is used transitively and intransitively.

Il a fui le danger. *He ran away from, fled from, the danger.*

It generally indicates fear on the part of the one who runs away. As a transitive verb it is a synonym of **éviter** (to avoid), and **éluder** (to elude).

Fuir means also, *to leak*; said of a liquid or a gas, or of a vessel to hold liquid or gas.

Le vin fuit. *The wine is leaking.* **Cette bouteille fuit.** *That bottle leaks.*

S'enfuir, *to run away*, is a synonym of **s'échapper** and **s'esquiver**, *to escape.*

Mon bonheur s'est enfui. *My happiness is gone, has fled.* **Le temps s'enfuit.** *Time flies.* (Also, **Le temps s'écoule.**)

To run away, to escape, as from a room, when one wishes to avoid some one, is **se sauver.**

Quand il est entré, elle s'est sauvée. *When he came in, she ran away*

133. BOUILLIR = TO BOIL

Infinitif Présent
Bouill*ir* to boil

Participe Présent
Bouillant boiling

Infinitif Passé
Avoir bouilli to have boiled

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant bouilli having boiled

Participe Passé
Bouilli (*m.s.*), bouillie (*f.s.*), bouillis (*m.pl.*), bouillies (*f.pl.*), boiled

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je bous	Je *bous*	I boil
	Tu *bous*	thou boilest
	Il *bout*	he boils
	On *bout*	one boils
Bouillant	Nous *bouillons*	we boil
	Vous *bouillez*	you boil
	Ils *bouillent*	they boil
	Imparfait	
Bouillant	Je *bouillais*	I was boiling
	Tu *bouillais*	thou wast boiling
	Il *bouillait*	he was boiling
	Nous *bouillions*	we were boiling
	Vous *bouilliez*	you were boiling
	Ils *bouillaient*	they were boiling
	Passé Défini	
Je bouillis	Je bouillis	I boiled
	Tu bouillis	thou boiledst
	Il bouillit	he boiled
	Nous bouillîmes	we boiled
	Vous bouillîtes	you boiled
	Ils bouillirent	they boiled

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je bouillirais	I should boil	Bouillir
Tu bouillirais	thou wouldst boil	
Il bouillirait	he would boil	
Nous bouillirions	we should boil	
Vous bouilliriez	you would boil	
Ils bouilliraient	they would boil	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Bous	boil (thou)	**Je bous, etc.**
Bouillez	boil (you)	
Bouillons	let us boil	
Qu'il *bouille*	let him boil	
Qu'on *bouille*	let one boil	
Qu'ils *bouillent*	let them boil	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *bouille*	that I may boil	**Bouillant**
Que tu *bouilles*	that thou mayest boil	
Qu'il *bouille*	that he may boil	
Que nous *bouillions*	that we may boil	
Que vous *bouilliez*	that you may boil	
Qu'ils *bouillent*	that they may boil	

Futur

Bouillir

Je bouillirai	I shall boil
Tu bouilliras	thou wilt boil
Il bouillira	he will boil
Nous bouillirons	we shall boil
Vous bouillirez	you will boil
Ils bouilliront	they will boil

Imparfait

Que je bouillisse	that I might boil	**Je bouillis**
Que tu bouillisses	that thou mightest boil	
Qu'il bouillît	that he might boil	
Que nous bouillissions	that we might boil	
Que vous bouillissiez	that you might boil	
Qu'ils bouillissent	that they might boil	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Bouilli — **J'ai bouilli, etc.** I have boiled, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais bouilli, etc. I had boiled, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus bouilli, etc. I had boiled, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai bouilli, etc. I shall have boiled, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais bouilli, etc. I should have boiled, etc. **Bouilli**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie bouilli, etc. that I may have boiled, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse bouilli, etc. that I might have boiled, etc.

Rebouillir, *to boil again, to reboil*, is conjugated like **bouillir.**

NOTE. — **Bouillir**, in a figurative sense, is used in all its tenses and persons. **Je bous de colère.**
Bouillir is no longer used transitively except in an idiom (given below).
We say **L'eau bout**, *The water is boiling;* **Le lait a bouilli**, *The milk has boiled.*
To express *I boiled the water, milk, etc.*, use **faire bouillir.** *To boil meat, vegetables, etc.* **Cuire** (or **faire cuire**) **de la viande, des légumes,** etc., **à l'eau** (or **dans de l'eau bouillante**). *To boil eggs.* **Cuire des œufs à la coque.** *To boil away.* **Se réduire à force de bouillir. Le potage était réduit de moitié (à force de bouillir).**

134. MOURIR = TO DIE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Mour*ir*	to die	**Être *mort***	to have died
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Mourant	dying	**Étant *mort***	having died

Participe Passé

Mort (*m.s.*), ***morte*** (*f.s.*), ***morts*** (*m.pl.*), ***mortes*** (*f.pl.*), died

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je meurs	Je *meurs*	I die
	Tu *meurs*	thou diest
	Il *meurt*	he dies
	On *meurt*	one dies
Mourant	Nous *mourons*	we die
	Vous *mourez*	you die
	Ils *meurent*	they die
	Imparfait	
Mourant	Je *mourais*	I was dying
	Tu *mourais*	thou wast dying
	Il *mourait*	he was dying
	Nous *mourions*	we were dying
	Vous *mouriez*	you were dying
	Ils *mouraient*	they were dying
	Passé Défini	
Je mourus	Je *mourus*	I died
	Tu *mourus*	thou diedst
	Il *mourut*	he died
	Nous *mourûmes*	we died
	Vous *mourûtes*	you died
	Ils *moururent*	they died

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je *mourrais*	I should die	**Mourir**
Tu *mourrais*	thou wouldst die	
Il *mourrait*	he would die	
Nous *mourrions*	we should die	
Vous *mourriez*	you would die	
Ils *mourraient*	they would die	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Meurs	die (thou)	**Je meurs, etc.**
Mourez	die (you)	
Mourons	let us die	
Qu'il *meure*	let him die	
Qu'on *meure*	let one die	
Qu'ils *meurent*	let them die	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *meure*	that I may die	**Mourant**
Que tu *meures*	that thou mayest die	
Qu'il *meure*	that he may die	
Que nous *mourions*	that we may die	
Que vous *mouriez*	that you may die	
Qu'ils *meurent*	that they may die	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Mourir	Je *mourrai*	I shall die	Que je *mourusse*	that I might die	**Je mourus**
	Tu *mourras*	thou wilt die	Que tu *mourusses*	that thou mightest die	
	Il *mourra*	he will die	Qu'il *mourût*	that he might die	
	Nous *mourrons*	we shall die	Que nous *mourussions*	that we might die	
	Vous *mourrez*	you will die	Que vous *mourussiez*	that you might die	
	Ils *mourront*	they will die	Qu'ils *mourussent*	that they might die	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Mort	Je suis mort, etc.	I have died, etc.	Je serais mort, etc.	I should have died, etc.	**Mort**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'étais mort, etc.	I had died, etc.	Que je sois mort, etc.	that I may have died, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Je fus mort, etc.	I had died, etc.	Que je fusse mort, etc.	that I might have died, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	Je serai mort, etc.	I shall have died, etc.			

Se mourir means *to be at the point of death.* (Defective verbs.)
Hence, *He is dying now* would be expressed by **Il se meurt maintenant.**

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION

135. CROIRE = TO BELIEVE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Croire	to believe	**Avoir** *cru*	to have believed
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Croyant	believing	**Ayant** *cru*	having believed

Participe Passé

Cru (*m.s.*), **crue** (*f.s.*), **crus** (*m.pl.*), **crues** (*f.pl.*), believed

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je crois	Je crois	I believe
	Tu crois	thou believest
	Il *croit*	he believes
	On *croit*	one believes
Croyant	Nous *croyons*	we believe
	Vous *croyez*	you believe
	Ils croient	they believe
	Imparfait	
Croyant	Je *croyais*	I was believing
	Tu *croyais*	thou wast believing
	Il *croyait*	he was believing
	Nous *croyions*	we were believing
	Vous *croyiez*	you were believing
	Ils *croyaient*	they were believing
	Passé Défini	
Je crus	Je *crus*	I believed
	Tu *crus*	thou believedst
	Il *crut*	he believed
	Nous *crûmes*	we believed
	Vous *crûtes*	you believed
	Ils *crurent*	they believed
	Futur	
Croire	Je croirai	I shall believe
	Tu croiras	thou wilt believe
	Il croira	he will believe
	Nous croirons	we shall believe
	Vous croirez	you will believe
	Il croiront	they will believe

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je croirais	I should believe	Croire
Tu croirais	thou wouldst believe	
Il croirait	he would believe	
Nous croirions	we should believe	
Vous croiriez	you would believe	
Ils croiraient	they would believe	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Crois	believe (thou)	Je crois etc.
Croyez	believe (you)	
Croyons	let us believe	
Qu'il croie	let him believe	
Qu'on croie	let one believe	
Qu'ils croient	let them believe	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je croie	that I may believe	Croyant
Que tu croies	that thou mayest believe	
Qu'il croie	that he may believe	
Que nous *croyions*	that we may believe	
Que vous *croyiez*	that you may believe	
Qu'ils *croient*	that they may believe	
Imparfait		
Que je *crusse*	that I might believe	Je crus
Que tu *crusses*	that thou mightest believe	
Qu'il *crût*	that he might believe	
Que nous *crussions*	that we might believe	
Que vous *crussiez*	that you might believe	
Qu'ils *crussent*	that they might believe	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Cru — **J'ai *cru*, etc.** — I have believed, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *cru*, etc. — I had believed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *cru*, etc. — I had believed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *cru*, etc. — I shall have believed, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *cru*, etc. — I should have believed, etc. **Cru**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *cru*, etc. — that I may have believed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *cru*, etc. — that I might have believed, etc.

Croire requires no preposition before an infinitive.

Je croyais l'avoir vu. *I thought (believed) I had seen him.*

But before a noun in sense of *to believe in, to have faith in*, **croire** requires either **à** or **en.**

Croire en Dieu ; en quelqu'un ; en les sciences ; etc.
Croire à une personne ; à la magie ; à quelque chose.

Croire à means *to believe in the existence of* or *the possibility of.*
Croire en includes believing in the existence of and also having complete **trust or confidence in.**
Note the following examples :

Je la croyais à Paris. *I believed her to be at Paris.*
Je la croyais heureuse. *I believed her happy (to be happy).*

136. DIRE = TO SAY, TO TELL

Infinitif Présent

Dire — to say

Participe Présent

Disant — saying

Participe Passé

Avoir *dit* — to have said

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *dit* — having said

Participe Passé

Dit (*m.s.*), **dite** (*f.s.*), **dits** (*m.pl.*), **dites** (*f.pl.*), **said**

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je dis	Je dis	I say
	Tu dis	thou sayest
	Il *dit*	he says
	On *dit*	one says (it is said)
Disant	Nous *disons*	we say
	Vous *dites*	you say
	Ils *disent*	they say
	Imparfait	
Disant	Je *disais*	I was saying
	Tu *disais*	thou wast saying
	Il *disait*	he was saying
	Nous *disions*	we were saying
	Vous *disiez*	you were saying
	Ils *disaient*	they were saying
	Passé Défini	
Je dis	Je *dis*	I said
	Tu *dis*	thou saidst
	Il *dit*	he said
	Nous *dîmes*	we said
	Vous *dîtes*	you said
	Ils *dirent*	they said
	Futur	
Dire	Je dirai	I shall say
	Tu diras	thou wilt say
	Il dira	he will say
	Nous dirons	we shall say
	Vous direz	you will say
	Ils diront	they will say

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je dirais	I should say	**Dire**
Tu dirais	thou wouldst say	
Il dirait	he would say	
Nous dirions	we should say	
Vous diriez	you would say	
Ils diraient	they would say	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Dis	say (thou)	**Je dis, etc.**
Dites	say (you)	
Disons	let us say	
Qu'il *dise*	let him say	
Qu'on *dise*	let one say	
Qu'ils *disent*	let them say	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *dise*	that I may say	**Disant**
Que tu *dises*	that thou mayest say	
Qu'il *dise*	that he may say	
Que nous *disions*	that we may say	
Que vous *disiez*	that you may say	
Qu'ils *disent*	that they may say	
Imparfait		
Que je *disse*	that I might say	**Je dis**
Que tu *disses*	that thou mightest say	
Qu'il *dît*	that he might say	
Que nous *dissions*	that we might say	
Que vous *dissiez*	that you might say	
Qu'ils *dissent*	that they might say	

Dit					Dit
	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
	J'ai *dit*, etc.	I have said, etc.	**J'aurais** *dit*, **etc.**	I should have said, etc.	
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *dit*, **etc.**	I had said, etc.	**Que j'aie** *dit*, **etc.**	that I may have said, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *dit*, **etc.**	I had said, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse** *dit*, **etc.**	that I might have said, etc.	
	J'aurai *dit*, **etc.**	I shall have said, etc.			

Redire, *to say again*, is conjugated in the same way.

The following verbs are conjugated like **dire** except in the second person plural of the *present indicative* and of the *imperative*.

Contredire, *to contradict*	make	**contredisez**	instead of	**contredites.**
Dédire, *to disown*		**dédisez**		**dédites.**
Interdire, *to forbid*		**interdisez**		**interdites.**
Médire (de), *to slander*		**médisez**		**médites.**
Prédire, *to foretell*		**prédisez**		**prédites.**

Maudire is like **dire** except in *pr. part.* **maudissant**; *pres. indic.* (*pl.*) **nous maudissons, vous maudissez, ils maudissent**; *imper.* (*pl.*) **maudissons, maudissez.**

In the sense of to tell any one to do anything, **dire** requires **de** before a following infinitive. **Dire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. J'ai dit à mon frère de partir ce soir.** *I told* (*said to*) *my brother to leave this evening.*

Dire must not be confused with **parler. Parler** is intransitive (except before names of languages) and means *to talk, to speak.* **Dire** is transitive and means *to say, to tell.*

We say *to speak the truth.* This in French is **dire la vérité.**

The thing said is the direct object; therefore *tell him* means *say to him* **(dites-lui).**

Médire, *to speak ill of* (*to slander*), requires **de** before a following noun. **Il a médit de vous.** *He has spoken ill of* (*slandered*) *you.*

137. CONNAITRE = TO KNOW, TO BE ACQUAINTED WITH

Infinitif Présent

Connaître to know

Participe Présent

Connaissant knowing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *connu* to have known

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *connu* having known

Participe Passé

Connu (*m.s.*), ***connue*** (*f.s.*), ***connus*** (*m.pl.*), ***connues*** (*f.pl.*), known

LE CONDITIONNEL

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je connais	Je ***connais***	I know
	Tu ***connais***	thou knowest
	Il ***connaît***	he knows
	On ***connaît***	one knows
Connaissant	Nous ***connaissons***	we know
	Vous ***connaissez***	you know
	Ils ***connaissent***	they know
	Imparfait	
Connaissant	Je ***connaissais***	I was knowing
	Tu ***connaissais***	thou wast knowing
	Il ***connaissait***	he was knowing
	Nous ***connaissions***	we were knowing
	Vous ***connaissiez***	you were knowing
	Ils ***connaissaient***	they were knowing
	Passé Défini	
Je connus	Je ***connus***	I knew
	Tu ***connus***	thou knewest
	Il ***connut***	he knew
	Nous ***connûmes***	we knew
	Vous ***connûtes***	you knew
	Ils ***connurent***	they knew

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je connaîtrais	I should know	Connaître
Tu connaîtrais	thou wouldst know	
Il connaîtrait	he would know	
Nous connaîtrions	we should know	
Vous connaîtriez	you would know	
Ils connaîtraient	they would know	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Connais	know (thou)	**Je connais, etc.**
Connaissez	know (you)	
Connaissons	let us know	
Qu'il connaisse	let him know	
Qu'on connaisse	let one know	
Qu'ils connaissent	let them know	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *connaisse*	that I may know	**Connaissant**
Que tu *connaisses*	that thou mayest know	
Qu'il *connaisse*	that he may know	
Que nous *connaissions*	that we may know	
Que vous *connaissiez*	that you may know	
Qu'ils *connaissent*	that they may know	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Connaître	**Je connaîtrai**	I shall know	**Que je *connusse***	that I might know	**Je connus**
	Tu connaîtras	thou wilt know	**Que tu *connusses***	that thou mightest know	
	Il connaîtra	he will know	**Qu'il *connût***	that he might know	
	Nous connaîtrons	we shall know	**Que nous *connussions***	that we might know	
	Vous connaîtrez	you will know	**Que vous *connussiez***	that you might know	
	Ils connaîtront	they will know	**Qu'ils *connussent***	that they might know	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Connu	**J'ai *connu*, etc.**	I have known, etc.	**J'aurais *connu*, etc.**	I should have known, etc.	**Connu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *connu*, etc.	I had known, etc.	**Que j'aie *connu*, etc.**	that I may have known, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *connu*, etc.	I had known, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse *connu*, etc.**	that I might have known, etc.	
	J'aurai *connu*, etc.	I shall have known, etc.			

Like **connaître**, conjugate:

Apparaître, *to appear.*
Comparaître, *to appear (before a court).*
Disparaître, *to disappear.*
Méconnaître, *not to know.*
Paraître, *to appear, to look.*
Reconnaître, *to know again.*
Reparaître, *to appear again.*

Apparaître is conjugated with **avoir** when it expresses an action, and with **être** when a state.

The **i** of **connaître**, and verbs conjugated as **connaître**, preserves the circumflex accent when followed by **t.**

Connaître, *to be acquainted with*, must not be confused with **savoir**, *to know.*

Savoir means to know through mental knowledge or experience; because of having gained or acquired information:

Je sais ma leçon. See **savoir**, Par. 116.

Se connaître à (**en**) means *to be a judge of; to be an expert (a connoisseur) in:*

Je me connais en peinture. *I'm a judge of painting.*
Il s'y connaît. *He's a connoisseur, an authority in it* (or *as to it*); *He understands all about it.*

138. METTRE = TO PUT, TO PLACE

Infinitif Présent

Mettre to put

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *mis* to have put

Participe Présent

Mettant putting

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *mis* having put

Participe Passé

Mis (*m.s.*), **mise** (*f.s.*), **mis** (*m.pl.*), **mises** (*f.pl.*), put

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je mets	Je *mets*	I put
	Tu *mets*	thou puttest
	Il *met*	he puts
	On *met*	one puts
Mettant	Nous mettons	we put
	Vous mettez	you put
	Ils mettent	they put
	Imparfait	
Mettant	Je mettais	I was putting
	Tu mettais	thou wast putting
	Il mettait	he was putting
	Nous mettions	we were putting
	Vous mettiez	you were putting
	Ils mettaient	they were putting
	Passé Défini	
Je mis	Je *mis*	I put
	Tu *mis*	thou puttedst
	Il *mit*	he put
	Nous *mîmes*	we put
	Vous *mîtes*	you put
	Ils *mirent*	they put

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je mettrais	I should put	**Mettre**
Tu mettrais	thou wouldst put	
Il mettrait	he would put	
Nous mettrions	we should put	
Vous mettriez	you would put	
Ils mettraient	they would put	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Mets	put (thou)	**Je mets, etc.**
Mettez	put (you)	
Mettons	let us put	
Qu'il mette	let him put	
Qu'on mette	let one put	
Qu'ils mettent	let them put	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je mette	that I may put	**Mettant**
Que tu mettes	that thou mayest put	
Qu'il mette	that he may put	
Que nous mettions	that we may put	
Que vous mettiez	that you may put	
Qu'ils mettent	that they may put	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Mettre	**Je mettrai**	I shall put	**Que je *misse***	that I might put	**Je mis**
	Tu mettras	thou wilt put	**Que tu *misses***	that thou mightest put	
	Il mettra	he will put	**Qu'il *mît***	that he might put	
	Nous mettrons	we shall put	**Que nous *missions***	that we might put	
	Vous mettrez	you will put	**Que vous *missiez***	that you might put	
	Ils mettront	they will put	**Qu'ils *missent***	that they might put	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Mis	**J'ai *mis*, etc.**	I have put, etc.	**J'aurais *mis*, etc.**	I should have put, etc.	**Mis**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *mis*, etc.	I had put, etc.	**Que j'aie *mis*, etc.**	that I may have put, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *mis*, etc.	I had put, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse *mis*, etc.**	that I might have put, etc.	
	J'aurai *mis*, etc.	I shall have put, etc.			

Like **mettre** conjugate:

Admettre, *to admit.*
Commettre, *to commit.*
Compromettre, *to compromise.*
Démettre, *to dismiss, to dislocate.*
Émettre, *to issue, to emit.*
S'entremettre, *to intervene.*
Omettre (**de**), *to omit, to* before infinitive.
Permettre (**de**), *to permit, to* before infinitive.
Promettre (**de**), *to promise, to* before infinitive.
Réadmettre, *to readmit.*
Remettre, *to put again.*
Reprommettre (**de**), *to promise again.*
Soumettre, *to submit, to subjugate.*
Transmettre, *to transmit.*

Mettre is not used before an infinitive. To correspond to our expression *to put* (*or set*) *any one to do something*, the French use **engager**, **porter**, **employer**, **quelqu'un à faire quelque chose.**

Se mettre à means *to put one's self to* or *at;* hence, *to begin, to commence, to set about something.*

Se mettre à faire quelque chose, *to set about* (*commence*) *doing something.*

Omettre, **permettre**, **promettre**, and **reprommettre** require **de** before a following infinitive.

Il m'a permis de rester jusqu'à demain.

139. ÉCRIRE = TO WRITE

Infinitif Présent
Écrire to write

Infinitif Passé
Avoir *écrit* to have written

Participe Présent
Écrivant writing

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant *écrit* having written

Participe Passé
Écrit (*m.s.*), ***écrite*** (*f.s.*), ***écrits*** (*m.pl.*), ***écrites*** (*f.pl.*), written

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
J'écris	**J'écris**	I write
	Tu écris	thou writest
	Il écrit	he writes
	On écrit	one writes
Écrivant	**Nous *écrivons***	we write
	Vous *écrivez*	you write
	Ils *écrivent*	they write
	Imparfait	
Écrivant	**J'*écrivais***	I was writing
	Tu *écrivais*	thou wast writing
	Il *écrivait*	he was writing
	Nous *écrivions*	we were writing
	Vous *écriviez*	you were writing
	Ils *écrivaient*	they were writing
	Passé Défini	
J'écrivis	**J'*écrivis***	I wrote
	Tu *écrivis*	thou wrotest
	Il *écrivit*	he wrote
	Nous *écrivîmes*	we wrote
	Vous *écrivîtes*	you wrote
	Ils *écrivirent*	they wrote

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
J'écrirais	I should write	**Écrire**
Tu écrirais	thou wouldst write	
Il écrirait	he would write	
Nous écririons	we should write	
Vous écririez	you would write	
Ils écriraient	they would write	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Écris	write (thou)	**J'écris, etc.**
Écrivez	write (you)	
Écrivons	let us write	
Qu'il *écrive*	let him write	
Qu'on *écrive*	let one write	
Qu'ils *écrivent*	let them write	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que j'*écrive*	that I may write	**Écrivant**
Que tu *écrives*	that thou mayest write	
Qu'il *écrive*	that he may write	
Que nous *écrivions*	that we may write	
Que vous *écriviez*	that you may write	
Qu'ils *écrivent*	that they may write	

	Futur			*Imparfait*		
Écrire	**J'écrirai**	I shall write	**Que j'*écrivisse***	that I might write	**J'écrivis**
	Tu écriras	thou wilt write	**Que tu *écrivisses***	that thou mightest write	
	Il écrira	he will write	**Qu'il *écrivît***	that he might write	
	Nous écrirons	we shall write	**Que nous *écrivissions***	that we might write	
	Vous écrirez	you will write	**Que vous *écrivisiez***	that you might write	
	Ils écriront	they will write	**Qu'ils *écrivissent***	that they might write	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Écrit	**J'ai *écrit*, etc.**	I have written, etc.	**J'aurais *écrit*, etc.**	I should have written, etc.	**Écrit**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *écrit*, etc.	I had written, etc.	**Que j'aie *écrit*, etc.**	that I may have written, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *écrit*, etc.	I had written, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse *écrit*, etc.**	that I might have written, etc.	
	J'aurai *écrit*, etc.	I shall have written, etc.			

Écrire requires **de** if used before an infinitive. **Écrivez à votre frère de venir.**

Like **écrire**, conjugate:

Circonscrire, *to circumscribe.* **Inscrire**, *to inscribe.* **Proscrire**, *to proscribe.* **Souscrire**, *to subscribe.*
Décrire, *to describe.* **Prescrire**, *to prescribe.* **Récrire**, *to write again.* **Transcrire**, *to transcribe.*

140. LIRE = TO READ

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Lire	to read	**Avoir *lu***	to have read
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Lisant	reading	**Ayant *lu***	having read

Participe Passé

Lu (*m.s*), ***lue*** (*f.s.*), ***lus*** (*m pl.*), ***lues*** (*f pl.*), read

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je lis	**Je lis**	I read
	Tu lis	thou readest
	Il *lit*	he reads
	On *lit*	one reads
Lisant	**Nous** *lisons*	we read
	Vous *lisez*	you read
	Ils *lisent*	they read

	Imparfait	
Lisant	**Je** *lisais*	I was reading
	Tu *lisais*	thou wast reading
	Il *lisait*	he was reading
	Nous *lisions*	we were reading
	Vous *lisiez*	you were reading
	Ils *lisaient*	they were reading

	Passé Défini	
Je lus	**Je** *lus*	I read
	Tu *lus*	thou readest
	Il *lut*	he read
	Nous *lûmes*	we read
	Vous *lûtes*	you read
	Ils *lurent*	they read

	Futur	
Lire	**Je lirai**	I shall read
	Tu liras	thou wilt read
	Il lira	he will read
	Nous lirons	we shall read
	Vous lirez	you will read
	Ils liront	they will read

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je lirais	I should read	**Lire**
Tu lirais	thou wouldst read	
Il lirait	he would read	
Nous lirions	we should read	
Vous liriez	you would read	
Ils liraient	they would read	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Lis	read (thou)	**Je lis, etc.**
Lisons	let us read	
Lisez	read (you)	

Qu'il *lise*	let him read
Qu'on *lise*	let one read
Qu'ils *lisent*	let them read

LE SUBJONCTIF

	Présent	
Que je *lise*	that I may read	**Lisant**
Que tu *lises*	that thou mayest read	
Qu'il *lise*	that he may read	
Que nous *lisions*	that we may read	
Que vous *lisiez*	that you may read	
Qu'ils *lisent*	that they may read	

	Imparfait	
Que je *lusse*	that I might read	**Je lus**
Que tu *lusses*	that thou mightest read	
Qu'il *lût*	that he might read	
Que nous *lussions*	that we might read	
Que vous *lussiez*	that you might read	
Qu'ils *lussent*	that they might read	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Lu	**J'ai** *lu*, etc.	I have read, etc.	**J'aurais** *lu*, etc.	I should have read, etc.	**Lu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *lu*, **etc.**	I had read, etc.	**Que j'aie** *lu*, **etc.**	that I may have read, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *lu*, etc.	I had read, etc.	**Que j'eusse** *lu*, **etc.**	that I might have read, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *lu*, etc.	I shall have read, **etc.**			

Conjugate like **lire**:

Élire, *to elect.* **Réélire**, *to reëlect.* **Relire**, *to read again.* **Prélire**, *to read a first time (print).*

141. CONDUIRE = TO CONDUCT, TO LEAD

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Conduire	to conduct	**Avoir** ***conduit***	to have conducted
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Conduisant	conducting	**Ayant** ***conduit***	having conducted

Participe Passé

Conduit (*m.s.*), **conduite** (*f.s.*), **conduits** (*m.pl.*), **conduites** (*f.pl.*), conducted

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		LE CONDITIONNEL		
			Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je conduis	Je conduis	I conduct	**Je conduirais**	I should conduct	**Conduire**
	Tu conduis	thou conductest	**Tu conduirais**	thou wouldst conduct	
	Il conduit	he conducts	**Il conduirait**	he would conduct	
	On conduit	one conducts	**On conduirait**	one would conduct	
Conduisant	**Nous** ***conduisons***	we conduct	**Nous conduirions**	we should conduct	
	Vous ***conduisez***	you conduct	**Vous conduiriez**	you would conduct	
	Ils ***conduisent***	they conduct	**Ils conduiraient**	they would conduct	

Imparfait

Conduisant	**Je** ***conduisais***	I was conducting
	Tu ***conduisais***	thou wast conducting
	Il ***conduisait***	he was conducting
	Nous ***conduisions***	we were conducting
	Vous ***conduisiez***	you were conducting
	Ils ***conduisaient***	they were conducting

Passé Défini

Je conduisis	**Je** ***conduisis***	I conducted
	Tu ***conduisis***	thou conductedst
	Il ***conduisit***	he conducted
	Nous ***conduisîmes***	we conducted
	Vous ***conduisîtes***	you conducted
	Ils ***conduisirent***	they conducted

Futur

Conduire	**Je conduirai**	I shall conduct
	Tu conduiras	thou wilt conduct
	Il conduira	he will conduct
	Nous conduirons	we shall conduct
	Vous conduirez	you will conduct
	Ils conduiront	they will conduct

L'IMPÉRATIF

Conduis	conduct (thou)	**Je conduis, etc.**
Conduisez	conduct (you)	
Conduisons	let us conduct	
Qu'il ***conduise***	let him conduct	
Qu'on ***conduise***	let one conduct	
Qu'ils ***conduisent***	let them conduct	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je ***conduise***	that I may conduct	**Conduisant**
Que tu ***conduises***	that thou mayest conduct	
Qu'il ***conduise***	that he may conduct	
Que nous ***conduisions***	that we may conduct	
Que vous ***conduisiez***	that you may conduct	
Qu'ils ***conduisent***	that they may conduct	

Imparfait

Que je ***conduisisse***	that I might conduct	**Je conduisis**
Que tu ***conduisisses***	that thou mightest conduct	
Qu'il ***conduisît***	that he might conduct	
Que nous ***conduisissions***	that we might conduct	
Que vous ***conduisissiez***	that you might conduct	
Qu'ils ***conduisissent***	that they might conduct	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Conduit — **J'ai** ***conduit*****, etc.** I have conducted, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais ***conduit*****, etc.** I had conducted, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus ***conduit*****, etc.** I had conducted, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai ***conduit*****, etc.** I shall have conducted, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais ***conduit*****, etc.** I should have conducted, etc. — **Conduit**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie ***conduit*****, etc.** that I may have conducted, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse ***conduit*****, etc.** that I might have conducted, etc.

Like **conduire**, conjugate:

Construire, *to construct.*
Cuire, *to cook, to bake.*
Déduire, *to deduct.*
Déconstruire, *to unbuild.*
Détruire, *to destroy.*
Éconduire, *to show out; to refuse, to deny.*
Enduire, *to do over, to plaster.*
Induire, *to lead, to induce.*
Instruire, *to instruct.*
Introduire, *to introduce.*
Nuire, *to prejudice, to hurt.* Its participle **nui** is invariable.
Produire, *to produce.*
Recuire, *to cook again.*
Reconstruire, *to rebuild.*
Réduire, *to reduce.*
Reconduire, *to reconduct, to take back.*
Reproduire, *to reproduce.*
Séduire, *to seduce.*
Traduire, *to translate.*

Confire, *to preserve, to pickle;* **suffire**, *to suffice, to be sufficient;* **circoncire**, *to circumcise;* **déconfire**, *to discomfit, to defeat,* are conjugated like **conduire**, except in the past. def. and plupf. subj., which are regular, like **finir**.

Suffire has **suffi** (invariable) as p.p.; **circoncire** has **circoncis** (variable).

Nuire (intransitive) requires **à** before a noun, and **de** before an infinitive.

Il nuit à votre frère d'agir de la sorte. *It hurts (does harm to) your brother to act in that way.*
On m'a éconduit (de la maison). *I was shown out of the house.*

142. BOIRE = TO DRINK

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Boire	to drink	**Avoir *bu***	to have drunk
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Buvant	drinking	**Ayant *bu***	having drunk

Participe Passé

Bu (*m.s.*), **bue** (*f.s.*), **bus** (*m.pl.*), **bues** (*f.pl.*), drunk

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*		LE CONDITIONNEL *Présent*		*Primitive Tense.*
Je bois	**Je bois**	I drink	**Je boirais**	I should drink	**Boire**
	Tu bois	thou drinkest	**Tu boirais**	thou wouldst drink	
	Il boit	he drinks	**Il boirait**	he would drink	
	On boit	one drinks	**Nous boirions**	we should drink	
Buvant	**Nous *buvons***	we drink	**Vous boiriez**	you would drink	
	Vous *buvez*	you drink	**Ils boiraient**	they would drink	
	Ils *boivent*	they drink			

Imparfait

Buvant	Je *buvais*	I was drinking
	Tu *buvais*	thou wast drinking
	Il *buvait*	he was drinking
	Nous *buvions*	we were drinking
	Vous *buviez*	you were drinking
	Ils *buvaient*	they were drinking

Passé Défini

Je bus	Je *bus*	I drank
	Tu *bus*	thou drankest
	Il *but*	he drank
	Nous *bûmes*	we drank
	Vous *bûtes*	you drank
	Ils *burent*	they drank

Futur

Boire	Je boirai	I shall drink
	Tu boiras	thou wilt drink
	Il boira	he will drink
	Nous boirons	we shall drink
	Vous boirez	you will drink
	Ils boiront	they will drink

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Bu — **J'ai *bu*, etc.** — I have drunk, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *bu*, etc. — I had drunk, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *bu*, etc. — I had drunk, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *bu*, etc. — I shall have drunk, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Bois	drink (thou)	**Je bois, etc.**
Buvez	drink (you)	
Buvons	let us drink	
Qu'il *boive*	let him drink	
Qu'on *boive*	let one drink	
Qu'ils *boivent*	let them drink	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *boive*	that I may drink	**Buvant**
Que tu *boives*	that thou mayest drink	
Qu'il *boive*	that he may drink	
Que nous *buvions*	that we may drink	
Que vous *buviez*	that you may drink	
Qu'ils *boivent*	that they may drink	

Imparfait

Que je *busse*	that I might drink	**Je bus**
Que tu *busses*	that thou mightest drink	
Qu'il *bût*	that he might drink	
Que nous *bussions*	that we might drink	
Que vous *bussiez*	that you might drink	
Qu'ils *bussent*	that they might drink	

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *bu*, etc. — I should have drunk, etc. — **Bu**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *bu*, etc. — that I may have drunk, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *bu*, etc. — that I might have drunk, etc.

Conjugate in the same manner: **Reboire,** *to drink again.* **Emboire,** *to imbibe, to coat* (with oil or wax).

To drink out of a glass, cup, etc., is in French **boire dans un verre, dans une tasse, etc.**

143. PRENDRE = TO TAKE

The **n** of verbs like **prendre** is doubled before the *mute* terminations **e, es, ent.**

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Prendre	to take	**Avoir *pris***	to have taken
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Prenant	taking	**Ayant *pris***	having taken

Participe Passé

Pris (*m.s.*), ***prise*** (*f.s.*), ***pris*** (*m.pl.*), ***prises*** (*f.pl.*), taken

L'INDICATIF

TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je prends	Je prends	I take
	Tu prends	thou takest
	Il prend	he takes
	On prend	one takes
Prenant	**Nous *prenons***	we take
	Vous *prenez*	you take
	Ils *prennent*	they take
	Imparfait	
Prenant	**Je *prenais***	I was taking
	Tu *prenais*	thou wast taking
	Il *prenait*	he was taking
	Nous *prenions*	we were taking
	Vous *preniez*	you were taking
	Ils *prenaient*	they were taking
	Passé Défini	
Je pris	**Je *pris***	I took
	Tu *pris*	thou tookest
	Il *prit*	he took
	Nous *prîmes*	we took
	Vous *prîtes*	you took
	Ils *prirent*	they took

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je prendrais	I should take	**Prendre**
Tu prendrais	thou wouldst take	
Il prendrait	he would take	
Nous prendrions	we should take	
Vous prendriez	you would take	
Ils prendraient	they would take	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Prends	take (thou)	**Je prends, etc.**
Prenez	take (you)	
Prenons	let us take	
Qu'il *prenne*	let him take	
Qu'on *prenne*	let one take	
Qu'ils *prennent*	let them take	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *prenne*	that I may take	**Prenant**
Que tu *prennes*	that thou mayest take	
Qu'il *prenne*	that he may take	
Que nous *prenions*	that we may take	
Que vous *preniez*	that you may take	
Qu'ils *prennent*	that they may take	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Prendre	**Je prendrai**	I shall take	**Que je *prisse***	that I might take	**Je pris**
	Tu prendras	thou wilt take	**Que tu *prisses***	that thou mightest take	
	Il prendra	he will take	**Qu'il *prît***	that he might take	
	Nous prendrons	we shall take	**Que nous *prissions***	that we might take	
	Vous prendrez	you will take	**Que vous *prissiez***	that you might take	
	Ils prendront	they will take	**Qu'ils *prissent***	that they might take	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Pris	**J'ai *pris*, etc.**	I have taken, etc.	**J'aurais *pris*, etc.**	I should have taken, etc.	**Pris**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *pris*, etc.	I had taken, etc.	**Que j'aie *pris*, etc.**	that I may have taken, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *pris*, etc.	I had taken, etc.	**Que j'eusse *pris*, etc.**	that I might have taken, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *pris*, etc.	I shall have taken, etc.			

Conjugate in the same manner:

Apprendre (**à**, before infinitive), *to learn.* **Désapprendre** (**à**, before infinitive), *to unlearn, to forget.* **Rapprendre** (**à**), *to learn again.*
Comprendre, *to understand, to comprehend.* **Entreprendre** (**de**, before infinitive), *to undertake.* **Reprendre**, *to retake.*
Déprendre, *to detach, to loosen.* **Se méprendre** (**à**), *to mistake.* **Surprendre**, *to surprise.*

Prendre.

To take anything from a box or drawer, is **prendre dans une boite, dans un tiroir.**

To take a person to a place, as the theater, etc., is **mener quelqu'un au théâtre ; conduire quelqu'un au théâtre.**

But to come and take up some one in the sense of *to come, go, and get* can be translated by **prendre.**

Je viendrai vous prendre à dix heures. *I shall come (call) for you at ten o'clock.* **Prendre plaisir à.** *To delight in.*

Apprendre, désapprendre, rapprendre require **à** before a following infinitive. **Ma sœur a appris à nager.**
Qui lui a appris le français ? (Note difference between **apprendre** and the English verb *to learn.*)
Entreprendre requires **de** before an infinitive. **Il a entrepris de me convaincre à ce sujet.**

144. VAINCRE = TO VANQUISH, TO CONQUER, OVERCOME

Infinitif Présent

Vaincre ... to vanquish

Participe Présent

Vainquant vanquishing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir vaincu to have vanquished

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant vaincu having vanquished

Participe Passé

Vaincu (*m.s.*), **vaincue** (*f.s.*), **vaincus** (*m.pl.*), **vaincues** (*f.pl.*), vanquished

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je vaincs	**Je vaincs**	I vanquish
	Tu vaincs	thou vanquishest
	Il vainc	he vanquishes
	On vainc	one vanquishes
Vainquant	**Nous *vainquons***	we vanquish
	Vous *vainquez*	you vanquish
	Ils *vainquent*	they vanquish

	Imparfait	
Vainquant	**Je *vainquais***	I was vanquishing
	Tu *vainquais*	thou wast vanquishing
	Il *vainquait*	he was vanquishing
	Nous *vainquions*	we were vanquishing
	Vous *vainquiez*	you were vanquishing
	Ils *vainquaient*	they were vanquishing

	Passé Défini	
Je vainquis	**Je *vainquis***	I vanquished
	Tu *vainquis*	thou vanquishedst
	Il *vainquit*	he vanquished
	Nous *vainquîmes*	we vanquished
	Vous *vainquîtes*	you vanquished
	Ils *vainquirent*	they vanquished

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je vaincrais	I should vanquish	**Vaincre**
Tu vaincrais	thou wouldst vanquish	
Il vaincrait	he would vanquish	
Nous vaincrions	we should vanquish	
Vous vaincriez	you would vanquish	
Ils vaincraient	they would vanquish	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Vaincs	vanquish (thou)	**Je vaincs, etc.**
Vainquez	vanquish (you)	
Vainquons	let us vanquish	
Qu'il *vainque*	let him vanquish	
Qu'on *vainque*	let one vanquish	
Qu'ils *vainquent*	let them vanquish	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *vainque*	that I may vanquish	**Vainquant**
Que tu *vainques*	that thou mayest vanquish	
Qu'il *vainque*	that he may vanquish	
Que nous *vainquions*	that we may vanquish	
Que vous *vainquiez*	that you may vanquish	
Qu'ils *vainquent*	that they may vanquish	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Vaincre	**Je vaincrai**	I shall vanquish	**Que je *vainquisse***	that I might vanquish	**Je vainquis**
	Tu vaincras	thou wilt vanquish	**Que tu *vainquisses***	that thou mightest vanquish	
	Il vaincra	he will vanquish	**Qu'il *vainquît***	that he might vanquish	
	Nous vaincrons	we shall vanquish	**Que nous *vainquissions***	that we might vanquish	
	Vous vaincrez	you will vanquish	**Que vous *vainquissiez***	that you might vanquish	
	Ils vaincront	they will vanquish	**Qu'ils *vainquissent***	that they might vanquish	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Vaincu	**J'ai vaincu, etc.**	I have vanquished, etc.	**J'aurais vaincu, etc.**	I should have vanquished, etc.	**Vaincu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais vaincu, etc.	I had vanquished, etc.	**Que j'aie vaincu, etc.**	that I may have vanquished, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus vaincu, etc.	I had vanquished, etc.	**Que j'eusse vaincu, etc.**	that I might have vanquished, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai vaincu, etc.	I shall have vanquished, etc.			

Convaincre, *to convince,* is conjugated in the same manner.

See remarks under **acquérir** (Par. 128) for use of *vaincre.*

145. SUIVRE = TO FOLLOW

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Suivre	to follow	**Avoir *suivi***	to have followed
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Suivant	following	**Ayant *suivi***	having followed

Participe Passé

suivi *(m.s.),* ***suivie*** *(f.s.),* ***suivis*** *(m.pl.),* ***suivies*** *(f.pl.), followed*

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je suis	Je *suis*	I follow
	Tu *suis*	thou followest
	Il *suit*	he follows
	On *suit*	one follows
Suivant	Nous suivons	we follow
	Vous suivez	you follow
	Ils suivent	they follow

	Imparfait	
Suivant	Je suivais	I was following
	Tu suivais	thou wast following
	Il suivait	he was following
	Nous suivions	we were following
	Vous suiviez	you were following
	Ils suivaient	they were following

	Passé Défini	
Je suivis	Je suivis	I followed
	Tu suivis	thou followedst
	Il suivit	he followed
	Nous suivîmes	we followed
	Vous suivîtes	you followed
	Ils suivirent	they followed

	Futur	
Suivre	Je suivrai	I shall follow
	Tu suivras	thou wilt follow
	Il suivra	he will follow
	Nous suivrons	we shall follow
	Vous suivrez	you will follow
	Ils suivront	they will follow

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je suivrais	I should follow	**Suivre**
Tu suivrais	thou wouldst follow	
Il suivrait	he would follow	
Nous suivrions	we should follow	
Vous suivriez	you would follow	
Ils suivraient	they would follow	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Suis	follow (thou)	**Je suis, etc.**
Suivez	follow (you)	
Suivons	let us follow	

Qu'il suive	let him follow
Qu'on suive	let one follow
Qu'ils suivent	let them follow

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je suive	that I may follow	**Suivant**
Que tu suives	that thou mayest follow	
Qu'il suive	that he may follow	
Que nous suivions	that we may follow	
Que vous suiviez	that you may follow	
Qu'ils suivent	that they may follow	

Imparfait		
Que je suivisse	that I might follow	**Je suivis**
Que tu suivisses	that thou mightest follow	
Qu'il suivît	that he might follow	
Que nous suivissions	that we might follow	
Que vous suivissiez	that you might follow	
Qu'ils suivissent	that they might follow	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Suivi — **J'ai suivi, etc.** I have followed, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais suivi, etc. I had followed, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus suivi, etc. I had followed, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai suivi, etc. I shall have followed, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais suivi, etc. I should have followed, etc. — Suivi

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie suivi, etc. that I may have followed, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse suivi, etc. that I might have followed, etc.

Like **suivre**, conjugate:

Poursuivre, *to pursue, to prosecute.*

Suivre is used similarly to the English verb *to follow*.

Le gouvernement américain s'occupe en ce moment de poursuivre les trusts.

146. VIVRE = TO LIVE

Infinitif Présent

Vivre — to live

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *vécu* — to have lived

Participe Présent

Vivant — living

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *vécu* — having lived

Participe Passé

Vécu (*invariable*), lived

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF *Présent*

Primitive Tenses		
Je vis	Je *vis*	I live
	Tu *vis*	thou livest
	Il *vit*	he lives
	On *vit*	one lives
Vivant	Nous vivons	we live
	Vous vivez	you live
	Ils vivent	they live

LE CONDITIONNEL *Présent*

		Primitive Tenses
Je vivrais	I should live	Vivre
Tu vivrais	thou wouldst live	
Il vivrait	he would live	
Nous vivrions	we should live	
Vous vivriez	you would live	
Ils vivraient	they would live	

Imparfait

Vivant	**Je vivais**	I was living
	Tu vivais	thou wast living
	Il vivait	he was living
	Nous vivions	we were living
	Vous viviez	you were living
	Ils vivaient	they were living

Passé Défini

Je vécus	**Je *vécus***	I lived
	Tu *vécus*	thou livedst
	Il *vécut*	he lived
	Nous *vécûmes*	we lived
	Vous *vécûtes*	you lived
	Ils *vécurent*	they lived

Futur

Vivre	**Je vivrai**	I shall live
	Tu vivras	thou wilt live
	Il vivra	he will live
	Nous vivrons	we shall live
	Vous vivrez	you will live
	Ils vivront	they will live

L'IMPÉRATIF

	Vis	live (thou)
Je vis, etc.	**Vivez**	live (you)
	Vivons	let us live
	Qu'il vive	let him live
	Qu'on vive	let one live
	Qu'ils vivent	let them live

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

	Que je vive	that I may live
Vivant	**Que tu vives**	that thou mayest live
	Qu'il vive	that he may live
	Que nous vivions	that we may live
	Que vous viviez	that you may live
	Qu'ils vivent	that they may live

Imparfait

	Que je *vécusse*	that I might live
Je vécus	**Que tu *vécusses***	that thou mightest live
	Qu'il *vécût*	that he might live
	Que nous *vécussions*	that we might live
	Que vous *vécussiez*	that you might live
	Qu'ils *vécussent*	that they might live

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Vécu	**J'ai *vécu*,** etc.	I have lived, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *vécu*, etc.	I had lived, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *vécu*, etc.	I had lived, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *vécu*, etc.	I shall have lived, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

	J'aurais *vécu*, etc.	I should have lived, etc.
Vécu		

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *vécu*, etc.	that I may have lived, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *vécu*, etc.	that I might have lived, etc.

Like **vivre**, conjugate:

Revivre, *to revive.* **Survivre**, *to survive.*

To live upon or *on* is expressed by **vivre de.**

Je vis de pain, *I live upon bread.* **Je vécus de fruit**, *I lived on fruit.*

Distinguish **vivre** from **demeurer** (*to dwell, to live in*).

I live in that house. **Je demeure dans cette maison.** *He lived in the tenth century.* **Il vécut au dixième siècle.**

147. PLAIRE = TO PLEASE, TO BE PLEASING, AGREEABLE (TO)

Infinitif Présent

Plaire to please

Participe Présent

Plaisant pleasing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *plu* to have pleased

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *plu* having pleased

Participe Passé

Plu (*invariable*), pleased

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je plais	**Je plais**	I please
	Tu plais	thou pleasest
	Il *plaît*	he pleases
	On *plaît*	one pleases
Plaisant	**Nous *plaisons***	we please
	Vous *plaisez*	you please
	Ils *plaisent*	they please
	Imparfait	
Plaisant	**Je *plaisais***	I was pleasing
	Tu *plaisais*	thou wast pleasing
	Il *plaisait*	he was pleasing
	Nous *plaisions*	we were pleasing
	Vous *plaisiez*	you were pleasing
	Ils *plaisaient*	they were pleasing

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je plairais	I should please	**Plaire**
Tu plairais	thou wouldst please	
Il plairait	he would please	
Nous plairions	we should please	
Vous plairiez	you would please	
Ils plairaient	they would please	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Plais	please (thou)	**Je plais, etc.**
Plaisez	please (you)	
Plaisons	let us please	
Qu'il *plaise*	let him please	
Qu'on *plaise*	let one please	
Qu'ils *plaisent*	let them please	

Je plus

Passé Défini

Je *plus*	I pleased
Tu *plus*	thou pleasedst
Il *plut*	he pleased
Nous *plûmes*	we pleased
Vous *plûtes*	you pleased
Ils *plurent*	they pleased

Plaire

Futur

Je plairai	I shall please
Tu plairas	thou wilt please
Il plaira	he will please
Nous plairons	we shall please
Vous plairez	you will please
Ils plairont	they will please

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Plaisant

Que je *plaise*	that I may please
Que tu *plaises*	that thou mayest please
Qu'il *plaise*	that he may please
Que nous *plaisions*	that we may please
Que vous *plaisiez*	that you may please
Qu'ils *plaisent*	that they may please

Imparfait

Je plus

Que je *plusse*	that I might please
Que tu *plusses*	that thou mightest please
Qu'il *plût*	that he might please
Que nous *plussions*	that we might please
Que vous *plussiez*	that you might please
Qu'ils *plussent*	that they might please

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Plu

Passé Indéfini

J'ai *plu*, etc. I have pleased, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *plu*, etc. I had pleased, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *plu*, etc. I had pleased, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *plu*, etc. I shall have pleased, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

Plu

J'aurais *plu*, etc. I should have pleased, etc.

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *plu*, etc. that I may have pleased, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *plu*, etc. that I might have pleased, etc.

Like **plaire**, conjugate:

Déplaire à, *to displease*. **Complaire (à)**, *to please, humor*.

Plaire (*to be pleasing, agreeable to*) requires **à** before a following noun. **Il plaît à sa mère.**

Plaire and **déplaire** are used impersonally with **de** before a following infinitive.

Il lui plaît de faire cela. *It pleases him to do that.*

Se plaire à . . . before a noun or an infinitive means *to take a delight in*. **Il se plaît à mal faire.**

148. NAÎTRE = TO BE BORN, TO SPRING FORTH

Infinitif Présent

Naître to be born

Participe Présent

Naissant being born

Infinitif Passé

Être *né* to have been born

Participe Passé Composé

Étant *né* having been born

Participe Passé

Né (*m.s.*), **née** (*f.s.*), **nés** (*m.pl.*), **nées** (*f.pl.*), spring forth or been born

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je nais	Je *nais*	I am born
	Tu *nais*	thou art born
	Il *naît*	he is born
	On *naît*	one is born
Naissant	Nous *naissons*	we are born
	Vous *naissez*	you are born
	Ils *naissent*	they are born
	Imparfait	
Naissant	Je *naissais*	I was born
	Tu *naissais*	thou wast born
	Il *naissait*	he was born
	Nous *naissions*	we were born
	Vous *naissiez*	you were born
	Ils *naissaient*	they were born
	Passé Défini	
Je naquis	Je *naquis*	I was born
	Tu *naquis*	thou wast born
	Il *naquit*	he was born
	Nous *naquîmes*	we were born
	Vous *naquîtes*	you were born
	Ils *naquirent*	they were born

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je naîtrais	I should be born	Naître
Tu naîtrais	thou wouldst be born	
Il naîtrait	he would be born	
Nous naîtrions	we should be born	
Vous naîtriez	you would be born	
Ils naîtraient	they would be born	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Nais	be born (thou)	Je nais, etc.
Naissez	be born (you)	
Naissons	let us be born	
Qu'il *naisse*	let him be born	
Qu'on *naisse*	let one be born	
Qu'ils *naissent*	let them be born	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *naisse*	that I may be born	Naissant
Que tu *naisses*	that thou mayest be born	
Qu'il *naisse*	that he may be born	
Que nous *naissions*	that we may be born	
Que vous *naissiez*	that you may be born	
Qu'ils *naissent*	that they may be born	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Naître	**Je naîtrai**	I shall be born	**Que je *naquisse***	that I might be born	**Je naquis**
	Tu naîtras	thou wilt be born	**Que tu *naquisses***	that thou mightest be born	
	Il naîtra	he will be born	**Qu'il *naquît***	that he might be born	
	Nous naîtrons	we shall be born	**Que nous *naquissions***	that we might be born	
	Vous naîtrez	you will be born	**Que vous *naquissiez***	that you might be born	
	Ils naîtront	they will be born	**Qu'ils *naquissent***	that they might be born	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Né	**Je suis *né*, etc.**	I have been born *or* was born, etc.	**Je serais *né*, etc.**	I should have been born, etc.	**Né**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'étais *né*, etc.	I had been born *or* was born, etc.	**Que je sois *né*, etc.**	that I may have been born, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Je fus *né*, etc.	I had been born *or* was born, etc.	**Que je fusse *né*, etc.**	that I might have been born, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	Je serai *né*, etc.	I shall have been born *or* was born, etc.			

Conjugate in the same manner:

Renaître, *to be born again, to spring forth* (or *up*) *again*, is conjugated in the same manner, but has no past participle and no compound tenses.

Naître means *to be born* or *to spring forth*. In the latter meaning its use is generally figurative or poetic.

Je nais means literally *I am born;* therefore **je suis né** means *I have been born* or *I was born.*

Qu'une jeune nation naisse. *Let a young nation (people) spring up (be born).*
De nouvelles idées sont nées. *New ideas sprang up (were born).*

149. RIRE = TO LAUGH

Infinitif Présent
Rire to laugh

Participe Présent
Riant laughing

Infinitif Passé
Avoir *ri* to have laughed

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant *ri* having laughed

Participe Passé
Ri (*invariable*), laughed

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je ris	**Je ris**	I laugh
	Tu ris	thou laughest
	Il rit	he laughs
	On rit	one laughs
Riant	**Nous rions**	we laugh
	Vous riez	you laugh
	Ils rient	they laugh

Imparfait

Riant	**Je riais**	I was laughing
	Tu riais	thou wast laughing
	Il riait	he was laughing
	Nous riions	we were laughing
	Vous riiez	you were laughing
	Ils riaient	they were laughing

Passé Défini

Je ris	**Je *ris***	I laughed
	Tu *ris*	thou laughedst
	Il *rit*	he laughed
	Nous *rîmes*	we laughed
	Vous *rîtes*	you laughed
	Ils *rirent*	they laughed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent — *Primitive Tenses*: **Rire**

Je rirais	I should laugh
Tu rirais	thou wouldst laugh
Il rirait	he would laugh
Nous ririons	we should laugh
Vous ririez	you would laugh
Ils riraient	they would laugh

L'IMPÉRATIF

Primitive Tenses: **Je ris, etc.**

Ris	laugh (thou)
Riez	laugh (you)
Rions	let us laugh
Qu'il rie	let him laugh
Qu'on rie	let one laugh
Qu'ils rient	let them laugh

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent — *Primitive Tenses*: **Riant**

Que je rie	that I may laugh
Que tu ries	that thou mayest laugh
Qu'il rie	that he may laugh
Que nous riions	that we may laugh
Que vous riiez	that you may laugh
Qu'ils rient	that they may laugh

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Rire	**Je rirai**	I shall laugh	**Que je *risse***	that I might laugh	**Je ris**
	Tu riras	thou wilt laugh	**Que tu *risses***	that thou mightest laugh	
	Il rira	he will laugh	**Qu'il *rît***	that he might laugh	
	Nous rirons	we shall laugh	**Que nous *rissions***	that we might laugh	
	Vous rirez	you will laugh	**Que vous *rissiez***	that you might laugh	
	Ils riront	they will laugh	**Qu'ils *rissent***	that they might laugh	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Ri	**J'ai *ri*, etc.**	I have laughed, etc.	**J'aurais *ri*, etc.**	I should have laughed, etc.	**Ri**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *ri*, etc.	I had laughed, etc.	**Que j'aie *ri*, etc.**	that I may have laughed, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *ri*, etc.	I had laughed, etc.	**Que j'eusse *ri*, etc.**	that I might have laughed, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *ri*, etc.	I shall have laughed, etc.			

Rire requires **de** before a following noun or infinitive. **Il a ri de vous voir couvert de poussière.**

To laugh at (as a joke, something amusing), when no idea of ridicule or mockery is contained, is expressed by **rire de** :

Il a bien ri de votre anecdote. *He laughed heartily at your anecdote.*

De quoi riez-vous ? Il n'y a pas de quoi rire. *What are you laughing at ? There is nothing to laugh at* (or *This is not a laughing matter*).

To laugh at, with an idea of raillery or ridicule, is expressed by **se rire de. Elle se rit de ses manières quelque peu rudes.**

See also **se moquer de**, which is more frequently used in the last signification.

Sourire, *to smile*, is conjugated like **rire.**

150. CRAINDRE = TO FEAR

Infinitif-Présent
Craindre — to fear

Participe Présent
Craignant — fearing

Infinitif Passé
Avoir *craint* — to have feared

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant *craint* — having feared

Participe Passé
Craint (*m.s.*), crainte (*f.s.*), craints (*m.pl.*), craintes (*f.pl.*), feared

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je crains	Je *crains*	I fear
	Tu *crains*	thou fearest
	Il *craint*	he fears
	On *craint*	one fears
Craignant	Nous *craignons*	we fear
	Vous *craignez*	you fear
	Ils *craignent*	they fear

	Imparfait	
Craignant	Je *craignais*	I was fearing
	Tu *craignais*	thou wast fearing
	Il *craignait*	he was fearing
	Nous *craignions*	we were fearing
	Vous *craigniez*	you were fearing
	Ils *craignaient*	they were fearing

	Passé Défini	
Je craignis	Je *craignis*	I feared
	Tu *craignis*	thou fearedst
	Il *craignit*	he feared
	Nous *craignîmes*	we feared
	Vous *craignîtes*	you feared
	Ils *craignirent*	they feared

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je craindrais	I should fear	Craindre
Tu craindrais	thou wouldst fear	
Il craindrait	he would fear	
Nous craindrions	we should fear	
Vous craindriez	you would fear	
Ils craindraient	they would fear	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Crains	fear (thou)	Je crains, etc.
Craignez	fear (you)	
Craignons	let us fear	
Qu'il *craigne*	let him fear	
Qu'on *craigne*	let one fear	
Qu'ils *craignent*	let them fear	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *craigne*	that I may fear	Craignant
Que tu *craignes*	that thou mayest fear	
Qu'il *craigne*	that he may fear	
Que nous *craignions*	that we may fear	
Que vous *craigniez*	that you may fear	
Qu'ils *craignent*	that they may fear	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Craindre	**Je craindrai**	I shall fear	**Que je craignisse**	that I might fear	**Je craignis**
	Tu craindras	thou wilt fear	**Que tu craignisses**	that thou mightest fear	
	Il craindra	he will fear	**Qu'il craignît**	that he might fear	
	Nous craindrons	we shall fear	**Que nous craignissions**	that we might fear	
	Vous craindrez	you will fear	**Que vous craignissiez**	that you might fear	
	Ils craindront	they will fear	**Qu'ils craignissent**	that they might fear	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Craint	**J'ai *craint*, etc.**	I have feared, etc.	**J'aurais *craint*, etc.**	I should have feared	**Craint**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *craint*, etc.	I had feared, etc.	**Que j'aie *craint*, etc.**	that I may have feared, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *craint*, etc.	I had feared, etc.	*Subjonctif-Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse *craint*, etc.**	that I might have feared, etc.	
	J'aurai *craint*, etc.	I shall have feared, etc.			

Conjugate in the same manner:

Contraindre (à), *to compel.* **Plaindre**, *to pity.*

And the following verbs ending in **eindre**:

Astreindre (à), *to compel.*
Atteindre, *to reach.*
Aveindre, *to take out, fetch out.*
Ceindre, *to gird.*
Dépeindre, *to describe.*
Déteindre, *to take out the color.*
Enfreindre, *to infringe, to transgress.*
Enceindre, *to surround.*
Empreindre, *to impress.*
Épreindre, *to press, to squeeze out.*
Éteindre, *to put out.*
Étreindre, *to clasp, to grasp.*
Feindre (de), *to feign.*
Geindre, *to moan.*
Peindre, *to paint.*
Ratteindre, *to catch again.*
Repeindre, *to paint anew.*
Restreindre, *to restrain.*
Reteindre, *to dye again.*
Teindre, *to dye.*

Also:

Joindre, *to join.*
Adjoindre, *to adjoin.*
Conjoindre, *to join, unite.*
Oindre, *to anoint.*
Déjoindre, *to disjoin.*
Disjoindre, *to separate, disjoin.*
Enjoindre (de), *to enjoin.*
Rejoindre, *to rejoin.*

The verbs ending in **aindre, eindre,** or **oindre** preserve the *d* only in the future and conditional present.

Contraindre requires **à** :

On a contraint le garçon à tout avouer.

Plaindre. Je vous plains. *I pity you.*

Se plaindre (de) means *to complain* (*of*).

Il se plaint de ses malheurs. Il se plaint de trop travailler.

With another mood than the infinitive **de ce que** is used after **se plaindre** :

Elle se plaint de ce que vous l'avez grondée.

If, in the above sentence, the **de ce** were omitted, the meaning would be changed. The idea would then be that she complained wrongfully — without grounds :

Elle a tort de se plaindre que vous l'aviez grondée.

Joindre means *to put together.*

One cannot say **Je joindrai mes amis au concert,** but **Je rejoindrai mes amis au concert.**

In this sense **aller trouver, retrouver,** and **rencontrer** are also used.

Examples of use of **joindre** :

Il a joint les deux tuyaux. Joignez les bouts de ce fil.

Craindre requires **de** before a following infinitive :

Je craignais cet homme ; je craignais de le voir.

When followed by **que** introducing a subordinate clause, **craindre** requires **ne** before the following verb when the feeling of fear or apprehension exists ; as is the case when the sentence is affirmative, interrogative, or negative-interrogative.

Je crains qu'il ne vienne. *I fear he will come.*

Craignez-vous qu'il ne vienne ? *Do you fear he will come ?*

Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas. *I fear he will not come.*

Je ne crains pas qu'il vienne. *I do not fear that he will come.*

Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne vienne ? *Do you not fear he will come ?*

Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne vienne pas ? *Are you not afraid that he won't come ?*

Astreindre if used before an infinitive requires **à** :

Le maitre a astreint les élèves à écrire deux pages de latin.

See **assujettir, obliger, forcer, exiger,** etc., more common.

Feindre requires **de** before a following infinitive :

Elle feint d'être indisposée.

Enjoindre requires **de** :

Le général lui a enjoint d'agir prudemment.

151. CONCLURE = TO CONCLUDE

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Conclure	to conclude	**Avoir *conclu***	to have concluded
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Concluant	concluding	**Ayant *conclu***	having concluded

Participe Passé

Conclu (*m.s.*), ***conclue*** (*f.s.*), ***conclus*** (*m.pl.*), ***conclues*** (*f.pl.*), concluded

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je conclus	**Je conclus**	I conclude
	Tu conclus	thou concludest
	Il conclut	he concludes
	On conclut	one concludes
Concluant	**Nous concluons**	we conclude
	Vous concluez	you conclude
	Ils concluent	they conclude
	Imparfait	
Concluant	**Je concluais**	I was concluding
	Tu concluais	thou wast concluding
	Il concluait	he was concluding
	Nous concluions	we were concluding
	Vous concluiez	you were concluding
	Ils concluaient	they were concluding
	Passé Défini	
Je conclus	**Je *conclus***	I concluded
	Tu *conclus*	thou concludedst
	Il *conclut*	he concluded
	Nous *conclûmes*	we concluded
	Vous *conclûtes*	you concluded
	Ils *conclurent*	they concluded

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je conclurais	I should conclude	**Conclure**
Tu conclurais	thou wouldst conclude	
Il conclurait	he would conclude	
Nous conclurions	we should conclude	
Vous concluriez	you would conclude	
Ils concluraient	they would conclude	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Conclus	conclude (thou)	**Je conclus, etc.**
Concluez	conclude (you)	
Concluons	let us conclude	
Qu'il conclue	let him conclude	
Qu'on conclue	let one conclude	
Qu'ils concluent	let them conclude	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je conclue	that I may conclude	**Concluant**
Que tu conclues	that thou mayest conclude	
Qu'il conclue	that he may conclude	
Que nous concluions	that we may conclude	
Que vous concluiez	that you may conclude	
Qu'ils concluent	that they may conclude	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Conclure	**Je conclurai**	I shall conclude	**Que je *conclusse***	that I might conclude	**Je conclus**
	Tu concluras	thou wilt conclude	**Que tu *conclusses***	that thou mightest conclude	
	Il conclura	he will conclude	**Qu'il *conclût***	that he might conclude	
	Nous conclurons	we shall conclude	**Que nous *conclussions***	that we might conclude	
	Vous conclurez	you will conclude	**Que vous *conclussiez***	that you might conclude	
	Ils concluront	they will conclude	**Qu'ils *conclussent***	that they might conclude	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Conclu	**J'ai *conclu*, etc.**	I have concluded, etc.	**J'aurais *conclu*, etc.**	I should have concluded, etc.	**Conclu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'eus *conclu*, etc.	I had concluded, etc.	**Que j'aie *conclu*, etc.**	that I may have concluded, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'avais *conclu*, etc.	I had concluded, etc.	**Que j'eusse *conclu*, etc.**	that I might have concluded, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *conclu*, etc.	I shall have concluded, etc.			

Conjugate in the same manner:

Exclure, *to exclude.* **Inclure**, *to include.*

Inclure is conjugated as **conclure** except in the past participle, which is **inclus** (*m.s.*), **incluse** (*f.s.*), **inclus** (*m.pl.*), **incluses** (*f.pl.*), included.

Conclure is used much as the verb *to conclude* in English.

Conclure un discours, un argument.

Je conclus de ses arguments que vous aviez raison. *I conclude from his arguments that you were right.*

Conclure requires **de** before an infinitive.

J'ai conclu de partir demain.

152. COUDRE = TO SEW

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Coudre	to sew	**Avoir *cousu***	to have sewed
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Cousant	sewing	**Ayant *cousu***	having sewed

Participe Passé

Cousu (*m.s.*), **cousue** (*f.s.*), **cousus** (*m.pl.*), **cousues** (*f.pl.*), sewed

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je couds	**Je couds**	I sew
	Tu couds	thou sewest
	Il coud	he sews
	On coud	one sews
Cousant	**Nous *cousons***	we sew
	Vous *cousez*	you sew
	Ils *cousent*	they sew
	Imparfait	
Cousant	**Je *cousais***	I was sewing
	Tu *cousais*	thou wast sewing
	Il *cousait*	he was sewing
	Nous *cousions*	we were sewing
	Vous *cousiez*	you were sewing
	Ils *cousaient*	they were sewing
	Passé Défini	
Je cousis	**Je *cousis***	I sewed
	Tu *cousis*	thou sewedst
	Il *cousit*	he sewed
	Nous *cousîmes*	we sewed
	Vous *cousîtes*	you sewed
	Ils *cousirent*	they sewed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je coudrais	I should sew	**Coudre**
Tu coudrais	thou wouldst sew	
Il coudrait	he would sew	
Nous coudrions	we should sew	
Vous coudriez	you would sew	
Ils coudraient	they would sew	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Couds	sew (thou)	**Je couds, etc.**
Cousez	sew (you)	
Cousons	let us sew	
Qu'il *couse*	let him sew	
Qu'on *couse*	let one sew	
Qu'ils *cousent*	let them sew	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *couse*	that I may sew	**Cousant**
Que tu *couses*	that thou mayest sew	
Qu'il *couse*	that he may sew	
Que nous *cousions*	that we may sew	
Que vous *cousiez*	that you may sew	
Qu'ils *cousent*	that they may sew	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Coudre	**Je coudrai**	I shall sew	**Que je *cousisse***	that I might sew	**Je cousis**
	Tu coudras	thou wilt sew	**Que tu *cousisses***	that thou mightest sew	
	Il coudra	he will sew	**Qu'il *cousit***	that he might sew	
	Nous coudrons	we shall sew	**Que nous *cousissions***	that we might sew	
	Vous coudrez	you will sew	**Que vous *cousissiez***	that you might sew	
	Ils coudront	they will sew	**Qu'ils *cousissent***	that they might sew	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Cousu	**J'ai *cousu*, etc.**	I have sewed, etc.	**J'aurais *cousu*, etc.**	I should have sewed, etc.	**Cousu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *cousu*, etc.	I had sewed, etc.	**Que j'aie *cousu*, etc.**	that I may have sewed, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *cousu*, etc.	I had sewed, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur		**Que j'eusse *cousu*, etc.**	that I might have sewed, etc.	
	J'aurai *cousu*, etc.	I shall have sewed, etc.			

Like coudre, conjugate:

Découdre, *to unsew.* **Recoudre,** *to sew again.*

When **coudre** is used it generally has an object expressed.

Il cousait un bouton à son habit.

But,

Elle recousait (or **elle s'occupait à coudre**) **lorsque je suis entré.** *She was sewing when I went in.*

Elle recousait sa robe. *She was sewing her dress.*

NOTE. — The French frequently prefer to use the verb prefixed with **re-** to the simple form, even when there is no idea of repetition. See p. 256.

Le vapeur remontait la rivière. *The boat was going up the river.*

Il m'a donné du fil à retordre. *He gave me some hard nuts to crack. He gave me a great deal of trouble.*

153. CRÔITRE = TO GROW

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Croître	to grow	**Avoir *crû***	to have grown
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Croissant	growing	**Ayant *crû***	having grown

Participe Passé

Crû (*m.s.*), **crûe** (*f.s.*), **crûs** (*m.pl.*), **crûes** (*f.pl.*), grown

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je croîs	Je *croîs*	I grow
	Tu *croîs*	thou growest
	Il *croît*	he grows
	On *croît*	one grows
Croissant	Nous *croissons*	we grow
	Vous *croissez*	you grow
	Ils *croissent*	they grow
	Imparfait	
Croissant	Je *croissais*	I was growing
	Tu *croissais*	thou wast growing
	Il *croissait*	he was growing
	Nous *croissions*	we were growing
	Vous *croissiez*	you were growing
	Ils *croissaient*	they were growing
	Passé Défini	
Je crûs	Je *crûs*	I grew
	Tu *crûs*	thou grewest
	Il *crût*	he grew
	Nous *crûmes*	we grew
	Vous *crûtes*	you grew
	Ils *crûrent*	they grew

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je croîtrais	I should grow	Croître
Tu croîtrais	thou wouldst grow	
Il croîtrait	he would grow	
Nous croîtrions	we should grow	
Vous croîtriez	you would grow	
Ils croîtraient	they would grow	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Croîs	grow (thou)	Je croîs, etc.
Croissez	grow (you)	
Croissons	let us grow	
Qu'il *croisse*	let him grow	
Qu'on *croisse*	let one grow	
Qu'ils *croissent*	let them grow	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		
Que je *croisse*	that I may grow	**Croissant**
Que tu *croisses*	that thou mayest grow	
Qu'il *croisse*	that he may grow	
Que nous *croissions*	that we may grow	
Que vous *croissiez*	that you may grow	
Qu'ils *croissent*	that they may grow	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Croître	**Je croîtrai**	I shall grow	**Que je *crûsse***	that I might grow	**Je crûs**
	Tu croîtras	thou wilt grow	**Que tu *crûsses***	that thou mightest grow	
	Il croîtra	he will grow	**Qu'il *crût***	that he might grow	
	Nous croîtrons	we shall grow	**Que nous *crûssions***	that we might grow	
	Vous croîtrez	you will grow	**Que vous *crûssiez***	that you might grow	
	Ils croîtront	they will grow	**Qu'ils *crûssent***	that they might grow	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Crû	**J'ai *crû*, etc.**	I have grown, etc.	**J'aurais, *crû*, etc.**	I should have grown, etc.	**Crû**
	Plus-que-parfait				
	J'avais *crû*, etc.	I had grown, etc.	*Subjonctif Passé*		
	Passé Antérieur		**Que j'aie *crû*, etc.**	that I may have grown, etc.	
	J'eus *crû*, etc.	I had grown, etc.			
	Futur Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'aurai *crû*, etc.	I shall have grown, etc.	**Que j'eusse *crû*, etc.**	that I might have grown, etc.	

Like **croître,** conjugate:

Accroître, *to increase.* **Décroître,** *to decrease.* **Recroître,** *to grow again.*

The following forms of **croître** are spelled like the corresponding forms of **croire**:

Indicative present in the three persons singular.

Past definite throughout the tense.

Imperative, first person singular.

Imperfect of the subjunctive throughout the tense and past participle **crû,** etc.

These forms of the verb **croître** bear a circumflex accent over the **i** or the **u** to distinguish them from the similar forms of **croire. Je crois** without accent means *I believe,* and **je croîs** with accent *I grow.*

Accroître, décroître, recroître are conjugated with **avoir** and **être**; with **avoir** when they express *action,* and with **être** when they mark the result of the *action.*

La rivière a décru rapidement. La rivière est beaucoup décrue.

The past participles **accru** and **décru** are written without any circumflex accent; **recru** takes it in the masculine singular only — **recrû** (*m.s.*), **recrue** (*f.s.*).

Croître means *to grow, to increase.* It is a synonym of *augmenter.*

It is said of things which grow or increase in size or volume; as a tree, a plant, a river, a fortune, etc.

It is not said of persons.

L'arbre a crû rapidement. *The tree has grown rapidly.* **La rivière a beaucoup crû.** *The river has risen a great deal.*

Ce garçon a grandi bien vite. *That boy has grown rapidly.*

To grow old is **vieillir** (or **prendre de l'âge**). *To grow young* is **rajeunir.**

To grow cold is **se refroidir.** *To grow pale* is **pâlir.**

154. MOUDRE = TO GRIND

Infinitif Présent		*Infinitif Passé*	
Moudre	to grind	**Avoir *moulu***	to have ground
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Moulant	grinding	**Ayant *moulu***	having ground

Participe Passé

Moulu (*m.s.*), ***moulue*** (*f.s.*), ***moulus*** (*m.pl.*), ***moulues*** (*f.pl.*), ground

L'INDICATIF — TEMPS SIMPLES

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je mouds	**Je mouds**	I grind
	Tu mouds	thou grindest
	Il moud	he grinds
	On moud	one grinds
Moulant	**Nous *moulons***	we grind
	Vous *moulez*	you grind
	Ils *moulent*	they grind
	Imparfait	
Moulant	**Je *moulais***	I was grinding
	Tu *moulais*	thou wast grinding
	Il *moulait*	he was grinding
	Nous *moulions*	we were grinding
	Vous *mouliez*	you were grinding
	Ils *moulaient*	they were grinding

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je moudrais	I should grind	**Moudre**
Tu moudrais	thou wouldst grind	
Il moudrait	he would grind	
Nous moudrions	we should grind	
Vous moudriez	you would grind	
Ils moudraient	they would grind	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Mouds	grind (thou)	**Je mouds,**
Moulez	grind (you)	**etc.**
Moulons	let us grind	
Qu'il *moule*	let him grind	
Qu'on *moule*	let one grind	
Qu'ils *moulent*	let them grind	

Passé Défini

Je moulus	**Je *moulus***	I ground
	Tu *moulus*	thou groundst
	Il *moulut*	he ground
	Nous *moulûmes*	we ground
	Vous *moulûtes*	you ground
	Ils *moulurent*	they ground

Futur

Moudre	**Je moudrai**	I shall grind
	Tu moudras	thou wilt grind
	Il moudra	he will grind
	Nous moudrons	we shall grind
	Vous moudrez	you will grind
	Ils moudront	they will grind

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *moule*	that I may grind	**Moulant**
Que tu *moules*	that thou mayest grind	
Qu'il *moule*	that he may grind	
Que nous *moulions*	that we may grind	
Que vous *mouliez*	that you may grind	
Qu'ils *moulent*	that they may grind	

Imparfait

Que je *moulusse*	that I might grind	**Je moulus**
Que tu *moulusses*	that thou mightest grind	
Qu'il *moulût*	that he might grind	
Que nous *moulussions*	that we might grind	
Que vous *moulussiez*	that you might grind	
Qu'ils *moulussent*	that they might grind	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Moulu — **J'ai *moulu*, etc.** I have ground, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *moulu*, etc. I had ground, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *moulu*, etc. I had ground, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *moulu*, etc. I shall have ground, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *moulu*, etc. I should have ground, etc. **Moulu**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *moulu*, etc. that I may have ground, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse *moulu*, etc. that I might have ground, etc.

Like **moudre**, conjugate:

Émoudre, *to grind (knives, razors, etc.)*. **Remoudre**, *to grind again (corn, etc.)*. **Rémoudre**, *to grind again (knives, razors, etc.)*.

Moudre means *to grind* grain, stones, etc., in a mill or by other process.

To grind (to sharpen) knives, etc., is **émoudre**.

He was grinding his teeth is **Il grinçait des dents.**

155. RÉSOUDRE = TO RESOLVE, TO DETERMINE, TO CHANGE (INTO), TO TURN

Infinitif Présent
Résoudre to resolve

Participe Présent
Resolvant resolving

Infinitif Passé
Avoir *résolu, résous* to have resolved

Participe Passé Composé
Ayant *résolu* having resolved

Participe Passé
Résolu (*m.s.*), **résolue** (*f.s.*), **résolus** (*m.pl.*), **résolues** (*f.pl.*), resolved
Résous (*invariable*)

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Primitive Tenses		
Je résous	Je *résous*	I resolve
	Tu *résous*	thou resolvest
	Il *résout*	he resolves
	On *résout*	one resolves
Résolvant	Nous *résolvons*	we resolve
	Vous *résolvez*	you resolve
	Ils *résolvent*	they resolve

Imparfait

Résolvant	Je *résolvais*	I was resolving
	Tu *résolvais*	thou wast resolving
	Il *résolvait*	he was resolving
	Nous *résolvions*	we were resolving
	Vous *résolviez*	you were resolving
	Ils *résolvaient*	they were resolving

Passé Défini

Je résolus	Je *résolus*	I resolved
	Tu *résolus*	thou resolvedst
	Il *résolut*	he resolved
	Nous *résolûmes*	we resolved
	Vous *résolûtes*	you resolved
	Ils *résolurent*	they resolved

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Primitive Tenses		
Je résoudrais	I should resolve	Résoudre
Tu résoudrais	thou wouldst resolve	
Il résoudrait	he would resolve	
Nous résoudrions	we should resolve	
Vous résoudriez	you would resolve	
Ils résoudraient	they would resolve	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Résous	resolve (thou)	Je résous, etc.
Résolvez	resolve (you)	
Résolvons	let us resolve	
Qu'il *résolve*	let him resolve	
Qu'on *résolve*	let one resolve	
Qu'ils *résolvent*	let them resolve	

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *résolve*	that I may resolve	Résolvant
Que tu *résolves*	that thou mayest resolve	
Qu'il *résolve*	that he may resolve	
Que nous *résolvions*	that we may resolve	
Que vous *résolviez*	that you may resolve	
Qu'ils *résolvent*	that they may resolve	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Résoudre	**Je résoudrai**	I shall resolve	**Que je *résolusse***	that I might resolve	**Je résolus**
	Tu résoudras	thou wilt resolve	**Que tu *résolusses***	that thou mightest resolve	
	Il résoudra	he will resolve	**Qu'il *résolût***	that he might resolve	
	Nous résoudrons	we shall resolve	**Que nous *résolussions***	that we might resolve	
	Vous résoudrez	you will resolve	**Que vous *résolussiez***	that you might resolve	
	Ils résoudront	they will resolve	**Qu'ils *résolussent***	that they might resolve	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Résolu	**J'ai *résolu*, etc.**	I have resolved, etc.	**J'aurais *résolu*, etc.**	I should have resolved, etc.	**Résolu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *résolu*, etc.	I had resolved, etc.	**Que j'aie *résolu*, etc.**	that I may have resolved, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur				
	J'eus *résolu*, etc.	I had resolved, etc.	*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *résolu*, etc.	I shall have resolved, etc.	**Que j'eusse *résolu*, etc.**	that I might have resolved, etc.	

Résoudre has two past participles: **résolu** and **résous**. **Résolu** (*m.*), **résolue** (*f.*), is used in the sense of *determined, decided.* **Résous** (invariable) is used in the sense of *resolved, changed, turned.* See examples below.

Résoudre requires **de** before a following infinitive: **Ils ont résolu d'agir promptement.**

Se résoudre requires **à** before an infinitive: **Ils se sont résolus à commencer la lutte**

Le froid a résous le brouillard en pluie. *The cold has turned the fog into rain.*

Like **résoudre** are conjugated **absoudre** and **dissoudre**; but these two verbs have only the past participles **absous** and **dissous,** which vary to **absoute, dissoute** (*f.s.*), **absous, dissous** (*m.pl.*), **absoutes, dissoutes** (*f.pl.*).

Absoudre and **dissoudre** are not conjugated in the past definite and the imperfect subjunctive.

Absoudre is transitive and is used like the English *to absolve.*

Il m'a absous de mes péchés. Il a absous le monde de ses péchés.

We can also say **Il a absous les péchés du monde.** The first form is more usual.

156. TAIRE = TO KEEP SILENT ON, TO KEEP SECRET, TO CONCEAL

Infinitif Présent

Taire — to conceal

Participe Présent

Taisant — concealing

Infinitif Passé

Avoir *tu* — to have concealed

Participe Passé Composé

Ayant *tu* — having concealed

Participe Passé

Tu (*m.s.*), ***tue*** (*f.s.*), ***tus*** (*m.pl.*), ***tues*** (*f.pl.*), concealed

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je tais	Je tais	I conceal
	Tu tais	thou concealest
	Il *tait*	he conceals
	On *tait*	one conceals
Taisant	Nous *taisons*	we conceal
	Vous *taisez*	you conceal
	Ils *taisent*	they conceal

Imparfait

Taisant	Je *taisais*	I was concealing
	Tu *taisais*	thou wast concealing
	Il *taisait*	he was concealing
	Nous *taisions*	we were concealing
	Vous *taisiez*	you were concealing
	Ils *taisaient*	they were concealing

Passé Défini

Je tus	Je *tus*	I concealed
	Tu *tus*	thou concealedst
	Il *tut*	he concealed
	Nous *tûmes*	we concealed
	Vous *tûtes*	you concealed
	Ils *turent*	they concealed

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je tairais	I should conceal	Taire
Tu tairais	thou wouldst conceal	
Il tairait	he would conceal	
Nous tairions	we should conceal	
Vous tairiez	you would conceal	
Ils tairaient	they would conceal	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Tais	conceal (thou)	Je tais, etc.
Taisez	conceal (you)	
Taisons	let us conceal	

Qu'il *taise*	let him conceal
Qu'on *taise*	let one conceal
Qu'ils *taisent*	let them conceal

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je *taise*	that I may conceal	Taisant
Que tu *taises*	that thou mayest conceal	
Qu'il *taise*	that he may conceal	
Que nous *taisions*	that we may conceal	
Que vous *taisiez*	that you may conceal	
Qu'ils *taisent*	that they may conceal	

	Futur		*Imparfait*		
Taire	**Je tairai**	I shall conceal	**Que je *tusse***	that I might conceal	**Je tus**
	Tu tairas	thou wilt conceal	**Que tu *tusses***	that thou mightest conceal	
	Il taira	he will conceal	**Qu'il *tût***	that he might conceal	
	Nous tairons	we shall conceal	**Que nous *tussions***	that we might conceal	
	Vous tairez	you will conceal	**Que vous *tussiez***	that you might conceal	
	Ils tairont	they will conceal	**Qu'ils *tussent***	that they might conceal	

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

	Passé Indéfini		*Conditionnel Passé*		
Tu	**J'ai *tu*, etc.**	I have concealed, etc.	**J'aurais *tu*, etc.**	I should have concealed, etc.	**Tu**
	Plus-que-parfait		*Subjonctif Passé*		
	J'avais *tu*, etc.	I had concealed, etc.	**Que j'aie *tu*, etc.**	that I may have concealed, etc.	
	Passé Antérieur		*Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait*		
	J'eus *tu*, etc.	I had concealed, etc.	**Que j'eusse *tu*, etc.**	that I might have concealed, etc.	
	Futur Antérieur				
	J'aurai *tu*, etc.	I shall have concealed, etc.			

Se taire, *to be silent, to hold one's tongue*, is conjugated like **taire** (see 75):

Taisez-vous, *keep* (*be*) *silent, hush.*

Taire, *to keep silent on, to suppress, to keep secret*, is not said of material things:

On taira votre secret. *Your secret will be kept.*

On taira les résultats de l'examen. *The results of the examination will be kept secret.*

He has concealed (*hidden*) *his books* is **Il a caché ses livres.**

The word *conceal* is used in the conjugation for convenience. It must be remembered that it is not used as a synonym for *to hide*, but for *to keep secret.*

Se taire sur is more used than **taire.**

157. TRAIRE = TO MILK

Infinitif Passé		*Infinitif Passé*	
Traire	to milk	**Avoir *trait***	to have milked
Participe Présent		*Participe Passé Composé*	
Trayant	milking	**Ayant *trait***	having milked

Participe Passé

Trait (*m.s.*), **traite** (*f.s.*), **traits** (*m.pl.*), **traites** (*f.pl.*), milked

TEMPS SIMPLES

L'INDICATIF

Primitive Tenses	*Présent*	
Je trais	Je trais	I milk
	Tu trais	thou milkest
	Il *trait*	he milks
	On *trait*	one milks
Trayant	Nous *trayons*	we milk
	Vous *trayez*	you milk
	Ils *traient*	they milk
	Imparfait	
Trayant	Je *trayais*	I was milking
	Tu *trayais*	thou wast milking
	Il *trayait*	he was milking
	Nous *trayions*	we were milking
	Vous *trayiez*	you were milking
	Ils *trayaient*	they were milking

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Primitive Tenses*
Je trairais	I should milk	Traire
Tu trairais	thou wouldst milk	
Il trairait	he would milk	
Nous trairions	we should milk	
Vous trairiez	you would milk	
Ils trairaient	they would milk	

L'IMPÉRATIF

Trais	milk (thou)	Je trais, etc.
Trayez	milk (you)	
Trayons	let us milk	
Qu'il *traie*	let him milk	
Qu'on *traie*	let one milk	
Qu'ils traient	let them milk	

No Passé Défini

Futur

Traire	**Je trairai**	I shall milk
	Tu trairas	thou wilt milk
	Il traira	he will milk
	Nous trairons	we shall milk
	Vous trairez	you will milk
	Ils trairont	they will milk

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je traie	that I may milk	**Trayant**
Que tu traies	that thou mayest milk	
Qu'il traie	that he may milk	
Que nous *trayions*	that we may milk	
Que vous *trayiez*	that you may milk	
Qu'ils *trayent*	that they may milk	

No Imparfait

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Trait — **J'ai *trait*, etc.** — I have milked, etc.

Plus-que-parfait

J'avais *trait*, etc. — I had milked, etc.

Passé Antérieur

J'eus *trait*, etc. — I had milked, etc.

Futur Antérieur

J'aurai *trait*, etc. — I shall have milked, etc.

Conditionnel Passé

J'aurais *trait*, etc. — I should have milked, etc. — **Trait**

Subjonctif Passé

Que j'aie *trait*, etc. — that I may have milked, etc.

Subjonctif Plus-que-parfait

Que j'eusse, *trait*, etc. — that I might have milked, etc.

Like **traire**, conjugate:

Abstraire, *to abstract.*
Distraire, *to distract.*
Extraire, *to extract.*
Retraire, *to redeem an estate (law).*
Rentraire, *to fine draw, to darn.*
Soustraire, *to subtract.*

According to Littré's Dictionary, **attraire**, *to allure, to entice*, is conjugated like **traire**; but it is not used except in the infinitive, the verb **attirer** having supplanted it.

Do not say **Il est distrait par la perte de sa fortune**; but,

Il est bouleversé (affolé, éperdu) par (de) la perte de sa fortune. *He is distracted over the loss of his fortune.*

Il est distrait means *He is absent-minded (distrait).*

He loves her to distraction. **Il l'aime à la folie. Il est raffolé (affolé) d'elle.**

DEFECTIVE VERBS

Arranged Alphabetically

158. **ACCROIRE** = TO MAKE ONE BELIEVE (What is not true)

Used in the *infinitive present* with **faire** *as an auxiliary.*

Infinitif Présent
Faire accroire

Participe Présent	*Participe Passé*
Faisant accroire	**Fait accroire**

L'INDICATIF
Présent

Je fais accroire	**Nous faisons accroire**
Tu fais accroire	**Vous faites accroire**
Il fait accroire	**Ils font accroire**

Like accroire:

En faire accroire, *to impose upon.* **S'en faire accroire,** *to be self-conceited.*

Ne le faites pas accroire cela ; vous savez bien que vous le trompez. *Don't make him believe that; you know very well that you are deceiving him.*

Ne m'en faites pas accroire. *Don't impose upon me.* **Il m'en a fait accroire.**

Ne vous en faites pas tant accroire ; vous n'êtes pas un personnage si important. *Don't be so self-conceited; you are not such an important personage.*

AOÛTER = TO RIPEN (Pronounce A-OU-TER)

Hardly used except in the *past participle:* **Aoûté** (*m.s.*), **aoûtée** (*f.s.*).

Aoûter is derived from **août**, the word for *August;* hence, **un melon aoûté** means a melon ripened by the August sun; sun-ripened. **Mûr** is the usual word for *ripe.*

APPAROIR = TO APPEAR, TO BE APPARENT (Legal Term)

Used only in the *infinitive present* and in the third person singular of the *present indicative.*

Il appert. *It appears.*

L'avocat a fait apparoir les bons droits de son client. *The lawyer made evident (showed) the claims, rights, of his client.*

ATTRAIRE = TO ATTRACT, TO ALLURE

Used only in the *infinitive present.*

Le sel est bon pour attraire les pigeons. *Salt is good for attracting pigeons.*

159. BASTER = TO SUFFICE (Obsolete)

Used only in some familiar phrases.

Baste or **Baste pour cela.** *Well! let it be so. Enough.*

BRAIRE = TO BRAY

The Academy gives the following tenses and persons only:

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Il brait
Ils braient

Futur
Il braira
Ils brairont

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent
Il brairait **Ils brairaient**

According to Littré's Dictionary, the following tenses may be used:

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je brais	**Nous brayons**
Tu brais	**Vous brayez**
Il brait	**Ils braient**

Futur

Je brairai	**Nous brairons**
Tu brairas	**Vous brairez**
Il braira	**Ils brairont**

Imparfait
Il brayait

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent
Je brairais **Tu brairais** **Il brairait, etc.**

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Défini
Il a brait

Plus-que-parfait
Il avait brait, etc.

Braire is used with reference to the donkey, or ass; and, figuratively, with respect to persons.

BROUIR = TO BLIGHT, TO BLAST, TO DRY UP

Used only in the third persons of each tense.

Participe Présent
Brouissant

Participe Passé
Broui (*m.s.*), **brouie** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Il brouit
Ils brouissent

Imparfait
Il brouissait
Ils brouissaient

Brouir is said of things withered by the sun; as flowers, grass, etc.

Le soleil a broui toutes les jeunes pousses. *The sun has blighted all the young shoots.*

BRUIRE = TO RUSTLE, TO RATTLE

The Academy gives the following tenses:

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*
Il bruit	Il bruissait Ils bruissaient

Littré's Dictionary gives:

Infinitif Présent	*Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Bruire	Bruyant	Bruit

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*	*Futur*
Je bruis	Je bruyais	Je bruirai
Tu bruis	Tu bruyais, etc.	Tu bruiras
Il bruit *No plural*		Il bruira, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je bruirais	Tu bruirais	Il bruirait, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Indéfini

Il a bruit, etc.

The following forms have been used by good writers for the *imperfect of the indicative:*

Je bruissais	Nous bruissions
Tu bruissais	Vous bruissiez
Il bruissait	Ils bruissaient

For the *subjunctive present:*

Que je bruisse	Que nous bruissions
Que tu bruisses	Que vous bruissiez
Qu'il bruisse	Qu'ils bruissent

The *present participle* **bruissant** is also used. **Les torrents bruissaient. Pas un insecte qui bruisse.**

Les feuilles bruissent. *The leaves are rustling.*

Frémir is also said of leaves, etc.:

Sa robe de soie fait frou-frou. *Her silk dress rustles.*

See **faire résonner.**

160. CHALOIR = TO MATTER, TO BE IMPORTANT

Used impersonally, and only in the phrases: **Il ne m'en chaut.** *No matter.* **Il me chaut.** **Peu me chaut.**

CHANCIR = TO GET MOLDY

Conjugated like **finir**, but used only in the third persons. Is growing obsolete.

Infinitif Présent	*Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Chancir	**Chancissant**	**Chanci** (*m.s.*), **chancie** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*
Il chancit	**Il chancissait**
Ils chancissent	**Ils chancissaient**

See **moisir** and **se moisir** for senses of **chancir.**

CHAUVIR = TO PRICK UP (THE EARS)

The Academy says that **chauvir** is used only in the phrase **Chauvir des oreilles,** in speaking of horses and mules. **Ce cheval chauvit des oreilles.**

Littré's Dictionary gives **chauvir** conjugated as follows:

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Passé Défini*
Je chauvis	**Nous chauvons**	**Je chauvis**
Tu chauvis	**Vous chauvez**	**Tu chauvis, etc.**
Il chauvit	**Ils chauvent**	

Imparfait	*Futur*
Je chauvais	**Je chauvirai**
Tu chauvais, etc.	**Tu chauviras**
	Il chauvira, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		
Je chauvirais	**Tu chauvirais**	**Il chauvirait, etc.**

For senses of **chauvir** applied to persons, see **dresser l'oreille.** This last is also applied to horses and dogs.

CHOIR = TO FALL, TO TUMBLE (OF KINGS, NATIONS, ETC.)

Used only in the *present infinitive* and in the *past participle:* **Chu** (*m.s.*), **chue** (*f.s.*). Its auxiliary is **être.**

Choir is now but little used except in the provinces of France; the verb **déchoir** is employed instead. See **déchoir.**

CLORE = TO CLOSE, TO SHUT

Used in the following tenses:

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je clos
Tu clos
Il clôt *No plural*

Futur

Je clorai
Tu cloras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je clorais Tu clorais Il clorait, etc.

The compound tenses are formed with **avoir**.

Passé Indéfini

J'ai clos
Tu as clos, etc.

Subjonctif Présent

Que je close, etc.

On a clos le parc au public. *The park has been closed to the public.*

Clore, when used, has principally the idea of *closing something* (as a public garden or house) *against the public* or *people*. See **fermer**. **Le juge a clos la session de la cour à trois heures.**

COMPAROIR = TO APPEAR (Law Term)

Used only in the *present infinitive*.

Être assigné à comparoir. *To be summoned to appear.*

It is obsolete. **Comparaître** is now used.

SE CONDOULOIR = TO CONDOLE

Formerly used in the *present infinitive*.

Se condouloir avec quelqu'un. *To sympathize with some one.*

No longer used.

For senses of *to condole with*, see **Partager la douleur de, Vouloir consoler.**

COURRE (Old Form of COURIR) = TO RUN, TO PURSUE

Courre le cerf, le lièvre.

Courre is still used sometimes in expressions on hunting. **Je vais courre le cerf aux montagnes.**

161. DÉCHOIR = TO FALL OFF, TO DECLINE

Conjugated with **avoir** and **être**; with **avoir** to express action, with **être** to express the result of action.

Depuis ce moment il a déchu de jour en jour. *From that moment he degenerated from day to day.*

Il y a longtemps qu'ils sont déchus de ces privilèges. *They have long since lost (fallen away from) those privileges.*

Infinitif Présent	*No Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Déchoir		**Déchu** (*m.s.*), **déchue**(*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je déchois	**Nous déchoyons**
Tu déchois	**Vous déchoyez**
Il déchoit	**Ils déchoient**

No Imparfait

Passé Defini		*Futur*	
Je déchus	**Nous déchûmes**	**Je décherrai**	**Nous décherrons**
Tu déchus	**Vous déchûtes**	**Tu décherras**	**Vous décherrez**
Il déchut	**Ils déchurent**	**Il décherra**	**Ils décherront**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je décherrais **Tu décherrais, etc.**

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Imparfait*	
Que je déchoie	**Que nous déchoyions**	**Que je déchusse**	**Que nous déchussions**
Que tu déchoies	**Que vous déchoyiez**	**Que tu déchusses**	**Que vous déchussiez**
Qu'il déchoie	**Qu'ils déchoient**	**Qu'il déchût**	**Qu'ils déchussent**

Déchoir must not be confused with **tomber.** Do not say **La pomme a déchu de l'arbre.** One can say **La nation est déchu.** *The nation has degenerated (has declined).* **Le général est déchu de son ancien courage.** *The general has (fallen off in, away from) lost his former courage.*

In other words, **déchoir** means *to fall off* in sense of *to decline, to degenerate.*

DÉCLORE = TO UNCLOSE, TO OPEN (RARELY USED)

Infinitif Présent	*No Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Déclore		**Déclos** (*m.s.*), **déclose** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je déclos **Tu déclos** **Il déclôt** *No Plural*

Futur

Je déclorai **Tu décloras, etc.**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je déclorais **Tu déclorais, etc.**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je déclose **Que nous déclosions**
Que tu décloses **Que vous déclosiez**
Qu'il déclose **Qu'ils déclosent**

Déclore is the antonym of clore, and is used in the same limited way. **On a déclos le parc, les jardins publics.** *The park, the public gardens, have been unclosed.* **Ouvrir** is the word in use.

DÉCROIRE = TO DISBELIEVE

Used only in the phrase : **Je ne crois, ni ne décrois.** *I neither believe nor disbelieve.* (Academy.)

DÉFAILLIR = TO FAINT, TO FAIL, TO GROW WEAK

L'INDICATIF

Présent

No Singular **Nous défaillons** **Vous défaillez** **Ils défaillent**

Imparfait

Je défaillais **Tu défaillais, etc.**

Passé Défini

Je défaillis **Nous défaillîmes**
Tu défaillis **Vous défaillîtes**
Il défaillit **Ils défaillirent**

Passé Indefini

Je défailli, etc.

Infinitif Présent *No Participe Présent* *Participe Passé*
Défaillir **Défailli** (*m.s.*), **défaillie** (*f.s.*)

The following have also been used sometimes :

L'INDICATIF

Présent *Futur*
Je défaus **Je défaudrai**
Tu défaus **Tu défaudras, etc.**
Il défaut

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je défaudrais **Tu défaudrais, etc.**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent	*Imparfait*
Que je défaille	Que je défaillisse
Que tu défailles, etc.	Que tu défaillisses, etc.

The *present participle*, **défaillant**, is often used adjectively.

Défaillir, when used, has the idea of *failing in;* as **Défaillir à son devoir**, or *to falter in moral courage, to grow weak.*

Errez, défaillez, péchez ; mais soyez des justes. (Victor Hugo.)

See **faillir** and **manquer.**

DÉMOUVOIR = TO MAKE ONE DESIST (LAW TERM); **DE** = FROM

Used only in the *present infinitive:* **Rien ne l'a pu démouvoir.**

DÉPOURVOIR = TO UNPROVIDE, TO DEPRIVE

Used in the *present infinitive*, **Dépourvoir**, and in the *past definite:* **je dépourvus, tu dépourvus, il dépourvut ; nous dépourvûmes, vous dépourvûtes, ils dépourvurent ;** and in the compound tenses.

On a dépourvu cette forteresse de munitions. *That fortress has been divested of supplies.*

SE DOULOIR = TO COMPLAIN, TO GRIEVE (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *present infinitive.* **On l'entendit *se douloir*.** See **se plaindre, s'affliger.**

162. **ÉCLORE** (AUXILIARY **ÊTRE**) = TO BE HATCHED, TO BLOW, TO OPEN; (FIG.) TO MANIFEST ITSELF

Infinitif Présent	*No Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Éclore		**Éclos** (*m.s.*), **éclose** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

J'éclos	**Nous éclosons**
Tu éclos	**Vous éclosez**
Il éclôt	**Ils éclosent**

Imparfait

J'éclosais **Tu éclosais, etc.**

No Passé Défini

Futur

J'éclôrai	**Nous éclôrons**
Tu éclôras	**Vous éclôrez**
Il éclôra	**Ils éclôront**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'éclôrais	Nous éclôrions
Tu éclôrais	Vous éclôriez
Il éclôrait	Ils éclôraient

No Impératif

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'éclose	Que nous éclosions
Que tu écloses	Que vous éclosiez
Qu'il éclose	Qu'ils éclosent

Ces roses éclôront demain. Les œufs éclôront la semaine prochaine.
Ces poussins viennent d'éclore. *Those chicks have just been hatched.*
Son projet est près d'éclore.

ÉBOUILLIR = TO BOIL AWAY

Conjugated like bouillir, but seldom used except in the *infinitive* and in the *past participle:* ébouilli (*m.s.*), ébouillie (*f.s.*). Être is the auxiliary. See 133.

ÉCHOIR = TO FALL, TO EXPIRE, TO BE DUE, TO ARRIVE BY CHANCE

Participle Présent
Échéant

Participle Passé
Échu (*m.s.*), échue (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent
Il échoit or il échet — Ils échoient

No Imparfait

Passé Défini

J'échus	Nous échûmes
Tu échus	Vous échûtes
Il échut	Ils échurent

Futur
J'écherrai
Tu écherras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent
J'écherrais — Tu écherrais, etc.

LE SUBJONCTIF

No Présent

Imparfait

Que j'échusse	Que nous échussions
Que tu échusses	Que vous échussiez
Qu'il échût	Qu'ils échussent

Compound tenses with être. (Academy.)

In Littré's Dictionary **échoir** is conjugated in third persons only. The *present subjunctive* is **qu'il échoie, qu'ils échoient.**

NOTE. — **Avoir échu** is said of the day on which a payment falls due.

Mon billet a échu le trente du mois dernier ; il y a un mois qu'il est échu.

Examples :

Le terme écherra à la noël. *The term will expire on Christmas Day.*
Le cas échéant, si le cas y échoit (échet), s'il y échet. *The case occurring.*
Il lui est échu un tiers des biens de son père.

S'EMBOIRE = TO GET DULL (PAINT)

Participe Présent
S'embuvant

Participe Passé
Embu (*m.s.*), **embue** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Il s'emboit — **Ils s'emboivent, etc.**

S'emboire is conjugated like **boire**, but used only in the third persons :

Il faut renouveler ces couleurs ; elles s'emboivent.

Emboire, *to coat* (*with oil* or *wax*), is conjugated like **boire** :

Emboire un moule (de). *To coat a mold* (*with*).

ENCLORE = TO INCLOSE, TO CLOSE IN, TO FENCE

Conjugated like **clore**. Littré's Dictionary gives :

Infinitif Présent
Enclore

Participe Présent
Enclosant

Participe Passé
Enclos (*m.s.*), **enclose** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

J'enclos
Tu enclos
Il enclôt
Nous enclosons
Vous enclosez
Ils enclosent

Imparfait
J'enclosais
Tu enclosais, etc.

No Passé Défini

Futur
J'enclorai
Tu encloras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

J'enclorais — **Tu enclorais, etc.**

L'IMPÉRATIF

Enclos — **Enclosons** — **Enclosez**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent — *No Imparfait*

Que j'enclose **Que tu encloses, etc.**

M. B. a enclos son champ. *Mr. B. has inclosed (fenced in) his field.*

Mettre une clôture (une enceinte) à is also used for *to fence, to put a fence around.*

The verb **clôturer** is also used in sense of *to fence.*

163. FAILLIR = TO FAIL, TO ERR, TO COME SHORT, ETC.

Participe Présent — **Faillant**

Participe Passé — **Failli** (*m.s.*), **faillie** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*
Je faux	**Nous faillons**	**Je faillais**
Tu faux	**Vous faillez**	**Tu fallais, etc.**
Il faut	**Ils faillent**	

Passé Défini		*Futur*
Je faillis	**Nous faillîmes**	**Je faudrai**
Tu faillis	**Vous faillîtes**	**Tu faudras, etc.**
Il faillit	**Ils faillirent**	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je faudrais — **Tu faudrais, etc.**

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

J'ai failli, etc. — **J'avais failli, etc.**

J'ai failli oublier cela. *I had nearly forgotten that; I came very near forgetting that.*

When his carriage arrived exactly at the minute for which he had ordered it, Louis XIV said: **J'ai failli attendre.** *I just missed waiting* or *I came very near having to wait.*

Manquer is used (with **de**) in about the same meaning as **faillir.**

J'ai manqué de tomber. *I just missed falling.*

Il s'en faut beaucoup que cela soit vrai. *That is far from being true.*

Compare with **falloir** (**il s'en faut *de* beaucoup que cela soit vrai**). **Faillir** is really another form of **falloir,** but is used in sense of *to fail,* etc.

FÉRIR = TO STRIKE

Used only in the *present infinitive* in the phrase: **Sans coup férir,** *without striking a blow.*

The *past participle*, **féru** (*m.s.*), **férue** (*f.s.*), *wounded, struck*, is used adjectively by veterinarians: **Ce cheval a le tendon féru.**

FORCLORE = TO FORECLOSE, TO BAR (Law Term)

Used only in the *present infinitive*, **forclore**, and the *past participle*, **forclos** (*m.s.*), **forclose** (*f.s.*).

Il s'est laissé forclore. *He allowed himself to be barred.*

Il a été forclos. *He has been barred* (from being produced in court).

Also used in the compound tenses.

To foreclose a mortgage: **Faire commandement tendant à saisie-immobilière.** (On real estate) **exercer, opérer, une saisie, etc.**

Opérer une saisie-exécution. *To foreclose* (perform the seizure and sale of) *a mortgage.*

FORFAIRE = TO FORFEIT, TO FAIL, TO TRANSGRESS

Used only in the *infinitive* and the compound tenses; auxiliary, **avoir.** *Past participle*, **forfait.**

Forfaire is intransitive in the sense of *to forfeit honor:*

Il a forfeit à l'honneur. *He has forfeited, transgressed, honor.*

It is transitive as an old feudal term, in the sense of *to forfeit a fief.*

For the ordinary translation of *to forfeit*, see **Subir la peine, payer la peine, etc**

FRIRE = TO FRY

No Participe Présent

Participe Passé
Frit (*m.s.*), **frite** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je fris — **Tu fris** — **Il frit** (*No Plural*)

• *No Imparfait*

No Passé Défini

Futur

Je frirai
Tu friras
Il frira
Nous frirons
Vous frirez
Ils friront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je frirais — **Tu frirais etc.**

L'IMPÉRATIF

Fris

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

J'ai frit — **J'avais frit** — **J'eus frit, etc.**

Note. — **Faire** is used with **frire** (intrans.), as has been explained under **bouillir.**

Elle faisait frire la viande. *She was frying the meat.*

164. GÉSIR = TO LIE (Ill, Dead, Overthrown)

Used in

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*
Il gît	**Vous gisez**	**Je gisais**
Nous gisons	**Ils gisent**	**Tu gisais, etc.**

Participe Présent

Gisant (sometimes written **gissant**)

Ci-gît = *here lies.* The usual beginning of epitaphs.

Sur le champ de bataille les cadavres gisaient partout.

165. HONNIR = TO DISHONOR, TO DISGRACE

Conjugated like **finir.** Hardly used except in the adage:

Honni soit qui mal y pense. *Evil be to him that evil thinks.*

166. IMBOIRE = TO IMBUE (Obsolete)

Only the *past participle* is used: **Imbu** (*m.s.*), **imbue** (*f.s.*), *imbued, impressed.* See **imbiber (de), teindre (de), pénétrer (de), inspirer (à),** Verb Dictionary.

ISSIR = TO DESCEND, TO SPRING FROM (Obsolete)

Used only in the *past participle:* **Issu** (*m.s.*), **issue** (*f.s.*). Used adjectively. See **sortir, venir.**

Les Valois étaient issus d'un fils de Saint Louis.

167. JAILLIR = TO SPOUT OUT

Used only in the third persons of each tense. Conjugated like **finir.**

L'eau jaillissait du tuyau.

168. LUIRE = TO SHINE

Participe Présent	*Participe Passé*
Luisant	**Lui** (invariable).

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*	
Je luis	**Nous luisons**	**Je luisais**	**Nous luisions**
Tu luis	**Vous luisez**	**Tu luisais**	**Vous luisiez**
Il luit	**Ils luisent**	**Il luisait**	**Il luisaient**

No Passé Défini

Futur

Je luirai	**Nous luirons**
Tu luiras	**Vous luirez**
Il luira	**Ils luiront**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je luirais	**Tu luirais, etc.**

L'IMPÉRATIF

Luis	**Luisons**	**Luisez**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je luise	**Que nous luisions**
Que tu luises	**Que vous luisiez**
Qu'il luise	**Qu'ils luisent**

No Imparfait

One can use **luire** with reference to things which give light.

Reluire is applicable to things which shine by reflected light; it is said of all polished surfaces.

Briller has the idea of *to shine* in the sense of *to be brilliant, to glitter.*

Le soleil luit. *The sun shines, gives light.*

Les toits des maisons luisaient au soleil. *The roofs of the houses were shining in the sun.* (Fig.)

Le soleil brille au ciel. *The sun shines in the sky.*

Les étoiles, les yeux, les diamants brillent.

Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas or.

Ses souliers reluisaient de cirage. Son front reluisait.

Un nouveau jour va luire. *Luck is going to change.*

169. MÉCROIRE = TO DISBELIEVE

Used only in the proverb: **Il est dangereux de croire et de mécroire.**

MÉFAIRE = TO DO EVIL, HARM

Conjugated like **faire**, and employed only in the *infinitive* **méfaire** and the *past participle* **méfait**. Auxiliary, **avoir**. Familiar. Hardly used. **Malfaire** is generally used instead.

MALFAIRE = TO DO EVIL

Used in the *present infinitive* only: **Être inclin à malfaire. Il ne se plait qu'à malfaire.**

MESSEOIR = TO BE UNBECOMING, NOT TO BECOME

According to the Academy, **messeoir** is conjugated as follows:

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*	*Futur*
Il messied	**Il messeyait**	**Il messiéra**
Ils messiéent	**Ils messeyaient**	**Ils messiéront**

Participe Présent
Messeyant, messéant

It is not used in the *infinitive present* nor in the persons and tenses not given.

Examples:

Cet ajustement messied à votre age. *That attire does not suit your age.*
Qui messied (à) — *unbefitting, unbecoming, unseemly.*

The verb **seoir** used negatively and the verb **aller** (impers.) negatively are more often used.

Note use of the adjective **messéante**: **D'une manière messéante.** *Indecorously, unbecomingly.*

SE MOURIR = TO BE DYING, EXPIRING

Se mourir is hardly used except in

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je me meurs **Tu te meurs** **Il se meurt, etc.**

and in the

Imparfait

Je me mourais **Tu te mourais, etc.**

Il meurt means *he is dying*, but is not necessarily at present at the point of death. **Il se meurt** means *he is at the point of death — in the act of expiring.*

170. OCCIRE = TO KILL (Obsolete)

OUIR = TO HEAR

Participe Présent	*Participe Passé*
Oyant	**Ouï** (*m.s.*), **ouïe** (*f.s.*).

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*
J'ois	**Nous oyons**	**J'oyais**
Tu oit	**Vous oyez**	**Tu oyais, etc.**
Il oit	**Ils oyent**	

Passé Défini

J'ouïs Nous ouïmes
Tu ouïs Vous ouïtes
Il ouït Ils ouïrent

Futur

J'oirai
Tu oiras, etc.

LE CONDITIONNEL

J'oirais Tu oirais, etc.

L'IMPÉRATIF

Oyons Oyez

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que j'oie *or* que j'oye, etc.

Imparfait

Que j'ouïsse
Que tu ouïsses, etc.

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Défini

J'ai ouï Tu as ouï, etc.

Used (most often) in the *compound tenses* and the *infinitive present.*

Ouir is used when the idea of comprehending or understanding (expressed by **entendre**) does not enter.

J'ai ouï parler ces hommes, mais je n'ai pu entendre (comprendre) ce qu'ils disaient.

171. PAÎTRE = TO GRAZE

Participe Présent

Paissant

Participe Passé

Pu (no feminine)

L'INDICATIF

Présent

Je pais Nous paissons
Tu pais Vous paissez
Il paît Ils paissent

Imparfait

Je paissais
Tu paissais, etc.

No Passé Défini

Futur

Je paîtrai
Tu paîtras
Il paîtra

Nous paîtrons
Vous paîtrez
Ils paîtront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je paîtrais
Tu paîtrais
Il paîtrait

Nous paîtrions
Vous paîtriez
Ils paîtraient

L'IMPÉRATIF

Pais Paissons Paissez

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je paisse	Que nous paissions
Que tu paisses	Que vous paissiez
Qu'il paisse	Qu'ils paissent

No Imparfait

The *past participle* **pu** is only a term of falconry.

Faites
Envoyez } paître les vaches.
Menez

Les chevaux paissaient sur les prés salés.

Repaître is conjugated like **paître**, and has besides the

Passé Défini

Je repus	Nous repûmes
Tu repus	Vous repûtes
Il reput	Ils repurent

and

LE SUBJONCTIF

Imparfait

Que je repusse — Que tu repusses, etc.

Repaître (de), *to feed* (*on*). Also **se repaître** (de).

Note the use of **repu** in sense of *satiated, gorged.*

PARFAIRE = TO COMPLETE, TO FINISH

Parfaire is conjugated like **faire**, but rarely used.

PARTIR = TO PART, TO DIVIDE

Seldom used except in the proverb:

Avoir maille à *partir* avec quelqu'un. *To have a crow to pluck with any one.*

The *past participle* **Parti** (*m.s.*), **partie** (*f.s.*), is employed in heraldry expressions. Do not confuse with **partir**, *to leave, to start.*

POINDRE = TO STING, TO DAWN, TO BREAK, TO PEEP

Poindre, *to sting*, is rarely used except in a few familiar phrases, such as: **Quel taon vous point ?**

Poindre, *to dawn*, etc., is employed in the

Infinitif Présent

Poindre

and the

Futur

Je poindrai	**Nous poindrons**
Tu poindras	**Vous poindrez**
Il poindra	**Ils poindront**

Piquer is now used in the sense of *to sting* even in the familiar locution: **Quelle mouche vous pique?** In sense of *to dawn:*

J'ai vu poindre le jour. *I saw the day break.*
J'ai vu poindre la première étincelle de lumière.

See **faire jour. Il se fait jour à six heures.**

PROMOUVOIR = TO PROMOTE (RAISE TO DIGNITY)

Promouvoir is used only in the *present infinitive* and in the *compound tenses; past participle:* **Promu** (*m.s.*), **promue** (*f.s.*). **Avoir** is the auxiliary. Also used in the *passive.*

On a promu le capitaine. Le capitaine a été promu.

See **avancer** for ordinary meanings of *to promote, to advance.*

L'élève a été avancé. *The scholar (pupil) has been promoted.*
On a donné de l'avancement à cet officier. *That officer has been promoted.*
Also
On a avancé cet officier.
Élever quelqu'un à de grands honneurs. *To promote any one to great honors.*
Favoriser les sciences, la religion. *To promote science, religion,* etc.

PUER = TO STINK (INTR.); TO SMELL OF (TR.)

Puer is regular; used in the following tenses:

Infinitif	*Participe Présent*	*No Participe Passé*
Puer	**Puant**	

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*	*Futur*
Je pue	**Nous puons**	**Je puais**	**Je puerai**
Tu pues	**Vous puez**	**Tu puais**	**Tu pueras, etc.**
Il pue	**Ils puent**	**Il puait, etc.**	

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Je puerais	**Tu puerais, etc.**

The *past definite*, the *imperfect subjunctive*, and the *compound tenses* have been used.

Cela pue le musc, *that smells of musk.*

172. QUÉRIR = TO FETCH

Used only in the *infinitive* with the verbs: **Aller, venir, envoyer. Allez quérir.** *Go and fetch.* Almost obsolete.

Allez chercher, envoyons chercher, etc., are now used instead of **Allez quérir,** etc.

173. RAIRE *OR* RÉER = TO BELLOW (LIKE A STAG)

Participe Présent	*Participe Passé*
Rayant	**Rait**

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*	*Futur*
Je rais	**Nous rayons**	**Je rayais**	**Je rairai**
Tu rais	**Vous rayez**	**Tu rayais, etc.**	**Tu rairas, etc.**
Il rait	**Ils raient**		

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent

Que je raie	**Que nous rayions**
Que tu raies	**Que vous rayiez**
Qu'il raie	**Qu'ils raient**

RÉER

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*	*Futur*
Je rée	**Je réais**	**Je rérai**
Tu rées, etc.	**Tu réais, etc.**	**Tu réras, etc.**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent	*Imparfait*
Que je rée	**Que je réasse**
Que tu rées, etc.	**Que tu réasses, etc.**

Participe Présent	*Participe Passé*
Réant	**Réé**

RAVOIR = TO GET AGAIN

Used only in the *infinitive present,* **ravoir.**

RECHOIR = TO FALL AGAIN, TO RECEIVE (OBSOLETE)

Used only in the *infinitive,* **rechoir,** and the *past participle:* **Rechu** (*m.s.*), **rechue** (*f.s.*).

See **retomber. Subir une rechute.**

RECLURE = TO SHUT UP

Used only in the *infinitive*, **reclure**, the *past participle:* **Reclus** (*m.s.*), **recluse** (*f.s.*), and the *compound tenses:* **J'ai reclus, J'avais reclus, etc.**

Used about as the verb *to sequester* in English.

RELUIRE = TO SHINE, TO GLITTER

Reluire is conjugated like **luire.** See 168.

REPAÎTRE = TO FEED

See **paître.**

174. SAILLIR = TO GUSH, TO GUSH OUT, TO BREAK FORTH

Conjugated like **finir**; used in the *infinitive* and the third persons of some tenses. **Jaillir** or **sortir** more used now.

Le vin saillissait de la barrique.

SAILLIR = TO PROJECT, TO STAND OUT

Participe Présent
Saillant

Participe Passé
Sailli (*m.s.*), **Saillie** (*f.s.*)

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*	*Passé Defini*	*Futur*
Il saille	Il saillait	Il saillit	Il saillera
Ils saillent	Ils saillaient	Ils saillirent	Ils sailleront

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent

Il saillerait **Ils sailleraient**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Imparfait*	
Qu'il saille	Qu'ils saillent	Qu'il saillît	Qu'ils saillissent

TEMPS COMPOSÉS

Passé Défini

Il a sailli **Ils ont sailli, etc.**

Les toits des maisons saillissent sur les rues.

SEMONDRE = TO INVITE (TO A CEREMONY)

Used only in the *infinitive present*, **semondre.**

SEOIR = TO SIT, TO BE SEATED. See **S'ASSEOIR**

Only the *present participle*, **séant**, and the *past participle*, **Sis** (*m.s.*), **sise** (*f.s.*), are used.

Séant and **sis** are law terms and mean *sitting* and *situated*.

SEOIR = TO FIT, TO BECOME, TO SUIT

The following are used:

L'INDICATIF

Présent		*Imparfait*		*Futur*	
Il *sied*	**Ils** *siéent*	**Ils** *seyait*	**Ils** *seyaient*	**Il** *siéra*	**Ils** *siéront*

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent	
Il siérait	**Ils siéraient**

LE SUBJONCTIF

Présent		*Participe Présent*	*Participe Passé*
Qu'il siée	**Qu'ils siéent**	***Seyant*** *or* **Séant**	**Sis**

Cela vous sied bien. Ce chapeau vous sied bien. Cette manière ne vous sied pas. See also the verb **aller**, Verb Dictionary.

SOUDRE = TO SOLVE (Obsolete)

Used only in the *infinitive*. **Résoudre** is now used instead.

Résoudre (soudre) un problème.

SOURDRE = TO SPRING OUT, TO GUSH FORTH (of Water coming from the Earth)

Used figuratively in sense of *to result*.

The *present infinitive* and the third persons of the *present indicative* are used: **Il sourd, ils sourdent.**

Les eaux de cette rivière sourdent dans les hautes montagnes.

See **sortir**.

De cette affaire on verra sourdre de grands malheurs.

SOULOIR = TO BE WONT, ACCUSTOMED (Obsolete)

The *imperfect*, **je soulais, tu soulais**, etc., are the only forms used, and these infrequently.

SURGIR = TO LAND, TO REACH (A HAVEN)

Only the *infinitive* is used.

Croyez-vous que nous puissions surgir au port ?

SURGIR = TO ARISE, TO SPRING UP, TO START UP, TO SHOW ONE'S SELF BY RISING

Conjugated like **finir** and used in the third persons of most of the tenses. Examples:

L'INDICATIF

Présent	*Imparfait*	*Passe Défini*	*Futur*
Il surgit	**Il surgissait**	**Il surgit**	**Il surgira**
Ils surgissent	**Ils surgissaient**	**Ils surgirent**	**Ils surgiront**

LE CONDITIONNEL

Présent		*Participe Présent*
Il surgirait	**Ils surgiraient**	**Surgissant**

Une voile surgit à l'horizon.
Ils ont surgi des quatre coins de la terre.
De nouvelles difficultés surgissent sans cesse.

175. **TISTRE** = TO WEAVE

Used only in the *compound tenses* with its *past participle* **Tissu** (*m.s.*), **tissue** (*f.s.*). **Avoir** is the auxiliary.

J'ai tissu
Tu as tissu
Il a tissu
Nous avons tissu
Vous avez tissu
Ils ont tissu

PART II

The second part of this work is devoted to lists of verbs for practice in the use of prepositions, the use of the reflexive verb, and for reference.

It is thought that lists 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 may be used to advantage by requiring the student to study three or four verbs daily; the English examples opposite the verbs assigned to be translated into French at the board as part of the recitation. This practice is intended to familiarize the student with the use of the verbs requiring prepositions before a following infinitive.

The lists will be found most valuable during the review, although they may be used on the advance after the student has grasped the significance of the use of prepositions. Constant practice in constructing idiomatic French sentences is the only means by which ease in speaking or writing the language can be acquired.

176. PRACTICAL EXERCISES IN IDIOMATIC FRENCH

The student who has reached this point must have noted the necessity, in French, of supplying words in answers to questions in order to avoid repeating the whole of an interrogative sentence in the form of an affirmation or a negation.

Examples

Have you my book?	*I have.*
Avez-vous mon livre?	**Je l'ai.**
Are you Robert's sister.	*I am.*
Êtes-vous la sœur de Robert?	**Je la suis.**
Are you happy?	*I am not.*
Êtes-vous heureux?	**Je ne le suis pas.**
Have you some more apples?	*I have some more.*
Avez-vous encore des pommes?	**J'en ai encore.**
Have you some peaches?	*I have.*
Avez-vous des pêches?	**J'en ai.**
Is your brother in the garden?	*He is.*
Votre frère est-il dans le jardin?	**Il y est.**
Have you opened the door?	*I have.*
Avez-vous ouvert la porte?	**Je l'ai fait.**

Does she sing every morning?	*She does.*
Chante-t-elle tous les matins?	**Elle le fait.**
Would you not have shut the window?	*I would.*
N'auriez-vous pas fermé la fenêtre?	**Je l'aurais fait.**
Are there any pencils in the drawer?	*There are (some).*
Y a-t-il des crayons dans le tiroir?	**Il y en a.**

It is seen that **le, la, les** are substituted for nouns; **le** for preceding adjectives, adverbs, and sentences; that the verb **faire** can frequently be used in replies corresponding to our use of *to have*.

In the lists of verbs to follow, the questions in English are to be translated into French, employing the proper preposition before the following infinitive when one is required. The answers are to be translated into as brief a form as possible after the manner illustrated in the foregoing examples.

LIST I

177. EXERCISES ON VERBS REQUIRING THE PREPOSITION *DE* BEFORE AN INFINITIVE

S'abstenir de, *to abstain from, to refrain from.*

Was it the custom of this general to abstain from levying contributions in the enemy's country? *Ans.* It was not.

Accuser, *to accuse of.*

Has he not been accused of mistreating his children? *Ans.* He has.

Achever, *to finish.*

At what hour does he finish writing? *Ans.* At six.

Affecter, *to affect to, to pretend to.* Like its English equivalent, **affecter** is not much used before an infinitive. See **Faire semblant de.**

Does he affect singing as another of his talents? *Ans.* He does.

S'affliger, *to grieve at.*

She grieves at being the only one that must remain.

S'agir, *to be the question, to be the matter.* (Impersonal.)

Is it not a matter of trying to please every one?

Ambitionner, *to be ambitious to, to aspire to.*

Is he ambitious of succeeding his father in that office?

Appartenir, *to behoove to.*

Does it not behoove you to consider the matter very carefully?

S'applaudir, *to applaud one's self, to congratulate one's self.* — Why does he always applaud himself on having done only his duty?

Apprehender, *to fear to.* — Does he fear becoming ill? *Ans.* He does.

Note that the last verb is used in English before the infinitive in *-ing* without preposition. When the English verb is so used, the abbreviations *pr. p.* are placed after the English translation.

Avertir, *to warn to.* — Did you warn him not to go? *Ans.* I did.

S'aviser, *to take it into one's head, to bethink one's self.* — Did she take it into her head to start alone? *Ans.* She did.

Blâmer, *to blame for.* — Do you blame him for having acted thus? *Ans.* I do.

Brûler, *to long to, to burn with the desire to.* — How I long to see him again!

Cesser, *to cease;* pr. p. — Please cease talking to me about it. *Ans.* I will.

Charger, *to charge, to commission to.* — Has he commissioned you to act in his place? *Ans.* He has.

Se charger, *to take charge of.* — Shall I not take charge of warning the inhabitants of the village?

Choiser, *to choose to.* — Have you not chosen to remain here?

Commander, *to command.* (**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**) — Did you command him to remain at his post all day? *Ans.* I did.

Conjurer, *to conjure, to entreat to.* — Have you not entreated them to visit you? *Ans.* I have, but they will not.

Conseiller, *to advise to.* — Do you advise me to send for a physician? *Ans.* I do.

Consoler, *to console for.* — Has he succeeded in consoling her for having lost her pearl necklace? *Ans.* He has not.

Se contenter, *to be content, to content one's self.* — Will he be contented to live always in that manner? *Ans.* I think so.

Continuer de or **à**, *to continue to, to keep up;* pr. p. See List IV. — Has she continued to study German? *Ans.* She has not. (See Verb Dictionary.)

Convenir, *to agree to.* — Have they agreed to come at five? *Ans.* They have.

Craindre, *to fear to;* or pr. p.

Does she fear to travel alone? *Ans.* She does.

Décider, *to decide to.* (Intransitive.)
Décider (transitive) and **se décider** require **à**.

Has she decided to begin the work to-morrow? *Ans.* I believe not.

Décourager, *to discourage.*

Will you discourage him from playing marbles on Sunday? *Ans.* I will.

Dédaigner, *to disdain to.*

She disdains to quarrel with him.

Défendre, *to forbid to;* pr. p.
(**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**)

Did you forbid him to swim in the river? *Ans.* I did.

Se dépêcher, *to make haste to.*

Please make haste to speak to him about it. *Ans.* I shall.

Désaccoutumer, *to disaccustom, to break (another) of the habit of.*

Has his wife broken him of the habit of smoking his pipe in the evening? *Ans.* She has.

Désespérer, *to despair of;* pr. p.

Do you despair of reaching home before she leaves? *Ans.* I do.

Désirer, *to be desirous of, to desire.*
The preposition is used with **désirer** only when the wish is for something uncertain or doubtful.

Do you desire to see Mr. Williams? Does he desire to succeed? *Ans.* He does.

Se désoler, *to grieve.*

Is she not grieved / Does she not grieve } to see him so cruel?

Déterminer, *to determine to.*
Se déterminer and **être déterminé** require **à**.

Has he determined to go himself? *Ans.* He has.

Détourner, *to divert from.*

Do not divert them from doing what they deem necessary. *Ans.* I shall not.

Se devoir, *to owe it to one's self to.*

Does one not owe it to one's self to be just and honorable?

Différer, *to defer, to delay;* pr. p. See **Remettre à**.

Shall you defer commencing that until to-morrow? *Ans.* I shall.

Dire, *to tell to.*
(**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**)

Shall you tell him to leave at once? *Ans.* I shall.

Discontinuer, *to discontinue to.*

Has he discontinued writing to you?

Disconvenir, *to disown, to deny.*

Do you disown having spoken to him about it? *Ans.* I do not.

Disculper, *to exculpate of.*

Has the judge exculpated him of having robbed the old woman?

Dispenser, *to dispense with.*	Can you not dispense with writing to him? *Ans.* I cannot.
Dissuader, *to dissuade from;* pr. p.	Have you dissuaded him from undertaking that? *Ans.* I have.
Écrire, *to write to.*	Has he written you to come? *Ans.* He has.
S'efforcer, *to endeavor to.*	Has he endeavored to prevent the sale of that house? *Ans.* He has.
Enjoindre, *to enjoin to.*	Did you enjoin him to make haste? *Ans.* I did.
Enrager, *to be enraged from, to.*	He is enraged to be taken for (at having been taken for) a workingman.
Empêcher, *to prevent from.*	Did she prevent you from speaking of the matter? *Ans.* She did.
S'empresser (**de**), *to hasten to.* (**à**) *to be eager to.*	Did you hasten to render her the service demanded? *Ans.* I did.
Entreprendre, *to undertake to.*	Shall you undertake to sell your stock at the present prices?
Essayer, *to try to, to endeavor to.* **A** is also used in sense of *to essay, to endeavor.*	Did the general try to cut their lines of communication? *Ans.* He did.
Éviter, *to avoid;* pr. p.	Should I try to avoid saying anything that could wound him? *Ans.* You should.
Excuser, *to excuse from.*	Have you excused them from reciting this morning? *Ans.* I have.
Exempter, *to exempt from, to dispense with.*	Can you dispense with his writing those prescriptions this morning?
Feindre, *to feign to;* pr. p.	Why do you feign being happy?
Se féliciter, *to felicitate, to congratulate one's self.*	You should congratulate yourself on having succeeded.
Finir, *to finish;* pr. p.	When shall you finish planting your vegetables?
Se flatter, *to flatter one's self on.*	Does she flatter herself on speaking French well? (that she speaks French well).
Frémir, *to shudder to.*	Did she not shudder to hear that? *Ans.* She did.
Se garder, *to beware;* pr. p., *to take care not to, to refrain from.*	Did you take care not to promise too much? *Ans.* I did.

Gémir, *to lament, to bewail;* pr. p.	Does he not bewail having made such an error?
Gronder, *to scold for.*	Did your father scold you for having borrowed the money?
Se hâter, *to hasten to.*	Have you hastened to pay your visits to them? *Ans.* I have not.
S'indigner, *to be indignant to.*	Are you not indignant to see him disregard your advice?
Inspirer, *to inspire with, to.*	Did she inspire you to write this book?
Jurer, *to swear to.*	Has he not sworn to be revenged?
Mander, *to send word to.*	Did he send you word to come at once? *Ans.* He did.
Manquer, *to fail to* (or pr. p.), *to omit.* See List IV.	Has he failed to keep his promise? *Ans.* He has.
Méditer, *to meditate;* pr. p.	Does your father not meditate going to Europe in the spring? *Ans.* He does.
Menacer, *to threaten to.*	Has your father threatened to cut off your allowances?
Mériter, *to deserve to.*	Did he deserve to be recompensed?
Négliger, *to neglect to.*	Did you neglect to pay last month's bills?
Nier, *to deny;* pr. p.	Does he deny having been there?
Offrir, *to offer to.*	Has he offered to cash the check for you? *Ans.* He has not.
Omettre, *to omit to.*	Will you omit reading this line? *Ans.* I will not.
Ordonner, *to order to.* (**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**)	Did the doctor order you to give her this medicine every two hours?
Oublier, *to forget to.*	Had he forgotten to report his arrival?
Pardonner, *to forgive for.*	Will you forgive her for not having invited you? *Ans.* I will not.
Parler, *to speak of;* pr. p.	Did they not speak of starting to-morrow for England?
Persuader, *to persuade to.* (**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**)	Can you persuade her to sing this evening? *Ans.* I think not.
Permettre, *to permit.* (**à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**)	Do you permit your son to ride that horse?
Se piquer, *to pretend to; to pride one's self upon; to plume one's self on.*	Does he pride himself on having passed that examination?
Se plaindre, *to complain of.*	Does she complain of feeling badly?

Plaindre, *to pity.*	Do you pity him for having yielded to the temptation?
Prescrire, *to prescribe, to direct, to give directions to.*	Has the doctor directed you to take daily walks? *Ans.* He has.
Presser, *to press, to urge to.*	Did he urge you to accompany him?
Se presser, *to hasten to.*	Shall you hasten to return her call? *Ans.* I shall.
Prier, *to request to.*	Has she not requested you to keep her informed of your progress?
Promettre, *to promise to.* (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)	Did you not promise your mother to write to her regularly?
Proposer, *to propose to, to proffer.* (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)	Have you proposed to discuss the matter with him?
Se proposer, *to purpose to; to intend to.*	I purpose going to Europe in the spring.
Recommander, *to recommend to.* (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)	Will you not recommend to the general to send out advance guard?
Refuser, *to refuse to.*	Had he refused to grant you the desired permission? *Ans.* He had.
Regretter, *to regret to;* pr. p. (**Avoir**, *regret.*)	Do you not regret leaving this beautiful country? *Ans.* I do.
Se réjouir, *to rejoice to.*	Did he not rejoice to hear of the death of his rival? *Ans.* He did.
Remercier, *to thank for;* pr. p.	May I not thank him for having sent the flowers? *Ans.* You may.
Se repentir, *to repent of;* pr. p.	Does he repent having loaned you the money? *Ans.* He does.
Se rappeler, *to recall, to recollect;* pr. p.	Can you recall having said that? *Ans.* I cannot.
Reprocher, *to reproach for, with* (and pr. p.).	Why should you reproach me for being lazy?
Résoudre, *to resolve on, to determine to.* **Se résoudre** requires **à**.	Have they resolved on giving battle?
Rire, *to laugh to, at;* pr. p.	Did you not laugh to see him so excited?
Risquer, *to risk;* pr. p.	Has he not risked being killed?
Rougir, *to blush to.*	You should blush even to speak of it.
Seoir, *to be becoming to.* (à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.)	Do you think it is very becoming to you to act in that way?
Solliciter, *to solicit to.* This verb is more generally used before a noun.	Did you solicit him to promote you? Did he solicit you to commit this crime?

Sommer, *to summon to.*	Have you summoned him to pay?
Se soucier, *to care to, about, to concern one's self about;* pr. p.	He concerns himself very little about keeping his promise, does he not?
Souffrir, *to suffer to.*	Did you not suffer him to leave?
Souhaiter, *to wish to.* The preposition may be omitted.	I wish to see him to-morrow.
Soupçonner, *to suspect of.*	Do you suspect him of having revealed your secret? *Ans.* I do.
Se souvenir, *to remember to.* **Se ressouvenir** also used with **de.**	Did you remember to tell her that I should call on her next week?
Suffire, *to be sufficient to.* (As an impersonal verb.)	Is it not sufficient to report the fact by letter?
Suggérer, *to suggest to.*	Ought I to suggest writing to him?
Supplier, *to entreat, to beseech to.*	Have I not many times besought you to tell me where he is?
Tâcher, *to try to, to endeavor to.*	Have you endeavored to bring that about?
Tarder, *to long to.* (As an impersonal verb.)	Do you not long to finish this work?
Tenter, *to attempt, to try; to tempt.*	Does not this fine weather tempt you to go out? Have you attempted to cultivate this piece of ground?
Se vanter, *to boast;* pr. p.	Does he not boast being sure to win first place?

LIST II

178. VERBS REQUIRING *À* BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Verbs that require **à** before the infinitive generally express continued or progressive action, or a tendency to attain something.

S'abaisser, *to stoop to.*	Did they stoop to accepting aid from that person? *Ans.* They did.
S'accorder, *to agree, to coincide in.*	Have they not agreed in recommending this man? *Ans.* They have.
Accoutumer (transitive), *to accustom to.* / **S'accoutumer** (like **accoutumer**).	Has he not accustomed us to expect nothing from him? *Ans.* He has.
S'acharner, *to be infuriated, to apply one's self fiercely, ardently, to.*	Why does he apply himself so fiercely to winning approbation from me?

Aider, *to help to.*

Will you help me hang these curtains? *Ans.* I will gladly.

Aimer, *to love to.*

Don't they like to pass their evenings reading? *Ans.* They do not care for it.

Amuser, *to amuse with, in* (and pr. p.).
S'amuser, *to amuse one's self.*

Can you not amuse yourself with walking up and down the river bank?

Animer, *to animate to.*

What unfortunate sentiment can animate him to act thus? *Ans.* I cannot say.

S'appliquer, *to apply one's self to.*

Does she not apply herself diligently to causing trouble wherever she is?

Apprendre, *to learn to, to teach to.* See Verb Dictionary.

Have you learned to sew buttons on your clothing? *Ans.* I have.

Apprêter, trans. *to get ready to.*
S'apprêter, *to prepare to.*

Shall we get ready to go out? *Ans.* Yes; let us do so.

Aspirer, *to aspire to.*
Hardly used before the infinitive, but, like the English equivalent, is used chiefly before nouns.

Assigner, *to summon, to subpœna, to assign.*

Have you been summoned to appear before Judge B.? *Ans.* I have not.

Assujettir, *to subject, to compel, to constrain to.*

Did not that monarch compel the captives to work like slaves?

S'attacher, *to strive to, to apply one's self to, to adhere*, etc.
Generally used before nouns. See **S'appliquer**.

S'attendre, *to expect to.*

Do you expect to see him to-morrow? *Ans.* I do not.

Autoriser, *to authorize to.*

Will you authorize me to lead the attack?

Avoir (expressing obligation), *to have to.*

Do you not have to write to your mother to-night?

Balancer, *to hesitate, to be undecided, irresolute to.*

Do you hesitate to act?

Se borner, *to limit one's self to.*

Did he not limit (confine) himself to reading the most striking paragraphs?

Chercher, *to seek to, to try to.*

Have they not sought to hamper my progress in every possible way?

Commencer, *to begin, to commence.*
Grammarians sometimes put **commencer** in list with verbs requiring **à** and **de**, but **à** only is used in practice.
Do you begin to understand me?

Concourir, *to contribute to, to coöperate in.*
Have not all the sciences contributed to civilize the world? *Ans.* They have.

Condamner, *to condemn to.*
Did he not condemn this poor man to pass the remainder of his days in prison? *Ans.* He did.

Condescendre, *to condescend to.*
Did she condescend to listen to you?

Consentir, *to consent to.*
Has your father consented to accompany us? *Ans.* Yes, he has.

Consistir, *to consist in.*
Does not our safety consist in acting promptly in such cases? *Ans.* It does.

Consumer, *to consume, to wear out.*
Has he not worn out all his energy in serving his master?

Contraindre, *to compel to.*
Was that officer not compelled to resign? *Ans.* He was.

Convier, *to invite to.*
Have they not invited you to take your meals at their house? *Ans.* They have.

Coûter, *to cost, to cost an effort to.*
Coûter, as an impersonal verb, requires **de**.
Is it not a sacrifice which it costs an effort to make? *Ans.* It is.

Décider, *to induce to.*
Se décider, like **décider** (transitive), requires **à**; **décider** (intransitive) requires **de**.
Have you induced him to start to-day?

Demander, *to ask (some one) to.* See List IV.
Did your mother not ask you to bring in those chairs?

Destiner, *to destine to.*
(Only when used passively.)
Is he not destined to become famous? *Ans.* I believe he is.

Être déterminé, *to be determined to.*
Is he determined to ruin his life?

Déterminer (transitive), *to persuade to, to influence to, induce to.*

Se déterminer, *to determine to.*

Disposer, *to prevail upon, to induce to, to dispose to.*
Have you prevailed upon him to grant my request? *Ans.* I have.

Se disposer, *to prepare to.* See Dictionary.

Donner, *to give to.*

Have I given you too much to do?
Has he given you to understand that you are to go? *Ans.* He has.

Employer, *to employ at.*
S'employer, *to busy one's self in, to spend one's time at, in.*

Is he not busying himself at present with repairing the garden fence?

Encourager, *to encourage to.*

Does your father encourage you to read fiction? *Ans.* He does not.

Enhardir, *to embolden to.*

Is it that fact which has emboldened you to speak to me on the subject?

Enseigner, *to teach to.*

Who is the gentleman who is teaching your children to read Greek?

Être, *to be (at)*; pr. p.

Was she not doing what I told her to do? *Ans.* She was not.

S'étudier, *to study to, to make it one's study to.*

Does he not make it his study to please her in every way? *Ans.* He does.

S'évertuer, *to exert one's self to.*

She does not exert herself to understand what I say. I know it.

Exceller, *to excel in;* pr. p.

He excels in touching up old paintings, does he not? *Ans.* He does.

Exciter, *to excite to.*

Who excited him to commit such an imprudence? *Ans.* I cannot say.

S'exercer, *to exercise in, to practise;* pr. p.

Does he not exercise himself in firing the revolver every morning?

Exhorter, *to exhort to.*

Do not their priests exhort them to die fighting? *Ans.* They do.

Se fatiguer, *to get tired;* pr. p.

Do you not get tired reading to the children? *Ans.* I do sometimes.

Forcer, *to force to.*
Used passively, **forcer** requires **de**.

Did they force you to sign that paper? *Ans.* They did.

Gagner, *to gain by, to improve upon.*
Gagner à être connu, *to improve upon acquaintance.*

S'habituer, *to accustom one's self to, to get accustomed to.*

I have accustomed myself to rise at six.

Se hasarder, *to venture.*

Has she ventured to go out in the boat with you? *Ans.* Only in very fine weather.

Hésiter, *to hesitate.*	Do not hesitate to write to me when in need of money. *Ans.* I shall not.
Inciter, *to incite to.*	Is he inciting these Indians to join the rioters? *Ans.* He is.
Instruire, *to instruct to.*	Did he instruct you to sign papers during his absence? *Ans.* He did.
Intéresser, *to interest to.*	Have you interested the children to try this new game?
Inviter, *to invite to.*	Have you invited him to spend a month at your country home? *Ans.* I have.
Se mettre, *to set about, to begin;* pr. p.	At what hour do you begin writing your exercises? *Ans.* At eight.
Montrer, *to show how to.* See **Apprendre.**	Show him how to copy these drawings.
Obliger, *to oblige to.* **Obliger**, used passively, requires **de.**	Can you not oblige him to return the borrowed articles? *Ans.* I do not know.
S'obstiner, *to be obstinate in.*	Is he not obstinate in wishing to go with us? *Ans.* He is.
S'offrir, *to offer to, to offer one's self.*	Has he not offered to go?
S'opiniatrer, *to be obstinate in.* (Like **S'obstiner.**)	
Parvenir, *to succeed in.* (With **être.**)	Have they succeeded in obtaining that position?
Passer, *to pass, to spend in.*	Does he still pass his afternoons rowing on the lake?
Penser, *to think, to have thoughts of.*	Were you thinking of going to see him to-night? *Ans.* I was.
Persévérer, *to presevere in.*	Does he persevere in sending you flowers?
Persister, *to persist in.*	Does she persist in denying having said that? *Ans.* She does.
Se plaire, *to delight in.*	Why do you delight in teasing her?
Porter, *to incline, to induce to, to prompt to.*	Have you induced him to think about the matter?
Se préparer, *to prepare to.*	Have you prepared to address the members of the club to-night?
Recommencer, *to begin again to.*	Has he begun to smoke again?
Réduire, *to reduce to, to compel to.*	Have you reduced your pride to accepting that situation?

Renoncer, *to renounce;* pr. p.

Will she not renounce seeing this person?
Ans. She will.

Répugner, *to feel reluctant, loth to.*
Impersonally, **répugner** requires **de. Il me répugne de faire cela**, etc.

Does he feel reluctant to speak to the man about it?

Se résigner, *to resign one's self to.*

Has the criminal resigned himself to dying to-morrow?

Se résoudre, *to resolve to*, etc. See **Résoudre**, under verbs with **de.**

Rester, *to remain to.*

Does it not remain to you to thank them for their courtesy?
He remained there watching the river.

Engager, *to induce, engage to, to hire to, to set about, to get to.*

Have you induced those men to perform this work?

Réussir, *to succeed in* (and pr. p.).

Have you succeeded in hiring a servant?
Ans. I have not.

Servir, *to serve to.*

This small fence serves to separate the two herds.

Songer, *to dream, think of.*

Do you not sometimes think of returning to your old home? *Ans.* But rarely.

Suffire, *to suffice, to be sufficient, adequate to.*
Pour is frequently used in above sense.
Suffire, impersonally, requires **de.**

Will this maid be capable of serving so many persons?

Tarder, *to delay, to be long in.* See list with **de.**

Why does he delay coming?

Tendre, *to tend to* (intransitive).

Will not this misunderstanding tend to engender bitter feelings?

Tenir, *to be anxious to.*

Is he not very anxious to return home for the holidays?

Travailler, *to work, to labor, to try to.*

Is he not trying to make his fortune?
Ans. He is.

Venir, *to happen to, to chance to.*

If you happen to see him, will you tell him to write to me?

Viser (fig.), *to aim at, to aspire to.*

He aims { at winning your esteem. / to win your esteem.
Ans. I agree with you.

LIST III

179. VERBS REQUIRING NO PREPOSITION BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Aimer mieux, *to like better, to prefer.*
Followed by verbs in infinitive, **aimer mieux** is generally used with **de** before the second infinitive. See Verb Dictionary.

Would they not prefer returning? *Ans.* They would rather return than stay here.

Aller, *to go.*

When will you go and take a walk? *Ans.* We will go and take a sail if you will come with us.

Apercevoir, *to perceive.*

I perceive them walking. Do you? *Ans.* I do not perceive them walking, but I hear them talking.

Assurer, *to assert.*

Does he not assert having written to you? *Ans.* He asserts having called upon your brother-in-law.

Croire, *to believe.*

They thought (believed) that they had deceived you, did they not? *Ans.* They thought they had, but I am not so easily deceived.

Compter, *to purpose, to intend, to expect.*

You purpose buying the goods in the spring, do you not? *Ans.* We purpose buying them during the summer.

Courir, *to run.*

He ran for the doctor, did he not? *Ans.* He ran and spoke to him.

Daigner, *to deign to.*

Did he deign to tell you when he would return? *Ans.* He did not deign even to look at me.

Déclarer, *to declare.*

The witness declared having seen them enter the house, did he not? *Ans.* He declared having seen them leave it.

Devoir, *to be to* (lit. *to owe to*).
The French express the verb *to be* as here rendered by **devoir**, because it is not used in its true sense, but to express *duty*, obligation, previous arrangement, etc.

Where are you to go this morning? *Ans.* I am to go to the store.

Were you not to return with me? *Ans.* I was not to return with you.

Is your brother to come here soon?

Écouter, *to listen to.*	Listen to this lady sing. *Ans.* I do not desire to listen to her sing.
Entendre, *to hear.*	Did you ever hear them speak? *Ans.* I never did.
Envoyer, *to send.* (**Envoyer chercher**, envoyer dire.)	Were they not to send for the boats? *Ans.* No, sir, they were to send for the sails.
Espérer, *to expect.*	What do you expect to do next winter? *Ans.* I expect to study French, Italian, and Spanish.
Faire, *to get, to have, to order.*	Are you going to have your horse sold?
Falloir, *to be necessary, to need.*	What must be done to assist him? *Ans.* He must first ask for our assistance. He needs five hundred dollars.
S'imaginer, *to fancy, to imagine.*	He imagines he can do that, does he not? *Ans.* He does, but we all know that he cannot.
Laisser, *to let, to allow.*	Should I let them leave? *Ans.* Let them speak.
Oser, *to dare.*	Will they dare confess having written without your consent? *Ans.* They will deny having written.
Paraître, *to appear, to seem.*	Does he appear to know his duty? *Ans.* He appears to think so at least.
	Does she seem to understand what is said to her? *Ans.* She seems to understand, but she will not answer.
Penser, *to have like; to come very near* (lit. *to think*).	He was near falling a moment ago, was he not? *Ans.* He was; he would have fallen had I not been near him.
Mener, *to lead, to take.*	Did the boy take the cows to graze on the salt meadows?
Préférer, *to prefer.* Also is used with **de** before the infinitive.	He prefers to become a monk, does he not? *Ans.* He prefers to remain as he is.
Prétendre, *to pretend, to intend to.*	Do you pretend to know the news? *Ans.* I do not pretend to know the news you allude to.

Pouvoir, *to be able.*

What did he tell you? *Ans.* He told me that he could not pay you the money he owes you.

Reconnaître, *to acknowledge.*

Does he acknowledge having said it? *Ans.* He acknowledges having spoken of the matter several times.

Regarder, *to look at.*

When you called me, what were you looking at? *Ans.* I was looking at the soldiers pass.

Retourner, *to return.*

When will you return to see us? *Ans.* We shall return to see you the eleventh of next month.

Savoir, *to know, to be able.*

Can he (does he know how to) dance? Do you know how to look for a word in the dictionary?

Sembler, *to seem.*

You seem to be afraid of coming in. Come in; why do you not? *Ans.* I do not wish to come in; if I did, I would.

Souhaiter, *to wish.*
Also used with **de**.

Do you wish to be happy? *Ans.* I wish to see my friends.

Soutenir, *to maintain.*

He maintains he has read the letter; do you believe him? I do not. I maintain he has not.

Valoir mieux, *to be better.*
Remark under **aimer mieux** applies here also.

Is it not better to start now than remain until it is quite dark? *Ans.* I think it is better to start now.

Venir, *to come.*

Will you come to see me late or early? *Ans.* I shall not be able to come to see you before noon.

Voir, *to see.*

Do you see anybody coming? *Ans.* I see nobody coming.

Do you not see my sister coming?

Vouloir, *to wish, to be willing.*
(Laisser.)

Will you not let him read? *Ans.* I will let him read if he will let me write.

If you would listen, I would tell you why I prefer to remain.

Compter, *to intend.*
Aller, *to go.*
Préférer.
Aimer mieux.

Who intends to go and take a walk after breakfast? *Ans.* Nobody does; we all intend to go to your cousin's after dinner, unless you prefer going after tea.

Aimer mieux, *to prefer to.* **Préférer**, *to like better.* **Valoir mieux**, *to be better.*	You would rather go than stay, would you not? *Ans.* Yes, I would rather go than stay. It is better to go than to stay here alone.

LIST IV

180. VERBS THAT TAKE SOMETIMES *À* AND SOMETIMES *DE* BEFORE THE INFINITIVE

Some verbs take sometimes **à** and sometimes **de** before a following infinitive, according to the meaning which they are intended to convey.

Commencer à, *to begin* a progressive action. **Commencer de**, to denote commencement of an action.	In practice, only **à** is used.
Continuer à, *to continue uninterruptedly.*	Did he continue reading while you were in the room?
Continuer de, *to continue with interruption.*	Does he continue to call upon her?
Demander à, *to ask to* (i.e. *to be allowed to*).	Does he ask to go out?
Demander de, *to ask somebody to do something.* The above distinction is not always made, **à** being generally used in all cases.	I ask you to listen to me; will you do so?
S'efforcer à, *to strive physically.*	Is he trying to lift that box?
S'efforcer à or **de**, *to strive intellectually.*	Is he trying to learn our language?
S'empresser à, *to be eager, emulous to.*	Is he not eager to please those in the high places?
S'empresser de, *to hasten to.*	Why did you not hasten to tie her shoe?
Essayer à, is used for *to try*, to make continued efforts to attain an end.	He is trying to obtain that appointment.
Essayer de, is used for *to try, to make a trial of* (as would be the case in a single or desultory attempt).	He tried to sing, but failed utterly.
Être à, *to be to* (to denote the regular turn of successive actions).	It is your turn to speak. It is your turn to deal (cards).

Être de, *to be to* (denotes the right or duty of some one to act).

It is for the master to command. It is for you to act in this matter.

Forcer, *to compel* } usually require **à** when active, **de** when passive and with **on**.
Obliger, *to oblige*
Contraindre, *to force*

He compelled you to do it, did he not? Did you oblige him to pay you?
I was forced to do it.

Obliger requires **de** in sense of *to render a service.*

You will oblige me by doing it.

Laisser à, *to leave to* (something to be supplied, completed, finished).

I leave you to think (lit. *to thinking*).

Ne laisser pas de, *not to leave off.*

He does not leave off complaining.

Manquer à, *to fail to* (in sense of *to fall short* of doing one's duty).

He failed to fulfill his duties.

Manquer de, *to fail to* (in sense of *to miss*), *to be near to, to omit to.*

One cannot fail to observe that (miss observing that). He came near falling. He has failed (omitted) to return the books he borrowed.

S'occuper à, *to be busy at, to apply one's self to* doing something.

He is busy (occupied at) studying his lessons for to-morrow.

S'occuper de, *to be busy with, to concern one's self with, to think about* doing something.

He is concerned with getting evidence to prosecute his neighbor.

Accoutumer à, *to accustom to* (when used actively or pronominally).

I have accustomed them to work eight hours a day. He accustomed himself to smoke only in the evenings.

Accoutumer de, *to be wont to.*

He was wont to go there. (With **être.**)

Venir, *to come.*

Will you come and see me?

Used without preposition before infinitive in sense of (to come and do something).

Venir pour. Used when meaning is *to come for the purpose of, to come to do something* (which may not necessarily be done).

I came here to tell you about it, but you were not in.

Venir de, *to come from* doing something; expresses *to have just.*

I have just seen him. He has just started.

Venir à, is used in the sense of *to happen to.*

If you happen to see him, tell him about it.

If he should happen to die, I would be grief-stricken.

181. THE INFINITIVE AS THE OBJECT OF A VERB

The infinitive with its preposition completing the sense of another verb is in some cases the direct, and in some cases the indirect, object of the verb.

Study the following examples in which the direct object is shown in italics.

Enseigner / **Montrer** à quelqu'un ***à faire quelque chose***, *to teach* or *show somebody to do something.*

Prier ***quelqu'un*** de faire quelque chose, *to ask somebody to do something.*

Remercier ***quelqu'un*** d'avoir fait quelque chose, *to thank somebody for having done something.*

Demander ***à faire quelque chose***, *to ask (to be allowed) to do something.*

Demander à quelqu'un ***de faire quelque chose***, *to ask somebody to do something.*

Conseiller à quelqu'un ***de faire quelque chose***, *to advise somebody to do something.*

Dire à quelqu'un ***de faire quelque chose***, *to tell somebody to do something.*

Se rappeler ***d'avoir fait quelque chose***, *to recollect having done something.*

LIST V

182. VERBS REFLECTED IN FRENCH AND NOT IN ENGLISH, AND USE OF THE PAST TENSE

Many verbs are used in the reflected form in French, while the English verb does not admit of this form.

A list of these verbs, with the preposition required by them, is given, combined with the *use* of the *past tense.*

After the student has had explained to him the use of the past tenses, — which correspond generally to that in English, — he should receive a daily drill on the following exercises.

As two or more *reflected verbs* are combined in some of the following examples, they are not arranged entirely in alphabetical order.

S'abstenir de.

Se fâcher { **contre.** / **avec.** }

During Napoleon's reign, were the marshals of the empire in the habit of abstaining from levying contributions in an enemy's country? *Ans.* No; but Napoleon was always offended with them when they did not abstain from it.

S'abonner à.

When you lived in Paris, were you not in the habit of subscribing to every paper published, good, bad, or indifferent? *Ans.* Not at all; I subscribed only to those which upheld the government.

S'abonner à. What paper did you subscribe to last summer? *Ans.* I did not subscribe to any paper. When I wanted to read the papers, I used to borrow them from my friends.

S'apercevoir. **S'obstiner à.** He generally stopped reading when he perceived that I was listening to him, did he not? *Ans.* He not only stopped, but he persisted in not continuing. He was a queer fellow.

S'adoucir. When you came here ten years ago, were not the winters already growing milder? *Ans.* They were very severe when I came here; they have grown very mild within three or four years.

S'asseoir. **Se sauver.** **S'esquiver.** Just as you were sitting down, two or three men looked in at the door and then ran away. You did not see them, did you? *Ans.* Yes, I did; one was small, the other was tall; both had red flannel shirts on. I ran to the door immediately and saw them steal away down an alley.

S'agenouiller. **Se moquer de.** **S'empêcher de.** Whenever I knelt down, you laughed at me; why did you do that? *Ans.* I could not help laughing, you looked so funny.

Se bonifier. That wine was very indifferent for two years; five years ago it grew suddenly much better. Is it not better than the wine you bought this year? *Ans.* The wine I bought this morning will improve with time. Yours grew suddenly better, why should not mine?

Se brouiller. **Se fâcher de.** Did not the general get angry at you this morning? *Ans.* He got angry with everybody; we fell out about an hour ago.

Se coucher. At what time did you usually go to bed when you were boarding in the country? *Ans.* In summer we went to bed at half-past eight; in winter we usually went to bed at ten. We never sat up very late.

Se dépêcher de. When you saw William yesterday morning, why did you not make haste to speak to him? *Ans.* He was walking so fast that I could not overtake him.

Se déterminer à. I have been told they resolved to pay them this morning. Were you not told the same thing? *Ans.* I was told the same thing. To tell you the truth, I know they hastened to pay them all this morning.

At what hour did you determine to set out? *Ans.* I determined to set out about an hour and a half ago. How late is it now?

S'emporter contre.
Se lever.

Why did you fly into a passion with your sister when you got up this morning? *Ans.* I did not fly into a passion with my sister. I flew into a passion with my servant, who got intoxicated last night, and who was still so when I got up this morning.

S'empresser de.

Whenever he went out, were you not eager to give him his cloak, gloves, and cane? *Ans.* We were always eager to do so.

S'endormir.
S'évanouir.

You say that young man fell asleep after fainting; you also say he fainted to-day, do you not? *Ans.* I say he fainted to-day, but I do not say he fell asleep immediately after fainting. He fell asleep an hour ago. When she lived in the country did she faint as often as she does now? *Ans.* She fainted regularly twice a day.

S'enivrer.
S'envoler.

Did not your servant get intoxicated very often last winter? *Ans.* He did; he used to get intoxicated every morning, and whenever he opened the cages to feed the birds, one or two generally flew away.

S'enrichir.

How did that merchant grow so rich this year? How many ships did he own last year? *Ans.* Really, I don't know. Last year his property consisted of two ships, I believe. He now has more than eighty.

Se fondre.

Formerly the snows on these mountains usually melted before the end of May; did they not? *Ans.* They usually melted about the end of June. Last year they melted in the month of April.

Se glisser.

How did that child creep into that barrel? *Ans.* I don't know how he crept into it; I did not see him get into it.

Se hâter de.

Last month those men hastened to pay their debts; did they not? *Ans.* They did; they paid them as soon as the bank was open, on the thirtieth.

Se marier.

Where did your father marry; here or in France? *Ans.* He married neither here nor in France; he married in England. He has been married fifteen years.

Se méfier de.
Se composer de.
Consister en.

He says the sugar he lost consisted of twenty barrels; but, tell me, do you not mistrust what he says? *Ans.* I did at first; I do not now.

Se mutiner.

Did not the crew of that vessel mutiny six months ago? *Ans.* Somebody told me they did. I have been told they mutinied again to-day.

Se plaire à.
(Prendre plaisir à.)

When you were in Paris, did you not often go to the Tuileries? *Ans.* We used to take great delight in going there.

Se plaindre de.

Why did you go out so early? *Ans.* I went out early to complain of what my servant did last night.

Se promener en bateau.
Se promener à cheval.
Se promener en voiture.
Se promener en traineau.

How did you spend your time when you were in St. Petersburg? *Ans.* In summer we generally took a sail in the morning; in the afternoon we went out in a carriage or on horseback; and at night we used to go out in a two-horse sleigh.

Se rappeler de.
(Before infinitive.)

When you saw your brother-in-law this morning, did you remember to tell him what I told you last night? *Ans.* I saw him, but I did not recollect what you told me. What did you tell me? Tell me again.

Se réfugier auprès de.
Se retirer de.

Were you not absent when those patriots took refuge with us? *Ans.* I was; I had withdrawn from business. I was living in the country.

Se souvenir de.

Do you remember the days we spent together as children? *Ans.* If I remember rightly, we did not spend many days together.

Se vanter.
S'enrhumer.

You always used to boast you would never catch cold in this climate. How is it that you catch cold so frequently now? *Ans.* I caught cold this morning because I went out too early with only a thin coat on.

183. REMARKS ON ENGLISH AUXILIARIES AND FRENCH EQUIVALENTS

In some English grammars the words *can, could, could have, may, might, might have, should, should have*, are given as "signs" of a "potential mood"; and in most French grammars for English-speaking students, the impression is given that these "signs" should be translated by the *conditional* or *subjunctive* of French verbs.

This theory is an error, for these auxiliaries are real, defective verbs, and each contains a distinct idea of its own of power, leave, or obligation, and must, when the idea is to be conveyed, be translated by the proper tenses of **pouvoir** or **devoir**.

Further, *will, shall, would, would have*, in addition to their use as signs of the *future* or *conditional*, have *their* own meanings of *wish, volition*, or *inclination*.

This happens especially after *if*, or when the will of the speaker or other

person is consulted ; and then *will* must be rendered by the *present* of **vouloir**, and *would* by the *conditional* of **vouloir**.

Therefore, the student must in every case ascertain the exact meaning of these auxiliaries, and then translate into the proper French construction.

A study of the following examples will serve to show the distinctions that may have to be made.

1. *If I can (am able to) do it, I will carry it for you.*
Si je puis le faire, je le porterai pour vous.

May I go out? **Puis-je sortir?**

Can he succeed? / *Is he able to succeed?* } **Peut-il réussir?**

If I could (were able), I should carry it for you.
Si je le pouvais, je le porterais pour vous.

I should (ought to) carry it for you.
Je devrais le porter pour vous.

2. *If you go to Rome, shall you (are you to) go to Naples also?*
Si vous allez à Rome *irez-vous* aussi à Naples?

If you will (are willing to) accompany me, I have a mind to go to Naples.
Si *vous voulez* m'accompagner j'ai envie d'aller à Naples.

Irez-vous à New York aujourd'hui ou demain?
Shall you (are you to) go to New York to-day or to-morrow?

Voulez-vous aller à New York demain?
Will you (are you willing, do you want to) go to New York to-morrow?

3. *You* would *listen to me if you were more sensible.*
Vous m'*écouteriez* si vous étiez plus sensé.

If you would (were willing to) listen to me, matters would be different.
Si vous vouliez m'écouter les choses seraient différentes.

4. *I could (might be able to) be happier.*
Je pourrais être plus heureux.

I could (was able to) do it when I was young.
Je pouvais le faire quand j'étais jeune.

5. **Il aurait pu être écrasé par la voiture.**
He could have (might have) been run over by the carriage.

J'ai pu le tuer. *I could have killed him.*

6. *He wouldn't go if he had not sufficient money.*
Il n'irait pas s'il n'avait pas assez d'argent.

He wouldn't (did not wish to) go. **Il n'a pas voulu aller.**

He would (*used to*) *go often to see the old lady.*
Il allait souvent voir la vieille dame.

7. *May* used beseechingly to implore a favor or to avert an evil is rendered by the present subjunctive without **que.**

Puissé-je voir ces jours heureux ! *May I see those happy days !*
Puissent-ils arriver à temps ! *May they arrive in time !*

8. *Can* meaning to have the requisite knowledge, experience, or skill to do something is rendered by **savoir** before an infinitive.

Savez-vous nager ? *Can you* (*do you know how to*) *swim ?*

Je *sais* nager, mais je ne *puis* nager aujourd'hui parce que j'ai mal au pied.

9. *Shall,* if it expresses a determination in the speaker to enforce an act, must be rendered by **forcer** or **obliger.**

Whether you like it or not, you shall work.
Que vous le vouliez ou non, je vous forcerai à travailler.

10. *Must* expressing necessity is rendered by **falloir.**

Il faut que je connaisse un homme pour le bien juger.
I must know a man in order to judge him well.

11. *Must* expressing inference or consequence from what precedes or follows is **devoir.**

He is covered with dust; he must have fallen.
Il est couvert de poussière, il à dû tomber.

See examples under **devoir.**

184. TABLE SHOWING TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH VERB AUXILIARIES ACCORDING TO DIFFERENT MEANINGS

1. *He can* (or *he may*) *do that.* (Power or possibility.) } **Il peut faire cela.**
   He can (*knows how to*) *do that.* (Knowledge, skill.) } **Il sait faire cela.**

2. *He could* (*was able to*) *do that.* (Power.) } **Il pouvait faire cela.** / **Il a pu faire cela.** / **Il put faire cela.**
   He could (*would be able to*) *do that.* / *He might* (possibility) *do that.* } **Il pourrait faire cela.**
   He should, ought to do that. (Duty, obligation.) } **Il devrait faire cela.**

3.	*He must, he has to, do that.* (Necessity.)	Il faut qu'il fasse cela. Il lui faut faire cela.
	He must, he is to, do that. (Futurity, with obligation or expectation.)	Il doit faire cela.
4.	*He will do that.* (Simple futurity.)	Il fera cela.
	He will (wants to) do that. *He insists upon doing it.* (Volition.)	Il veut faire cela.
	He shall do that (I shall force him to).	Je le forcerai à faire cela. Je l'obligerai à faire cela.
5.	*He would (insisted upon doing) do that.*	Il voulait faire cela.
	He was willing to (wished to) do that. (Volition.)	Il a voulu faire cela.
	He would (if he could) do that. (Conditional.)	Il ferait cela (s'il le pouvait).
	He would *He used to* *do that every day.*	Il faisait cela tous les jours.
6.	*He may have to do that.*	Il se peut qu'il ait à faire cela. Il se peut qu'il lui faille faire cela.
	He might have to do that. (Possible necessity.)	Il se pourrait qu'il eût à faire cela. Il se pourrait qu'il lui fallût faire cela.
7.	*He could have done that.*	Il aurait pu faire cela.
	He might have done that. (Power, possibility.)	Il eût pu faire cela.
8.	*He should have done that.* *He ought to have done that.* (Duty, obligation.)	Il aurait dû faire cela.
9.	*He must have (probably has) done that.* (Inference.)	Il a dû faire cela.

VERB DICTIONARY

In the use of this verb dictionary, it must be remembered that an attempt has not been made to supplant the regular dictionaries with respect to verbs, but to supplement them; to explain and illustrate peculiar uses and meanings of the verbs, and so to enable the student properly to use them or to avoid them.

The English-French dictionaries, as a rule, give the various meanings a verb may have, but do not sufficiently illustrate, and (since few beginners have complete French dictionaries or cyclopedias, or having them do not know how to use them) the student remains uncertain as to just how or when to use most verbs and not infrequently conceives erroneous ideas as to their significations.

This difficulty occurs especially with verbs that require prepositions after them, but it applies as well to many others.

This dictionary, in connection with the preceding text, is intended to explain only the difficulties or peculiarities of French verbs. Therefore, not all the meanings of the verbs are given. It is meant to show the beginner the verbs that are rarely used in general and particular applications, and in such cases to point out the words that should be used; to explain familiar and popular expressions that he will encounter in conversation or in reading (but no low expressions); in short, to tell him about verbs what he cannot find in his grammar or dictionary.

How to find the conjugation and the auxiliary for any verb is indicated on page 358.

POINTS TO REMEMBER

The prefix **re** indicates:

1. Action in a contrary sense. Ex.: **Pousser**, *to push;* **repousser**, *to push* in a contrary sense (hence *to repulse, to repel, to reject*, etc.).
2. Reiteration, repetition. Ex.: **Faire**, *to do;* **refaire**, *to do again, to do over.*
3. Intensity (augmentation or diminution). Examples of the application are seen in **rétrécir**, *to narrow, to make narrow;* **relâcher**, *to relax, to slacken*, etc.

The student should familiarize himself with the application of the last-given use of the prefix. He must remember that in French the simple form of the verb and that with the prefix **re** are often synonyms, and that in the figurative sense particularly the compounds with **re** are more used than the simple forms.

Enfermer des chevaux dans une écurie. **Enfermer des papiers.**
But **Renfermer un vagabond.** **Renfermer ses chagrins.**

Emplir ses poches de fruits, une cruche d'eau.
Remplir l'air de ses cris. **Remplir bien son temps.**

The passive form of a transitive French verb can always be used with **par**, which is translated as *by*.

Ma mère a planté ces rosiers. Ces rosiers ont été plantés par ma mère.

De is frequently used after the passive, in the sense of *with*, *from*, *of*, and sometimes in the sense of *by*. It is not used in the sense of *by* when a definite action is referred to. The use of both **par** and **de** in the sense of *by* is illustrated in Art. 68, 2.

Par presents no difficulty. When **de** should or may be used an example is given.

ABBREVIATIONS

ant. = antonym. b. n. = before noun. intr. = intransitive. r. = reflexive.
b. i. = before infinitive. fam. = familiar. p. = passive. tr. = transitive.

A

Abaisser (tr.). *To lower, to humiliate, to abase.* **Richelieu abaissa les nobles.** *Richelieu humiliated the noblemen.* See **baisser** for discussion.

Abaisser (p.) devant, par. **A-t-elle été abaissée devant la reine par son ennemi?** *Was she abased before the queen by her enemy?*

S'abaisser, see 86; devant, vers (b. n.). **Sa voix s'abaissa.** *His voice fell.* **S'est-il abaissé à demander l'aumône?** *Has he lowered himself to asking charity?* **Est-ce que le terrain s'abaisse vers la mer?** *Does the land slope down toward the sea?*

Abandonner (tr.). *To abandon, to forsake.* See **délaisser.**

Abandonner (p.) de (b. n.). **Sont-ils abandonnés de tous?** *Are they abandoned by all?*

S'abandonner (r.) à, *to* (b. n.) (b. i.). **S'est-il abandonné au désespoir?** *Has he given up (abandoned himself) to despair?* **Elle s'abandonna à pleurer** (rare). *She abandoned herself to weeping.*

Abasourdir (tr.). *To stun, to daze.* **Cela (l'action de mon frère) m'a abasourdi.** *That (the action of my brother) stunned me.*

Abasourdir (p.) de (b. n.). **Elle a été abasourdie de la perte de sa fortune.** *She has been dazed by (over) the loss of her fortune.*

Abattre (tr.). *To knock or throw down.* **Petite pluie abat grand vent.** *A little rain lays much dust. A soft word turneth away wrath.*

Abattre de l'ouvrage. *To get through a great deal of work.* **Il a abattu de l'ouvrage aujourd'hui.** *He did up a lot of work to-day.*

Abhorrer (tr.). *To abhor.* **J'abhorre les chiens.** *I abhor dogs.*

Abhorrer (p.) de (b. n.). **Un lache est abhorré de tout le monde.** *A coward is abhorred by everybody.*

Abîmer (tr.). *To ruin, etc.* **La grêle a abîmé mes roses.** *The hail (storm) has ruined my roses.* **La pluie a abîmé mon chapeau, mes vêtements.** *The rain has ruined my hat, my clothing.*

Abîmer (p.) de (b. n.). **Cette table est abîmée de taches.** *This table is ruined with stains.*

S'abîmer. Il s'est abîmé dans ses idées. *He has lost himself in his ideas.* **Vous vous abîmez les yeux** (fam.). *You are ruining (spoiling) your eyes.*

Idiom: **On l'a abîmé d'insultes.** *He has been buried under insults.*

Abonder (intr.). *To abound, to teem;* en, dans (b. n.). **Cette rivière abonde-t-elle en poissons.** *Does this river teem with fish?* **Ce pays abonde-t-il en richesses? Ces**

fruits abondent-ils en ce pays? Idiom: Il abonde dans mon sens. *He concurs with me in my opinions. He is entirely of the same opinion as I am. He has come round to my opinion.*

Abonner (tr.). *To subscribe;* à (b. n.). J'ai abonné mon frère à la "Revue de Deux Mondes." *I have subscribed to the "Revue de Deux Mondes" for my brother* (notice the person is direct object).

S'abonner (r.). S'abonne-t-on ici? *Are subscriptions taken here? Does one subscribe here?* S'est-il abonné au "Temps"? *Has he subscribed for the "Times"?*

Abonner (p.) (b. n.) par. J'ai été abonné à cette nouvelle revue par Louis. *I have been subscribed to that new magazine by Louis. I have been given a subscription to that new magazine by Louis.*

Aboutir (intr.). *To come out;* à (b. n.). Toutes les rues aboutissent-elles à la place de cette ville? *Do all the streets lead to the square of that city?* Idioms: Les pourparlers n'ont pas abouti. *The preliminary negotiations led to nothing.* Cela n'a pas abouti. *That didn't pan out.*

Aboyer (intr.). *To bark;* à, après (b. n.). Ce chien aboie sans cesse. *That dog barks incessantly.* Ce chien aboie-t-il à la lune? *Does that dog bay the moon?* Le chien aboie-t-il après (à) ceux qui essayent d'entrer? *Does the dog bark at those who try to come in?* Aboie-t-il après les passants? *Does he bark after (at) the passers-by?* Cet homme ne fait rien que d'aboyer contre (après) ses débiteurs. Contre (b. n. in fig.). *That man does nothing but dun his debtors.*

Abreuver (tr.). *To water.* Jean a-t-il abreuvé les chevaux (Jean a-t-il fait boire les chevaux)? *Has John watered the horses?* De (b. n.). Le peintre a abreuvé la toile d'huile. *The painter steeped the canvas in oil.* Il a abreuvé la terre du sang de ses ennemis. *He soaked the earth with the blood of his enemies.* See arroser.

S'abreuver, de (b. n.). Le rivage s'abreuvait de leur sang malheureux (old F.). *The beach (bank) drank up their unfortunate blood.* Il s'abreuve de bière. *He drinks barrels of beer.*

Abreuver (p.). Comment les fleurs des bois sont-elles abreuvées? *How are wild flowers watered?* Elles sont abreuvées de rosée et de pluie. *They are watered with dew and rain.* See arroser.

Abriter (tr.). *To shelter;* contre (b. n.) in sense of *from.* Le paysan a-t-il abrité ses animaux contre la pluie? *Has the farmer sheltered his animals from the rain?*

S'abriter. Nous nous sommes abrités de la pluie sous un hangar. *We took shelter from the rain under a shed.* (Se mettre à l'abri de more common if refuge is not specified.)

S'absenter. *To absent one's self;* de (b. n.). Le sergent s'est-il absenté du poste sans autorité? *Did the sergeant absent himself from the guard without authority?*

Absorber (tr.). *To absorb.* La terre sèche a absorbé la pluie. *The dry earth absorbed the rain.*

S'absorber dans (b. n.). Elle s'absorbe dans l'étude de la musique. *She buries herself in the study of music.*

Absoudre (tr.). *To absolve.* M'avez-vous absous de ma faute? *Have you absolved me of my fault?* See p. 204.

S'abstenir. *To abstain from;* de (b. n.) (b. i.). Je m'abstiens de bonbons. *I'm abstaining from candy.* S'abstient-il de boire et de manger? *Does he abstain from drinking and eating?* See 177.

Abstraire (tr.). *To abstract.* Il faut abstraire les qualités d'un sujet avant de les con-

sidérer séparément. *One must abstract the qualities of a subject before considering them separately.*

S'abstraire (very rare). Les savants s'abstraient dans leurs travaux. *Scientists become abstracted in their works.*

Abuser (tr.). *To deceive.* Avez-vous abusé votre ami? *Have you deceived your friend?* See tromper.

Abuser (intr.) de. *To take advantage of, to abuse.* Avez-vous abusé de vos privileges? *Have you taken advantage of (abused) your privileges? To abuse,* in the sense of *to insult,* is injurier, accabler d'injures, dire des injures.

S'abuser à, before point. S'est-il abusé au point de croire cela? *Has he deceived himself (to the point of) into believing that?*

Accabler (tr.). *To overwhelm.* Il m'a accablé de demandes. *He overwhelmed me with requests.*

S'accabler, de. S'est-il accablé de travail? *Has he overloaded himself with work?*

Accabler (p.). Le président est accablé de réclamations. *The president is overwhelmed with demands.*

Acclimater (tr.). *To acclimate;* à (before climat or pays, etc.). Avez-vous acclimaté cette plante à ce climat étranger? *Have you acclimated that plant to this foreign climate?*

S'acclimater à, *to.* As above.

S'accointer avec. *To become intimate with.* S'est-il accointé avec un fripon? *Has he become intimate with a rascal?*

Accoler (tr.). *To put together; to tie up vines;* à (before name of support). Le jardinier a-t-il accolé les vignes au treillage? *Has the gardener tied up the vines to the trellis (lattice)?*

S'accoler. *To interlace (of vines).* Les garçons s'accolent dans toutes leurs affaires. *These boys are mixed up together in all their affairs.* Il s'accole à cette personne. *He frequents that person* (bad sense).

Accommoder (tr.). *To suit, to adapt.* Je l'ai accommodé comme il faut. *I gave him a good hiding. I fixed him properly* (slang). Il s'accommode de tout. *He is satisfied with everything. He is easy to please.*

Accorder (tr.). *To grant; to tune.* Lui a-t-il accordé sa protection? *Has he granted her his protection?* L'accordeur a-t-il accordé notre piano? *Did the tuner put our piano in tune?*

S'accorder, avec (b. n.); à, *in* (b. i.). *To agree, etc.* (See consentir and convenir de.) L'adjectif s'accorde avec le nom. *The adjective agrees with the noun.* S'accorde-t-il avec moi? *Does he agree with me?* Se sont-ils accordés à louer le sénateur? *Did they coincide in praising the senator?* Ils ne peuvent s'accorder sur (en) cela (or ce point). *They cannot agree as to that* (or *on that point*).

Idioms: Accordez mieux vos flûtes si vous voulez réussir. *You must agree better among yourselves if you wish to succeed.* Ils s'accordent comme chien et chat. *They lead a cat and dog life. They fight like cats and dogs.* Pour me jouer il faut mieux accorder vos flûtes (pop.). *To fool me you'll have to get up earlier.*

Accoucher (intr.). *To give birth;* de, *to* (b. n.). Elle accoucha d'une fille à six heures. *She gave birth to a daughter at six o'clock.* (See mettre au monde.) Il s'est accouché lentement de ce poème (fig.). *He slowly brought forth (gave birth to) this poem.*

S'accouder. *To rest one's elbows;* sur, *on* (b. n.). Il s'accoudait sur la table la tête

appuyée entre les deux mains. *He was resting his elbows on the table, his head supported between both his hands.*

Accoupler (tr.). *To couple; to unite;* **à,** *to.* **Il a accouplé le bœuf à l'âne.** *He yoked up the ox and the ass together.*

S'accoupler à. Le vice s'accouple à la démence. *Vice unites (joins) itself with madness.*

Accourir (intr.). *To run up.* **Deux messieurs ont accouru.** *Two gentlemen ran up.*

Accourir à. Il a accouru à moi. *He ran up to me.*

Accoutrer (tr.). *To dress out or up.* **Elle accoutre drôlement ses enfants.** *She rigs out her children in a queer way.*

S'accoutrer de. Elle s'accoutre toujours d'une façon ridicule (not said of costumes). *She always rigs herself out in a ridiculous toilet (outfit).*

Accoutrer (p.) **de.** As above.

Accoutumer (tr.) **à** (b. ind. obj.). **A-t-il accoutumé sa femme à la fumée de tabac?** *Has he accustomed his wife to tobacco smoke?*

Accoutumer (intr.). *To be accustomed, used;* **de,** *to* (b. i.). **J'avais accoutumé d'aller, de faire, etc.** *I was accustomed to go, to do, etc.*

S'accoutumer à (b. n.) (b. i.). **S'est-il accoutumé à parler à voix basse?** *Has he trained himself to speak in a low voice?* **S'accoutume-t-elle à ses manières rudes?** *Is she getting used to his rough manners?*

Idiom: **Chose accoutumée n'est pas fort prisée.** *Familiarity breeds contempt.*

Accrocher (tr.). *To hook on, to hang up, etc.* Idiom: **Il a accroché sa montre** (fam.). *He has pawned his watch.*

S'accrocher à. Un homme qui se noie s'accroche à tout. *A drowning man catches at a straw.*

Accroire. See p. 209, and see **Il s'en fait accroire** under **Faire.**

Accuser (tr.). *To accuse, to imply, etc.* **Je vous accuse réception de votre lettre.** *I acknowledge receipt of your letter.* **Les apparences accusent une intention.** *The appearances argue (imply) an intention.* Idiom: **On l'a accusé à tort.** *He has been wrongfully accused.*

Accuser, de (b. n.) (b. i.). **De** precedes thing of which one is accused. **Il m'a accusé d'avoir fait cela.** *He has accused me of having done that.* **Il m'a accusé de ce crime.** *He has accused me of that crime.*

Accuser (p.) **de** (b. n.) (b. i.). As above.

S'accuser de. *To confess.* **Faut-il s'accuser de ses péchés?** *Must one confess his sins?* **Je m'accuse d'avoir fait tort à cet enfant.** *I confess having done harm to (wrong toward) that child.*

Acérer (tr.). *To steel.* Note figurative use. **Il sait acérer une épigramme.** *He knows how to sharpen (give sting to) an epigram.*

Acharner (p.) **à. Il est acharné à l'étude.** *He is intensely devoted to study.*

Acharner contre. A-t-il acharné les chiens contre le voleur? (rarely active). *Did he set the dogs on the thief?*

S'acharner. *To be excited, etc.;* **à** (b. i.) (b. n.). **Il s'acharne à l'étude** (au jeu). *He applies himself tooth and nail (ardently, intensely) to study (to gambling).* **Il s'acharne à tout faire à la fois.** *He applies himself fiercely to do everything at once.*

Acheminer (tr.). *To forward, to send on;* **vers,** *to, toward.* **Il a acheminé le foin vers le marché.** *He started the hay to market.* **Votre cheval est-il bien acheminé?** *Is your horse trained to travel straight?* **L'écuyer (l'entraineur) a bien dressé**

(entrainé) mon cheval. *The riding master (horse-trainer) has well trained my horse.*

S'acheminer vers. Le Japon s'achemine vers la civilisation Européenne. *Japan is progressing to a state of European civilization.* Il s'est acheminé vers Paris. *He set out on the road toward Paris.*

Acheter (tr.). *To buy* (à = *for*) (chez = *at*) (b. n.). A-t-il acheté un jouet à son enfant? *Has he bought a toy for his child?* L'a-t-il acheté chez M. B.? *Did he buy it at M. B.'s?* Il a acheté une maison à condition qu'il ne la payera que dans six mois. *He bought a house on condition of not paying for it for six months.* Idioms: Acheter chat en poche. *To buy a pig in a poke. To buy without prior examination.* Qui bon l'achète bon le boit. *Who buys well, drinks well.* Acheter à vil prix. *To buy for a song, dirt cheap.* Acheter par francs et vendre par écus. *To buy cheap and sell high* (idea of excessive profit).

Achever (tr.). *To finish;* de (b. i.). A-t-il enfin achevé de dresser le cheval? *Has he at last finished training the horse?* Idiom: C'est un voleur achevé. *He is an arrant thief.*

Acoquiner (tr.). *To captivate.* Cela a des charmes qui l'acoquine. *That has charms which captivate (fascinate) him.* Old; not much used.

S'acoquiner. *To become attached;* à (b. n.) (often in bad sense). Il s'est acoquiné à de bien mauvaise compagnie. *He has become irresistibly attached to very bad company.*

Acquérir (tr.). *To acquire, etc.* Il est tout acquis à Mlle. B. *He is entirely captivated by Miss B.* Idiom: Le bien mal acquis ne profite jamais. *Ill got, ill spent. Ill-gotten gains benefit no one. Cheats never prosper.* A-t-il acquis une bonne réputation? (Cannot be said in bad sense.) *Has he acquired a good reputation?* But Il a gagné une mauvaise réputation. *He has acquired (earned) a bad reputation.*

Acquiescer (intr.). *To acquiesce;* à (b. n.). J'acquiesce à votre volonté. *I accede to your will.* (Is not used for *to comply with.* See remplir, se conformer, etc.)

Acquitter (tr.). *To acquit, etc.;* de (before obligation, accusation, debt). Le tribunal a acquitté M. B. de l'accusation (de la charge). *The court acquitted Mr. B. of the accusation (of the charge).* Note special use: Il a acquitté la lettre de change. *He took (paid) up the bill of exchange.* Pour acquit, dont quittance reçu = "*Received (payment)*" on bills.

S'acquitter de. Je me suis acquitté de mon devoir (de mes promesses). *I've fulfilled my duty (promises).*

Actionner (tr.). *To operate.* Comment le rouage d'une montre est-il actionné? *How are the works of a watch operated (put in operation)?* (See marcher.) Par un ressort. *By a spring.* But Le rouage de la machine fonctionne bien. *The works of the machine operate well.*

Adapter (tr.). *To adjust, etc.;* à. Le plombier a-t-il adapté un robinet à ce tuyau à eau? Il l'a fait. *Did the plumber adjust a faucet (cock) to that water pipe? He did.* Cet auteur a bien adapté l'histoire à ses romans. *This author has well adapted history to his novels.*

S'adapter à (b. n.). Cet élève s'adapte-t-il bien à ses nouvelles heures d'étude? *Does that pupil adapt himself well to his new study hours?*

Additionner (tr.). *To add numbers* (rarely used otherwise). Est-ce qu'il additionne la vanité à l'ignorance? *Does he add vanity to ignorance?* See ajouter.

Additionner (rare) de, *with.* C'est du vin additionné d'eau. *It's wine with water added.* See couper.

Adjuger (tr.). *To award, etc.;* **à**. **Le maire a-t-il adjugé les contrats aux entrepreneurs?** *Did the mayor award the contract to the contractors?* **Le commissaire-priseur vous a-t-il adjugé ce vase à cinq francs?** *Did the auctioneer knock down (award) that vase to you for five francs?*

Adjurer (tr.). *To adjure;* **de** (b. i.). **Vous a-t-il adjuré de renoncer à vos désirs?** *Did he adjure you to renounce your desires?*

Admettre (tr.). *To admit.* **Vous a-t-il admis à sa table?** *Has he admitted you to his table?* **Vous a-t-il admis aux privileges du club?** *Has he admitted you to the privileges of the club?* **Vous a-t-il admis dans sa famille?** *Has he admitted you into his family?* **Cela admet deux sens.** *That admits of two constructions.*

Administrer (tr.). *To administer.* **L'a-t-on administré?** (**Lui a-t-on donné l'extrême onction?**) *Have the last sacraments been administered to him?* **A-t-on administré la justice aux coupables?** *Has justice been administered to the guilty ones?* **Administrer des coups de canne.** *To cane; to beat with a cane.*

Admirer (tr.). *To admire.* **J'admire son caractère.** *I admire his character.* (**de**, *to*, b. i.; slang.) **J'admire de le voir agir de la sorte** (rare). *I am astonished to see him act that way.* Corresponds to English slang, "I like that," etc.

Admirer (p.) **de. Elle est admirée de tout le monde.** *She is admired by everybody.*

Admonester (tr.). *To admonish;* **de** (b. i.). **Vous a-t-il admonesté de ne pas le faire? Reprendre quelqu'un doucement (aigrement) de quelque chose.** (Usual term.)

Admonéter (tr.). *To reprimand.* (Not used in the sense of *admonish.* See preceding verb.) **Le juge a admonété le vagabond.** (A legal term; see **réprimander.**)

Adonné, être, à. *To be addicted to, etc.* **Est-il adonné à la boisson? au jeu?** *Is he addicted to drink? to gambling?* **Elle est adonnée à la musique.** *She is bound up in music.*

S'adonner à. S'adonne-t-elle à l'étude de la musique? *Is she giving herself up to the study of music?*

Adosser (tr.). *To lean;* **contre. Le capitaine adossa ses troupes contre la colline.** *The captain supported* (or *leaned*) *his troops against the hill.*

Adosser (p.) **contre**, or **à. La cabane est adossée à la colline.** *The cabin is propped against the hill.*

S'adosser contre, à (b. n.). **Le blessé s'est adossé contre un arbre.** *The wounded man propped himself up against a tree.*

Adresser (tr.). *To address.* **A-t-il adressé les lettres aux personnes à qui elles sont destinées?** *Did he address the letters to the persons they are intended for?*

S'adresser à. *To apply to.* **Vous êtes-vous adressé au ministre de la guerre?** *Have you applied to the secretary of war?* See **s'appliquer à.**

Idioms: **Adresser la parole à. Vous a-t-il adressé la parole?** *Did he speak to you (directly)?* **S'adresser bien (mal) à. Vous vous adressez mal (bien).** *You've come to the wrong person.* To address a person by word of mouth is **adresser la parole à**; by letter, **écrire à.**

Advenir (impers.). *To happen.* **Qu'est-ce qu'il est advenu de cette affaire?** (rare use). *What has become of that affair?* Idiom: **Advienne que pourra.** *Happen what may (will).* See 101.

Affamer (tr.). *To starve.* **Ils ont affamé la ville pour la prendre.** *They starved out the city in order to capture it.*

Affamer (p.) **de, par. Il est affamé de gloire.** *He is eager (thirsts) for glory.* Idiom: **Ventre affamé n'a point d'oreilles.** *A hungry man will not listen to reason.*

Affecter (tr.). *To affect.* Il affecte beaucoup les manières Anglaises. *He affects English manners a great deal.* **À** or **pour** to indicate purpose: Le Congrès a affecté une somme à (pour) ces dépenses. *Congress has assigned (made available) a sum for these expenses.*

Affecter (p.) de. A-t-il été bien affecté de la mort de son ami? *Was he much affected by the death of his friend?*

S'affecter de. L'égoïste voudrait ne s'affecter de rien, et tout l'affecte. *The egoist would like to be affected by nothing, and everything affects him.*

Affectionner (tr.). *To be fond of.* Affectionne-t-elle la musique? *Is she fond of music?*

Affectionner (p.) à. Est-il très affectionné à sa patrie? *Is he deeply attached to his country?*

S'affectionner à; sometimes **pour.** Elle s'affectionne tous ses domestiques. *She makes all her servants fond of her.* Rare; see **Gagner l'affection de.** Elle s'est affectionnée à cette femme. *She has become attached to that woman.* Rare; see **Se prendre d'affection pour.**

Affermir (tr.). *To strengthen;* dans. Vous a-t-il affermi dans cette croyance? *Has he strengthened you in that belief?* Affermir quelque chose. *To strengthen (to give firmness to) anything.*

S'affermir dans, sur. Ils se sont affermis sur leurs étriers. *They fixed themselves firmly in their stirrups.*

Afficher (tr.). *To post up, to publish* (sometimes **à** or **contre**, if place is specified). A-t-on affiché le discours du président? *Has the president's speech been posted up?* Qui a affiché cette annonce à la porte de ma maison? *Who posted that advertisement on my door?* Défense d'afficher! *Post no bills.*

Afficher de. in figurative sense. Il affiche de ne croire à rien (d'être très riche). *He sets himself up (advertises himself) as believing in nothing (as being very rich).*

S'afficher. Cet homme s'affiche. *That man tries to get himself talked about (seeks notoriety).*

Être affiché. Il est affiché à deux clubs. *He is posted at two clubs.*

Affilier (tr.). *To affiliate;* à. On a affilié toutes ces sociétés à la société centrale. *They have connected all these societies with the central society.*

S'affilier à, avec. S'est-il affilié à cette société? *Has he affiliated himself with that society?* S'est-il affilié avec ces gens? *Has he associated himself with those people?*

S'affiner. *To be refined* (of metals). L'esprit s'affine par la conversation. *The mind (wit) is refined by conversation.*

Affliger (tr.). *To affect, to distress.* Est-ce que cela vous a beaucoup affligé? *Did that distress you very much?*

Affliger (p.) de. Est-elle affligée de votre départ? *Is she distressed at (on account of) your leaving?*

S'affliger de. Vous vous affligez trop des malheurs d'autrui. *You are too much distressed (affected) by the misfortunes of others.*

Affoler (tr.). *To make one dote on.* Cléopâtre affola Antoine. *Cleopatra made Antony mad with love.*

Affoler (p.) de. Est-il affolé d'elle? *Is he madly in love with her?* (**Raffoler** is generally used actively and **affoler** passively.)

S'affoler de. S'affole-t-il (raffole-t-il) de cette dame? de sa vie de campagne? *Is he passionately in love with that lady? with his life in the country?* (**Se raffoler** more used.)

Affouiller (tr.). *To undermine, to wash away.* Le courant a affouillé la ferme (la maison) de notre voisin. *The current has washed away our neighbor's farm (house).*

Affranchir (tr.). *To prepay, to clear (a suit at cards).* Avez-vous affranchi la lettre? *Did*

you prepay the letter? Il a affranchi la couleur (le dix de cette couleur). *He cleared the suit (the ten of that suit)* (at cards). *He made the ten of that suit good.*

Affranchir (p.) de. Si je vais à l'hôtel je serai affranchi des embarras de domestiques. *If I go to the hotel, I shall be freed from difficulty with servants.*

S'affranchir de. S'est-elle affranchie de toute crainte, de tout préjugé? *Has she shaken off all fear, broken loose from all prejudices?*

Affriander (tr.). *To render dainty.* On a affriandé cet enfant en lui donnant trop de sucreries. *That child has been made dainty by too many sweet things.*

Affubler (tr.). *To dress up, to wrap up, etc.;* de, *in* (b. n.). On a affublé l'enfant d'un costume ridicule. *They have dressed up the child in a ridiculous costume.*

Affubler (p.) de. Elle est affublée d'un trop grand chapeau. *She is covered up in a hat too big for her.*

S'affubler de. Elle s'affuble d'un masque de douleur. *She puts on an air of sadness.*

Affûter (tr.). *To sharpen, whet tools.* The following are slang expressions: Que fait ce monsieur? Il affûte ses meules. *He's eating.* Il affûte ses pincettes. *He's getting ready to go, to run.* Il s'affûte le cornet. *He's drinking.*

Agacer (tr.). *To irritate, etc.* (à only when parts of the body are mentioned with person). Ces fruits m'agacent toujours les dents. *This fruit always puts my teeth on edge.* Cela lui agace les nerfs. *That irritates his nerves.*

Agencer (tr.). *To arrange, to drape, etc.* A-t-il bien agencé les draperies? *Did he arrange the draperies well?* (Rarely used; **arranger, disposer** more common.)

S'agenouiller. *To kneel* (devant). Said of animals and of persons to indicate great reverence; otherwise, **mettre à genou** is used. S'est-elle agenouillée devant l'autel? *Did she kneel before the altar?*

Agir (intr.). *To act* (de when in sense of *with*). Il a agi de toute sa force. *He acted with all his strength.*

S'agir, de (b. n) (b. i.). S'agit-il de sa vie? *Is his life at stake? Is it a question of his life?* S'agissait-il d'y arriver avant midi? *Was it a matter (question) of getting there before noon?* Idioms: Il ne s'agit pas de cela. *That is not the point.* Il s'agit bien de cela (ironic). *That is quite a secondary consideration.*

Agiter (tr.). *To agitate, etc.* Agitez bien la bouteille avant de vous en servir. *Shake well before taking.*

Agiter (p.) de. Elle est agitée de mille craintes. *She is agitated by a thousand fears.*

S'agiter (de in sense of *over*). Elle s'agite d'un rien. *She gets agitated over a trifle.* Idiom: Qui s'agite s'enrichit. *If you want to get rich, you must work. No pains, no gains.*

Agonir (tr.). *To overwhelm;* de, *with.* Il l'agonit d'injures. *He overwhelmed him with insults.*

S'agonir de. Ils se sont agonis d'insultes. *They heaped insults on each other.* This verb is used only in expressions like above with **insultes** and **injures.**

Agoniser (intr.). *To be expiring.* Le vieux monde (régime) agonise en Europe (fig.). *The old world (régime) is on the point of passing away.*

Agrafer (tr.). *To hook.* Agrafez ma robe. *Hook my dress.* Agrafez-moi. *Hook me* (i.e. *dress*). (See also **accrocher,** *to hook; to hang on a hook.*)

S'agrafer. Cette robe s'agrafe dans le dos (dans le devant). *That dress hooks in the back (in the front).* Il s'agrafe à M. B. (Very fam. See **cramponner** and **accrocher.**) *He sticks close to Mr. B.* (*Never wants to leave him.*)

Agréer (tr.). *To accept, to permit, etc.* **Agréez, monsieur, que je vous félicite.** *Permit me, sir, to congratulate you.* **Agréez mes respects.** *Accept my respects.* **J'agrée votre proposition.** *I accept your proposition.*

Agréer (intr.). *To please;* **à.** **Cela ne lui agrée pas.** *That doesn't please him.*

Agréer (imp.) **de.** **Il m'agrée de vous dire cela.** *It pleases me (suits me) to tell you that.*

Agréger (tr.). *To admit (into a public body);* **à.** **A-t-on agrégé M. B. à cette université?** — LAROUSSE. *Have they given Mr. B. (received Mr. B. into) a fellowship at that university?*

S'agréger à. **Se sont-ils agrégés à cette confrerie?** — LAROUSSE. *Have they become fellows in (joined) that brotherhood?* Usual form is, **M. B. est-il agrégé de cette université, etc.?** *Is Mr. B. a fellow of that university, etc.?*

S'agriffer. *To cling by its claws;* **à.** **Le chat s'agriffe à la nappe.** *The cat is clinging to the tablecloth (with its claws).*

Aguerrir (tr.). *To inure (to war), to harden* (**à, contre**, in fig. sense and when thing is specified). **Mme. Roland avait aguerri son âme contre la persécution.** — LAMARTINE. *Madame Roland had disciplined (hardened) her soul to persecution.*

S'aguerrir à. **Ils se sont aguerris à des privations bien dures.** *They seasoned (inured) themselves to severe privations.* **Le capitaine a bien aguerri ses hommes.** *The captain has seasoned well his men (soldiers).*

S'aheurter à. *To stick obstinately to an opinion, etc.* No longer used; see **tenir à, s'entêter à.**

Aider (tr.). *To aid, etc.* (**à** used in senses indicated by examples). **Cet homme aide-t-il ses amis?** *Does that man aid (help) his friends?* (b. i.): **A-t-il aidé les enfants à apprendre leurs leçons?** *Did he help the children to learn their lessons?* **Il l'a aidée à descendre, à avancer, à monter, à traverser le chemin.** *He helped her to get down, to go on, to go up, to cross the street.* **Aider de,** *to help with.*

Aider (intr.) **à.** *To help physically; also to contribute to, to give aid to.* **J'ai aidé à la bonne à desservir la table.** *I helped the maid to clear off the table.* **A-t-il aidé à cette entreprise?** *Did he contribute to that enterprise; aid in the success of that affair?*

S'aider (**de**, before noun in sense of *to make use of*). **On devrait s'aider de la main gauche comme de la main droite.** *One should make use of one's left hand as of one's right.* (**à** b. i.). **Ils se sont aidés à apprendre le français.** *They helped each other to learn French.*

Idioms and sayings: **Aide-toi, le ciel t'aidera.** *God helps those who help themselves.* **Bon droit a besoin d'aide.** *Even a good cause has need of help (of support).* **Dieu aide à trois sortes de personnes: aux fous, aux enfants, et aux ivrognes.** *God helps (looks out for) three sorts of people: madmen, children, and drunkards.*

Aiguiller (tr.) (**à, sur**; b. ind. obj.). Literally, *to needle;* as, **aiguiller la soie.** **Il (l'aiguilleur) a aiguillé le train sur (à) l'autre voie.** *He (the switchman) switched the train (on) to the other track.*

S'aiguiller sur, à. **Ces nouvelles voies s'aiguillent sur les anciennes.** *These new tracks switch (on) to the old ones.*

Aiguillonner (tr.). *To goad.* **Jusqu'à** (gen. before **point**). **L'officier a-t-il aiguillonné ses hommes harassés (assommés) jusqu'au point d'un dernier effort?** *Has the officer goaded his worn-out men to a final effort?*

Aiguiser (tr.). *To sharpen.* Said of razors, knives, cutting tools; and figuratively, of words, appetite, etc.

Aimer (tr.). *To love* (*to like*), *etc.*; **à** (b. i.), sometimes omitted in conversation before vowel sounds. **Aime-t-elle à lire ?** *Does she like to read?* **J'aime entendre le chant du rossignol.** *I like to hear the nightingale's song.*

Aimer mieux (without prep.; except an optional **de** before second of two following infinitives). **La plupart des lecteurs aiment mieux s'amuser que** (de) **s'instruire.** *Most readers prefer amusing themselves to instructing themselves.*

Idioms: **Qui aime bien châtie bien.** *Spare the rod, spoil the child.* **Aimer quelqu'un comme la prunelle de ses yeux.** *To love some one like the apple of one's eye.* **Quand on n'a pas ce que l'on aime, il faut aimer ce que l'on a.** *If you cannot get crumb, you had best eat crust. If you can't get what you want, be satisfied with what you have.* **Qui aime Bertrand aime son chien.** *Love me, love my dog.* **Qui aime bien, tard oublie.** *True love dies hard.* **Qui m'aime me suive.** *Peril proves who dearly loves.*

Ajointer (tr.). *To join two pipes or planks, etc., end to end.*

Ajourner (tr.). *To postpone.* **Le juge** (**la femme**) **a ajourné sa décision.** *The judge* (*the woman*) *has postponed his* (*her*) *decision* (**à** used before date if given). Note also: **On a ajourné les témoins.** *The witnesses have been summoned.*

S'ajourner (**à** before date). **Le Congrès s'est ajourné indéfiniment** (**au dix mai**). *Congress has adjourned sine die* (*till the 10th of May*).

Ajouter (tr.). *To add.* **Il a ajouté deux lignes à la lettre.** *He added two lines to the letter.* **J'ajoute foi à cet homme** (**à cette affaire**). *I believe in that man* (*I believe that thing is true*).

S'ajouter à (b. ind. obj., as above).

Ajuster (tr.). *To adjust.* **Ajuster un ressort, une clef, à une serrure, à une machine,** etc. *To adjust, fit, a spring, a key, to a lock, to a machine,* etc. **A-t-elle ajusté une pièce à ce parapluie ?** *Did she fit a patch on that umbrella?* **Il a ajusté les différends entre ces personnes.** *He has reconciled those persons* (*adjusted their difficulties*). See **régler** in last signification.

S'ajuster (**à**). **Il sait s'ajuster aux circonstances.** *He knows how to adapt himself to circumstances.* **La clef s'ajuste-t-elle à la serrure ?** *Does the key fit the lock?*

Alanguir (tr. and intr.). *To make to languish; to languish.* See **languir.** **La vie tropicale** (**des tropiques**) **alanguit l'énergie.** *Tropical life exhausts* (*makes to languish*) *the energy.*

Alarmer (tr.). **Cela a alarmé le camp.** *That alarmed the camp.*

Alarmer (p.) **de.** **Je suis alarmé de votre maladie.** *I'm alarmed at your sickness.*

S'alarmer de. **Elle s'est alarmée d'un rien.** *She became alarmed about* (*at*) *a trifle.*

S'alarmer à. In the sense of *to take alarm* (*fright*) *at.* **Le lièvre s'alarme au moindre bruit.** *The hare takes alarm at the slightest noise.*

Aliéner (tr.). *To alienate.* **La parcimonie de cet homme lui a aliéné tous ses amis.** *That man's parsimony has alienated* (*from him*) *all his friends.*

S'aliéner (**de**, in sense of *to separate one's self from*). **S'est-il aliéné de toute sa famille ?** *Has he alienated himself from all his family?*

Aligner (tr.). *To line up, to mark out.* Mil. *to dress, to furnish rations.* **Le capitaine a aligné la compagnie.** *The captain dressed* (*aligned*) *his company.* **À** (mil.). **On a aligné aux soldats deux jours de rations.** *The soldiers have been furnished with two days' rations.* **On a aligné des rations pour trois jours.** *Rations have been issued for three days.*

Alléger (tr.). *To ease, to lighten.* **A-t-il allégé le cheval** (**le navire**) **?** *Has he eased the horse* (*the vessel*), i.e. *shifted or lightened the burden?*

S'alléger de. **Allégez-vous de vos chagrins.** *Unburden yourself of your sorrows.*

Alléger (p.) **de.** **Le ballon est allégé de plusieurs sacs de lest.** *The balloon is lightened by (of) several sacks of ballast.*

Allégir (tr.). *To reduce timbers;* as *rafters*, etc., *on all sides.* **Cette poutre a été allégie de trois centimètres.** *That beam has been reduced (by) three centimeters* (carries the idea of reducing on all sides).

Aller (intr.). *To go* (**à** before nouns expressing destination). **Est-elle allée à Paris (à l'église)?** *Has she gone to Paris (to church)?* **En** before **ville**: **Il est allé en ville.** *He went out (down town).* **Il est allé en bas (en haut) de la ville.** *He has gone down (up) town.* **Chez** before name of person or an establishment: **Je vais chez moi.** *I am going home.* **Il est allé chez M. B., chez le tailleur, chez Robert.** *He has gone to Mr. B.'s., to the tailor's, to Robert's.* **Vers** (*toward*): **Elle est allée vers l'église.** *She went toward the church.* **De** (*from*): **Je vais de Londres à Paris.** *I go from London to Paris.* See 36. Idioms with **aller**: **Il est allé aux renseignements, aux informations.** *He has gone to get information.* **Va pour mille francs!** *Done! I'll take* (or *give*) *a thousand francs.* **Va pour ce que vous désirez.** *What you want, goes.* **Tant va la cruche à l'eau qu'à la fin elle se casse.** *The pitcher that goes often to the well gets broken at last.* **Doucement va bien loin.** *Slow and sure wins the race.* **Ce jeune homme ira loin.** *That young man will make his way in the world.* **Au pis aller.** *Should the worst come to the worst.* **Un pis aller.** *A makeshift.* **Aller son petit bonhomme de chemin.** *To jog along quietly.* **Cela va sans dire.** *That is a matter of course; it stands to reason.* **Il y allait du bonheur de ma famille.** *The happiness of my family was at stake.* **Allons!** *Come! Come now!* **Allons donc!** *You are joking! You don't mean it!* **Aller cahin-caha** (lit.). *To limp along.* **Aller clopin-clopant** (fig.). *To go hobbling along. To go along quietly, neither very well nor very ill.* **Il n'ira pas à cinquante ans.** *He will not reach his fiftieth year.* **Il est allé en justice.** *He went into court about it.* **Il va bon pas.** *He is walking at a good pace.* **Cette machine ne va pas.** *That machine (engine) is out of order.* **Le bateau va à la dérive.** *The boat is drifting.* **Il va grand train.** *He goes very rapidly.* **Le cheval va bon train.** *The horse goes at a good pace.* **Il est allé en course.** *He went on an errand.* **Il est allé aux courses.** *He went to the races.* **Cela va de soi.** *Of course. It is understood.* **Ces couleurs vont bien ensemble.** *Those colors are well matched.* **Cela me va.** *That suits me.* **Ils vont de pair.** *They are equal in rank.* **Les grues vont en troupe.** *Birds of a feather flock together.* **Il va à reculons.** *He walks backward.* **Il** (le cocher) **est allé à la course.** *He drove by the distance.* **Comment ça va?** *How do you do?* **Allons-y.** *I am ready. Let us proceed.* **Cette propriété va jusqu'à la mer.** *This estate extends to the sea.* **Cet habit vous va bien.** *This coat is becoming to you (suits you well).* **Ce chapeau ira jusqu'à l'hiver.** *This hat will last till winter.* **Il se laisse aller à la colère.** *He gives way to his anger.* **Il n'y va pas par quatre chemins.** *He goes straight to the point.* **On y va.** *Here I am.* **Il y va de vingt francs.** *He makes a bet of twenty francs.* **Qui va à la chasse perd sa place.** *Leave your turn, some one takes it.* **Allez vous faire pendre ailleurs.** *Don't bother me (us).* **Le commerce ne va pas.** *Business is dull.* **Comme vous y allez!** *How inconsiderate you are!* **Elle va en soirée.** *She is going to a party.* **Allons! Allons!** *Hurry up!* **Il va s'en payer.** *He is going to have a good time.*

S'en aller. *To go away.* See 80. Destination should always be expressed with **aller**, but is

generally not with **s'en aller**. One can say, **S'en aller à, chez, vers, etc.**, *to go away to, toward, etc.*, if destination is expressed.

Allier (tr.) **avec**, in sense of *to ally with* or *to blend with*. **Le roi a allié la noblesse et la bourgeoisie.** *The king united the nobility and the bourgeoisie.* **On allie les gros vins avec les legers.** *Heavy wines are blended with light.* **À.** **Ce mariage a allié cette famille à la mienne.**

S'allier. Like **allier.**

Allonger (tr.). *To lengthen, to go along.* **Allongez les manches de trois pouces.** *Lengthen the sleeves by three inches.* **À**, in fam. sense of *to deal to.* **Je lui ai allongé un coup de poing.** *I dealt him a blow with my fist.* Idiom: **Il allongeait le pas.** *He was walking faster than usual.*

Allouer (tr.). *To allow, to grant.* **La direction alloue une indemnité aux vieux employés.** *The management allows a pension to old employees.*

Allumer (tr.). *To light, to kindle.* Idiom: **Il n'est bois si vert qui ne s'allume.** *There is nothing so difficult that cannot be done with time.*

Alourdir (tr.). *To make heavy.* **Les épreuves de la vie alourdissent la marche des années.** *The trials of life make heavy the march of the years.* See **appésenter.**

S'alourdir. (Familiar, little used.) **En séjournant dans l'eau une corde devient lourde, pesante.** *A rope gets heavy from remaining in water.*

Aloyer (tr.). *To alloy.* **On a aloyé l'or de cuivre.** *The gold was alloyed with copper.*

Altérer (tr.). *To injure, hurt, alter, distort, etc.* (From Lat. *alterare.*) **Les émotions violentes altèrent la santé.** *Violent emotions injure the health.* **Ce monsieur a altéré les faits.** *That gentleman has distorted the facts.* Used reflexively also.

Altérer (tr.). *To make thirsty.* (From Lat. *alitare.*) **Ce poisson salé m'a altéré.** *That salt fish made me thirsty* (p.). **Est-il altéré de gloire?** *Does he thirst after (for) glory?*

Alterner (intr.) (aux. **avoir**). **Il alterne avec son frère.** *He alternates with his brother.* **Faire alterner** (for trans. use). **A-t-il fait alterné les dames et les messieurs à la table?** *Did he alternate the ladies and gentlemen at the table?*

Amaigrir (tr.). *To make thin.* **Le chagrin nous amaigrit.** *Sorrow makes us lose flesh.* See **maigrir.** **Amaigrir** denotes a slow process of getting thin; while **maigrir** denotes a rapid change. **Il maigrit à vue d'œil.** *He gets thinner before your eyes.* **Amaigrir une pierre, un morceau de bois, de fer, etc.** *To reduce a stone, piece of wood, iron, etc. (to make it fit).*

S'amaigrir. *To make one's self thin; to reduce one's flesh.* **Comment s'est-elle fait maigrir?** *How did she reduce her flesh?* **Se faire maigrir** is more used.

Amalgamer (tr.). *To amalgamate;* **à, avec,** in the sense of *with.*

S'amalgamer avec. **L'or s'amalgame bien avec le mercure.** *Gold amalgamates well with mercury.*

Amariner. *To inure to sea travel.* **Les matelots ont été bien amarinés par le voyage.** *The sailors were well inured to sea service by the trip.*

Amasser (tr.). *To collect, amass.* Do not confuse with **ramasser.** **Amasser des faits; des preuves, etc.** *Collect, heap up, facts, proofs, etc.* *To collect things of same kind.* See **cueillir.** **Ramasser** (recueillir) **des gants, des crayons, des affaires.** *To pick up (to collect) gloves, pencils, things.* Idiom: **Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse.** *A rolling stone gathers no moss.*

S'amasser. **Les eaux pluviales s'amassent dans les citernes.** *Rain water accumulates in*

the cisterns. Impers.: **Il s'amasse du sable à l'entrée du port.** *Sand is collecting at the harbor entrance.*

Amatiner (tr.). *To make to get up early (from bed)* (fam.). **Pourquoi m'avez-vous amatiné?** *Why did you make me get up so early?* **Être matinal.** *To be up early* (at an unusual hour). **Être matineux.** *To be an early riser* (habitually so).

Ambitionner (tr.). *To be ambitious of.* **Ce que j'ambitionne le plus c'est de pouvoir vous rendre quelque service.** *What I aspire to most (that of which I am most ambitious) is to be able to render you some service.*

Améliorer (tr.). *To improve.* **A-t-il amélioré sa condition?** *Did he improve his health?* **Améliorer un terrain par le drainage, etc.** *To improve land by drainage.* See **perfectionner, avancer, etc.,** *to improve.*

S'améliorer. Sa santé s'est améliorée.

Aménager (tr.). **Aménager une forêt.** *To regulate the felling of trees in a forest, etc.* **Cet établissement est bien aménagé.** *That establishment is well equipped.*

Amender (tr.). *To amend.* **On a amendé ce projet.** *That bill was amended.* **A-t-il amendé ses mœurs?** *Has he improved his morals?*

Amender (intr.). **Les criminels n'amendent pas par la prison.** *Criminals do not improve through imprisonment.*

S'amender. Mal vit qui ne s'amende. Proverb: *He makes poor use of life who does not improve himself.* See **améliorer.**

Amener (tr.). *To bring.* See **mener,** Art. 58. Do not confuse with **apporter. Vous a-t-elle amené à cette opinion?** *Has she brought you to that opinion?* **À** (b. i.). **À-t-il amené les enfants à faire ce qu'il désire?** *Has he induced the children to do what he wishes?* **Amener un sujet de conversation.** *To introduce a subject of conversation.* **Amener la conversation sur un sujet.** *To lead the conversation to a subject.* Idiom: **Cette preuve est amené de bien loin.** *That proof is very far fetched.* See **tirailler; tirailler par les cheveux.**

Amenuiser (tr.). Applied in carpentry. *To make slender; to reduce pieces of wood, etc.* (generally on one side). See **aiguiser** and **allégir.**

Ameublir (tr.). *To convert realty into movable property; to mellow land.*

Ameuter (tr.) **contre. Il a ameuté tout le monde contre moi.** *He has stirred up everybody against me.* **Ameuter les passions; à quelqu'un.** *To stir up (any one's passions).*

Amincir (tr.). *To make slender, thin.* **Les corsets amincissent la taille.** *Corsets make the waist slender.*

S'amincir. *To grow thinner.* **Elle s'amincit.** *She is getting slender.*

Amoindrir (tr.). *To lessen, to diminish.* **L'éloignement amoindrit les objets.** *Distance makes objects seem smaller.* **Toute fortune s'amoindrit par le gaspillage.** *Any fortune is lessened by waste.* **Diminuer,** more used in sense of *to diminish.*

Amonceler (tr.). *To heap up.* **On amoncèle tout ce qu'on jette pêle-mêle.** *One heaps up* (uses **amonceler** for) *everything that one throws together pell-mell.*

Amortir (tr.). *To deaden.* **Le mur est épais pour amortir les bruits de la rue.** *The wall is thick to deaden the sounds of the street.* **Le temps amortit les affections.** *Time weakens the affections.*

Être amouraché (p.). *To be enamored* (generally uncomplimentary). **Est-il amouraché d'elle?** *Is he enamored of (smitten on) her?* **Être amoureux de** is preferable.

S'amouracher de.

Amputer (tr.). *To amputate.* **Le chirurgien a amputé un bras au blessé** (le blessé d'un

bras). *The surgeon amputated the wounded man's arm.* **On l'a amputé.** *They made him submit to an amputation.*

Amuser (tr.). *To amuse.* **Il m'a amusé de ses contes.** *He amused me with his stories.* **Amuser le tapis.** *To talk a great deal without coming to the point. To talk or spin time away.*

S'amuser de. **Il s'amuse de cet homme.** *He is making sport of that man.* **S'amuser à** (b. n.), only in sense of *trifling, wasting time.* **Il s'amuse à des riens, à des bagatelles.** *He trifles his time away.* **S'amuser à** (b. i.). **Il s'amuse à retoucher les peintures.** *He is amusing himself (with) touching up the paintings.* Idioms and sayings: **Il s'amuse à la moutarde.** *He trifles his time away.* **S'amuser en route.** *To lose time; to loiter on the way.*

Ancrer (intr.). *To anchor.* **Être ancré dans ses opinions.** *To be fixed in opinions; one's mind, etc.* **Être ancré à,** in sense of *anchored to* anything.

S'ancrer. **La vanité s'ancre dans sa tête.** *Vanity is getting a footing in his head.*

Anéantir (tr.). *To annihilate* (de in p.). **Elle est anéantie de cette nouvelle.** *She is dumfounded at that news.*

Anesthésier (tr.). *To anaesthetize.*

Angliciser (tr.). *To anglicize.*

Animer (tr.). *To animate, etc.;* **à. Cela anime la conversation.** *That stimulates conversation.* **Il anime le peuple à la révolte par ses arguments séditieux.** *He incites the nation to revolt by his seditious arguments.* **Contre. C'est l'intérêt qui l'anime contre son frère.** *It is interest which makes him irritable toward his brother.*

S'animer à. **Le cheval de bataille s'anime au bruit des trompettes.** *The war horse gets excited at the sound of the trumpets.* **Contre,** *towards* (persons).

Anoblir (tr.). *To confer title of nobility upon.* (Do not confuse with **ennoblir,** *to ennoble.*)

Anticiper (tr.). *To anticipate.*

Anticiper (intr.) **sur.** **Il anticipe toujours sur ses revenus.** *He always draws his income ahead of time. He's always ahead of his income.* **Il anticipe sur le champ de son voisin.** *He encroaches upon his neighbor's field.* See **empiéter.**

Antidater (tr.). *To antedate.* **Le contrat a été antidaté de trois jours par l'entrepreneur.** *The contract was antedated (by) three days by the contractor.*

Apercevoir (tr.). *To perceive.* See p. 48. **L'avez-vous aperçu?** *Did you perceive (notice) him?* **De** (p.). **Il a été aperçu de son ami.** *He has been observed (discerned) by his friend.*

S'apercevoir de (b. n.). See p. 48. *To perceive; to become aware of.* **S'est-il aperçu de son erreur?** *Did he perceive his error?* **Il s'est aperçu de cela.** *He noticed that.* **S'apercevoir** used when meaning is *to find out;* **percevoir** in senses of *to perceive, to see.*

Apitoyer (tr.). *To move to pity.*

S'apitoyer. *To be moved to pity.* **Sur** (b. n.), in sense of *over.* **Il s'est apitoyé sur vos malheurs.** *He has been moved to pity over your misfortunes. He pities your misfortunes.* See **Plaindre.**

Aplatir (tr.). *To flatten.* **Il a aplati ses adversaires** (fig. use). *He crushed his adversaries.*

S'aplatir. **Il s'aplatit devant ses supérieurs.** *He cringes (grovels in the dust) before his superiors.*

Apparaître (intr.). *To appear (to) unexpectedly.* **À** (b. ind. obj.). **Un spectre lui apparut.** (Also used impersonally; as, **Il lui apparut un spectre.**)

Apparenter (tr.). *To ally, to marry* (*dispose of in marriage*); **à** (b. ind. obj.). **Il a apparenté sa fille à la noblesse.** *He married his daughter into the nobility.*

S'apparenter à. *To ally . . . with; to marry . . . into.*

Être apparenté. Elle est bien (mal) **apparentée.** *She belongs* (*does not belong*) *to a high family. She is well* (*not well*) *connected.*

Appartenir à. *To belong;* **à,** *to.* **Ce cheval appartient à mon père.** *That horse is my father's* (*belongs to my father*).

Appartenir (impers). **À** (b. n.), **de** (b. i.). **Il vous appartient de faire cela.** *It behooves you to do that.* Idiom: **À tous ceux qu'il appartiendra . . .** *To all whom it may concern . .*

Appeler (intr.). *To appeal;* **de,** *from;* **à,** *to.* (In legal sense only.) **Il appelle de cette decision** (au cours de cassation). *He is appealing from that decision* (*to the supreme court*). **J'en appelle à César.** *I appeal to Caesar.* **J'en appelle à votre honneur, à votre probité, etc.** *I appeal to your honor, to your integrity, etc.*

Appeler (tr.). *To call.* Idioms: **Appeler les choses par leur noms. Appeler un chat un chat.** *To call a spade a spade.* **Voilà ce que j'appelle pleuvoir, etc.** *That's what I call raining* (*etc.*) *with a vengeance.*

Appésantir (tr.). *To make heavy, weigh down, etc.*

S'appésantir. Sur in fig. sense for *on, upon.* **Cela s'appésantit sur sa conscience.** *That rests heavily on his conscience.* **Il s'appésantit trop sur les details.** *He expatiates* (*puts too much stress on*) *details.*

Applaudir (tr.). *To applaud, to commend.* Like the Eng. Passive with **de** and **par. Il a été applaudi de tout le monde.** *He was applauded by everybody.*

Applaudir (intr.) **à. J'applaudis à ce jeune homme, à ses actions,** etc. *I commend* (*applaud*) *that young man, his actions, etc.*

S'applaudir. Ne s'est elle pas applaudie de son choix? *Did she not congratulate herself upon her choice?*

Appliquer (tr.). *To apply.* Like Eng. **Sur** in sense of *on, upon.* **Il a appliqué de jolies couleurs sur cette toile.** *He has put pretty colors on that canvas.* **Appliquer des fonds à.** *To appropriate funds to.*

S'appliquer à. *To be applicable to; to apply one's self to. To apply to any one* = **s'adresser à quelqu'un; pour,** *for.*

Appointer de (mil.). *To detail on.* **On l'a appointé de corvée, de garde.** *He has been detailed, put on, police duty, extra guard duty* (*for punishment*) (rarely used). See **commander, être commandé de,** etc.

Apporter. *To bring by carrying.* Distinguish from **amener.**

Apposer à. *To affix to.* **Apposer un cachet à un document.** *To affix a seal to a document.*

Apprécier. *To appraise, to appreciate.* Like Eng. Passive with **de** or **par. Ce vin est apprécié des connoisseurs.** *This wine is appreciated by connoisseurs.*

Appréhender. *To apprehend; to be apprehensive of;* **de** (b. i.). **Il appréhende de vous déplaire.** *He is apprehensive of displeasing you.* **Je crains du danger à cause de cela.** *I apprehend danger from that.* **Nous arrêtâmes le voleur.** *We apprehended the thief.*

Apprendre. *To learn; to teach, etc.* **Je vais apprendre l'heure** (qu'il est). *I am going to find out what time it is.* **À** (b. i.). **L'enfant apprend à lire.** In the sense of *to teach.* **Il apprend à chanter à ma sœur.** *He teaches my sister singing.* **Je lui ai appris cela.** *I informed him of that.* Idioms: **Les malheurs s'apprennent vite.** *Bad news flies fast.* **Vous apprendrez avec plaisir que.** *You will learn* (*hear*) *with,*

etc. **Ce n'est pas à un vieux singe qu'on apprend à faire des grimaces.** *You can't teach him anything in that line.* (*One doesn't teach one's grandmother to suck eggs.*)

Apprêter (tr.) **à** (b. i.). *To prepare, to get ready, etc.* **Elle a apprêté le dîner.** *She has got dinner ready.* **Elle a apprêté les enfants à aller à l'école.** *She has got the children ready to go to school.*

S'apprêter à (b. i.). **Elles s'apprêtent à sortir.** *They are preparing to go out.* See **préparer.**

S'apprivoiser avec. *To accustom one's self to; to familiarize one's self with.* **Se familiariser avec** (less familiar).

Approcher (tr.). *To approach, to make advances to a person* (with whom one is familiar). **Il est facile à approcher.** *He is easy to approach.* **Approchez la table.** *Bring the table near.* **Approchez la chaise du feu.** *Draw the chair up to the fire.* **J'approchai ma sœur de moi.** *I drew my sister near me.*

S'approcher de (b. n.). *To approach, to draw near* (*to*). **Approchez-vous de la table.** *Come* (or *draw*) *near the table.* **Il s'est approché du feu.** *He drew* (*came*) *near the fire.* **Je m'approchai de ma sœur.** *I went* (*drew*) *near my sister.* **Vous en êtes-vous approché?** *Did you go near it?* **Elle s'est approchée de lui.** *To bring* (*draw*) *near* **is approcher.** *To go near, to come near,* is **s'approcher de.**

Approcher is also used intransitively. **Nous approchons de l'équateur.** *We are approaching* (*drawing near to*) *the equator.* The intransitive form is used much less than the others.

Approfondir. Syn. of **creuser,** *to dig;* but **approfondir** means *to extend, enlarge* (*digging already done*). **Creuser un trou; approfondir une excavation.** *To dig a hole; enlarge an excavation.* In fig. sense it means *to go into deeply;* as, *a study, a research.*

Approprier à (b. n.). *To appropriate, to adapt.* **Dans ce pays les lois sont appropriées** (or **on approprie les lois**) **aux intérêts du peuple.** *In this country the laws are adapted to the people's interests.*

S'approprier. Ils se sont approprié la plupart des eaux de ce ruisseau. *They have appropriated most of the water in the stream.*

Approuver de or **par** (b. n. in p.). *To approve, to approve of, to pass upon* (*to consider*) *favorably.* Used similarly to *approve* in Eng. See also **trouver bon.**

Approvisionner (tr.). *To supply.* **Être approvisionné de.** *To be supplied with.*

S'approvisionner. Nous nous sommes approvisionnés de tout ce qu'il faut pour l'hiver. *We have supplied ourselves with all that we need for the winter.*

Appuyer (tr.). *To support; to prop.* **Contre,** *against, on,* or *upon.* **Être appuyé par** (**de**). *To be supported, countenanced by.*

Appuyer (intr.) **sur.** *To lean upon, etc.* (sometimes used).

S'appuyer sur. Idiom: **Vous vous appuyez sur un roseau.** *You are leaning on a broken reed.*

Araser (tr.). *To level; to put different parts on a level* (hardly used) **Niveler** is the ordinary word for *to level.* **Raser** means *to level to the ground; to raze.* **Mettre de niveau** is syn. for **niveler.**

Arguer (intr.) **de** (b. n.) *To deduce an opinion* (*from*); *to infer, argue* (*from*). **De cela il arguë que vous ne l'aimez pas.** *From that he argues that you do not love him.* See p. 74. *To argue with* = **raisonner avec. Ne raisonnez pas** (**avec moi**). *Do not reason* (*argue*) *with me.* See **raisonner.**

Argumenter (intr.). *To argue, to discuss.* More formal than **discuter.**

Armer (tr.). *To arm, to fortify;* **de,** *with.* As in Eng. **Armer un fusil.** *To cock a gun.*

Être armé ; s'armer. De, *with*. Il s'est armé d'un fusil. *He armed himself with a gun.*

Arpenter (tr.). *To survey, to measure (land)*. As in Eng.

Arracher (tr.). *To snatch; to extract; to wring, etc.* De before things in sense of *out of, from*. A before persons. Il a arraché toute espérance de mon cœur. *He has torn every hope from my heart.* Il a arraché le secret à ma sœur. *He has wrung the secret from my sister.* Arracher une promesse à quelqu'un. *To extort a promise from some one.*

S'arracher. À in sense of *to tear one's self, to withdraw, away from*. Elle s'est arrachée aux plaisirs du monde. *She has detached herself (with an effort) from the pleasures of society.* De used b. n. in sense of *out of, out from*. Être arraché. De (b. n.) in sense of *from*. Elle a été arrachée de dessous le tramway. *She was snatched from under the street car.* Idioms: On se l'arrache (of persons). *He is very popular; he is all the rage.* Above is used also of things in popular speech. One even hears, On se vous arrache. On se m'arrache.

Arranger (tr.). *To arrange.*

S'arranger. *To arrange; to settle one's self; to make arrangements;* dans, *in;* avec, *with*. As in Eng. Pour b. i. Nous nous sommes arrangés pour partir lundi ensemble. *We have arranged to leave together Monday.* S'arranger de quelque chose, de quelqu'un. *To put up (to make a shift) with something, etc.*

Idioms: Comme vous voilà arrangé! *What a sight you look!* Je l'ai arrangé de la bonne manière. *I gave him what he richly deserved.* Arrangez-vous. *That is your business; settle it among yourselves; manage as you can; do your best, worst, etc.*

Arrêter (tr.). *To stop; to hold; to arrest, etc.*

S'arrêter. Used as the neuter verb *to stop* in Eng. La voiture s'est arrêtée. *The carriage stopped.* À (b. n.) in sense of *to stop, hesitate at; to have regard for*. Il s'arrête aux apparences. *He has regard for appearances.*

Arriérer (tr.). *To delay, defer* (payments). As in Eng. De, *by;* in sense of *by so much time.*

Arriver (intr.). *To arrive, etc.* As in Eng. Aux. être. À (b. n.) in sense of *to arrive at, to attain; to happen to; to reach.* Arriver à Paris. *To reach Paris.* Arriver aux honneurs. *To attain honors.* Impers., sense of *to happen*. Il lui est arrivé d'y être. *He chanced to be there.* Idioms: C'est un homme qui arrivera. *He will succeed in the world.* Il arrivera. *He will arrive (succeed).* Un malheur n'arrive jamais seul. *Misfortunes never come singly.* Cela arrive comme marée au carême. *That comes just in the nick of time (as sea-fish in Lent).*

Arroser (tr.). *To water* (plants, etc.), *to irrigate, to bathe* (fig.). See also abreuver. *To sprinkle* is asperger. La plus grande victoire est arrosée de larmes. *The greatest victory is bathed in tears.*

S'articuler à (in anatomy). *To articulate (to).*

Asperger (tr.). *To sprinkle* (as linen before ironing). Asperger de l'eau bénite (sur l'autel, etc.). *To sprinkle holy water (on the altar, etc.).* Elle a aspergé la chambre de parfum. *She has sprinkled the room with perfume. It is sprinkling (raining lightly),* Il tombe de la petite pluie.

Aspirer (tr. and intr.). *To inhale; to draw into the lungs; to aspire (to).* J'ai aspiré du gaz. *I've inhaled some gas.* Il aspire avec difficulté. *He inhales (breathes) with difficulty.* A (b. n.) (b. i.) in sense of *to aspire to*. J'aspire même à cela. *I aspire*

even to that. **A-t-elle aspiré à vous faire croire cela?** *Has she aspired to make you believe that?*

Assaillir. See 130. See also **faire assaut de . . .** under **Faire.**

Assaisonner. *To season.* **Avec,** *with* (in lit. sense). **Il assaisonne la viande avec des épices.** *He seasons the meat with spices.* **De,** *with* (in fig. sense). **Il assaisonne la conversation de plaisanteries.** *He seasons conversation with pleasantry.* **Être assaisonné de quelque chose par quelqu'un.** *To be seasoned with something by some one.*

Assembler (tr.). *To assemble, to collect.* **Assembler** applies to things never before collected; **rassembler,** to things temporarily separated. See **cueillir** and **recueillir,** 129. Idiom: **Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.** *Birds of a feather flock together.*

Assentir à. *To assent (to),* as in Eng., but rarely used except in didactic way. The usual expression is **Donner son assentiment à.**

Asseoir (tr.). *To seat.* See 119. **Faites les asseoir.** *Have them sit down* (or *seat them*).

S'asseoir. *To sit down (to seat one's self).* **Sur,** *on (a chair, etc.);* **dans,** *in (an armchair,* **un fauteuil**). Used as in English, but note that we say *He is sitting (down)* for *He is seated,* which in French is **Il est assis.** *He is sitting down (taking a seat* or *seating himself)* is **Il s'assied. Il est assis près de la fenêtre.** *He is sitting by the window.* See p. 130.

Asservir (tr.). *To enslave, etc.* **Les Romains les ont asservis.** *The Romans enslaved them.*

S'asservir à. Il s'est asservi aux caprices de sa femme. *He has become a slave to the whims of his wife.*

Être asservi à. Ils sont asservis aux Turcs. *They are enslaved to the Turks.*

Assiéger (tr.). *To besiege; to lay siege to; to beset with.* **On l'a assiégé de demandes.** *He has been beset with requests.*

Être assiégé par, *by;* **de,** *with.*

Assigner (tr.) **à** (ind. obj.). **On ne peut assigner de limites à l'art.** *Limits cannot be assigned to art.*

Assimiler (tr.). *To assimilate; to liken:* **à,** *to.* **Ces penchants assimilent l'homme à la brute.**

S'assimiler à. Nous nous assimilons volontiers aux hommes superieurs à nous. *We willingly liken ourselves to men superior to us.*

Assister (tr.). *To assist.* As in Eng. **Il est assisté de tous ses amis.** *He is assisted by all his friends.* See **aider.**

Assister (intr.). *To be present;* **à,** *at.* **Avez-vous assisté à l'ouverture de cet établissement?** *Were you present (among those present) at the opening day of that establishment?* But, **Étiez-vous là au commencement du spectacle?** *Were you there at the beginning of the play?* **Dans l'assistance.** *Among those present.*

Associer, avec, *with* (in sense of *associating one idea or thing with another*). **Je l'avais associé avec vous dans mon ésprit.** *I had associated him with you in my mind.* **À** in sense shown in following sentences: **Vous a-t-il associé au bénéfice de cette affaire?** *Did he admit you to a participation in the profits of that affair* (or *deal*)? **N'associez pas le nom de mon frère à cette affaire.** *Do not connect my brother's name with that matter.* **N'associez pas mon frère à vos intrigues.** *Don't make my brother a party to your intrigues.*

S'associer à, avec. As above. **Je me suis associé avec lui.** *I have entered into a partnership with him (associated myself with).*

Être associé à, avec. As above. Note: This verb is not used as is the verb *to associate*

with in English, in the sense of *frequenting, keeping company.* See **fréquenter** for those meanings.

Assommer (tr.). *To knock down; to wear out, etc.* **Être assommé de travail.** *To be worn out with work.*

Assouvir (tr). *To glut; to satisfy;* **de,** *with.* **Il a assouvi son ambition; sa colère; son appétit,** etc. *He has glutted his ambition, his anger, his appetite, etc.* See **rassasier.** *To glut the eyes,* **repaître les yeux.**

Être assouvi, de.

S'assouvir. *To glut one's self;* **de,** *with, of* (*blood, carnage, etc.*).

Assujettir (tr.). *To enthrall; to bind, etc.;* **à** (b. n. or b. i.). **Le roi les a assujettis à travail pénible.** *The king has subjected them to hard labor.*

Être assujetti à, *to;* **par,** *by.* As above.

S'assujettir à, *to.* As above. **Il s'est assujetti à finir ce travail.** *He has forced himself to finish that work.*

Assurer (tr.). *To guarantee, to insure; to assure.* **J'ai assuré ma maison (contre l'incendie).**

S'assurer de, *of* (b. n. or b. i.). *To assure one's self, to take precaution to insure that.* **Je me suis assuré d'y arriver avant la nuit.** *I have taken precautions to insure arriving before night.* **Je m'assurerai de l'exécution de mes ordres.** *I shall assure myself of the execution of my orders.*

Astreindre (tr.). *To oblige, to compel.* Not so strong as **assujettir.** See also **forcer, obliger.** **À** (b. i.). **Il a astreint les élèves à écrire cet exercice latin.** *He compelled the pupils to write this Latin exercise.*

S'astreindre. As above.

Attacher (tr.). Most common word to express *to fasten, attach to.* **Avec,** *with* (a nail, cord, pin, etc.); **à,** *to; to fasten, attach, to.* **C'est un livre qui attache.** *It is an interesting book.*

Être attaché à. As above. **Il est fortement attaché à mon frère** (fig.). *He is warmly attached to my brother.*

S'attacher à. As above. *To become wedded to anything.* Idiom: **Qui attachera le grelot?** *Who will take the initiative?* (Lit., *Who will attach the bell to the cat?*)

Attaquer (tr.). *To attack.* **Attaquons nos leçons.** *Let's set about* (*attack*) *our lessons.* Idiom: **Attaquer le taureau par les cornes.** *To take the bull by the horns.*

S'attaquer à. *To hound.* **Il s'attaque à mon frère.** *He hounds* (*persistently attacks, harasses,* or *annoys*) *my brother.*

S'attarder. *To be belated;* **à** (b. i.).

Être attardé. *To be belated;* **à** (b. i.). **Il a été attardé à faire son tour.** *He was belated in making his round.*

Atteindre (tr.). *To reach a place; to attain honors; to affect, to get at a person, etc.* **Cette loi atteint bien des personnes.** *That law affects many people.*

Atteindre (intr.) **à** (b. n.). **Il a atteint au plafond.** *He reached the ceiling.* **L'artiste a atteint à la perfection dans ce tableau.** *The artist has attained perfection in that picture.* The intr. verb **atteindre** with **à** implies an effort in attainment, whereas the tr. verb does not. **Pouvez-vous toucher** (or **atteindre**) **le fond?** *Can you reach to the bottom?* **Pouvez-vous prendre, toucher ce livre?** *Can you reach that book?* (Depending on exact meaning.) **Voulez-vous me passer ce livre?** *Will you reach me that book?* **Cette ferme s'étend jusqu'à la rivière.** *This farm reaches to the river.* **Le poignard a atteint (a pénétré dans) son cœur.** *The knife reached his heart.*

Atteler (tr.). *To hitch* (horses to a carriage, etc.). Idiom: **C'est une charrette mal attelée.** *They are a badly matched pair.*

Attendre (tr.). *To wait for, to await.* **J'attends mon frère, le tramway, etc.** Pour before the inf., but notice the following: **J'attends de voir le tableau pour former mon opinion.** *I am waiting to see the picture to form my opinion.*

S'attendre à. *To expect, to look forward to.* **Je m'attends à votre visite.** *I'm looking forward to your visit.* **Je m'attends à ce qu'il arrive demain.** *I expect him to arrive to-morrow.* **Je m'attends à le voir demain.**

Idioms: **Une question n'attendait pas l'autre.** *Question quickly followed after question.* **Je m'y attendais.** *That is just what I expected.* **Attendez-vous-y.** *You may depend upon it;* (also, ironically) *Don't you wish you may get it!* **Tout vient à point à qui sait attendre.** *Everything comes to the man who waits.* **On peut s'attendre à tout, surtout à l'inattendu.** *One may expect anything, especially the unexpected.* **Le chemin de fer et la marée n'attendent pas.** *Time and tide wait for no man.* **Attendez-moi sous l'orme.** (Lit., *Wait for me under the elm.*) *You can wait till doomsday. Wait till I do!* (*i.e.* wait forever).

Attenter (intr.) **à.** *To make an attempt upon.* **Il a attenté à ma vie, à mes biens. Il a attenté à cela (Il a essayé cela).** *He attempted that.*

Attester (tr.). *To attest, to testify, etc.* **Il a attesté ce fait au juge.** *He attested that fact to the judge.* **Il a attesté le ciel qu'il disait la vérité.** *He called heaven to witness that he was telling the truth.* **Il en a attesté le ciel.** *He called heaven to witness it.* See **témoigner de.**

Attirer (tr.). *To attract, to draw;* **à,** *to.*

S'attirer. Qui remplit ses devoirs s'attire l'estime. *He who does his duty wins esteem.*

Attraper (tr.). *To catch, etc.* **Attraper le train.** *To catch the train.* **Attraper un lièvre.** *To catch a hare.* Idiom: **Attrape qui peut.** *Scramble for (catch) it.* **Attrape!** *Catch! Take that!* **Tâcher de saisir.** *To catch at.*

Attribuer (tr.). *To attach; to assign; to attribute; to ascribe;* **à,** *to.* **À qui attribuez-vous cette histoire?** *To whom do you attribute that story?* **On a attribué des émoluments à cet office.** *Some emoluments have been attached to that position.*

Autoriser (tr.) **à** (b. i.). **Il m'a autorisé à faire cela.** *He authorized me to do that.*

S'autoriser, de, *by* (b. n.); **pour,** *in, to* (b. i.). **Je m'autorise de votre négligence pour vous renvoyer.** *I am warranted by your negligence in sending (to send) you away.*

Avaler (tr.). *To swallow.* Idiom: **On lui fait avaler des couleuvres.** *He believes everything he is told.* **Faire avaler des couleuvres à quelqu'un** also means, *To say humiliating things to one obliged to put up with them; to make to swallow bitter pills.*

Avancer (tr.). *To advance, to promote, etc.;* **sur,** *upon, on.* **L'ennemi avance sur Paris.** *The enemy is advancing on Paris.* **Cette maison avance sur la rue.** *That house projects into the street.* See **saillir.** Idioms: **Vous êtes** (or **vous voilà**) **bien avancé!** *You're in a pretty mess!* or *What have you gained by that?* **Cela m'avance bien.** *What good is that to me!* **Je n'en suis pas plus avancé!** *I am none the wiser* (or *nearer*). **Votre montre avance de dix minutes.** *Your watch is ten minutes fast.*

Avantager (tr.). *To favor, to give advantage to;* **de,** *with.* **La nature vous a avantagé de ses dons.** *Nature has favored you with her gifts.*

Aventurer (tr.). *To venture, risk, etc.* Shows less thought, more recklessness, than **hasarder** or **risquer. Il a aventuré sa fortune dans cette entreprise.** *He has risked his fortune in that undertaking.*

S'aventurer. *To venture;* à, *to.* Il s'est aventuré à dire quelques mots. *He ventured to say a few words.*

Avertir (tr.). *To inform, apprize, of: to warn, etc.:* de (b. n.). J'ai averti mon ami de votre arrivée. *I have informed my friend of your arrival.* Idiom: un bon averti (un bon prévenu) en vaut deux. *A man well warned is twice a man. Forewarned, forearmed.*

Aveugler (tr.). *To blind, to dazzle, to delude.* Être aveuglé par . . . *To be blinded by.*

S'aveugler, sur. *To be blind to.* S'aveugle-t-il sur vos actions? *Is he blind to your actions?*

Avilir (tr.). *To debase, to degrade, etc.*

S'avilir à (b. n. or i. v.). S'avilit-il à vous expliquer cela? *Did he degrade himself* (or *stoop to*) *explaining that to you?*

Aviser (tr.). *To advise, etc.* See conseiller. Proverb: Un verre de vin avise bien un homme. *A glass of wine puts wit into a man.* Un fou avise bien un sage. *Good advice often comes whence we least expect it.* Nous aviserons. *We'll think it over.*

S'aviser de (b. i. or n. v.). S'est-il avisé de partir de suite? *Has he taken it into his head to leave immediately?* Proverbs and idioms: Il ne s'avise jamais de rien. *He never thinks of anything. He has no initiative.* On ne s'avise jamais de tout. *One never thinks of everything.* Ne vous en avisez pas. *You'd better not! Don't think of it! Don't take it into your head!*

Aviser (intr.) à (b. n., *pron.*). *To take into consideration.* J'aviserai à cela. *I will think it over.* On y avisera. *We will see to it.*

Avoir. *To have.* See 20. Followed by **à** if used immediately before an infinitive in the sense of *to have to* do something.

Idioms with avoir and y avoir

Avoir is used in several cases where we use the verb *to be:* Avoir sommeil. *To be sleepy.* Avoir faim. *To be hungry.* Avoir soif. *To be thirsty.* Avoir peur. *To be afraid.* Avoir honte. *To be ashamed.* Avoir besoin (de). *To have need* (*of*), *to need, to want.* Avoir pitié (de). *To be sorry* (*for*).

Avoir chaud (froid). *To be warm* (*cold*) — when used with reference to persons. *The water is cold, hot,* is L'eau est froide, chaude.

Avoir raison (de before infinitive), *to be right* (*to do, in doing, something*); but avoir raison de quelqu'un, de quelque chose. *To master some one, something.* J'aurai raison de son entêtement. *I will master his obstinacy.* Avoir des raisons avec quelqu'un means *to have words with any one, to quarrel with any one.*

Avoir tort. *To be wrong.* Avoir tort de faire quelque chose. *To be wrong to do* (*in doing*) *something.*

Avoir mal à la tête (à la poitrine, aux pieds). *To have a pain in the head* (*chest, feet,* or *to have sore feet*). Avoir le mal de tête. *To have a headache.* Avoir le mal de mer. *To be seasick.* Avoir le mal de cœur. *To be nauseated, sick at the stomach.*

Avoir envie de (faire quelque chose). *To have a desire, fancy to, to want to* (*do something*). J'en ai bien envie. *I should like it very much.*

Avoir beau faire quelque chose. *To be of no use doing something, to do something in vain.* Vous avez beau dire, il en fera à sa tête. *It is of no use your talking* (*you will talk in vain*), *he will do as he likes.*

Avoir l'air pale. *To look pale.* Avoir bonne mine (mauvaise mine). *To look well* (*bad*). Avoir l'air emprunté. *To look awkward.* Il me paraît maigre. *He looks thin.* J'en ai pour deux heures. *I shall be two hours at it.* J'en ai pour deux

mois à m'ennuyer. *I am looking forward to (am in for) two months of ennui (boredom), I am to be bored for two months.*

Il a le mot pour rire. *He is amusing (funny).* Avoir de quoi (fam.). *To be in easy circumstances.* Avoir de quoi vivre. *To have enough to live on, to have a competency.* Avoir de quoi payer. *To have enough money to pay.*

Il y a de quoi. *There is good reason;* used ironically also to express: *there is no reason.*

Il n'y a pas de quoi. *Please don't speak of it, don't mention it* (used to reply to such expressions as Je vous demande pardon, Je vous en remercie de tout mon cœur, etc.).

En avoir à (contre) quelqu'un. *To have a grudge against some one.* Vous avez la parole. *It is your turn to speak.* Vous avez le dé. *It is your turn to play (at dice).* Vous avez la main. *It is your turn to play (at cards).*

Elle n'a pour tout bien que sa beauté. *She has nothing but her beauty. Her face is her fortune.* Avoir pour agréable. *To approve of, to find agreeable.* Les enfants doivent faire ce que leurs parents ont pour agréable. Il ne fera cela qu'autant que vous l'aurez pour agréable. *He will do that only if it is agreeable to you. He will never do it if you object.*

Avoir beaucoup de sangfroid. *To be very self-possessed.*

Avoir du savoir faire. *To have tact* (in a business sense).

Avoir du savoir vivre. *To be well bred.*

Avoir de l'entrain. *To have snap, vim, to have go in one.*

Avoir gain de cause. *To carry the day.*

Avoir égard à son âge, etc. *To make allowances for one's age,* etc. Avoir des égards pour quelqu'un. *To show deference to some one.*

Il n'y a qu'à pleuvoir. *It may happen to rain. What if it rains?* Qu'y a-t-il? *What is the trouble?* Qu'a-t-il? *What is the matter with him?* Il a qu'il s'ennuie. *The matter is that he is bored.* Vous en aurez. *You will catch it.* Quand il n'y en a plus, il y en a encore. *The supply is inexhaustible. It is easy always to get more.*

Ne le lui dites pas; il n'aurait qu'à se fâcher. *Don't tell him; he might get angry.* Qu'a-t-il pour votre service? *What can I do for you?* Il y a loin de la coupe aux lèvres. *The wish is far from the realization.*

Avoir trois pieds de longeur (de profondeur, de largeur). *To be three feet long (deep, wide).* NOTE. One says also, la table est longue de trois pieds, large de trois pieds, etc.

Avoir vingt ans. *To be twenty years old.*

Avoir pour (ami, protecteur, etc.). *To have, possess, as (in the quality of) a friend, protector,* etc.

Il a cela de bon. *He has that, this, quality.* Tant il y a que (or tant y a que). *However that may be (to finish, to make an end of it).*

Il n'est rien tel que d'en avoir. *To be well thought of, to get along well, there's nothing like having money (being rich).*

Avoir une belle peur. *To be terribly frightened.*

En avoir pleine la bouche. *To have a thing on the brain, to be able to speak of nothing else.*

Avoir de l'aplomb (du toupet). *To be cheeky.*

Avoir le bras long. *To have a wide influence.*

En avoir de bonnes. *To relate something unbelievable.*

Vous en avez de bonnes. *That's a fine tale of yours.*
Qu'y a-t-il pour votre service? *What can I do for you?*
Il veut en avoir le cœur net. *He wishes to be sure of it, to go to the bottom of it.*
Avoir son compte. *To get his due.*
Avoir bon dos. *To get the blame of it.*
Avoir la langue bien pendue. *To talk like a mill-clapper.*
J'ai votre affaire. *I have what you want.*
Avoir lieu. *To take place.*
En avoir pardessus la tête. *To be bored to death with.*
En avoir plein le dos. *To be bored to death with.*
Avoir de la chance. *To be lucky.*
Avoir la larme facile. *To cry at any cause.*
En avoir de reste. *To be able to spare some.*
Avoir ses nerfs. *To be very nervous* (familiar).
En avoir trop sur le dos. *To be careworn, to have too many troubles.*
Il y a huit jours. *A week ago.* **Il y a beau temps.** *A long time ago, ages ago.*
Il y a lieu de croire. *There is reason to believe.*
Il n'y a rien de tel. *There is nothing like it.*
Ne pas avoir froid aux yeux. *To fear nothing or nobody, to have courage.*

B

Bailler (intr.). *To gape, to yawn;* **de** (b. n.), *from, with.*

Bailler (tr.), *to lease, to give*, is used only in a few sayings or proverbs. **La bailler belle à quelqu'un. En bailer belle à quelqu'un.** *To want to impose upon, to deceive, some one.* **Bailler le lièvre par l'oreille.** *To make fine but vain promises.* For *to lease, to give in lease*, see **donner à bail.**

Baiser (tr.). *To kiss.* Not used unless a part of the body is mentioned; as, the hand, the forehead. See **poser un baiser à. Il lui baisa la main.** *He kissed her hand.* Sometimes **sur** is used **Il la baisa sur le front. Embrasser** is generally used for *to kiss* (or **poser un baiser à**). Idiom: **Il y a toujours l'un qui baise et l'autre qui tend la joue.** *Love is never exactly reciprocal.*

Baisser (tr.). *To lower.* **Baisser** is used of things to be put lower; **abaisser** may be used in sense of *to lower* curtains, etc., which cover other things, but the latter is now generally used with the idea of humiliating. **Rabaisser** used preferably in figurative with reference to pride, etc. **Baisser les yeux, le voile, la voix, etc.** Idioms or sayings: **Baisser l'oreille.** *To look confused, sheepish.* **Ma vue, ma mémoire, etc., baisse.** *My sight, my memory, etc., is failing.* **Il a donné tête baissée dans le piège.** *He ran headlong into the trap.* **Je lui ai fait baisser les yeux.** *I stared him out of countenance.* **Il n'a qu'à se baisser pour en prendre.** *He has only to stoop and pick it up. He has only to ask for it to get it.*

Se baisser à (b. i.). *To stoop* (*to*). **Se baisser jusqu'au point de** is more frequent.

Balancer (intr.). *To hesitate, to scruple;* **à** (b. i.), *to.* **Je ne balancerais à dire ce que j'en pense.** *I should not scruple to say what I think of it.* **Il n'y a pas à balancer.** *We must not hesitate* (*but act*). See also **hésiter.**

Bannir (tr.). *To banish;* **de**, *from;* **à**, *to.* As in Eng.

Baptiser (tr.). *To baptize.* Idiom: **Voilà un enfant bien difficile à baptiser.** *That is no easy matter.*

Barbouiller (tr.). *To daub, besmear;* **de**, *with.*

Barioler (tr.). *To cover, to checker* (with paint or motley colors); **de**, *with.* **Un habit, un mur, bariolé de rouge et de bleu.** *A coat, a wall, checkered with red and blue.* See bigarrer.

Barrer (tr.). *To bar, to bar up* (as a door, a road, etc.). **Cela l'empêchait de me porter secours.** *That barred me from his aid.* **Excepté cela.** *Barring that.* **Les faux jeux sont défendus (interdits).** *Foul plays are barred.*

Baser (tr.). *To base;* **sur**, *on, upon.* As in Eng. **Être basé sur.**

Se baser sur. *To be founded upon; to take as a groundwork.*

Battre (tr.). *To beat, to defeat; to beat against.* **Les vagues battaient les rochers.** *The waves beat against the rocks.* **Battre des mains.** *To clap the hands.*

Être battu par, de, *by;* **de**, *with.*

Idioms and sayings: **Il lui a battu froid.** *He gave him the cold shoulder.* **Battre la campagne.** *To scour the country;* (fig.) *To talk nonsense; to beat about the bush; to wander in one's mind* (of invalids); *to be delirious.* **Battre la breloque.** *To talk nonsense.* **Battre le pavé.** *To loaf about; to wander about in search of work; to tramp it.* **Tout battant neuf.** *All brand new.* **Battre le chien devant le loup.** *To pretend to be angry with one person to deceive another.* **Il s'en bat l'œil.** *He doesn't trouble himself about it* (*he winks at it*). **Avoir les yeux battus.** *To look tired about the eyes.* **La fête battait son plein.** *The entertainment was at its height* (*was in full swing*). **Battre quelqu'un à plates coutures.** *To beat some one all hollow* (lit., *to flat seams*). **Les battus payent l'amende.** *The weakest go to the wall. The losers pay.* **L'un bat les buissons, et l'autre prend les oiseaux.** *One does the work and the other reaps the advantage.* **Autant vaut bien battu que mal battu.** *As well to be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb. In for a penny, in for a pound.*

Bayer (intr.). *To gape at.* Hardly used except in the expressions: **Il baye** (or **baie**) **aux corneilles** (or **aux mouches**). *He's gaping, staring vacantly into the air.* **Bayer aux chimères** (bad sense). *To be off in one's mind.*

Bêcher. *To dig* (with a spade, etc.). **Bêcher quelqu'un.** *To pick some one to pieces.*

Bénéficier. *To make a profit;* **sur**, *on.* **Il a bénéficié sur cette vente.** *He made a profit on that sale.*

Bénéficier de. *To profit by.* **Il a bénéficié d'une bonne éducation.** *He has profited by a good education.*

Bénir (tr.). *To bless; to consecrate.* Has two participles, **béni, bénit.** **Par, de.** Used in passive for *by, of.* See p. 75.

Bercer (tr.). *To rock; to lull; to delude* (fig.). **De**, *with, in, to.* **Il m'a bercé de vaines espérances.** *He has lulled* (*deluded*) *me with vain hopes.*

Être bercé de. As above. **Cet enfant a été bercé d'idées généreuses.** *That child has been reared from infancy to generous ideas.* **J'ai été bercé de cela.** *I've heard that from my cradle.*

Se bercer de. *To lull, delude one's self, with.*

Biaiser (intr.). *To slope, to slant.* **Du côté de, vers,** *toward.* *To quibble.* **Cet homme biaise toujours.** *That man is always quibbling.*

Bigarrer (tr.). *To make motley colored; to checker.* (See **barioler**, which is used, however, only in literal sense of clothing, walls, etc.) **Des plaques de nuages violacés bigarraient le ciel.** *Patches of purpled clouds checkered the sky.*

Être bigarré de. **Les œuvres de cet auteur sont bigarrées de citations.** *The works of that author are interspersed with quotations.*

Blâmer (tr.). **Je vous blâme.** *I blame you;* **de** (b. i.), *for.* **Il m'a blâmé d'avoir fait cela.** *He blamed me for having done that.* Note: that the French apply **blâmer** to conduct, actions, etc., whereas in Eng. we must say *to blame for.* **Avez-vous blâmé ma conduite?** *Did you blame me for my conduct?*

Être blâmé de or **par.** *by.* **Il est blâmé de ses meilleurs amis.** *He is blamed by his best friends.*

Blanchir (tr.). *To whiten, to bleach, etc.; to wash for.* Also used as intr. and as reflex. verb. **Cette blanchisseuse blanchit Mme. C.** *That laundress washes for Mrs. C.*

Blaser (tr.). *To pall, to surfeit.* **Cela blase (le gout).** *That palls (the taste).*

Être blasé. Se blaser sur. Il est blasé sur la vie. *Life has palled on him.* **Il est blasé sur les plaisirs du monde.** *He is surfeited with the pleasures of society.*

Blémir (intr.). *To become wan.*

Blesser (tr.). *To wound.* **Blesser quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To wound (hurt) any one with anything.* **Blesser quelqu'un à la tête, au cœur, etc.** *To wound any one in the head, etc.*

Se blesser. *To wound, to injure, to hurt one's self;* **de,** *to take offense at.* **De quoi vous blessez-vous?** *What are you offended at?*

Bleuir (tr., intr., and refl.). *To blue, to make blue.*

Bleuter (tr.). *To blue lightly* (as to blue linen in laundering).

Blondir. *To assume a golden hue.* Intr. only. Active form is **rendre blond.**

Se blottir. *To take refuge, to cower;* **dans,** *in.* *Has idea of squatting, doubling up.* **Se tapir** is *to crouch by flattening out.*

Boire (tr. and intr.). *To drink.* See 142. **Boire dans un verre.** *To drink out of a glass.* **Boire à une bouteille.** *To drink out of a bottle.* Idioms: **Qui a bu n'a point de secrets.** *When wine sinks, words swim. He who has drunk, tells all he knows.* **Le vin est tiré, il faut le boire.** *You have gone too far to go back.* **Plus il boit, plus il a soif.** *The more he drinks, the thirstier he gets.* **Ce n'est pas la mer à boire.** *That is no very difficult matter.* **Qui a bu, boira.** *Habit is second nature.* **Boire sec.** *To drink hard; to drink wine or whisky straight.* **Boire le calice jusqu'à la lie.** *To drink the cup to the dregs.* **Qui fait la faute la boit.** *As you have brewed, so you must drink. As you have sown, so must you reap.* **Croyez cela et buvez de l'eau** (fam.). *Believe that and wait till it comes true* (it never will). **Boire un bouillon.** *To swallow water while swimming. To swallow a bitter pill. To lose a lot of money.* **Boire comme un trou** (comme une éponge). *To drink like a fish.* **Il boirait la mer et ses poissons.** *He would drink the sea and all that's in it. He never gets enough to drink.* **Boire à tire-larigot.** *To drink excessively.*

Bombarder (tr.). *To bombard.* Idiom: **On l'a bombardé membre de ce club.** *He has been pitch-forked into that club* (over heads of more deserving people). **Ses amis l'ont bombardé général** (député, etc.).

Bondir (int.). *To spring, to leap, etc.;* **sur,** *on, upon.* **Le lion a bondi sur sa proie.** **De,** *with.* **L'enfant a bondi de joie.** *The child leaped (skipped) for (with) joy.* **Son cœur lui bondit de joie.** *His heart leaped for joy.*

Bonifier (tr.). *To improve.* Said particularly of wines.

Se bonifier. Le vin se bonifie. *Wine improves* (with age).

Border (tr.). *To edge, border, bind* (as a dress) with ribbon, tape, etc. **De,** *with.* **Le chemin est bordé de fleurs.** *The road is bordered with flowers.* **La foule bordait le chemin.** *The crowd lined the road.*

Borner (tr.). *To limit, to confine, to restrict;* **à,** *to.*

Se borner. *To confine one's self, etc.;* **à** (b. n. or i.), *to.* **Il s'est borné à lire quelques pages** Saying: **Il faut savoir se borner.** *One must place limits on one's desires.*

Botteler (tr.). Like **appeler.** *To tie into* **bottes** (*bundles*), as hay.

Boucher (tr.). *To cork* (bottles); *to stop up; to block up;* **avec**, *with.* **Bouchez ce trou.** Idioms or sayings: **Ce garçon est bouché.** *That boy is dense* (slang). **En boucher un coin à quelqu'un.** *To silence any one; to make any one shut up* (slang).

Bouder (tr. and intr.). *To sulk, to pout.* **Contre** sometimes used in sense of *with.* **Elle boude (contre) son meilleur ami. Bouder contre son ventre** (fam.). *To be at outs with one's stomach.*

Se bouder. Used in plural. *To pout with one another; to be at outs.*

Bouffer (intr.). *To puff up, to swell;* **de**, *with. To eat with voracity* (argot). **Voyez comme ces enfants bouffent.**

Bouffir (tr.). *To swell, to bloat;* **de**, *with.* **L'hydropisie lui a bouffi tout le corps.** The usual verbs for *to swell, etc.*, are **enfler, gonfler,** and **boursoufler.** The last is used in fig. style in sense of *to be bombastic.*

Bouillir, *to boil.* See 133.

Bouleverser (tr.). *To throw down; to upset;* (fig.), *to distract, disturb, upset.*

Être bouleversé de, par, *over, by.* **Elle est tout bouleversée de cette nouvelle.** *She is quite disturbed over that news.* **Elle a été bouleversée par cette nouvelle.** *She has been upset by that news.*

Bourrer (tr.). *To stuff;* **de**, *with. To fill a pipe.* **Il a bourré sa pipe.**

Se bourrer. *To stuff one's self;* **de**, *with.* **L'enfant se bourre de friandises. Le cheval a bourré.** *The horse started* (*bolted*).

Braire. See p. 210.

Branler (intr.). *To swing, to shake, to totter.* Mil. (of troops), *to give way.* Saying: **Tout ce qui branle ne tombe pas.** *The weakest sometimes show great strength.*

Branler (tr.). *To swing;* as, the arms, the legs, etc. See also **balancer, faire vibrer, secouer.**

Braquer sur (tr.). *To point at, to train on, to turn on;* as, a telescope, a gun, the looks.

Braver (tr.). *To brave, to set at naught.* Also **affronter.**

Briller (intr.). *To shine, to glitter.* **Le soleil brille au ciel.** See **luire**, 168. **Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or.**

Briser (tr.). *To break.* **Briser en morceaux.** *To break to pieces.* **Briser le cœur, la volonté, à quelqu'un.** *To break any one's heart* (*will*). See also **casser, rompre. Brisons cela (brisons ça).** *Enough of that. Let's drop the subject.*

Broder (tr.). **Broder quelque chose de soie** (etc.) **avec une aiguille (ou autre instrument).** *To embroider something with silk* (*etc.*) *with a needle* (*etc.*). **Il brode bien.** *He's good at romancing, drawing the long bow.*

Broncher (intr.) (of animals). *To stumble.* See **trébucher**, referring to persons.

Brosser, *to brush.* **Brosser les cheveux à quelqu'un.** *To brush any one's hair.*

Se brosser. Il se brosse les dents. *He is brushing his teeth.*

Brouiller (tr.). *To mingle, to mix up, to disarrange, etc.* **Brouiller des choses. Brouiller des personnes.** *To produce misunderstanding among persons.*

Se brouiller avec quelqu'un. *To fall out with any one.* **Nous nous sommes brouillés.** *We are no longer friends.* **Il s'est brouillé avec la justice.** *He has been punished by the law*, i.e. *he has fallen out with the courts.*

Brouir (tr.). *To blight* (flowers, plants, etc.). Said of the sun. **Flétrir** is used with reference to the wind.

Brouter (intr. and tr.), *to browse; to browse on.* **Où la chèvre est attachée il faut qu'elle broute.** *We must take things as we find them.*

Broyer (tr.). *To grind, to crush.* **Un boulet lui a broyé la tête.** Idiom: **Il broie du noir.** *He is discouraged.*

Bruiner (impers.). *To drizzle.* It is used in passive form of things ruined by drizzling rain. **Le blé est bruiné.** *The wheat is spoiled (by the drizzle).*

Bruire. See p. 211.

Brûler (tr. and intr.). *To burn.* **Je me suis brûlé le doigt.** *I've burnt my finger.* **Cela ne veut pas prendre.** *That won't burn.* **Cela a un gout de brûlé.** *That tastes as if burnt.* **Cela sent le brûlé.** *That smells as if burnt.* **Brûler de fièvre, de colère,** etc. *To burn with fever, with anger, etc.* **L'herbe est desséchée.** *The grass is burnt up.* **De** (b. i.). **Je brûle de vous voir.** *I am eager (anxious) to see you.* Idioms and sayings: **Brûler le pave.** *To "scorch," to travel fast.* **Ce cheval brûle le pavé.** *That horse is a traveler.* **Brûler une station** (of trains, etc.). *To run through without stopping at a station.* **Nous avons brûle nos vaisseaux.** *We mean to fight to the last. No going back.* **Brûler à petit feu.** *To be on thorns; on pins and needles.* **Cherchez bien, vous brûlez.** *Search well, you are getting warm.* **Il s'est brûlé la cervelle.** *He has blown out his brains.* **Il m'a posé cette question à brûle-pourpoint.** *He asked me that question point-blank.* **Ils ont tiré sur lui à brûle-pourpoint (à bout portant** more usual). *They fired at him at point-blank range.*

Brunir (tr., intr., and reflex.). *To brown, to become brown, etc.*

Buter (tr. and intr.). *To prop up, to buttress.* Mil. (target practice), *to hit the mark.* See **mettre dans le noir, dans le but** (more common).

Se buter à. *To be bent on, determined upon* (not used b. i.). **Contre.** *To be opposed to* (b. n.). Not very commonly used.

Butiner (tr. and intr.). *To pilfer;* **sur,** *from.* **Les abeilles butinent sur les fleurs.**

C

Cabler (tr.). *To cable.* **Il a cablé cela à sa mère.**

Cacher (tr.). *To hide;* **à,** *from.* **Il a caché son ambition à sa femme.** *He concealed his ambition from his wife.* **Il a caché le livre de son frère.** *He hid his brother's book.*

Se cacher. *To hide, to conceal one's self;* **de** (or **à**), *from.* **Il s'est caché de** (or, less commonly, **à**) **sa sœur.**

Cadrer (intr.). *To agree, to tally, to square;* **avec,** *with.* (Not said of persons.) **Ce tableau cadre bien avec le papier.** *That picture matches the paper well.* See also **aller bien avec, assortir.** To match colors is **assortir.** To match gloves, horses, shoes (things that go in pairs) is **apparier.** To match like things — cloths, vases, horses, not in pairs — is **appareiller.**

Camper (tr. and intr.) (mil.). *To camp; to encamp.* **Camper là quelqu'un.** *To leave any one in the lurch.*

Capituler (intr.). *To capitulate.* **Capituler avec sa conscience.** *To compromise with one's conscience.* For general meanings of *to compromise,* see **s'entendre sur** and **compromettre.**

Captiver (tr.). *To captivate, etc.* **Vouloir captiver quelqu'un** (of women). *To set one's cap for some one.*

Capturer. *To capture.* Not used. See **prendre** and **arrêter.**

Casser (tr.). *To break.* **Casser le bras, la jambe,** etc., **à quelqu'un.** *To break any one's*

arm, leg, etc. **Casser** is applied to things unelastic or brittle that break from shock, as glass, porcelain, marble, etc., and to things that snap, as canes, limbs of a person, etc.

Briser is applied to things that do not break easily (requiring perhaps several blows or efforts), but which may be broken into fragments, as a stone, a statue, etc. It generally has the idea of breaking completely or into small pieces. **Un cœur brisé. Une volonté brisée.**

Rompre is applied to things having elasticity which do not break to fragments, as bread, green branches, etc. **Rompre avec quelqu'un.** *To break with any one.* **Rompre un engagement.** *To break an engagement.* **Rompre une veine.** *To rupture a vein.*

The carriage broke down. **La voiture a versé.** *To break the thread of a speech or discourse.* **Perdre le fil d'un discours.** *To break in* (a cask, door, etc.). **Enfoncer une barrique, etc.** *To break in a house.* **Entrer dans une maison** (de force). *To break off* (a piece or portion). **Detacher, rompre, un morceau, etc.** *To break open.* **Ouvrir** (de force). *To break through.* **Percer.** To break up: **se séparer,** *to separate;* **se disperser,** *to disperse.* **L'assemblée se dispersa,** *the meeting broke up.* **Démolir.** *To demolish. To break a bank.* **Faire sauter une banque.** *To break a journey.* **Fractionner un voyage.** *To break news.* **Annoncer une nouvelle** (**ménagement,** *gently*). *To break down in a speech.* **Demeurer court.**

Idioms and sayings with **casser**: **Ils ont cassé du sucre sur votre dos.** *They have gossiped about you.* **Payer les pots cassés.** *To stand the racket; to stand the costs.* **Je ne me casse pas la tête avec** (or **pour**) **de telles bagatelles.** *I don't worry my head* (*rack my brains*) *over such trifles.* **J'ai cassé une croûte.** *I've just had a snack.* **Les fatigues ont cassé cet homme.** *Hardships have broken down that man.* **On ne fait pas d'omelette sans casser des œufs.** *Nothing is done without trouble and sacrifice.* **Ce monsieur casse les vitres.** *That gentleman is not afraid to say what he thinks.* **Il nous cassait l'encensoir sur le nez.** *He was smothering us with flatteries.*

Cautionner (tr.). *To be, to become, surety for, to bail* (law). **Se porter caution pour,** usual form. **Mon frère a été caution pour lui.** *My brother bailed him out* (fam.). *To be out upon bail.* **Être en liberté sous caution.**

Céder (tr.). *To yield;* **à,** *to.* **Le céder à quelqu'un.** *To be second to some one.* **Quant à la musique il ne le cède à personne.**

Ceindre (tr.). *To surround, to encompass.* Like **craindre.**

Être ceint de. *To be girded with.* Not used in sense of **entourer de.**

Célébrer (tr.). *To celebrate, to extol.* Note that past part. is not used in sense of the adjective **célèbre,** *celebrated.*

Céler (tr.). *To conceal, to hide.* Like **acheter. À,** *from.* **Il m'a célé son opinion.** But we cannot say, **Il m'a célé le livre.** See **cacher.**

Cesser (tr. and intr.). *To cease, to stop.* Aux. **avoir;** but **être** is used if state is denoted. **L'orage est cessé.** *The storm has stopped* (*is over*). **De** (b. i.). **Il n'a** (**pas**) **cessé de travailler.**

Se chagriner. *To grieve, to sorrow;* **de,** *over, at.* Provincial expression for **se tourmenter de, s'affliger de.**

Se chamailler. *To wrangle, to squabble;* **de,** *about, over.* **Ils se chamaillent toujours de leur argent.**

Chanceler (intr.). *To stagger, to totter.* Like **appeler.** *His question staggered me,* **Sa question m'a donné à réfléchir.**

Chancir (intr.) and **se chancir.** *To get moldy.* Used if mold is just beginning; otherwise **se moisir** — the more usual term — is employed.

Changer (tr.). *To change (to transform, to alter).*

Changer (intr.) **de. Changer d'habit.** *To change clothing.* (**Changer de vêtements.**) **Changer de conduite.** *To change one's conduct.* **En.** *To change into.* **Il a changé ce livre pour** (**contre**) **un autre** (like things). **Il a échangé ce livre contre un porte-cigare** (unlike things). **Changer son cheval borgne contre un aveugle.** *To lose in an exchange.* (*To trade a one-eyed horse for a blind one.*) **La campagne vous changera.** *The country air will be a good change for you.*

Chanter (tr.). *To sing.* Idioms and sayings: **Chanter toujours la même chanson.** *To be always harping on the same string.* **Tel chante qui ne rit pas.** *The heart may be sad though the face be gay.* **C'est comme si je chantais.** *It's like talking to the air (blowing against the wind).* **Je lui ai chanté sa gamme.** *I lectured him severely.* **Une porte mal graissée chante.** *One must pay well to keep people quiet.* **Elle chante à faire pitie.** *She sings most wretchedly.* **Chanter juste.** *To sing in tune.* **Chanter faux.** *To sing out of tune.* **Si ça vous chante** (fam.). *If you're in the mood for it.*

Charger (tr.). *To load;* **de,** *with. To charge with a crime* = **accuser d'un crime. On m'a chargé de cette commission.** *I've been intrusted with this mission (errand).* **Je vous charge de l'ordre.** *I make you responsible for order.* **Il a la langue chargée.** *He has a coated tongue.* **Cela charge mon budget.** *That increases my expenses.* **Je vous charge de me remplacer.** *I choose you as my substitute.* **Il a chargé son récit.** *He has exaggerated the facts. To charge* (a price for) = **demander, prendre, faire payer. Vous demandez trop. Combien prenez-vous par leçon?**

Se charger. De, *with.* **Cet homme ne peut se charger seul. Je m'en charge.** *I'll take it upon myself.* (*I'll be responsible.*)

Charmer (tr.). *To charm;* **de,** *to* (b. i.). **Elle sera charmée de l'entendre.** *She will be charmed to hear it.*

Être charmé de. *To be charmed with, to;* **par,** *by. To be charmed by.*

Chasser (tr.). *To drive out, to expel, etc.;* **de,** *from.* **Il a chassé l'ennemi du pays.**

Chasser (intr.). *To hunt.* **Chasser aux perdrix, renards.** *To hunt partridges, foxes.* Idiom: **Chassez le naturel, il revient au galop.** *What is bred in the bone will never come out of the flesh.* **Qui deux choses chasse, ni l'une ni l'autre ne prend.** *Between two stools one falls to the ground. Don't have too many irons in the fire.* Also, **Ne chassez pas deux lièvres à la fois. Un clou chasse l'autre.** *One idea drives away another.* **Il chasse de race.** *He's a chip of the old block.*

Chatouiller (tr.). *To tickle.* **Chatouiller quelqu'un aux côtés.** *To tickle any one's ribs.*

Chauffer (tr.). *To warm, to heat.*

Se chauffer. Je me suis chauffé les mains. *I warmed my hands.* **Se chauffer** (**à**). *To bask* (*in*).

Chauffer (intr.). **Ce bois ne chauffe pas.** *This wood throws out no heat.* **Il chauffe un peu.** *It's getting rather warm.* **Ça** (**cela**) **chauffe.** *That's getting ready* (*being prepared*). *Things are getting warm. There's a hot fight on.* **C'est un bain qui chauffe.** *That's a wetting* (*a shower*) *coming on.* **Ce n'est pas pour vous que le four chauffe.** *All these preparations are not being made for you.* **Le four chauffe pour vous** (slang). *You're in for it.*

Chausser (tr.). *To put shoes and stockings on some one, to fit with shoes or stockings, to make shoes and stockings for some one, to be bootmaker for some one.* **Qui est-ce qui vous**

chausse? *Who is your bootmaker?* Il est toujours bien chaussé ? *He is always neatly shod.*

Se chausser. *To put on shoes and stockings.*

Chauvir de (of horses). *To prick up the ears* (rarely used). See dresser. Au bruit le cheval a chauvi des oreilles.

Chercher (tr.). Chercher quelque chose. *To look for something.* Aller chercher quelque chose. *To go and get something.* À (b. i.). Chercher à faire quelque chose. *To try to do something.* Sayings: Chercher une aiguille dans une botte de foin. *To look for a needle in a haystack.* Chercher une querrelle d'allemand. *To be looking for trouble.* (Se chercher. *To study one's self.* In old French, *to isolate one's self.*)

Chiffonner (tr.). *To rumple, to crumple, to tumble* (linen). Vous avez chiffonné la cravate. *You have rumpled the tie.* Qu'est-ce qui vous chiffonne? (fam.). *What is bothering, puzzling, you?*

Choir (intr., irr., def.). See p. 212.

Choisir (tr.). *To choose;* pour, *as.* On l'a choisi pour gouverneur de cet état. *He has been chosen as governor of that state.* De (b. i.). Choisir de partir ou de rester. Entre deux maux, il faut choisir le moindre. *One must choose the lesser of two evils.*

Chômer (tr. and intr.). *To stand still (for want of work); to be not working.* Les ouvriers, les moulins chôment à présent. *The workmen, the mills, are idle at present.* De. Ils chôment de besogne, de travail. *They are out of work.* Chômer une fête, un jour de fête, le dimanche. *To keep (observe) a holiday (Sunday).* Idioms: Chômer les fêtes avant qu'elles ne soient venues. *To count chickens before they are hatched.* C'est un saint qu'on ne chôme point. *He is in no great repute (favor).*

Se choquer de. *To take offense at.* Hardly used in this sense. See se fâcher de, s'offenser de.

Chuchoter (tr.). *To whisper.* Chuchotez cela à l'oreille à (de) votre frère. *Whisper that in your brother's ear.*

Circoncire (tr., irr.). *To circumcise.* See p. 177.

Circonscrire (tr.). *To circumscribe.* Like écrire.

Circonvenir (tr.). *To circumvent.* Like tenir.

Circuler (intr.). *To circulate.* Intransitive form is faire circuler. Cela circule. *That is being circulated.* Il fait circuler cette rumeur. *He is circulating that rumor.* Circulez messieurs ! *Move on, please!* (policemen's cry).

Citer (tr.). *To cite, to quote.*

Citer à. *To summon to.* Il a cité mon frère à paraître devant le tribunal la semaine prochaine.

Clapir (tr.). *To squeak* (of rabbits).

Claquer (intr.) de. *To snap, etc.* Il claque des dents. Ses dents claquent. *His teeth are chattering.* Il claque des doigts. *He snaps his fingers.* Faire claquer (trans. form). Le coche faisait claquer son fouet.

Cligner (tr.). Cligner l'œil. *To wink.* Faire un clin d'œil à quelqu'un. *To give a wink to some one.*

Clignoter (intr.). Clignoter d'œil. *To wink.* Faire signe de l'œil à quelqu'un. *To give a wink to some one. To wink at (to pass over).* Fermer les yeux sur.

Clocher (intr.). *To limp, to be lame.* Idioms: Ce n'est pas mal, mais il y a encore quelque chose qui cloche. *It's not bad, but there's still something wrong.* Toute comparaison cloche (or pèche). *Comparisons are odious.*

Clore. See p. 213.

Cogner (tr.). *To hammer on,* as a nail, a wedge, a door, etc. **Enfoncer.** *To drive in, to drive home.* **Je ne puis enfoncer ce clou. Cognez donc plus dur. Marteler,** *to hammer,* not used with an object in its literal sense. It is so used in fig.

Coiffer (tr.). *To put on one's head, to cover one's head;* **de,** *with.* **Coiffer quelqu'un.** *To dress any one's hair.* **Qui est-ce qui vous coiffe?** *Who dresses* (or *does*) *your hair?* **Je me coiffe moi-même.** *I dress my own hair.*

Se coiffer. *To wear for a headdress.* **De. Se coiffer de quelque chose.**

Idioms: **Être coiffé de quelqu'un.** *To be smitten on some one.* **Se coiffer de quelqu'un.** *To get* (*become*) *smitten with* (or *on*). **Être né coiffé.** *To be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth.* **Coiffer Sainte Catherine.** *To remain an old maid.* **Elle a coiffé Sainte Catherine.** *She's an old maid.*

Combattre (tr.). *To fight.* Like **battre,** p. 76.

Combattre (intr.). *To fight, etc.* **Combattre de.** *To vie in* (*with each other*). **Ils combattent de politesse, de générosité.**

Commander (tr.). *To command, to order* (the usual word for Eng. *to order*). **Commander quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To order something from some one.* **Commander à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To order some one to do something.* **Commander que quelqu'un fasse quelque chose.** Mil.: **Il est commandé à ce service** (**pour ce service**). *He is detailed for that duty.* **Il est commandé de garde.** *He is detailed for guard.*

Se commander. Il se commande bien à lui-même. *He has good control over himself.*

Commencer (tr.). *To commence, to begin.* Like **avancer.**

Commencer (intr.) **à** (b. i.). **Il commence à s'impatienter.** *He is beginning to grow impatient.* **Par. Il a commencer par me louer.** *He began by praising me.* Idioms: **N'a pas fait qui commence.** *The beginning is not everything.* **À moitié fait qui commence bien.** *Well begun is half done.* **Qui commence mal finit mal.** *A bad beginning makes a bad ending. A bad day never has a good night.*

Commenter (tr.). *To comment upon.* **Commenter quelque chose. Faire des commentaires sur quelque chose.**

Commettre (tr.). *To commit.* Like **mettre. Commettre quelque chose aux mains de quelqu'un.**

Commuer (tr.). *To commute;* **en,** *for.*

Communiquer (tr.). *To communicate;* **à,** *to;* **avec,** *with.*

Comparaître (intr., irr.). *To appear* (*legal*). Like **paraître. Comparaître devant un tribunal.** *To appear before a court.*

Comparer (tr.). *To compare.* **Comparer deux choses, deux personnes; comparer quelque chose (ou quelqu'un) à (ou avec) une autre.**

Comparoir. (Law term.) Used in sense of **comparaître;** hardly used except in infin. and in past part. **comparu.**

Se compassionner de. *To be affected by.* Provincial (used by Montaigne in sixteenth century).

Compatir à. *To sympathize with* (before names of things only). **Cette dame compatit toujours aux souffrances de ses amis.** *That lady always has sympathy for the sufferings of her friends.*

Complaire (intr.). *To humor* (*to take a delight in . . . with the purpose of pleasing*). **Complaire à quelque chose, à quelqu'un. Je complaire à ses demandes pour lui plaire.**

Complimenter (tr.). *To compliment;* **de** (b. i.). **Complimenter quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose.** *To compliment any one for having done anything.*

Comprendre (tr., irr.). *To comprehend, to understand, to include* (like **prendre**). **Faire comprendre quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To make any one understand anything.* **Se faire comprendre.** *To make one's self understood.*

Compromettre (tr., irr.). Like **mettre**. *To compromise, to implicate.* (Not used in sense of *to make a compromise of; to compromise a matter.*)

Se compromettre, avec. *To compromise one's self with. To make a compromise of* is expressed by **s'entendre sur, convenir de, arranger.**

Compter (tr.). *To count, to count on; to expect, to intend,* if before infin. **Compter quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To pay, count out, something to some one.* **Compter à, sur.** *To rely upon.* **Je compte sur vous.** *Do not disappoint me.* **J'y compte bien.** *I fully rely upon it, expect it.* Idioms and sayings: **Il lui compte les morceaux.** *He grudges him the very food he eats.* **Qui compte sans son hôte compte deux fois.** *He who reckons without his host must reckon again. Don't count your chickens before they are hatched.* See **Chômer. Comptez dessus.** *Depend upon it.* **Cela ne compte pas.** *That is not to be taken into consideration.* **Que comptez-vous faire?** *What do you intend to do?* **On ne vous compte pas.** *You are not reckoned. You aren't in this.* **Comptez-vous faire fortune?** *Do you expect to make your fortune?*

Concéder (tr.). *To concede.* **Concéder quelque chose à quelqu'un.**

Concevoir (tr.). *To conceive, to conceive of.* Like **recevoir. Je n'y conçois rien.** *I understand nothing about (in) it.* **La lettre est conçue en ces termes.** *The letter is couched in these terms.*

Conclure (tr., irr.). See 151. *To conclude.* **Conclure un discours, un traité, une affaire, etc. De** (b. i.). **J'ai conclu de partir.**

Conclure (intr.). **Cela conclut.** *That is conclusive (proves something).* **Cela est concluant** (more usual expression).

Concourir (intr., irr.). Like **courir.**

Concourir à (b. n. or i.). *To contribute to, to coöperate in.* **Les sciences concourent à civiliser la terre.**

Concourir pour (b. n. or i.). *To compete for.* **Les élèves concourent (pour les prix). Concourir** does not mean *to concur* or *to concur in,* which is expressed by **s'accorder avec, à.**

Condescendre (intr.). *To condescend;* **à,** *to* (b. n. and b. i.).

Conduire (tr.). *To conduct, etc.* See 141. **Conduire des chevaux, une automobile, etc.** *To drive horses, to run an automobile.* Idioms: **Il conduit bien sa barque.** *He plays his hand well.* **Aucun chemin de fleurs ne conduit à la gloire.** *No flowery road leads to glory.* **Conduire à grandes guides.** *To drive four-in-hand.*

Conférer (tr.). *To confer;* **à,** *upon, on. To compare* (writings).

Confesser (tr.). *To confess;* **à,** *to.* **C'est le diable à confesser.** *It's terribly hard to do.*

Confier (tr.). *To confide, to intrust, etc.* **Confier quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To intrust something to some one. To trust any one with anything.*

Se confier. Se confier à quelqu'un. *To confide in some one.* **Se confier en quelqu'un.** *To trust, to place reliance in any one.*

Confiner (intr.). *To border;* **à,** *on.* **Cette propriété confine à la nôtre.**

Confiner (tr.). *To confine.* **Confiner quelqu'un dans.** See **consigner à,** more usual.

Confire (tr.). See p. 177. **Elle a confit bien des poires cette année.** *She has preserved a quantity of pears this year.*

Confisquer (tr.). *To confiscate;* **au profit de,** *to.*

Confondre (tr.). Like **rendre**. *To confound.*

Confronter (tr. and intr.). *To confront;* **avec**, *with.* **Confronter à**, *to front on.* (Not much used. See **donner sur** and **dominer.**)

Conjoindre. *To conjoin.* Like **craindre.**

Connaître (tr.). *To be acquainted with, to know.* Like **paraître.** Do not confuse with **savoir**; see p. 169. **Connaître quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To know any one to have, possess, something; as a quality, a characteristic.* **Être connu de quelqu'un.** *To be known by any one.* **Se connaître à, en.** *To be a connoisseur in; to understand.* Idioms and sayings: **Il connaît le dessous des cartes.** *He's behind the scenes; he's on the inside.* **Je vous reconnais bien là.** *That is just like you.* **Il en connaît bien d'autres.** *He knows more than one trick.* **Il ne se connaissait plus.** *He lost control of himself.* **Il est connu comme le loup blanc.** *He is known to everybody.* **Il gagne à être connu.** *He improves upon acquaintance.* **Je ne le connais ni d'Eve ni d'Adam.** *I don't know him from Adam.* **Je ne le connais ni de près ni de loin.** *I do not know him at all.* **En chiffres connus.** *In plain figures.* **Connu** (fam.). *That's an old story.* **Je la connais celle-là** (pop.). *That is nothing new* (*I am on to that*).

Conquérir (tr., irr.). Like **acquérir.** *To conquer.* **Conquérir un pays** (**sur un peuple**) *To conquer a country* (*against a nation*).

Conseiller (tr.). *To advise, to counsel.* **Conseiller quelque chose à quelqu'un.** **De** (b. i.). **Conseiller quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *I will advise with my brother,* **Je consulterai mon frère.**

Consentir (intr.). Like **partir.** *To consent;* **à**, *to.* **Donner son consentiment à** is more used before a noun or pronoun; but **consentir à** is more used before an infin. **Elle a consenti à partir. Qui ne dit mot consent.** *Silence gives consent.*

Consigner (tr.). *To consign, etc.* **Consigner des marchandises à quelqu'un. Consigner des soldats dans leurs casernes.** *To confine soldiers to their barracks.* **Consigner une réflexion sur un carnet.** *To record a thought in a note-book.* **Consigner à une sentinelle de faire quelque chose.** *To give orders to a sentinel to do something* (mil.).

Consister (intr.). *To consist;* **en, dans**, *of* (b. n.); **à**, *in* (b. i.). **Dans**, used b. n. modified by article; otherwise, **en. La perfection de l'homme consiste dans le bon usage de la raison. Une chose qui consiste en plusieurs parties. Le parfait bonheur consiste à rendre les hommes heureux.**

Consoler (tr.). *To console;* **de**, *for.*

Se consoler. De, *for.* **Pour se consoler de tout ce qu'on souffre, il faut songer à ce qu'on ne souffre pas. Elle s'est consolée d'avoir perdu sa fortune.**

Conspirer (intr.). *To conspire;* **contre**, *against* (a person, the state); **à**, *to, against* (a thing). **Tout conspire à vous rendre heureux, à votre bonheur.** *Everything conspires to make you happy, for your happiness.* **Ils conspirent ensemble** *pour* **rétablir l'ordre.** *They conspire together to restore order.*

Constituer (tr.). *To constitute, to appoint, to place, etc.* **Constituer quelqu'un à une situation.** *To place any one in a position.* (**Placer** or **mettre** more used.) **Constituer quelqu'un en un état de suspicion,** etc. **Constituer une dot, une rente, des fonds, à quelqu'un.** *To assign a dowry, an income, some funds, etc., to some one.*

Se constituer en perte, en dépens, en frais. *To take upon one's self the loss, expense, etc.*

Construire (tr.). *To construct.* Like **conduire.**

Contenir (tr.). *To contain.* See 124.

Se contenir. *To suppress one's feelings (to contain one's self).* **Il y avait de quoi se fâcher, mais il s'est contenu.** See **retenir.**

Contenter (tr.). *To content;* **de,** *with* (b. n.); **en,** *by* (b. vb.). **Il l'a contenté en lui promettant ce qu'il demandait.**

Se contenter (de). **Elle s'est contentée de prendre quelques fleurs.**

Conter (tr.). *To relate, to tell* (stories). Idiom: **Il vous en conte de belles.** *He is deceiving you nicely (telling you fine tales).*

Continuer (tr.). *To continue.* **Elle a continué à chanter.** *She kept on singing (without stopping).* **Elle a continué de chanter.** *She kept up (her) singing.* In impersonal form there is no distinction: **Il continue de** (or **à**) **pleuvoir. Je l'ai continué dans son emploi.** *I kept him in his position.*

Contraindre (tr.). Like **craindre.** *To force, to compel;* **à,** *to.* **On l'a contraint à faire cela.**

Se contraindre, à. *To force one's self, to* (b. i.).

Contrarier (tr.). *To thwart, to oppose; to cross, vex, annoy.* **Cela contrarie tous mes projets.** *That thwarts, crosses, all my plans.* **Contrecarrer** also used.

Être contrarié (de, *at*). **Je suis tres contrarié de ce qui vous arrive.** *I am greatly annoyed at what is happening to you.* **Elle en était contrariée** (ennuyée). *She was annoyed at it.* See **ennuyer.**

Contraster (tr.). *To contrast.* Rarely used. See **faire contraster** and **mettre en contraste (avec).**

Contredire (tr.). *To contradict, to be in contradiction with.* See 136. Intr. form **contredire à,** but rarely used.

Contrefaire (tr.). *To imitate, to counterfeit, to mimic.* Like **faire.**

Contrevenir (intr.). *To act contrary* (**à**) *to.* Aux. **avoir;** like **venir. Contrevenir aux ordres qu'on a reçus.** *To break (act contrary to) orders received.*

Contribuer (intr.). *To contribute;* **à,** *to.* **Il a contribué de son argent, de ses soins à cette affaire.** *He contributed his money, his pains, to that affair.* **Il y a contribué pour cent dollars.** *He contributed one hundred dollars to it.* **Il a donné cent dollars pour sa part. Il a contribué au succes de cela. Les événements ont contribué à affaiblir sa puissance** (or **à l'affaiblissement de sa puissance**). **Contribuer** has been used transitively by good writers, but generally different locutions are used to translate the transitive form. *He commanded his ambassador to contribute his utmost endeavors to.* **Il a commandé à son ambassadeur de concourir de tout son pouvoir à.** *He has contributed his testimony to.* **Il est venu ajouter son témoignage à.**

Convaincre (tr.). *To convince;* **de,** *of.* Like **vaincre.**

Convenir (intr., irr.). Like **venir.** See 72 and 101 for discussions. See **consentir** and **s'accorder.** With **avoir** (as aux.) **convenir** means *to suit, to please,* requires **à** before noun (person). **Cette maison lui a convenu.** With **être, convenir** means *to agree, to be agreed, to admit, to acknowledge;* requires **de** (or **sur**) before noun and **de** before an infin. **Nous sommes convenus des conditions.** *We have agreed as to the conditions.* **Ils sont convenus de partir.** *They have agreed to set out.* **Il est convenu de son erreur.** *He has confessed (admitted his error).* For discussion as impersonal verb, see 101.

Convertir (tr.). *To convert;* **en,** *into;* **à,** *to.* **Convertir au christianisme. Vous prêchez un converti.** *You are talking to a man who thinks with you.*

Convier (tr.). *To invite.* **Convier quelqu'un à une fête. Convier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** See **inviter.**

Convoler (intr.). *To remarry.* **Convoler en secondes, troisièmes noces.** *To marry for the second, third, time.* **Se remarier.**

Coopérer (intr.). *To cooperate;* **à,** *to, in.* **Coopérer à une entreprise, à la fondation de quelque chose. Concourir, contribuer, à faire quelque chose.** *To cooperate in doing something.*

Copier (tr.). *To copy.* **Copier un tableau. Copier sur.** *To copy from.*

Copier (intr.). **Copier d'après la nature,** *to copy from life.* *To copy after,* **imiter.**

Corner (intr.). *To trumpet, to blow a horn.* See also **sonner du cor,** *to blow, to wind a horn.* **Corner** is used of the ears in sense of *to tingle.* **Les oreilles me cornent.** *My ears tingle.* **Les oreilles ont dû vous corner** (on a beaucoup parlé de vous). *Your ears must have burned (you were much talked about).* *To draw in one's horns,* **battre en retraite; rentrer dans sa coquille.**

Correspondre (intr.). *To correspond;* **à,** *to.* See also **répondre à** and **être conforme à** (d'accord avec). **Cette chambre correspond au salon.** *This room communicates with the drawing-room.* **Ces chambres correspondent entre elles.** *These rooms all communicate with one another.* **Correspondre à l'affection (au sentiment) de quelqu'un.** *To reciprocate any one's affection.* **Les actions doivent répondent** (être conformes) **aux paroles. Correspondre avec,** *to correspond with* (**avoir un commerce de lettres avec**). **Je corresponds avec elle.** *I correspond with her.*

Se correspondre. *To be similar, symmetrical; to correspond to each other.*

Corrompre (tr.). *To corrupt.* See 68, 5.

Costumer en (tr.). *To dress in the costume of.* *To dress* is **vêtir.**

Coucher (tr.). *To lay down; to put to bed.*

Coucher (intr.). *To lie down; to pass the night.*

Se coucher. *To go to bed.*

Être couché. *To be in bed, to be stretched out.* See **être étendu,** *to be lying.* *To lie on the grass,* **être étendu, couché, sur l'herbe.** *To lie in bed,* **être au lit** (rester au lit). *To lie west of,* **être situé à l'ouest de.** *My taste lies in that direction,* **mon goût me porte de ce côté.** *To lie in state,* **être exposé sur un lit de parade.** *His estate lies all around us,* **son domaine étend autour de nous.** *Lying to* (mar.), **être en panne.**

Idioms: **Comme on fait son lit on se couche.** *As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.* **On est plus couché que debout.** *Life is short compared with eternity. (One is a long time dead.)* **Coucher dans son fourreau.** *To go to sleep without undressing.* **Se coucher comme les poules.** *To go to bed early (with the chickens).* **Coucher sur la dure.** *To lie on the ground (on the floor).* **Coucher à la belle étoile.** *To sleep in the open air.* **J'ai couché dans cette ville.** *I passed the night in that city.* **Il a couché dehors** (or **en ville**) **cette nuit.** *He slept out (passed the night out) last night.* **Coucher** used for *to sleep* in sense of *to pass the night;* **dormir** with reference to act of sleeping. **Vous dormirez mieux cette nuit.** *You will sleep better to-night.* **Je l'ai couché en joue.** *I aimed at him.*

Coudre (tr. and intr.). *To sew.* Generally carries idea of sewing something to something else. **Coudre quelque chose à quelque chose. Coudre une plaie.** *To sew up a wound.* *I was sewing my coat,* **je recousais mon habit.** See **recoudre.**

Couler (intr.). *To flow, to run, to leak* (of liquids). *To sink* (of vessels). **Les larmes lui coulent des yeux; les yeux lui coulent.** *His eyes water.* **Il a la larme à l'œil.** *He has tears in his eyes.* **Le nez lui coule.** *His nose runs.* **Le temps coule** (or **s'écoule**). *Time passes.*

Couler (tr.). *To strain* (liquids, as soup, etc.). **Couler à quelqu'un de l'argent dans la main.** *To slip money into any one's hand.* Idioms and sayings: **Il faut laisser couler l'eau.** *What can't be cured must be endured.* **Ce qu'il dit coule de source.** *What he says comes from his heart* (*comes fluently from his lips*). **Cela coule de source.** *That follows naturally.* **Couler à fond.** *To founder* (of ships). *To be ruined* (of persons). **C'est un homme coulé.**

Couper (tr.). *To cut, to intersect, etc.* **Couper le doigt à quelqu'un.** *To cut some one's finger.* **Couper en morceaux.** *To cut to pieces.* **Couper du vin avec de l'eau.** *To dilute wine with water.* *To cut up* (*carve*, as a fowl) = **découper.** **Se couper. Il s'est coupé le doigt.** *He has cut his finger.*

Peculiar uses: **Il s'est coupé dans ses réponses.** *He contradicted himself in his answers.* **Il lui a coupé la parole.** *He interrupted him.* **Son père lui a coupé les vivres.** *His father stopped his allowances.* **Ce verre de bière m'a coupé les jambes.** *That glass of beer has made me feel shaky.* **Couper un cheveu en quatre.** *To split hairs.* **Coupons le cable.** *Let's take the decisive step.* **On lui a coupé l'herbe sous les pieds.** *They have supplanted him, taken the wind out of his sails, cut the grass from under his feet.* **Ça vous la coupe.** *You can't answer that.* **Cela m'a coupé bras et jambe.** *I was dumfounded.* **Je n'y coupe pas.** *I do not believe what you say.* **Coupons court à cela.** *Let's waive that subject. Let's cut this short.* **Il a coupé au court.** *He took the short cut.* Slang: **Cela lui a coupé le sifflet.** *That stopped him short* (*shut him up*). **Je vais y couper.** *I am going to cut that* (*cut it out*).

Courir (tr. and intr.). *To run.* **Il court à moi, à elle, etc.** *He runs to me, to her, etc.* One cannot say, Il me (lui) court. Idioms and sayings: **Par le temps qui court.** *Nowadays; as times go.* **Nous courons même fortune.** *We are in the same boat.* **Être fou à courir les champs.** *To be as mad as a March hare.* **Le bruit court que.** *There is a report that.* **Il court sur mes brisées.** *He is competing with me, trying to cut me out, to get ahead of me.* Also **aller, marcher sur**, etc. **Je vais voir courir.** *I am going to the races.* **Il court les cafés, les théâtres**, etc. *He frequents the bars, etc.* **Être au courant de.** *To be well informed of* (*posted*). **Cette pièce est très courue.** *That play is very popular.* **Il court les chemins.** *He rambles about. To run a race,* **voir à qui courra le plus vite**; **faire assaut de vitesse. Voyons à qui courra le plus vite. Ils ont fait assaut de vitesse.** (Note that *to run*, said of machines, carriages, engines, etc., is expressed by **aller, marcher, rouler**, etc., according to the sense.) **La machine marche** (or **va**) **bien.** To run a rope through a ring, etc., or a sword through one's body is expressed by **passer**, etc. *To run a risk, a danger,* **courir un risque, un danger.**

Couronner (tr.). *To crown.* **Il a été couronné de laurier par les enfants.**

Coûter (intr.). *To cost, to be an effort to, etc.* **Le diamant coûte fort cher. À** used before infin.: **C'est un sacrifice qui coûte à faire.** *It's a sacrifice which it costs an effort to make.* De required with impersonal form: **Il lui en coûte de faire cela.** *It is painful* (*costs him something*) *to do that.*

Coûter (tr.). **Coûter la vie, coûter de la peine. Rien ne lui coûte.** *He sticks at nothing* (*spares no trouble*). **Coûte qui coûte.** *Cost what it may.* **Coûter les yeux de la tête.** *To cost a small fortune* (*a fearful lot*).

Couvrir (tr.). *To cover;* **de**, *with.* See 126.

Cracher (tr. and intr.). *To spit.* **Il ne crache pas dessus.** *He doesn't despise it.*

Craindre (tr.). *To fear.* See 150 and 177. **Être craint de quelqu'un.**

Cramponner se. *To cling;* **à,** *to.* Se cramponner (s'accrocher) à tout. *To cling to everything.* **S'attacher fortement à** also used.

Creuser (tr.). *To dig;* **dans,** *out of.* See **approfondir.**

Crevasser (tr.). *To crevice.* **Crevasser les mains à quelqu'un.** *To chap any one's hands.*

Crever (tr.). *To burst, to stave in* (casks); *to kill.* **Crever les yeux à quelqu'un.** *To put out any one's eyes.* **Je ne voyais pas mon livre, cependant il me crevait les yeux.** *I did not see my book, yet it was staring me in the face* (*was right under my nose*).

Crever (intr.). *To die* (said of animals); **de,** *with, of.* **Les animaux crevaient de faim, de soif,** etc. Also used very familiarly of persons: **Il crevait de rire.** *He was dying* (*bursting*) *of laughter.* **Crever d'orgueil, de dépit.**

Cribler (tr.). *To riddle, to pierce;* **de,** *with.* **Criblé de mitraille.** *Riddled with grapeshot.* **Être criblé de dettes.** *To be head over heels in debt.*

Crier (intr.). *To cry out, to shout* (not *to weep*). Crier à (contre). *To cry out against.* **Crier pour avoir quelque chose.** *To cry, call, for something.*

Croire (tr.). *To believe.* See 135. **Croire à une personne, à la magie, à quelque chose.** **Croire à** means to believe in the existence of or possibility of. **Croire en Dieu, en quelqu'un, en les sciences,** etc. **Croire en** includes believing in the existence of and also having complete faith and confidence in. **Croire quelque chose de quelqu'un.** *To believe something of some one.* **Je la croyais à Paris.** *I believed her to be at Paris.* **Je la croyais heureuse.** *I believed her to be happy.* Idioms: **Il s'en croit beaucoup.** *He thinks a great deal of himself.* **C'est à n'y pas croire.** *It is unbelievable* (*not to be believed*). **À l'en croire,** etc. *If he is to be believed* (*to hear him tell it*), *etc.* **Et chacun croit fort aisément ce qu'il craint et ce qu'il désire.** *The wish is father to the thought.* **Je crois bien!** *I should think so!* **Je crois que oui** *I think* (*it is*) *so.* **Faire croire** and **faire accroire** (**à**) both mean to cause to be believed; but the first may mean justly, the second always means unjustly, without foundation. **Ne lui faites pas accroire cela. Vous savez bien que ce n'est pas vrai.** *Don't make him believe that. You know very well it is not true.*

Croiser (tr.). *To cross, to fold* (the arms), *etc.* Has also meaning of *to meet, pass on same path from opposite directions; to cross the path of.* **Je l'ai croisé aujourd'hui.** *I passed him to-day.* **On se croise souvent sans se rencontrer.** *People often pass without meeting.*

Croiser (intr.). *To cruise.* **Croiser sur les côtes.** *To cruise* (*along*) *the coasts.*

Croître (intr.). *To grow.* See 153. Auxiliary is **avoir,** to express action; **être,** to express state.

Croquer (tr.). *To crunch* (with the teeth), *to crush, etc.; to sketch, to paint.* **Elle est gentille** (**jolie**) **à croquer.** *She is charming* (*pretty enough to be painted*). **Croquer le marmot.** *To dance attendance* (*to cool one's heels*).

Crotter (tr.). *To dirty* (with street dirt). **La boue a crotté ma jupe.** **Être crotté** (**de**).

Cueillir (tr.). *To gather.* See 129.

Cuire (tr.). *To cook.* See 141. **Les cuisiniers cuisent** (or **font cuire**) **de la viande, des légumes,** etc. **Les boulangers ne cuisent pas les dimanches.** *Bakers do not bake on Sundays.*

Cuire (intr.). **Les choses cuisent sur le feu. Le feu fait cuire les choses.**

Idioms: **Vous viendrez cuire à mon four.** *You will some day need my assistance; I shall be revenged on you.* **Il vous en cuira** (impersonal). *You will smart for it.* **Avoir son pain cuit.** *To have one's bread and butter* (*a competence*).

D

Damer (tr.). *To puddle, to ram* (building); *to crown* (at checkers). **Damer un pion.** *To crown a man* (at checkers). **Damer un pion à quelqu'un.** *To outwit some one.*

Damner (tr.). *To damn.* **Cet homme est son âme damnée.** *That man is his tool, does his dirty work for him.*

Danser (intr.). *To dance.* **Danser avec quelqu'un** (faire danser quelqu'un). *To dance with any one.* **Il danse avec ma sœur. Faire danser les écus de quelqu'un.** *To spend any one's money.* **Faire danser l'anse du panier.** *To make a profit from marketing for any one.* **Il ne sait sur quel pied danser.** *He doesn't know which way to turn* (*doesn't know just how or where he stands*). **Il en dansera en l'air.** *He will swing* (*be hanged*) *for it.* **Danser devant le buffet.** *To have nothing to eat.* **Croquer le marmot.** *To dance attendance to.* **Faire sauter un enfant sur les genoux.** *To dance a child on the knee. To lead one* (*such*) *a dance* (*that*). **Traiter quelqu'un d'une** (**telle**) **façon** (**que**).

Dater (tr. and intr.). *To date;* **de,** *from.* **Cela date de loin.** *That happened a long time ago.*

Débattre (tr.). *To debate, to discuss.* See **battre.**

Débouter (tr.). *To overrule* (a plea, etc.). **Débouter quelqu'un de ses demandes. Le juge a débouté le demandeur de ses prétentions.** *The judge overruled the claims of the plaintiff.* **Rejeter une exception.** *To overrule an exception.*

Débrider (tr. and intr.). *To unbridle* (a horse), *etc.* **Il a écrit vingt pages sans débrider.** *He wrote twenty pages at a stretch.*

Déceindre (rare) (tr.). See 150.

Déchausser (tr.). *To take the shoes off* (of some one). **Se déchausser. Il ne faut pas se déchausser pour manger cela.** *It is not worth while sitting down to eat that.* (The ancients ate barefoot).

Décheveler (tr.). *To dishevel.* See 58.

Déchoir (intr.). See 161.

Décider (tr.). *To decide, to settle, to determine; to induce, to persuade, etc.* **Décider quelque chose.** *To settle, to determine something.* **Décider quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Décider quelque chose pour quelqu'un.**

Décider (intr.). **Décider de quelque chose.** *To decide on something.* **Le juge décide de la vie et des biens des hommes. Décider de faire quelque chose.**

Se décider pour. *To decide in favor of;* **à,** *upon.* **Se décider à faire quelque chose.**

Être décidé à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose. See **déterminer.**

Se déclarer. *To declare;* **pour quelqu'un,** *for any one* (*in favor of any one*).

Déclore (tr.). See 161. *To unclose, to take down the barriers of.* **On a déclos le parc.** *The park has been unfenced, opened.* **On a ouvert le parc au public.** *The park has been thrown open to the public.*

Décoiffer (tr.). *To undress hair; to remove sealing wax from cork of a bottle.* Idiom: **Décoiffer** (découvrir) **St. Pierre pour coiffer St. Paul.** *To rob Peter to pay Paul.*

Déconfire (tr.). Like **confire.** *To discomfit.* Hardly used. See **dérouter, déranger.**

Déconseiller (tr.). *To dissuade, etc.* **Déconseiller quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To dissuade any one from anything.* **Déconseiller quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.**

Déconstruire (tr.). See 141. *To raze, to pull down, to take to pieces, etc.*

Décorer (tr.). *To decorate.* **Décorer quelqu'un de quelque chose.**

Découdre (tr.). Like **coudre.**

Découvrir (tr.). *To uncover, to expose, to discover.* See 126. **Découvrir quelque chose à quelqu'un.** See **exposer.**

Se découvrir. **Se découvrir à quelqu'un.** **On a découvert le pot aux roses.** *They have solved the mystery, discovered the secret.*

Décrire. *To describe.* Like **écrire.**

Décrocher (tr.). *To unhook, to take down, etc.* **Décrocher une robe.** **Décrocher un tableau** Sayings: **Il a décroché la timbale.** *He got the prize.* **Un décrochez-moi ça** (slang). *A second-hand (hand-me-down) suit.*

Décroire. *To disbelieve.* Obsolete except in the one sentence, **Je ne crois ni ne décrois.** *I neither believe nor disbelieve.*

Décroître (intr.). *To decrease, to diminish.* Like **croître.**

Décuire. **Se décuire.** (Of preserves and sirups.) *To get thin, to thin.* Like **cuire,** but rare.

Dédaigner (tr.). *To disdain.* **Dédaigner quelque chose, quelqu'un.** **Dédaigner de faire quelque chose.**

Dédier (tr.). *To dedicate;* **à,** *to.*

Dédire (tr.). Like **dire** except 2d pers. pl., pres. ind., and imper., which are **dédisez.** **Dédire** is rarely used except in reflexive form. **Contredire** is used in sense of *to contradict, to gainsay.* **Se dédire** used in sense of *to retract, to unsay, to take back, etc.*

Se dédire de. **Si vous ne le dites pas vous n'aurez pas à vous en dédire.** *If you don't say it, you won't have to unsay it.* **Il s'est dédit de cela.** *He has retracted that.*

Dédoubler (tr.). *To take the lining out of; to make one into two,* or *to make two into one* (the context showing meaning).

Déduire (tr.). *To deduct, to deduce;* **de,** *from.* Like **conduire.** See also **inférer** for sense of *to deduce.*

Défaillir. See 161.

Défaire (tr.). *To undo.* Like **faire.** **J'ai défait ma malle.** *I have unpacked my trunk.* **Défaire un paquet.** *To undo a package.*

Se défaire. *To come undone, etc.; to rid one's self;* **de,** *of.* *To part with, to dispose of.* **Ne se défaire de quelque chose à aucun prix.** *Not to part with anything at any price.* **Il faut nous séparer.** *We must part.* **Abdiquer, renoncer à des droits.** *To part with rights.* **Renoncer à des choses qui sont chères à quelqu'un.** *To part with things that are dear.* See **séparer.** **Cette difficulté est levée.** *That difficulty is disposed of (done away with).* **Défaites-vous de cette mauvaise habitude.** *Get rid of that bad habit.* **Pourquoi ne vous défaites-vous pas de ce cheval?** *Why do you not get rid of that horse?* See also **se dessaisir.**

Se défausser (de). *To discard* (at cards). **Se défausser du dix de pique.** *To discard the ten of spades.* **Écarter** generally used. **Écarter une carte, le dix, etc.**

Défendre (tr.). *To defend; to forbid.* **Défendre contre.** *To defend from* or *against.* **On lui a défendu l'entrée de la maison.** *Entrance into the house is forbidden him.* **Défendre à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To forbid any one to do something.* See **interdire.**

Se défendre. *To defend one's self, to resist.* **Se défendre des tentations.** *To resist temptations.* **Il n'a pu s'en défendre.** *He could not resist it.* See also **résister.** **S'en défendre d'avoir fait quelque chose.** *To deny having done something.* **Il s'en défend.** *He denies it.*

Déférer (tr.). *To bestow, to confer;* **à,** *upon.*

Déférer (intr.). *To pay deference, to defer;* **à,** *to.* Do not confuse with **différer,** *to defer (to*

delay). En déférant à, pour déférer à. *In compliance with.* (*In compliance with* also expressed by pour se conformer à, conformement à, pour satisfaire à.)

Défier (tr.). *To defy, to dare.* Défier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. *To dare* (*defy*) *any one to do something.*

Se défier. *To challenge each other.* Se défier de quelque chose, de quelqu'un. *To suspect* (*to distrust*) *anything, any one.* Se défier is not so strong as se méfier. Je me méfiais de lui; il m'a trompé, et maintenant je me défierai de lui à jamais. *I suspected him; he deceived me, and now I shall distrust him forever.* See soupçonner.

Dégager (tr.). *To redeem* (something bound or pawned). Dégager quelqu'un d'une promesse, etc. *To release any one from a promise.* Soulager les souffrances de quelqu'un. *To release any one from pain.* Tirer de peine. *To release from trouble.* Il lâcha la main à sa sœur. *He let go his sister's hand.*

Se dégager (de). *To get clear from, of.*

Dégainer (tr. and intr.). *To draw, to unsheathe* (one's sword). Être brave jusqu'au dégainer (n.). *To be brave until it comes to blows* (*to the scratch*).

Dégarnir (tr.). *To strip, to take off the decorations, etc.*

Se dégarnir (de). *To lose; to become empty, etc.* Les arbres se dégarnissent de (or perdent) leurs feuilles. Les feuilles tombent des arbres. Les bancs (du théâtre) se dégarnissent. *The seats* (*of the theater*) *are getting empty.*

Dégauchir (tr.). *To straighten* (a bent twig, spoke, wire, etc.). Rarely used. See rendre droit and redresser. Redresser un arbre, redresser une statue tombée, redresser des abus.

Se dégauchir. *To lose one's awkwardness.*

Dégourdir (tr.). *To restore circulation to* (benumbed limbs); *to unnumb; to sharpen the wits of.*

Se dégourdir les jambes. *To stretch one's legs; to go out for a run.* Ils auront à se dégourdir ou à déguerpir. *They will either have to wake up* (*to take a brace*) *or clear out* (fam.).

Dégoûter (de) (tr.). *To disgust, to surfeit* (*with*). Dégoûter quelqu'un de bonnes choses. Il aimait cela mais sa femme l'en a dégoûté.

Se dégoûter (de). *To take a dislike, distaste* (*to*).

Déguerpir (intr.). *To give up, to quit, to leave.*

Se déjeter. (Of wood.) *To warp.* Like jeter.

Déjoindre (tr.). *To disjoin.* Like craindre.

Délaisser (tr.). *To forsake.* Être délaissé de (of persons). See abandonner.

Se délecter. *To take a delight;* à, *in.* Se délecter à faire quelque chose. Il se fait un plaisir de me tourmenter. *He takes a delight in teasing me.* Faire ses delices de . . . also used. *To be delighted* = être enchanté.

Déléguer (tr.). *To delegate.* Déléguer quelqu'un pour examiner, pour vérifier quelque chose, etc. Déléguer ses pouvoirs à quelqu'un.

Déliberer (intr.). *To deliberate.* Sur quelque chose.

Délier (tr.). *To untie; to release, etc.;* de, *from.* See détacher, défaire, and dénouer. Votre chaussure n'est pas attachée. *Your shoe is untied.*

Délivrer (tr.). *To deliver;* de, *from;* à, *to.* Used in sense of *to save from* and sometimes in sense of *to turn over a person to some one else.*

Être délivré des malheurs de la vie. *To be saved from the misfortunes of life.* Livrer des marchandises, etc. *To deliver merchandise, etc.* Porter un message, faire une commission. *To deliver a message.* Livrer une personne, une ville à quelqu'un. *To*

deliver a person or a city. Remettre une lettre, etc., entre les mains de quelqu'un. *To deliver a letter, etc., into the hands of some one.* Prononcer un discours. *To deliver a speech.*

Déloger (tr.). *To remove, to leave one's house, etc.; to decamp.* See **déménager.** Faire déloger. *To put out of a house.* Déloger sans tambour ni trompette. *To leave without beat of drum.*

Se démancher. *To lose the handle.* La cognée se démanche. *The handle is coming off the ax.*

Demander (tr. and intr.). *To ask, to ask for.* Demander quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To ask any one for anything (anything of any one).* Démander à quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. *To ask any one to do something.* Il s'est informé de votre santé. *He asked after your health.* Priez monsieur d'entrer. *Ask the gentleman in.* Invitez-le à dîner. *Ask him to dinner.*

Démanger (à) (intr.). *To itch.* La tête lui démange. *His head itches.* La langue lui démange. *He longs to speak, is anxious (dying) to put in a word.* Il brûle d'envie de faire cela. *He is very anxious (burning) to do that (itching to do that,* fam.).

Démêler (tr.). *To unravel, to disentangle, etc.;* d'avec, *from.* Démêler le vrai d'avec le faux.

Déménager (intr.). *To move* (from one house to another); *to move out; to break up housekeeping.* Il déménage may also mean, *he is losing his good senses.* (Se emménager. *To move in.*) Déménager à la cloche de bois. *To leave without paying one's rent* (fam.).

Déméríter (intr.). *To make one's self unworthy;* de, auprès de, *of.* Déméríter de son pays, de la bienveillance de quelqu'un. Être indigne de. *To be unworthy of.*

Démettre (tr.). Like mettre. *To dislocate.* Démettre le poignet, la jambe à quelqu'un. *To dislocate any one's wrist, leg, etc.* Démettre quelqu'un (quelque fonctionnaire). *To dismiss some one (some official).* See chasser, congédier, renvoyer. Se démettre le poignet, etc. *To dislocate one's wrist, etc.*

Demeurer (intr.). *To reside (dwell), to remain, etc.;* à, *at.* Requires avoir (as aux.) when change of state has taken place: Il a demeuré une heure à faire cela. (Change of state: *He has now finished.*) Être is required when no change of state occurs: Les bataillons sont demurés (restés) inébranlables. See 69–72.

Départir (tr.). Like partir. *To dispense, to distribute;* à, *to.*

Se départir. *To desist, to deviate;* de, *from.* Il ne se départ pas de cette coutume (de son impassibilité). *He does not deviate from, etc.*

Dépêcher (tr.). *To dispatch.* Dépêcher un courrier, un ordre, à quelqu'un. Dépêcher du travail, etc. *To expedite work, etc.*

Se dépêcher. *To hasten;* de, *to.* Se dépêcher de faire quelque chose.

Dépeindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To depict, etc.*

Dépendre (intr.). *To depend, to be dependent;* de, *on.* Il dépend de nous de faire cela. *It depends upon us to do that.* Je dépends de mon oncle. *I am dependent upon my uncle.* Notre bonheur en dépend. *Our happiness depends upon it.* Je compte sur vous. *I depend (rely) upon you.* Vous pouvez y compter. *You can depend (count) on it.* Distinguish between the meanings of the foregoing sentences. Peut-on ajouter foi à ce bruit? *Can one depend upon that report?*

Dépenser (tr.). *To spend, etc.* Dépenser de l'argent pour quelqu'un. *To spend money on some one.* Dépenser au delà de ses revenus. *To live beyond one's income.* Pas-

ser du temps, un jour, la vie. *To spend time, a day, life.* Dissiper, épuiser une fortune. *To spend a fortune.*

Dépérir (intr.). *To grow weak, to approach one's end, to wither, etc.* Hardly used except in the simple tenses. Sa santé dépérit. Cette fleur dépérit. Ce malade dépérit à vue d'œil.

Dépêtrer (tr.). *To disentangle;* de, *from.* Dépêtrez ce cheval.

Se dépêtrer. *To extricate one's self;* de, *from.* Not much used except as to animals. See débarrasser, dégager, livrer.

Déplaire à (intr.). See 147. *To displease, to be displeasing to, unpleasant to, etc.* Déplaire à quelqu'un (en quelque chose). *To displease some one (in anything).* Il lui déplait de faire cela. Cela lui déplait.

Se déplaire à. Je me déplais à la campagne. *I do not like it in the country.* Elle s'est déplu à ma conversation. *She was displeased with my conversation.* Ces plantes se déplaisent dans ce terrain. *These plants do not thrive in this soil.* Qu'il ne vous en déplaise. Ne vous en déplaise (fam.). *With your permission. If you will allow me.* The last two sometimes ironical: *Whether you like it or not.*

Déposer (tr.). *To put (set) down, etc.* Déposez cette boîte. *Put down that box.* Il a été déposé. *He has been deposed.* Applies to a king. *He has been removed from that position (divested of his dignity)* = Il a perdu sa place.

Dépouiller. *To strip, to despoil, etc.;* de, *of.*

Se dépouiller. Les couleuvres se dépouillent (jettent, muent, leurs peaux) chaque année. *Snakes shed their skins every year.* Se dépouiller de. *To divest (strip) one's self of.*

Dépourvoir (tr.). *To unprovide, to strip, to divest, etc.;* de, *with, of.* On a dépourvu cette forteresse de munitions. Used most often in the passive.

Déprendre (tr.). *To part, to separate.* Like prendre; but little used.

Se déprendre. *To extricate one's self;* de, *from* (from the mud, mire, etc.).

Dérober (tr.). *To steal;* à, *from. To rob;* à, *of.* Dérober quelque chose à quelqu'un. Dérober un secret. *To steal a secret.* Dérober un criminel à la justice. *To screen a criminal from justice.* Dérober corresponds more to the English *to steal;* and voler, to *to rob;* dérober indicates less daring and more skill.

Se dérober. *To steal away;* de, *from* (a place). *To slip out of a room* is sortir doucement. See also se sauver. Se dérober à l'admiration, aux recherches de quelqu'un, etc. *To avoid (to shrink from) admiration, to slip away from some one's seeking.* Only rarely used in this way. See fuir, reculer. Fuir la société de quelqu'un. Reculer devant un danger.

Désaccoutumer (tr.). *To disaccustom; to break any one of a habit.* Sa femme l'a désaccoutumé du tabac, de fumer. Se désaccoutumer de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.

Désagréer (à) (intr.). *To displease.* Cela désagrée à ma sœur. *That displeases my sister.* This verb is now little used. See déplaire. *To disagree* is expressed by various expressions according to the context. Ne pas s'accorder différer, ne pas être d'accord, etc. Les docteurs diffèrent d'opinion. Les historiens ne sont pas d'accord. Cela ne convient pas à mon estomac. *That disagrees with my stomach.* Cela me fait mal. *That disagrees with me.* Refuser d'accéder à une proposition. *To disagree to a proposal.*

Désapprendre (tr.). Like prendre. *To unlearn.* Désapprendre quelque chose à quelqu'un.

Désapprouver (tr.). *To disapprove, to disapprove of. To disapprove any one's doing anything.* Désapprouver qu'on fasse quelque chose. Être désapprouvé de (par) quelqu'un.

Désaveugler (tr.). *To undeceive, to open the eyes of.* **Être désaveuglé de quelque chose.**

Descendre (tr. and intr.). *To descend, to come down.* See auxiliaries, 69–72. **À** (b. i.). **Descendre à faire quelque chose.** *To stoop (to condescend) to do something.* **Il a descendu la montagne, la colline.** *He came down the mountain, the hill.* **Il est descendu en lui-même.** *He examined his conscience.* **Il est descendu à ma chambre et m'a appelé. Il est descendu dans le jardin. Il est descendu dans les détails.** Peculiar uses and idioms: **Il est descendu chez nous.** *He stopped (took up his abode) at our house.* **À quel hôtel êtes-vous descendu?** *At what hotel are you staying?* **Il est descendu au tombeau.** *He is dead* (poetical). **Sa voix descend bas.** *He has a deep voice.* **Il descend des croisés.** *He is a descendant of the crusaders.* **Ses cheveux lui descendent à la ceinture.** *Her hair reaches to her waist.* **Il a descendu (abattu) trois perdrix.** *He killed (knocked down) three partridges.* **Il a descendu un peu ce tableau.** *He hung the picture a little lower.* **Il a descendu le vin à la cave.** *He took the wine down to the cellar.*

Désentêter (tr.). *To cure of obstinacy.* **Désentêter quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To get anything out of any one's head.* **Se désentêter** (de).

Désespérer (intr.). *To despair;* de, *of.* **Désespérer de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.**

Désespérer (tr.). *To drive to despair, to vex exceedingly.* **Être désespéré de quelque chose.** *To be in despair (despondent, disconsolate) over something.*

Déshabituer (tr.). Used like **désaccoutumer.**

Désigner (tr.). *To designate, to point out.* **Désigner quelqu'un à quelque chose** (comme la haine, l'homage). *To hold any one up (point any one out) to something (as hatred, homage, etc.).*

Désintéresser (tr.). *To buy out the interest of.* **Être désintéressé; ne pas être intéressé,** *to be disinterested.*

Désirer (tr.). *To desire.* **Désirez-vous le voir? Désirez-vous de réussir?** De is used only if the wish is for something uncertain. **Être désiré de** (or **par**). Idioms and sayings: **Plus on désire une chose, plus elle se fait attendre.** *A watched pot never boils.* **Laisser à désirer.** *To leave something to be desired (room for improvement).* **Sa conduite laisse à désirer.**

Se désister. *To desist;* de, *from.* **Se désister de quelque chose; de faire quelque chose.**

Désobéir (intr.) **à.** *To disobey.* **Désobéir aux ordres de quelqu'un (ou à quelqu'un).** *To disobey any one's orders (or any one).* **A-t-il désobéi à vos ordres?** *Has he disobeyed your orders?* **Il y a désobei.** *He has (disobeyed them).* See 107 (1).

Désoler (tr.). *To desolate, to lay waste; to grieve, to distress.* **La famine a désolé ce pays.**

Se désoler. *To lament, to grieve, to be disconsolate.* **Il se désole de la mort de son ami.** *He is disconsolate at the death of his friend.* **Il se désole d'avoir fait cela.** *He is disconsolate over having done that.* **Être désolé, de** (b. n. or i.), *at, over, because of.*

Se dessaisir de. *To part with, to divest one's self of.* **Il ne veut pas se dessaisir de ces livres.** *He does not desire to part with those books.* **Se défaire de** and **se dessaisir de** (said of things and animals); **se séparer, se quitter** (used with reference to persons). See **se défaire.**

Desserrer (tr.). *To unclose, to open.* Idiom: **Je n'ai pas desserré les dents.** *I never opened my lips.*

Desservir (tr.). Like **partir.** *To serve, officiate in* (as a minister). **Ce vicaire dessert notre hameau.** *To serve as a means of communication.* **Le chemin de fer dessert déjà**

les solitudes siberiennes. *To hurt (to do an ill turn to) any one.* Rarely used in sense of *to clear the table.* La bonne enleve les assiettes, le couvert. *The maid clears away (removes) the plates, the cover.*

Dessiner (tr.). *To draw;* d'apres, *from.* Dessiner d'après nature. *To draw (sketch) from nature.* Dessiner d'après quelqu'un. *To draw like some one, to imitate some one.*

Détacher (tr.). *To take stains out of.* Détacher une robe.

Détacher (tr.). *To detach, to loosen, etc.;* de, *from.* Détacher quelqu'un de quelque chose. *To wean any one from anything.* Détacher une agrafe. Détacher des chevaux d'une charrue. Détacher quelqu'un à une compagnie, à un service special, à l'état-major, etc. (mil.). *To detach* or *to detail any one to a company, on special duty, to the staff, etc.*

Déteindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To take out the color of.* Does not mean *to detain.*

Se déteindre. Ce mouchoir s'est déteint. *This handkerchief has lost its color; the color has come out of this handkerchief.*

Détenir (tr.). Like venir. *To detain* (a thing), *to withhold.* Détenir (garder) un secret. Il a été détenu dix jours à la prison. Retenir is used with reference to detaining a person. On m'a retenu plus longtemps que je ne pensais. *They detained me longer than I thought.* Ce rhume l'a retenu dix jours dans sa chambre. Détenir is but little used.

Déterminer (tr.). *To determine* (sense of *to decide*), *to settle, to cause, etc.* Il a reçu une blessure qui a déterminé la mort. Son père l'a déterminé à devenir avocat. *His father persuaded (influenced) him to become a lawyer.*

Se déterminer. *To determine, to resolve;* à, *to, upon.* Il s'est déterminé au suicide. Se déterminer à faire quelque chose. Être déterminé à (b. n. and i.).

Détourner (tr.). *To turn (any one) aside, out of one's road; to divert anything.* Détourner quelqu'un de quelque chose. Détourner quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.

Se détourner. *To turn aside, to deviate;* de, *from.* Se détourner du devoir. Il se détourna pour m'éviter

Détourner (intr.). Rarely used. Quand vous serez arrivé à une croix détournez à gauche (or tournez à gauche). The last is more usual.

Détruire (tr.). *To destroy.* Like conduire.

Devancer (tr.). *To precede, to go before.* Les éclaireurs devancent l'armée. *Scouts precede (go ahead of) the army.* Il nous a devancés. *He got the start on us, he has gone before us.* Devancer implies more activity and greater progress; précéder, a difference in order or position. Un officier précède les soldats de sa compagnie. Prendre les devants sur. *To get the start of any one.*

Devenir (intr.). Aux.: être. *To become.* Like venir. Qu'est-il devenu? *What has become of him?*

Dévêtir (tr.). *To undress.* Like vêtir.

Se dévêtir. *To undress one's self.* Se dévêtir de. *To divest one's self of* (rights, etc.).

Dévier (intr.). *To deviate;* de, *from.*

Devoir. See 48. Idioms and sayings: Il doit au tiers et au quart (or à Jean et à Paul). *He owes money to everybody.* Qui a terme ne doit rien. *No one need pay a debt before it is due.* Qui ne doit rien n'a rien à craindre. *Out of debt, out of danger.* À chacun son dû. *Give the devil his due; every man is worth his hire.* Fais ce que dois, advienne que pourra. *Do your duty, come what may.* Dussé-je en mourir. *Were I to die for it.* Il doit plus d'argent qu'il n'est gros. *He owes more money than he can pay.* Chose convenue, chose due. *A promise must be kept.*

Dévouer (tr.). *To devote;* à, *to.* Se dévouer. *To devote one's self.* This verb, like con-

sacrer, used generally before nouns, not before the infinitive. **Il se consacra (se livra) à l'étude des habitudes de cet animal.** *He devoted himself to studying the habits of that animal.*

Différer (tr. and intr.). *To defer, to procrastinate, to put off.* **Différer de jour en jour.** *To procrastinate (to delay) from day to day.* **Différer de faire quelque chose (à, jusqu'à, un certain temps).** *To defer doing something (till a certain time).* **Remettre quelque chose.** *To put off something.* **La chose a été remise à samedi.**

Différer (intr.). *To differ, to be different;* **de,** *from.* **Différer d'avis de quelqu'un.** *To differ in opinion from any one* **(sur,** *upon*). See remark under **désagréer.**

Se diligenter à (b. i.). *To hasten, to make haste to.* Old, hardly used.

Diminuer (tr. and intr.). *To diminish.* **Diminuer de longuer.** *To diminish in length.* Aux.: **avoir,** for action; **être,** for state.

Dîner (intr.). *To dine;* **de,** *on.* Idiom: **Qui ne vient pas à l'heure, dînera par cœur.** *He who doesn't arrive on time will go without his dinner.*

Dire (tr.). See 136. **Dire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To tell some one to do something.* **Dire quelque chose à l'oreille de quelqu'un.** *To whisper something to some one.* **Dites-le-lui à l'oreille.** *Whisper it in his ear.* **Pour tout dire.** *In a word.* **Pour ainsi dire.** *So to speak.* **C'est tout dire.** *That is saying all; enough.* **Je ne vous dis que ça.** *I cannot tell you any more, but it's a fact.* **C'est bien drôle, je ne vous dis que ça.** *It's very funny, I can tell you!* **Je m'amuse, je ne vous dis que ça** (slang). *I am having a good time, you bet!* **Se le tenir pour dit.** *To take it for granted, for settled.* **Soit dit entre nous.** *Quite between ourselves.* **Cela est bon à dire, mais, etc.** *That's all very fine (it's all right to say that), but, etc.* **Le qu'en dira-t-on.** *Public opinion.* **Il est sensible au qu'en dira-t-on.** *He is sensitive to public opinion. He is bound by conventions.* **Il était dit que cela arriverait.** *The fates had willed it that that should happen.* **Quand je vous le disais** or **je vous l'avais bien dit.** *I told you so.* **Ah! Vous m'en direz tant!** *Well, that alters the case. Ah, now I understand. Why didn't you say so at first? You don't say so!* (This expression has many meanings — some ironical — shown by the context.) **À qui le dites-vous?** *Don't I know it?* **Selon son dire.** *According to his version.* **Cela ne me dit rien.** *That has no effect upon me.* **Je l'irai dire à Rome!** *I'll eat my hat* (if it is so). **J'ai dit d'atteler.** *I've ordered the carriage.* **Il n'y a pas à dire.** *There's no doubt about it.* **Comme dit l'autre.** *As the saying goes.* **Dites donc!** *I say! Say!* **Dites-leur bien des choses aimables de notre part.** *Give them our kindest regards.* **C'est bien le cas de le dire.** *One may indeed say so.* **Elle dit la bonne aventure.** *She is a clairvoyant.* **Cela se dit.** *That is said.* **Il se dit votre ami.** *He calls himself your friend.*

Diriger (tr.). **Diriger ses pas vers, son attention sur.** *To direct one's steps to, toward; one's attention on.* **Se diriger vers.**

Discontinuer (tr. and intr.). *To discontinue.* **Discontinuer de faire quelque chose.** *To discontinue doing something*

Disconvenir (intr.). Aux.: **être;** conjugated like **venir.** *To disown; to deny.* **De. Je ne disconviens pas de cela.** *I do not deny that.* **Vous ne sauriez disconvenir d'avoir me dit cela.** *You could not deny having told me that.* **Peut-on disconvenir d'une chose si évidente?** With **que, disconvenir** may be followed by indicative or subjunctive; **ne** precedes the subjunctive following it. **Niez-vous qu'il y fût?** *Do you deny that he was there?* **Elle nia avoir été dans les bois. On nous refusa le privilege d'y entrer.** *We were denied the privilege of going in there.* **Il se refuse tous les plaisirs.**

Discourir (intr.). Like **courir**. *To discourse;* **sur**, *upon, on.*

Disculper (tr.). *To exonerate;* **de**, *from.*

Disjoindre (tr.). *To disjoin.* Like **craindre.**

Disparaître (intr.). Like **paraître.** Aux.: **avoir**, for action; **être**, for state. *To disappear, to vanish;* **de**, *from.*

Dispenser (tr.). *To exempt.* **Dispenser quelqu'un d'un service, d'une règle, etc.** *To exempt any one from a duty, from a rule, etc.;* **dispenser quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** Also means *to dispense, to bestow;* **à**, *to, upon.*

Disposer (tr.). *To arrange, to dispose, etc.;* **à**, *to;* **pour**, *toward.* **Disposer quelque chose pour quelque chose.** *To prepare something for something.* See **préparer. Disposer quelqu'un à faire quelque chose.** *To induce any one to do something.* **Se défaire de.** *To dispose of.* **Cette difficulté est levée.** *That difficulty is done away with (disposed of).*

Se disposer (à). **Je me disposais à partir.** *I was on the point of going.*

Disputer (tr.). *To contend, to dispute, etc.;* **à**, *with.* **Disputer un prix à quelqu'un.** *To contend with any one for a prize.* **Le disputer à quelqu'un en quelque chose.** *To vie with any one in anything (contend with any one for anything).* **Pouvoir le disputer à quelqu'un.** *To be a match for any one.* **Il le lui disputera.** *He will dispute that with him.* **Ils se disputaient entre eux à qui ferait cela.** *They disputed among themselves as to who should do that.*

Dissoudre (tr.). *To dissolve.* See 155. **L'association s'est dissoute.** *The partnership has dissolved.*

Dissuader (tr.). *To dissuade.* **Dissuader quelqu'un de quelque chose, de faire quelque chose.**

Distinguer (tr.). *To distinguish, to discern by the senses; to establish the difference* (**distinguer les temps, les lieux**); **de**, *from.* **Je reconnais cette plante à ces feuilles.** *I distinguish that plant by its leaves.*

Se distinguer. *To distinguish one's self.*

Distraire (tr.). *To distract, to divert;* **de**, *from.* Like **traire.**

Se distraire. *To be diverted;* **de**, *from.* **Se divertir, s'amuser.** *To divert one's self.*

Être distrait. *To be absent-minded. To be distracted at a misfortune, etc.*, is **être affolé de**, etc. See 157.

Divertir (tr.). *To divert (turn aside);* **de**, *from; to amuse, to divert.* **Cela le divertit.** *That diverts (amuses) him.*

Se divertir. *To divert, amuse, entertain one's self;* **de**, *with.* **Détourner une rivière de son cours; détourner le cours d'une rivière.** *To divert a river from its course.* See **détourner.**

Diviser (tr.). *To divide;* **en**, *into;* **de**, *from.*

Divorcer (intr.). *To be divorced.* **Elle a divorcé d'avec son mari.** *She divorced her husband.* **Être séparé de; divorcer d'avec.** *To be divorced from.*

Domicilier se (pron. verb). *To establish one's domicile.* Rarely used now except the past participle in passive form. **Il est domicilié dans cette commune; à Paris.** One says, **établir, élever, son domicile.**

Donner (tr.). *To give.* **Abandonner.** *To give up* (pretensions, etc.). **Céder.** *To give in.* Idioms and sayings: **Qui donne tôt donne deux fois.** *He gives twice who gives soon (in a trice).* **Je vous le donne en cent, en dix.** *I give you one hundred guesses (ten guesses).* **Le régiment a donné.** *The regiment has engaged.* **Je lui donnerais quarante ans.** *I would take him to be forty (would say he is forty).* **Cela donne la chair de poule.**

It makes one's flesh creep. **Il me donne gain de cause.** *He decides in my favor.* **Cela me donne à penser.** *That arouses my suspicions.* **Il vous donne tort.** *He decides against you (he puts you in the wrong).* **Donner du fil à retordre à quelqu'un.** *To give hard nuts to crack to some one (to give any one much trouble).* **Il donne du fil à retordre.** *He is a hard case.* **Le soleil me donne dans les yeux.** *The sun shines in my eyes.* **Cette porte donne dans la rue.** *That door opens into the street.* **Cette chambre** (fenêtre) **donne sur le jardin.** *That room (window) looks out on the garden.* **Cela me donne des idées noires.** *It (that) gives me the blues (makes me homesick).* **C'est à vous à donner** (at cards). *It is your turn to deal.* **Il a donné dans ce piège.** *He has fallen into that trap (snare).* **On m'a donné l'éveil.** *They put me on my guard.* **Ce n'est pas donné à tout le monde.** *It is not everybody that can do that.* **Il s'est donné la mort.** *He committed suicide.* **Donnez-moi la main.** *Take my hand.* **Il se donne des airs.** *He assumes (puts on) airs.* **Il s'est donné de l'air.** *He ran away.* **Il m'a donné une poignée de main.** *He shook hands with me.* **S'en donner.** *To thoroughly enjoy one's self.* *To have a high old time.* **On t'en donnera des tabliers propres pour les salir.** *You ask too much.*

Dormir (intr.). *To sleep.* See 125. Idioms and sayings: **Dormir sur les deux oreilles.** *To sleep soundly (to have no cause for anxiety).* **Dormir comme une marmotte** (or **comme un sabot**). *To sleep like a top, like a log.* (**Dormir à poings, les poings, fermés.**) **Dormir** (or **faire**) **la grasse matinée.** *To lie late in bed.* **Qui dort dîne.** *Sleeping is as good as dining.* **Qui a renommée de se lever matin peut dormir jusqu'à midi.** *A good reputation covers a multitude of sins.* **Dormir en gendarme.** *To sleep with one eye open.*

Doter (tr.). *To endow* (as a daughter, a public institution, etc.); **de**, *with.*

Doubler (tr.). *To double, to line* (clothing); **de**, *with.* **Doublé de soie,** *lined with silk.*

Douer (tr.). *To endow;* **de**, *with.* Generally used in passive. **Elle est bien douée.** *She is quite gifted.* **Il est doué de bien belles qualités.**

Douter (intr.) **de.** *To doubt.* **Douter de quelque chose. J'en doute.** *I doubt it.* **Douter que quelque chose soit vrai. Ne pas douter que quelque chose ne soit vrai** (requires **ne** with subjunctive when negative).

Se douter de. *To suspect, to surmise.* **Je ne me doutais de rien.** *I did not suspect anything.* **Je m'en doutais.** *I thought so.* **Se douter** requires subjunctive only when negative or interrogative; does not require **ne** in either case. **Se douter** implies suspicion because of the penetration or shrewdness of the subject; **soupçonner** implies merely suspicion, restlessness, uneasiness. **Suspecter** carries idea of unworthiness on part of the object. We would suspect (**soupçonner**) a truthful man of not having told the truth on an occasion; we would suspect, and justly (**suspecter**), that an habitual liar had not told the truth.

Dresser (tr.). *To erect; draw up* (a report); *to train* (animals), *etc.* **Les cheveux me dressèrent sur la tête.** *My hair stood on end.*

E

S'ébahir (fam.). *To be amazed, astonished;* **de**, *at.* Ordinary terms: **Être frappé de stupeur, être étonné.**

S'ébattre. Like **battre.** *To frisk, to sport.* **Les poulains s'ébattent dans les prairies** (fam.). See **gambader, folâtrer.**

S'ébaudir. Not used. See **gambader, folâtrer.**

Éblouir (tr.). *To dazzle.* **Le soleil l'éblouit.** *The sun dazzles him.*

Être ébloui de. **Il est ébloui de votre succès.** **S'éblouir de.** *To get dazzled at* (or *by*).

Écarter (tr.). *To divert, turn aside;* **de**, *from.* **Écarter un sujet.** *To waive a subject.* **Se détourner. Écarter une carte.** *To discard a card.* See **défausser.**

S'écarter de. Il s'écarte de son sujet. *He wanders from his subject.*

Échanger (tr.) **contre.** *To exchange* (for). **Échanger une chose contre une autre. Je changeai de chevaux avec lui.** *I exchanged horses with him.* See **changer.**

Échapper (intr.). *To escape;* **de**, *from* (when thing is not an active agent); **à**, *from* (when thing is considered an active agent). **Échapper d'une prison, du feu, du naufrage.** *To escape, to make one's escape from a prison, fire, shipwreck.* **Échapper à la mort, à l'ennemi, à l'orage, au carnage.** *To escape* (*to be preserved*), *from death, the enemy, the storm, carnage.* **Avoir** is the auxiliary to express action; **être**, to express state. **Ce mot m'est échappé.** *That word escaped me* (i.e. *I used it inadvertently, without thinking*). **Ce mot m'a échappé.** *The word has escaped me* (i.e. *I have forgotten it*). The distinction shown by the last two sentences is not always observed in practice. One hears **Ça m'a échappé** with the intended meaning of *I did not mean it.* **Laisser échapper quelque chose.** *To allow something to escape; to give vent to something.*

Échapper as a transitive verb is obsolete. Idiom: **Il l'a échappé belle.** *He had a narrow escape.* **Il l'a échappé belle de sa vie.** *He narrowly escaped with his life.*

S'échapper. *To escape, to take flight.* **Il s'échappa de leurs mains.** *He escaped from their hands.* **S'échapper des mains de ses gardes.** *To escape from one's guards.* **S'enfuir dans les rangs ennemis. S'enfuir à l'ennemi.** *To make one's escape to the enemy.*

S'échauffer. *To overheat one's self;* **à**, *in.* *To become excited, animated.* **Le dispute s'échauffe.**

Échoir. See 162.

Éclaircir (tr.). *To clear up, to clear, etc.* **Éclaircir quelque chose.** *To enlighten any one on* (*as to*) *anything* = **Éclairer** (not **éclaircir**) **quelqu'un sur quelque chose. Énlever les ordures** (**les décombres**). *To clear away dirt* (*rubbish*).

S'éclaircir. *To clear up, etc.* **Le temps s'éclaircit.**

Éclater (intr.). *To fly into fragments, shivers; to shiver* (as wood); *to burst.* **Éclater de rire.** *To burst into laughter.* But one cannot say **Éclater de chanter**, etc.

Éclore. See 162.

Éconduire (tr.). *To show out* (of a house, etc.) *politely.* Like **conduire.**

Écorcher (tr.). *To flay, to skin, etc. To fleece* (*cheat*). **Écorcher le bras à quelqu'un.** *To rub off the skin of any one's arm.* **Jamais beau parler n'écorche la langue.** *Fair words never did harm* (*it costs nothing to be polite*). **Il écorche le français** (**une langue**). *He murders French* (*a language*). **Il écorche l'anguille par la queue.** *He goes at things the wrong way* (*begins at the wrong end*).

Écorner (tr.). *To break the horns of, etc.;* also *to nick* (a plate). **Il fait un vent à écorner** (or **décorner**) **un bœuf.** *The wind is enough to blow one's head off.*

Écouter (tr.). *To listen to.* **Écouter quelqu'un. Il n'écoute que d'une oreille.** *He pays very little attention.* **Comme cet homme s'écoute!** *What care that man takes of himself* (by indulging, nursing, himself)!

Ecraser (tr.). *To crush, to overwhelm.* **Être écrasé de travail.**

Écrire (tr., irr.). See 139. **Écrire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. Écrire à Londres, en Angleterre.** *To write to London, to England.* (When negative and followed by **que**, **écrire** requires the subjunctive.) Idiom: **Écrire de bonne encre à quelqu'un.** *To write to some one in strong terms.*

S'effaroucher de. *To be scared, startled, etc., at.* **Mon cheval s'effarouche d'un rien**

S'efforcer. *To strive, to make an effort;* **de,** *to.* *To force one's self to.* **Il s'efforce de vous en parler.**

Effrayer. *To frighten;* **par,** *with.* **Je l'ai effrayé par mes paroles. S'effrayer.** *To be frightened, dismayed;* **de,** *at.* **Ne vous effrayez pas de cela.** *Don't mind that; never mind that.* **Je suis effrayé de son retard.** *I am frightened at (on account of) his lateness.*

Égarer (tr.). *To mislead* (from a road); *to mislay.* **Égarer des gants.**

S'égarer. *To lose one's way, to get lost;* **dans, à,** *in.* *To wander, to stray;* **de,** *from.*

Égayer (tr.). *To enliven, to cheer up.* **Égayer un malade.**

S'égayer. *To brighten up, to become cheerful.* **S'égayer sur (le compte de) quelqu'un.** *To make merry at any one's expense.*

S'égosiller. *To make one's throat sore;* **à force de crier,** *by shouting.* Also said of birds who sing with might and main.

S'élancer. *To rush, dash, dart, etc.;* **sur,** *upon.*

S'élever. *To rise;* **de,** *from.*

Éloigner (tr.). *To remove, to put farther away;* **de,** *from.* **Éloignez la chaise du feu, de la fenêtre.**

S'éloigner. Ne vous éloignez pas d'ici. *Don't go far away from here.* **Cela s'éloigne de la vérité.** *That is far from the truth.* **Ce pays est bien éloigné.** *That country is very distant.*

Émailler (tr.). *To enamel.* **Émailler un vase. Mille fleurs émaillent les prairies. Émailler de** (fig.), *to adorn with.* **Un discours émaillé de citations.**

Emballer (tr.). *To bale, to bale up. To pack, to pack up.* **Emballez ces marchandises. Vider un canot (avec une escope).** *To bale out a boat.*

Embellir (tr.). *To embellish, adorn;* **de,** *with.* Also intransitive. **Vous embellisez de jour en jour.** *You grow more beautiful from day to day.*

Emboire. See 162.

Emboîter. *To fit;* (surgery) *to set* (bones). **Le chirugien a emboîté le bras (déboîté). Le manche de cette raquette** (ce battoir) **emboîte bien la main.** *The handle of this racket fits the hand nicely.* **Battoir** also means a *base-ball bat.*

Embrasser (tr.). *To embrace;* also *to kiss.* **Qui trop embrasse, mal étreint.** *Grasp too much, lose everything.*

S'émerveiller. *To marvel, to be astonished;* **de,** *at.*

Émettre. Like **mettre.** *To put forth, etc.*

Émigrer (intr.). *To emigrate;* **de,** *from.* **Avoir,** for action; **être,** for state.

Emmener. *To take away, etc.* See 57.

Émoudre (tr.). *To grind.* See 154. **Émoulez cette cognée, ces ciseaux.** *Grind that ax, those scissors.* **Le jeune homme est frais émoulé de l'université.** *The young man is fresh from the university.*

Émouvoir (tr.). *To move* (the emotions). **Cela émeut les femmes (de compassion). Émouvoir les sens.** See **mouvoir. Il ne s'est pas ému pour si peu.** *He was not disturbed by such trifles.*

S'emparer de. *To take possession of, to seize.* **Il s'est emparé de la ville.**

Empêcher (tr.). **Empêcher quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. Empêcher que quelqu'un ne fasse quelque chose.** *To prevent, to hinder, any one from doing anything.* (**Ne** required before the subjunctive when **empêcher** is affirmative; otherwise not.)

S'empêcher de. Je ne puis m'empêcher de faire cela. *I cannot help doing that.*

Empiéter (tr. and intr.). *To trespass, to encroach upon.* Empiéter un terrain. Empiéter sur son voisin.

Employer (tr.). *To employ.* Employer quelqu'un à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose. Idiom: Il a employé le vert et le sec pour y parvenir. *He left no stone unturned to succeed (in it).*

S'employer à quelque chose à faire quelque chose. *To occupy one's self at anything, doing something.* Il s'est employé pour moi. *He used his interest in my favor.*

Emporter (tr.). *To take away, to carry.* See 57. L'emporter sur quelqu'un. *To get the better of, to overcome some one; to outstrip, surpass some one.*

S'emporter contre. *To fly into a passion at, etc.*

Être emporté par quelque chose. *To be carried away by something* (as an idea). Sayings and idioms: S'emporter comme une soupe au lait. *To be very hasty-tempered; touchy as gunpowder.* Ne faites pas attention à ses menaces, autant en emporte le vent. *Pay no attention to his threats, they are as light as air.* Emporter ses cliques et ses claques. *To be off, to clear out bag and baggage.* C'est une réponse à l'emporte-pièce. *It is a very cutting reply and to the point.* À l'emporte-pièce. *Cut out by a machine punch.* Cela m'emporte la bouche. *That burns my mouth, is too highly spiced.*

Empreindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To imprint, to impress.* Empreindre ses pas sur la neige, son image dans le cœur de quelqu'un. Empreindre is used now most often in the past participle; imprimer, graver, are more frequently used in the active voice. Être gravé dans la mémoire. *To be impressed on the memory.* Frapper les esprits d'idées superstitieuses. *To impress the minds with superstitious ideas.* Inspirer à quelqu'un l'amour de la vérité. *To impress with the love of truth.* Être pénétré d'une haute idée de son importance. *To be impressed with a great idea of one's importance.*

S'empresser. *To be ardent, eager, etc.* S'empresser de faire quelque chose. *To hasten to do something.* Être empressé à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose.

Emprunter (tr.). *To borrow.* Emprunter quelque chose à (or de) quelqu'un.

Enceindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To encompass, to girdle;* de, *with.* Enceindre une ville de murailles. See entourer (more used in sense of *to surround*).

Enchanter (tr.). *To enchant, to bewitch, to delight;* de, *with.* Être enchanté de voir quelqu'un. Etre enchanté que quelqu'un (or quelque chose) soit . . .

Enchérir (intr.). *To go up, to rise, in price.* Le sucre est enchéri. Néron enchérit sur la cruauté de Tibère. *Nero outdid the cruelty of Tiberius.* Enchérir hardly used in sense of *to bid on* (at auction); one says, mettre, faire, une enchère sur quelque chose.

Enclore. See 162.

Encombrer (tr.). *To encumber;* de, *with.* Être encombré de.

Encourager (tr.). *To encourage, etc.* À, *to* (b. i. or n.).

Encourir (tr.). Like courir. *To incur, to draw down upon one's self.* Encourir des peines, des punitions, la colère de quelqu'un. One cannot say encourir des dépenses, une dette, etc. But se faire une dépense. Se créer des dettes; s'endetter.

Endêver (intr.) (fam.). *To be vexed, angry;* de, *at.* Se fâcher is the term in general use. Faire endêver quelqu'un. *To torment any one.* Il agit ainsi pour vous faire endêver.

Endormir (tr.). Like **dormir**. *To put to sleep.*

Endosser (tr.). *To put on* (a special dress, etc.). *To indorse* (**au profit de, en faveur de**) *to ; to put on an indorsement* (adm.).

Enduire (tr.). See 141. *To coat, to do over* (a surface); **de**, *with*. **On enduit (l'intérieur) des vases de goudron pour conserver l'eau. Le mur est enduit de plâtre.**

Endurer (tr.). *To endure, to bear* (with **que** requires subjunctive). See **supporter**.

Enfiler (tr.). *To thread, to string.* **Enfiler une aiguille.** *To thread a needle.* **Enfiler quelqu'un.** *To pierce through and through* (with a sword). (Mil.) *to enfilade.* Idiom: **Je ne suis pas ici pour enfiler des perles.** *I'm not here to waste my time.*

Enfreindre (tr.). See 150. *To infringe, to violate, to break.*

S'enfuir. *To flee, to take flight* (of liquids, *to leak*). See 132.

Engager (tr.). *To pledge ; to engage* (as an employee); *to pawn.* **Engager quelqu'un dans des difficultés.** *To involve any one in difficulties.* **Engager quelqu'un à faire quelque chose.** *To induce some one to do something ;* also *to advise some one to do something.* **Engager son bien, sa parole.** *To pledge one's wealth, one's word.* **Mettre au mont-de-piété,** *to pawn* (the usual expression).

S'engager dans une entreprise. *To engage* (*to embark*) *in an undertaking.* **S'engager à quelque chose.** *To bind one's self to anything.* **S'engager pour quelqu'un.** *To be security* (*to pledge one's self*) *for any one.*

S'engouer. *To half choke one's self. To obstruct one's throat.* **S'engouer de quelqu'un, de quelque chose** (d'un nouveauté, etc.). *To be wrapped up in, to have a great fancy for some one* or *something.* **Être engoué de.**

Enhardir (tr.). *To embolden ;* **à**, *to.* **Cela l'a enhardi à vous le demander.**

S'enhardir. Je me suis enhardi à vous demander une faveur. *I have made bold to ask a favor of you.*

Enjoindre (tr.). *To enjoin.* **L'église enjoint l'observation des fêtes.** Before an infinitive **enjoindre** is used impersonally with **de**. **Il lui fut enjoint d'être à l'avenir plus circonspect dans son discours.** *He was enjoined to be more circumspect in his speech in future.* **Interdire à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To enjoin any one from doing something.*

Enjoliver (tr.). *To embellish ; to set off ;* **de**, *with.* **Enjoliver une robe, un récit.**

Enlever (tr.). *To take away, to remove.* Comparing **enlever** with **emporter** briefly we might say that **emporter** has primarily the idea of *to carry away ;* **enlever**, *to lift up, to remove.* **Emportez le livre, vous le lirez à votre loisir.** *Take the book with you, you may read it at your convenience.* **Enlevez ce livre de dessus la table.** *Take the book off the table.* Contrast **emmener** and **emporter**. Idiom: **Les journaux s'enlevèrent comme du pain.** *The papers sold like hot cakes* (*like wildfire*).

Ennuyer (tr.). *To tire, to weary, to annoy, etc. ;* **de**, *with.*

S'ennuyer. Il s'ennuie d'attendre. *He is getting tired of waiting.* **Il s'ennui de tout. Vous l'ennuyez.** *You annoy him.* **Il avait l'air contrarié.** *He looked annoyed.*

S'enorgueillir. *To become* (*get*) *proud ;* **de**, *of. To plume one's self on* = **Tirer vanité de ; être orgueilleux.** See also **être fier de.**

S'enquérir. *To inquire ;* **de**, *for, about.* See 128.

S'enquêter de. *To inquire about.* The first is more used than the second. **Je m'en informai.** *I inquired how it was.* See **s'informer.**

Enrager (intr.). *To be enraged, furious ;* **de**, *at, on account of.* **Il enrage de ne pouvoir**

parler; de voir son ennemi dans ce poste. Être enragé contre quelqu'un. The following are colloquial or familiar: Il enrage de mal de tête, du mal des dents. *He is wild (mad) with the headache, toothache* (Acad.). Manger de la vache enragée. *To undergo hardships, privations.*

S'enrouer. *To get hoarse, to make one's self hoarse;* en, *by* (before gerund).

Enseigner (tr.). *To teach, to give lessons to, to tutor.* Enseigner quelque chose à quelqu'un.

Ensemencer (tr.). *To sow* (ground); de, *with.* Être ensemencé de blé.

S'ensuivre. *To ensue.* See 145. Used only in the infinitive, the participles, and the third persons of the tenses; requires subjunctive after que when negative or interrogative. Un grand bien s'ensuivit de tant de maux. *A great good ensued from so many evils.* S'ensuit-il que vous ayez tort? (impers.) *Does it follow that you are wrong?* Le silence s'établit. *Silence ensued.* Les années suivantes. *The ensuing years.*

Entacher (tr.). *To infect, taint with.* Être entaché de. *To be stained, infected, tainted, with.* See infecter. Entacher is used more in the figurative sense: C'est une faute qui entache l'honneur.

Entendre (tr.). *To hear, to understand, to intend, etc.* See ouir, 170. Idioms and sayings: À bon entendeur salut. *A word to the wise is enough.* Il n'entend pas de cette oreille. *He will listen to nothing on that subject.* On ne s'entend pas ici. *The noise is too great to hear anything.* Qu'entendez-vous par là? *What do you mean by that?* Vous ne vous y entendez pas. *You do not know how to set about it, how to manage it.* Il n'y entend pas malice. *He does not mean any harm; he takes it innocently.* Ils s'entendent comme larrons en foire. *There is an understanding between them, they are intimate.* Il n'est pire sourd que celui qui ne veut pas entendre. *None so deaf as those who will not hear.* J'entends être obéi. *I expect obedience.* M'entendez-vous? *Do you understand me?* J'entends bien. *I understand perfectly.* Il s'entend aux affaires. *He is a born business man.* Faire (or donner) à entendre à quelqu'un. *To give a hint to any one.* Laisser entendre à quelqu'un. *To give any one to understand.* C'est entendu. *It is agreed, understood.* Bien entendu. *Certainly, surely.* Entendre dire. *To hear, to hear say.* J'ai entendu dire que votre frère est malade. Je l'ai entendu dire. *I have heard it said.* Entendre parler de. *To hear of, to hear spoken of.* J'ai entendu parler de cette dame. J'en ai entendu parler. *I have heard about it (heard it spoken of).* Entendre raillerie. *To know how to take a joke.* N'y a-t-il pas moyen de s'entendre? *Is there no way to come to an understanding?*

Enterrer (tr.). *To inter, to bury.* Mieux vaut goujat debout qu'empereur enterré. *A living dog is better than a dead lion.*

S'entêter. *To get obstinate, stubborn, etc.* S'entêter de quelque chose. *To take a strong fancy to something.*

Enthousiasmer (tr.). *To enrapture, to make enthusiastic;* de, *with, over.*

S'enthousiasmer. *To become enthusiastic;* de, *over* (b. n.). Not used before the infinitive.

Enticher (tr.). *To spoil. To inspire a strong feeling (in some one);* de, *for.* Qui vous a entiché de cette personne? The past participle sometimes used for gâté with respect to fruits. Être entiché de quelque chose, de quelqu'un. See also être engoué de.

Entourer (tr.). *To surround, to encompass;* de, *with.* Entourer quelqu'un de soins. *To lavish care on any one.*

S'entourer de. Être entouré de. La ville est entourée de soldats. Il est entouré d'espions par le préfet.

S'entr'aider. *To aid (help) each other (one another)*; **à**, *to* (b. i.).

Entrelacer. *To interlace;* **de**, *with.*

Entrelarder. *To interlard;* **de**, *with.*

Entremêler. *To intermix, intermingle;* **de**, *with.*

S'entremêler does not mean *to intermeddle:* see **se mêler, s'entremettre.**

S'entremettre. *To interfere, to intermeddle;* **dans.** Used in an uncomplimentary sense. **Si vous ne vous étiez pas interposé,** or **Si vous ne vous en étiez pas mêlé.** *If you had not interfered.* **Pourquoi vous en êtes-vous mêlé?** *Why did you interfere?* **Blesser des intérêts.** *To interfere with interests.* **Leurs intérêts se contrariaient.** *Their interests interfered.*

Entreprendre (tr.). See 143. *To undertake;* **de**, *to* (b. i.).

Entreprendre (intr.) **sur, contre.** *To encroach upon.*

Entrer dans (b. n.). *To enter.* **Il est entré.** *He came in.* **Il est entré dans la maison.** *He entered (went into) the house.* **Entrer dans une ville, dans une chambre, dans une famille, dans les sentiments de quelqu'un. Entrer au collége. Faire entrer.** *To enter, to cause to enter,* or *to come in.* **Entrer en scène.** *To appear on the stage.* **Entrer dans les ordres.** *To enter holy orders.* **Entrer en service.** *To become a servant.* **Entrer au service.** *To enter (join) the army.* **Entrer en religion.** *To become a monk.* **Entrer en ménage.** *To get married, to begin housekeeping.* **Entrer en pourparlers.** *To enter into (begin) negotiations.* **Entrer dans le complot.** *To enter (join in) the conspiracy.* **Être entré dans une affaire.** *To be interested in an affair.* **Le public n'entre pas ici** (or **on n'entre pas**). *Positively no admittance.* **Entrer en ligne de compte.** *To be taken into account.*

S'entre-souvenir de. *To half remember.* Conjugate like **venir.** Used like **se souvenir,** 177, but infrequently.

Entretenir (tr.). Like **venir.** *To hold together, to support; to converse with, etc.* **Entretenir un chemin, une maison, etc.** *To keep a road, a house, etc., in repair.*

S'entretenir (meanings of **entretenir**). *To subsist, to support one's self.* **Il s'entretient avec trois francs par semaine. Les femmes s'entretiennent de bagatelles.** *Women chat about bagatelles.*

Entrevoir (tr.). *To catch a glimpse of.* Like **voir.**

Entr'ouvrir (tr.). *To half open; to set doors ajar.* Like **ouvrir.**

Envelopper (tr.). *To wrap up, to envelop.* **Enveloppez mes achats.** *Wrap up my purchases.* **Être enveloppé de (quelque chose, par quelqu'un).**

S'envelopper de. S'envelopper de mystère.

Envier (tr.). *To be envious of any one* (or *anything*). **Envier quelqu'un. Envier quelque chose à quelqu'un. J'envie votre santé. Je vous envie votre santé. Il est envié de tout le monde.** *He is envied by everybody.* **Envier** carries the idea of desiring something at the expense of another. **Avoir envie de** has only the idea of a desire for something or to do something, without wishing to deprive any one else. **Les enfants ont envie de tout ce qu'ils voient. J'ai envie de partir tout de suite.**

Environner (tr.). *To encompass, to surround;* **de**, *with.* **De** used in sense of *with* or *by* in passive and reflexive forms.

S'envoler. *To fly away, to take flight;* **de**, *from.* **Les plaisirs s'envolent.** *Pleasures are fleeting (fleet away).*

Envoyer. See 112.

Épancher (tr.). *To pour out gently* (a liquid); *to open* (one's heart). **Épancher du vin, de**

l'huile. See verser. Épancher son cœur. S'épancher dans le sein de quelqu'un. *To unbosom one's self to any one.* Corresponding expressions: Ouvrir son cœur à, se confier à quelqu'un, s'ouvrir à quelqu'un, se déboutonner à quelqu'un. (The last is quite familiar.)

Épargner (tr.). *To spare (to save); to economize; to use sparingly.* Épargner de la peine à quelqu'un. *To save (spare) any one trouble.* Avez-vous besoin de votre livre? Pouvez-vous vous passer de votre livre? *Can you spare your book?* J'ai besoin de vous; je ne saurais me passer de vous. *I need you; I cannot spare you.*

Épiloguer (intr.). *To find fault;* sur, *with.* Il épilogue sur les ouvrages de cet auteur. The transitive form of this verb is rarely used.

Épointer (tr.). *To break* or *use up the point* (of a tool). Épointer un crayon.

S'épouvanter. *To take fright;* de, *at.*

S'éprendre. *To become enamored;* de, *of, with; to be taken (smitten) with.* See 143. Used only in present participle and the compound tenses. Applies to persons and things. See engouer. Il s'éprend de toutes les femmes qu'il voit. *He falls in love with all the women he sees.*

Équiper (tr.). *To equip, etc.;* de, *with.*

Équivaloir (intr.). *To be of the same value as, to be equivalent to.* Rarely used except in past participle and third person singular present indicative. See 118.

Ergoter (intr.). *To quibble, cavil;* sur, *at.* Il ergote sur tout.

Errer (intr.). *To wander;* dans or par, *about, over.* Le pauvre enfant avait erré dans (or par) toute la campagne avant qu'on l'eût trouvé. Voguer used if one wanders about with no object; in sense of *to rove* in search of pleasure, adventure, etc. S'éloigner (or s'écarter) du sujet, d'un chemin, *to wander from the subject, from a road.*

Escamoter (tr.). *To juggle, etc.* Escamoter quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To pilfer anything from any one. To beat any one out of anything* (fam.). Dites donc c'est vous qui m'avez escamoté mon livre.

Escroquer. *To swindle, to cheat.* Escroquer quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To swindle any one out of anything.* Escroquer de l'argent à quelqu'un. Il m'a escroqué 200 francs.

Espérer. *To hope, to be hopeful of.* See 62. When followed by que, espérer requires the subjunctive, if negative; but if it is affirmative or interrogative, it requires the indicative.

Essaimer (intr.). *To swarm* (of bees). Les abeilles essaiment au printemps. But, La rue fourmillent de personnes. *The street swarms with people.*

Essayer. See 64.

Estimer (tr.). *To estimate, to appreciate, etc.*

S'estimer. *To esteem one's self.* Il s'estime digne de recevoir ces honneurs. *He considers himself worthy* (or *to be worthy*) *to receive those honors.*

S'estomaquer de. *To take offense at, to be unable to stomach* (fam.). Être estomaqué. Ce que j'ai été estomaqué quand j'ai appris cette nouvelle! *What a surprise it was for me when I heard that piece of news!* (very fam.).

Éteindre (tr.). *To extinguish.* See 150.

Étendre (tr.). *To extend, etc.* Like rendre. Étendre la vie. *To prolong life.*

S'étendre. *To extend, etc.* S'étendre sur. *To expatiate upon.*

S'étonner. *To be astonished;* de, *at.* (De used b. n. or i.)

S'étoudir. *To divert one's mind;* sur, *from.* Il s'est étourdi sur cette perte. Chercher

à s'étourdir. *To try to forget one's troubles.* Il s'est adonné à la boisson pour s'étourdir.

Être. See 28. Je fus le voir. *I went to see him.* J'irai le voir. Il est à étudier. *He is (at) studying.* Être à quelqu'un. *To be with one, to attend to any one.* Je serai à vous à l'instant. *I'll be with you in a moment.* Le livre est à lui, à mon père. *The book is his, is my father's.* Être de tout. *To take part in everything, to be into everything.* Être de moitie. *To go halves.* Être de . . . *To be concerned in . . ., to be one of a number.* Nous sommes des vôtres. N'être pas à soi (*not to be one's self*) might be ambiguous; it is better to say, ne se contenir plus or être hors de soi. Il est hors de lui. *He is beside himself.* J'y suis pour un tiers. *I have a third interest in it.* Il en est pour son argent. pour ses peines. *He is out his money, his pains.* C'est à lui, à quelqu'un, de faire cela. *It is for him, for some one, to do that.* Si j'étais de vous. *If I were you.* Je n'y suis pour personne. *I am not at home to anybody.* Je n'y suis pour rien. *I have nothing to do with it, no hand in it.* Vous n'y êtes pas. *You do not understand; "you are out of it."* J'y suis, j'y reste. *Here I am, here I stop (shall stay).* Cette fois, ça y est. *Now it is done, and no mistake.* Il n'en a rien été. *Nothing came of it.* Il en sera ce qu'il vous plaira. *It shall be just as you please.* Je ne sais plus où j'en suis. 1. *I have lost the place where I left off* in reading, etc.). 2. *I do not know what I am about.* Je suis très bien avec lui. *I am on very good terms with him.* Voilà ce que c'est que de se mettre en colère. *That is the consequence of losing one's temper.* Je suis à l'étroit. *I am cramped for room.* On ne peut pas être et avoir été. *One cannot have one's cake and eat it too.* Être à même de faire quelque chose. *To be qualified, in a position, to do something.* Je suis en butte à la calomnie. *I am exposed to slander.* Vous n'en serez pas quitte à si bon compte. *You won't get off so easily as that.* Vous n'y êtes pas encore. *You have not hit it yet.* Avant qu'il soit peu. *Before long.* Être dans la gêne. *To be in hard circumstances.* Pour ce qui est de moi. *As to me.* Elle est maniérée. *She is affected.* C'est la mouche du coche. *He is a busybody.* Ils sont à tu et à toi. *They are on the most familiar terms.* Il est comme un coq en pâté. *He is in clover.* Il est aux petits soins. *He is full of delicate attentions.* Une fois n'est pas coutume. *It is only for this once.* Il est sujet à caution. *He is not to be trusted.* (Caution = *bail.*) C'est une vraie corvée. *It is an imposition.* C'est ça. *Quite so. That's it.* Être is also used impersonally for il y a : Il est des hommes de génie.

Étreindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To bind.* Étreignez ce fagot. *To press, embrace tightly.* C'est l'émotion qui l'étreint. Prov.: Qui trop embrasse, mal étreint. *He who undertakes too many things at once succeeds at nothing.*

Étudier (tr.). *To study.* Étudier un morceau de musique. *To practice a piece of music.* J'étudie le piano. See s'exercer. Je ne travaille pas assez le piano. *I don't practice the piano enough* Mettez vous à votre piano. *Go and practice.*

S'étudier. *To make it one's study to.* Il s'étudie à plaire.

S'évertuer. *To exert one's self;* à, *to.* Il s'évertue à comprendre ce que vous dites.

S'exaspérer. *To become exasperated;* de, *at.*

Excéder (tr.). *To exceed, to go beyond* (excéder ses ordres); *to weary.*

S'excéder. *To wear one's self out;* par or de, *by.* Cet homme s'excède par (or de) ses débauches.

Exceller (intr.). *To excel;* à, *in* (b. i.). Exceller à faire quelque chose. Exceller sur quelqu'un. *To excel, to surpass, any one.* Exceller en quelque chose.

Exciper de. *To plead an exception* (law). Il excipa d'une prescription pour ne pas subir sa condemnation. Exciper d'une quittance. *To plead a receipt, to allege a receipt as his defense.* Exciper de sa bonne foi.

Exciter (tr.). *To excite;* à, *to.* Il a été excité à faire cela.

S'exciter à quelque chose (à l'action). Not often used reflexively.

Exclure. *To exclude.* Like conclure.

Excuser (tr.). *To excuse.* Excuser les fautes de la jeunesse. Excuser quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. *To excuse any one from doing anything.* Excuser quelqu'un auprès de quelqu'un. *To make excuses to some one for some one* (*to exculpate some one to some one*). Voulez-vous m'excuser auprès de votre sœur. *Will you make my apologies* (or *my excuses*) *to your sister for me?* S'excuser. Il s'est excusé sur ses nombreux devoirs de n'être pas venu. *He pleaded his numerous duties as an excuse for not having come.* S'excuser sur un autre rarely used; see rejeter la faute (le blâme) sur quelqu'un. *To throw, cast, the blame on another.* S'excuser de ne pouvoir accepter une invitation. *To decline an invitation.* (Refuser une invitation also means *to decline, etc.,* but is a little stronger.) Faire des excuses à quelqu'un. *To apologize to any one.* Je lui ferai mes excuses de ne l'avoir pas fait.

S'excuser. *To apologize.* Faire l'apologie de. *To apologize for anything.*

Exempter (tr.). *To exempt.* Exempter quelqu'un de quelque chose. Exempter quelqu'un de faire quelque chose. *To dispense with any one's doing something.*

S'exempter (de).

Exercer (tr.). *To exercise, to train, to practice.* Exercer quelqu'un à quelque chose, à faire quelque chose. *To train* (*or practice*) *some one in something, in doing something.* Exercer des chiens à la chasse. See dresser. Exercer la patience de quelqu'un. *To try any one's patience.* Exercer la médicine, une profession, un métier. *To practice medicine, to exercise a profession. To practice music* (on an instrument), see étudier.

S'exercer. Il s'exerce au revolver, à tirer. S'exercer au piano. *To practice the piano.*

Exhausser (tr.). *To raise, lift up* (a wall, house, etc.). On a exhaussé le plafond de vingt centimetres.

Exhorter (tr.). *To exhort;* à, *to* (b. n. or i.).

Exiler (tr.). *To exile;* de, *from.*

S'exiler. S'exiler des plaisirs de ses amis. *To withdraw from the pleasures of one's friends.*

Expier (tr.). *To expiate, to atone for.* Expier quelque chose auprès de quelqu'un. *To atone to any one for anything.* J'ai expié ma faute. La vertu compense (or rachète) les défauts physiques. *Virtue atones* (*compensates*) *for physical defects.*

Expirer (intr.). *To expire, to die.* With avoir to express action; être, to express state.

Exposer (tr.). *To expose, to exhibit.* Ce peintre a exposé ces tableaux chez Mme. B. A used in sense of *to* before a noun and may be used before the infinitive.

S'exposer. Il s'expose à recevoir de graves injures.

S'extasier. *To go into ecstasies;* sur, *over; to be enraptured with.* Il s'extase sur ce morceau de musique.

Extorquer. *To extort;* à, *from.* Extorquer de l'argent à quelqu'un. On lui a extorqué son consentiment à ce mariage.

Extraire (tr.). *To extract;* de, *from.* Like traire. Retirer du plaisir d'une bonne action. *To extract pleasure from a good action.* Arracher une dent. *To extract* (*to pull*) *a tooth.*

F

Fâcher (tr.). *To offend, to vex, to make angry.* **Être fâché.** *To be angry, vexed, offended at;* **contre** (b. persons), **de** (b. things). **Être fâché contre quelqu'un.** *To be angry with (at) some one.*

Se fâcher. *To get, become angry, to take offense;* **contre** (b. persons), **de** (b. things), *at, with. Are you angry at me for having that tree cut down?* (. . . **de ce que j'ai fait, abattre cet arbre.**) **Il s'est fâché de vous voir choisi.**

Fâcher, used impersonally with **cela** or **il**, requires **de** before a following infinitive. **Il lui fâche de vous voir heureux.**

Faillir (intr.). *To err, to transgress, to fail, etc.* **La mémoire lui a failli.** See 163. **Faillir** before an infin. means *to be on the point of.*

Faire. *To make, to do.* Conjugated p. 26. Used in many idiomatic constructions, some of which follow.

Se faire à. *To get used to.* **Faire** is used transitively in sense of *to make; to have* or *to cause to be; to get (done).* **Faire une machine, du pain, du beurre,** etc.; **du bruit** (*a noise*); **une promesse**; **un achat** (*a purchase*); **le bien, le mal** (*to do good, to do evil*; **un service** (*do a favor*); **un voyage, une opération** (*to perform a journey, an operation*); **le malade, l'enfant,** etc. (*to play, sham, sick, to act the child, etc.*); **faire faire quelque chose à quelqu'un** (*to cause, to have, to make any one do anything*); **faire relier un livre** (*to have a book bound*). **À faire.** *Undone.* **Faire trop.** *To overdo.* **N'en faites rien.** *Do nothing of the kind.* **Ne faire rien de la sorte** (like last). **Donner fort à faire à quelqu'un.** *To give a great deal to do, a great deal of trouble to any one.* **Faire un lit, une chambre, le dîner.** *Make a bed, do a room, cook (get) dinner.* Idioms and sayings: **Se faire fête de.** *To rejoice over, to anticipate with joy.* **Ils se font une fête de vous voir.** *They are rejoicing over the prospect of seeing you.* **Se faire gloire de.** *To glorify in, to take a pride in.* **Il se fait gloire de sa naissance. Il se fait vieux.** *He is getting old.* **Il s'est fait soldat, médecin.** *He became a soldier, turned doctor.* **Il s'est fait une entorse.** *He has sprained his ankle.* **Il se fait tard.** *It is getting late.* **Comment se fait-il?** *How is it?* **Il en fait ses délices.** *He takes a great delight in it.* **Je ne sais que faire.** *I don't know what to do.* **Je ne sais qu'y faire.** *I cannot help it.* **Qu'y faire?** *How to help it?* **Que voulez-vous que j'y fasse?** *How can I help it?* Often expressed by **que voulez-vous? On fait de lui ce qu'on veut.** *He has no will of his own.* **Faites-en des choux, des raves.** *Do what you like with it* (**Faites-en ce que vous voulez**). **Je n'ai que faire de vos conseils.** *I have no need of your advice.* **Une bonne à tout faire.** *A maid of all work.* **Un homme à tout faire.** *An unscrupulous man.* **Vous me faites mal.** *You are hurting me.* **Vous me faites du mal.** *You are doing me an injury.* **C'en est fait.** *It is the end of it; it's settled.* **C'en est fait de lui, d'elle.** *It's all up with him, with her.* **Grand bien lui fasse!** *Much good may it do him!* **Il a jugé à propos de faire cela.** *He thought it was the correct thing to do.* **Il fait courir.** *He keeps a racing stud.* **Il se fait la barbe.** *He is shaving (himself).* **On lui fait la barbe.** *He is being shaved.* **Je vous (lui) ferai la barbe.** *I shall beat you (him) hollow.* **Il a fait maison nette.** *He made a clean sweep of all his employees.* **On a fait table rase.** *They changed all the regulations.* **Il fait le lundi.** *He loafs every Monday.* **Faire son chemin.** *To succeed in life.* **Faire du chemin.** *To walk far.* **Il fait dix milles à l'heure.** *He walks at the rate of ten miles an hour.* **Il fait l'admiration de tous.** *He is the admiration*

of all. **Il a fait le coup de fusil.** *He has fought in a real war.* **Sa maison fait face à l'église.** *His house faces the church.* **Il ne peut faire face à ses engagements.** *He cannot meet all his engagements.* **Il a fait des siennes.** *He was a mischief-maker.* **Ce tableau fait pendant à l'autre.** *This is a companion picture to the other.* **Il a fait honneur au dîner.** *He did justice to the dinner.* **Il fait la planche.** *He floats on his back* (swimming). **Il vous fait bonne mine.** *He is very polite to your face.* **Faites vos jeux.** *Put up your money* (gambling term). **Voulez-vous faire une partie?** *Will you take a hand* (at a game)? **C'est à vous de faire** (de donner). *It's your turn to deal* (cards). **On fait grand cas de lui.** *He is thought a great deal of.* **Faire de la médicine.** *To practice medicine.* **Faire son droit.** *To study law.* **Il fait loi** (autorité). *He is an authority.* **Il fait le mort.** *He conceals his whereabouts.* **Allez faire de la monnaie.** *Go and get some change.* **Cela ne me fait ni chaud ni froid.** *It is all the same to me.* **Cela ne me fait rien.** *That makes no difference to me, is of no consequence to me.* **Qu'est-ce que ça fait?** *What does that matter?* **Il n'en fait qu'à sa tête.** *He will be sure to have his own way.* **Il ne fait qu'arriver.** *He has just arrived.* **On ne lui a pas fait dire cela.** *They did not wait for others to tell him that. They wanted to tell him that themselves.* **Il a du savoir-faire.** *He has tact.* **Je n'aime pas sa manière de faire.** *I don't like his way of doing things* (*his system*). **C'est bien fait pour lui.** *It serves him very well* (*right*). **Cela ne fait pas bien.** *That doesn't look well.* **Rien ne lui fait.** *Nothing is of avail* (*with him*). **Rien n'y fait.** *Nothing puts him out; he is incorrigible.* **Faites voir un peu.** *Just show me.* **Ce vin se fera.** *This wine will improve.* **Faire sentinelle.** *To be on post* (*as a sentinel*). **J'ai fait cela tout d'une haleine.** *I did that without stopping.* **Les chaleurs qu'il a fait.** *The hot weather we've had.* **Ils ont fait assaut d'esprit.** *They vied with each other in wit.* **Faire assaut de vitesse.** *To run a race.* **Faire des châteaux en Espagne.** *To build castles in the air.* **Il fait cher vivre à Paris, etc.** *Living is dear in Paris, etc.* **Il fait bon ici.** *It is very comfortable here.* **Elle se fait belle.** *She puts on lots of finery.* **Il a fait grâce.** *He has pardoned.* **Faites-nous grâce de cela.** *Spare us that.* **Comment se fait-il que vous voilà?** *How is it that you are here?* **Faire des pieds et des mains.** *To do all in one's power.* **Je m'y ferai.** *I shall get used to it.* **Faire flèche de tout bois.** *To take advantage of every opportunity.* **Il se fait du bon sang.** *He has a good time.* **Il en fera ses choux gras.** *He will make use of what you throw away.* **C'est fait tant bien que mal.** *It is done in a perfunctory manner.* **Faites-moi part de vos chagrins.** *Let me share your troubles.* **Cela me fait de la peine.** *That makes me sad.* **Les dames n'aiment pas à faire tapisserie.** *Ladies do not like to be wall flowers.* **Faire la cuisine.** *To cook.* **Faire des emplettes, des achats.** *To go shopping, to shop, to make purchases.* **Faites-moi penser à cela.** *Remind me of that.* **Faire la moue.** *To pout.* **Faire une moue.** *To make a wry face, etc.* **Vous avez beau faire.** *You act in vain.* **Il veut nous faire la loi.** *He wants to lord it over us.* **Ce qui est fait est fait.** *It is no good crying over spilled milk. What is done cannot be undone.* **Comment est-il fait?** *What sort of man is he?* **On ne peut faire qu'en faisant.** *Practice makes perfect.* **On le fait riche.** *He is said to be rich.* **Qui bien fera, bien** (se) **trouvera.** *Who works well will have a good reward.* **Il ne faut pas me la faire** (fam.). *You must not try that on me.* **Je fais fi des mauvaises langues.** *I don't care a rap for slanderers.* **Cela me fait sortir des gonds.** *That exasperates me.* **Ce n'est fait ni à faire.** *It is done but badly* (*in a slovenly manner*). **C'est fait tant bien que mal.** *It is done in a perfunctory manner.* **À chose faite point de remède.**

What is done cannot be undone. Quel temps fait-il? *What is the weather like?* Quel temps il fait! *What weather this is!* Pour se faire la main. *To get one's hand in (to get accustomed to the work).* On se fait à tout avec le temps. *We get used to everything in time.* Je ne me ferai jamais à ce climat. *I shall never get used to this climate.* Se faire jour à travers la foule. *To force one's way through the crowd.* Je me fais fort de le faire. *I feel quite confident of doing it.* Cela se fait maintenant. *That is the fashion now.* Cela ne se fait pas. *That is not proper (is not the correct thing).* Faire des frais. *To go to expense* (lit.); *to make efforts to please* (fig.). Faire ses frais. *To make, to clear, expenses.* Faire les frais de la conversation. *To keep a conversation going; to be (one's self) the subject of conversation.* Faire une gaffe. *To make a stupid blunder; to put one's foot in it.* Ne faire aucun cas de. *To take no notice of.* Faire des armes (de l'escrime). *To fence (with foils).* Faites-lui mes amitiés. *Give him my love.* Avez-vous fait vos malles? *Have you packed your trunk?* Faire réparation. *To make amends.* Faire les réparations. *To make the repairs.* Il fait fausse route. *He is on the wrong track.* Il me fait horreur. *He inspires me with horror.* Cela me fera grand plaisir de . . . *It will give me great pleasure to . . .* Je lui ai lavé la tête (fig.). *I gave him a good scolding.* Il ne fera pas de vieux os. *He will not live long.* Faire mousser quelqu'un, quelque chose. *To praise, puff up, some one, something.* Faire droit à quelque chose. *To grant something.* Cela fait de l'effet. *That looks well.* Cela l'a fait sauter au plafond. *That made his blood boil.* Ne se faire faute de rien. *To deny one's self nothing.* Il n'en fait jamais d'autre. *It is just like him* (also Je le reconnais bien). Elle me fait de la peine. *I feel sorry for her.* Faire amende honorable. *To apologize.* Il aime à faire plaisir. *He is very obliging.* Ce chapeau a fait son temps. *This hat has served its time.* Il s'est fait sauter la cervelle. *He blew out his (own) brains.* Il fait l'école buissonnière. *He plays truant.* Faire la sièste (un somme). *To take a nap.* Faire pas de clerc. *To make a false step (a mistake).* Il fait son paquet. *He is discharged from employment.* Faire queue. *To take one's place in line.* On fait queue au théâtre. *They are waiting in line for tickets.* Il fait du chantage. *He is blackmailing.* Prière de faire suivre. *Please forward* (on a letter). Il fait le pannier à deux anses. *He has a woman on each arm.* Faire danser l'anse du panier. *To make a profit out of the marketing; to cheat one's master.* Vous ne ferez pas vos frais. *It will not pay you.* Faire des (ses) embarras. *To boast.* Toute réflexion faite. *After due consideration.* Il fait de l'esprit. *He is trying to be funny.* Il fait les cent pas. *He is pacing to and fro.* Il a fait les cent coups. *He has done everything bad and wicked.* Il fait affront à sa famille. *He is the black sheep of his family.* Faire un impair. *To make a wrong step.* Faire ses vingt-huit jours. *To serve a short time in the army.* Elle est faite à ravir (faite au moule). *She has a beautiful form.* Il se fait du lard. *He stays too long in bed.* Il a fait du pétard (*firecracker*). *He created a great commotion.* Faire quelque chose à ses heures perdues. *To do something at odd hours.* Il me fait poser. *He keeps me waiting.* Il a fait un trou à la lune. *He left without paying his debt.* Il a fait cela de propos délibéré. *He did that (on purpose) purposely.* Il s'en fait accroire. *He thinks too much of himself.* (NOTE.—The past participle (fait) of faire, followed by an infinitive, is always invariable: La maison que j'ai fait construire.) Faire quelque chose and ne faire rien are used for our expressions, *To make a difference, to make no difference (to have (no) objection).* Si cela ne vous fait rien nous parti-

rons de suite. *If you have no objection, we will start at once.* Vous ferait-il quelque chose si je lui disais la vérité? *Would it make any difference to you if I should tell him the truth?*

Falloir (intr., impers., irr.). *Must; to be necessary, etc.* Another form of the verb, faillir. Discussed in Art. 92. Idioms and sayings: Voilà ce qu'il me faut. *That's what I need.* Il faudra voir. *We shall see that.* Combien de temps faut-il? *How long does it take?* Il va falloir recommencer. *You have to do it again.* Un homme comme il faut. *A gentlemanly man.* Une femme comme il faut. *A respectable (ladylike) woman.* Ce n'est pas comme il faut. *It is disreputable.* Faut-il quelque chose? *Do you want (to buy) something?* Tant s'en faut. *Very far from it.* Il faut plier bagage. *It is time to go.* C'est l'homme qu'il faut. *He's the very man* (for the place). C'est un homme comme il en faut. *He is one of the right sort.* Sometimes used in bad sense; as, *The sort of man we need to do dirty work.* C'est un homme comme il en faudrait beaucoup. *I wish more men were like him.* S'il n'est pas un fripon, il ne s'en faut guère. *If he's not a rascal, he's precious near it.* Il le faut. *It must be so.* Il fallait voir comme il était content. *You should have seen how happy he was.*

Familiariser (tr.). *To render familiar; to accustom to* (avec). Familiariser un cheval avec les obstacles. *To accustom a horse to obstacles.*

Se familiariser. Avec, *with.*

Farcir (tr.). *To stuff* (fowls, etc., in cooking); de, *with.* Farce is the chopped meats, spices, etc., used for a stuffing. Farcir is used figuratively as synonym for bourrer. Farcir un discours de citations.

Farder (tr.). *To paint* (the face); *to gloss, to varnish.* Farder la vérité.

Se farder. Elle se fard le visage. *She paints her face.* See also mettre du rouge à (rouge végétal, *rouge for face*).

Fatiguer (tr.). *To fatigue;* de, *with.* Fatiguer à l'excès. *To overfatigue.* Être fatigué (à force) de faire quelque chose. Study use of se lasser, épuiser.

Se fatiguer. *To tire, fatigue, wear one's self;* à, *in* (b. i.). Idiom: Fatiguer la salade. *To turn the salad.*

Faufiler (tr.). *To baste, to tack* (with needle). Baguer and bâtir also used. Faufiler quelqu'un. *To keep company with some one* (fam.). See fréquenter.

Se faufiler. *To curry favor, etc.* Auprès de, *with.* See also rechercher la faveur de . . .

Fausser (tr.). *To bend (make crooked); as a sword blade, a gun barrel.* Idiom: Fausser compagnie à quelqu'un. *To slip away from any one.*

Favoriser (tr.). *To favor, to treat favorably;* de, *with.* Aider, favoriser en faisant quelque chose. *To favor by doing something.* Être favorisé de.

Feindre (tr. and intr.). *To feign, to pretend, etc.;* de (b. i.). Like craindre. See p. 192.

Fêler (tr.). *To crack* (glass). Idiom: Les pots fêlés sont ceux qui durent le plus. *The door with the creaking hinge hangs the longest. The cracked pitcher goes oftenest to the well.*

Féliciter (tr.). *To congratulate;* de, *on, upon* (b. n.). Ant.: blâmer; critiquer.

Se féliciter de, *on, upon* (b. n. or i.).

Fendre (tr.). *To split, to burst, etc.* Fendre en deux. *To split asunder.* Fendez ce bois. *Split that wood.* Le vaisseau fendait les ondes. *The vessel was cleaving (plowing) the waves.*

Fendre (intr.). *To be ready to split* (of the head). La tête me fend de ce bruit. *My head is ready to split with that noise. To break, to burst;* de, *with* (of the heart).

Férir. See p. 219.

Ferrer (tr.). *To bind with iron; to shoe a horse, etc.* **Être ferré sur** (of persons). **Ce garçon est ferré sur la géographie.** *This boy is versed in (conversant with) geography.*

Fêter (tr.). *To observe; to keep as a festival; to celebrate.* **C'est un saint qu'on ne fête pas.** *He is a person without influence.* See **chômer.**

Ficeler (tr.). *To tie with a string.* **Ficeler de fil de fer,** *to wire.* Like **appeler,** 58.

Ficher (tr.). *To drive in* (by the point). **Ficher un clou dans un mur; un pieu en terre, dans la terre. Ficher quelqu'un à la porte.** *To turn out any one; to put out, etc.* (fam.).

Se ficher. *To get* (an idea) *in one's head.* **Se ficher de.** *To make game of; to make sport of.*

Se fier. *To trust;* **à,** *to* (a thing). *To confide;* **à,** *in* (a person). *To put trust in; to rely upon, on* (**à**). **Fiez-vous-y! fiez-vous à cela!** *Don't trust it, to it.* **Bien fou qui s'y fie!** *It is madness to trust it.* Ant.: **se méfier; se défier; suspecter.**

Filer (tr.). *To spin, etc.* Idiom: **Il file un mauvais coton.** *He looks very ill.* **Il a filé à l'anglaise.** *He took French leave.* **Du temps que Berthe filait.** *When Adam delved and Eve span. In the good old times.*

Filouter (tr.). *To cheat* or *swindle.* In popular daily use.

Finir (tr. and intr.). See 47. **De** (b. i.). Synonyms: **cesser, discontinuer;** ant.: **commencer.**

Flairer (tr.). *To smell, to scent.* **Flairer quelque chose.** *To smell a rat.* **Flairer une escroquerie.** *To scent trickery, etc.* See **sentir.**

Flancher (intr.). Popular word for *to give up, not to persist.*

Flâner (intr.). *To stroll, to saunter; to lounge.* See **fainéanter,** popular expression for *to loaf.*

Flatter (tr.). See 177, p. 235.

Flétrir (tr.). *To wither, to blast.* Said of sun, wind, lightning, etc., with respect to plants, flowers, etc. *To brand* (*with a hot iron,* **avec un fer chaud**); *to stigmatize;* **de,** *with.* **Flétrir quelqu'un du nom de traitre.** Idiom: **De rose flétrie nul ne se soucie.** *The fading rose has no suitor.*

Se flétrir. **Ces fleurs se flétrissent aussitôt qu'elles sont cueillies.**

Fleurir (intr.). See p. 75.

Fleurir (tr., reg.). *To deck, to ornament with flowers.*

Flouer (tr.). *To cheat, to get the better of.* Familiar expression, but much used.

Foncer (tr.). *To put a bottom to a cask* (**tonneau**) or *to a tub* (**une cuve**).

Foncer (intr.). *To charge on an adversary; to strike home.*

Fondre (tr.). *To melt, to dissolve, etc.*

Fondre (intr.). *To melt, to melt down, etc.* **Fondre sur.** *To pounce, dart, upon, etc.* **Les soldats ont fondu sur l'ennemi.**

Forcer (tr.). *To force, to compel, etc.;* **à,** *to* (b. i.). See 178, p. 241.

Se forcer, être forcé; **de** (b. i.). **Forcer une serrure, une porte, la nature,** etc.

Forfaire. *To forfeit, etc.* See p. 220.

Se formaliser de. *To take offense at.* **Se formaliser d'une plaisanterie. Pourquoi vous formalisez-vous de ces riens?** *Why do you take offense at such trifles?* See **s'offenser.**

Forpaître (intr.), **forpaiser.** Like **paraître.** Hunting term. *To feed far away from the covert.*

Fouetter (tr.). *To whip;* **de, avec,** *with. To beat against* (fig. sense). **La pluie fouette les vitres. Le vent lui fouettait au visage.** *The wind beat against his face.* Idioms: **Il n'y a pas de quoi fouetter un chat** (fam.). *It is a trifling offense, a matter of small importance.* **Avoir bien d'autres chats** (**chiens**) **à fouetter** (fam.). *To have other fish to fry.* **Fouette, cocher!** *Fire away! Go ahead!*

Fouiner (intr.). *To slink away, to play the coward.* Also used popularly in sense of *to meddle in the affairs of others.*

Fourmiller (intr.). *To swarm;* de, *with.* Ce fromage fourmille de vers. Les rues fourmillent de peuple. Les lapins fourmillent en Australie. La main me fourmille *My hand tingles.* Les abeilles essaiment. *Bees swarm.*

Fournir (tr.). *To furnish.* Fournir quelqu'un de quelque chose. Fournir quelque chose à quelqu'un. Être fourni de quelque chose par quelqu'un. *To be provided, supplied, with something by some one.* See 47.

Fournir (intr.). Dans. *To supply; to have the sale of provisions in.* C'est M. B. qui fournit dans cette maison.

Fourrer (tr.). *To thrust, to poke; to cram, beat* (à, *into*); *etc.* Fourrer des friandises à un enfant. *To stuff a child with sweets.* Fourrer une robe. *To line a dress with fur.* Fourrer quelque chose dans la tête à quelqu'un. *To beat, knock, anything into any one's head.* Fourrer son nez dans . . . *To meddle in . . .* (fam.).

Se fourrer. *To intrude;* à, dans, *into.* Ne savoir où se fourrer. *Not to know where to bury one's head, to hide one's self.* Fourrer le doigt (le nez) partout. *To have a finger in every one's pie.*

Frapper (tr.). *To strike.* Frapper quelqu'un à or sur la figure, etc. *To strike any one in* or *on the face, back,* or *other part of body.* Frapper quelqu'un de sa main, d'un poignard. See Donner un coup de poing, un coup de bâton, etc., à quelqu'un (more used). Être frappé de. *To be seized with* (*struck with*) *an idea, impression, etc.*

Frapper (intr.). *To strike, to knock* (at a door). On frappe. *Somebody is knocking.* Frapper à la porte. La musique a commencé à jouer. *The music struck up.* Établir, arrêter, le compte. *To strike a balance.* Frapper quelqu'un de cécité, de mutisme. *To strike dumb, blind.* Frapper de mort. *To strike dead.* Effacer, rayer de. *To strike off, out.* Se mettre en grêve. *To strike* (*quit work*).

Frayer (tr.). *To trace out roads, to mark out.* Frayer à quelqu'un le chemin de la gloire. *To open for any one the road to glory.*

Frayer (intr.). *To wear away; to be on good terms.* Ces hommes ne frayent point ensemble. *Those men do not get on well together* (fam.).

Frémir (intr.). *To shudder, etc.;* de, *with;* de, *at;* de, *to* (h. i.). Frémir d'entendre quelque chose.

Friponner (tr.). *To cheat, to trick, etc.* Friponner quelque chose à quelqu'un. *To cheat any one out of anything.*

Frire. *To fry.* See p. 220. Il n'y a rien à frire. *There is nothing to eat; there is nothing to be gained.*

Friser (tr.). *To curl hair, etc. To approach.* Elle frise la quarantaine. *She is just upon* (*about*) *forty.*

Frissonner (intr.). *To shiver, to shudder;* de, *with* (fear, cold, etc.).

Froisser (tr.). *To bruise; to clash with; to vex, to anger, etc.* La chute lui a froissé la jambe. *The fall bruised his leg.* Froisser les opinions, les affections. *To clash with the opinions, to wound the affections* (de quelqu'un, *of some one*). Être froissé. *To be hurt, offended;* de, *at.*

Se froisser. *To be hurt, to take offense;* de, *at.*

Frôler (tr.). *To graze, touch lightly.* La pierre lui a frôlé le bras. See also effleurer.

Frotter (tr. and intr.). *To rub.* Idioms and sayings: Qui s'y frotte s'y pique. *Whoever meddles with it will smart for it.* Je ne vous conseille pas de vous y frotter. *I advise*

you not to meddle with it. On l'a frotté d'importance (or **comme il faut**). *He got a good drubbing.*

Se frotter à. *To rub against, to come in contact with.* **Se frotter aux hommes d'esprit.**

Fuir (tr. and intr.). *To flee.* See 132.

G

Gager (tr.). *To bet, etc.* **Gager sa vie, sa tête à couper.** *To bet one's life.* **Gage que non** (fam.). *I bet, wager, that it isn't.* **Gage que si** (fam.). *I bet, wager, it is.* **Gager le double contre le simple** (six contre quatre). *To bet two to one* (*six to four*). See **parier** (more used).

Gagner (tr.). *To earn, to win, to get, to make, etc.* **Gagner sur.** *To win against, over* (in contest).

Gagner (intr.). **Gagner sa vie** (de l'argent) **en faisant quelque chose.** *To earn one's living* (*money*) *by doing something.* **Gagner** (par le travail). *To earn by work.* **Gagner à faire quelque chose.** *To gain, to get, by doing something.*

Idioms and sayings: **Qui épargne gagne.** *A penny saved is a penny earned.* **Gagner à être connu.** *To improve upon acquaintance.* **Il ne gagnera rien à cela.** *He will get no profit from that.* **Nous ne gagnerons rien avec lui.** *We can't get anything from him.* **Il a gagné le dessus.** *He had the best of it.* **Il a gagné la porte.** *He reached the door.* **Le sommeil** (la fatigue) **me gagne.** *Sleep* (*fatigue*) *overcomes me* (*seizes me, etc.*). *I am overcome by sleep* (*fatigue*). **Il gagne au change.** *He changes for the better.* **Il a gagné ses témoins.** *He bribed his witnesses.*

Se gagner. **La fièvre scarlatine se gagne.** *Scarlet fever is contagious, is catching.*

Garantir (tr.). *To guarantee.* **Garantir de.** *To preserve from.* **La laine garantit du froid.**

Se garantir de. *To preserve, shelter, shield one's self from.* (In sense of *to shelter.* **Mettre à l'abri de, se mettre à l'abri de** or **s'abriter, abriter,** are more usual expressions.)

Garder (tr.). *To guard, to keep, etc.*

Se garder. *To keep* (in good condition).

Se garder de. *To beware of; to take care* (*heed*) *not to.* (**De** used b. n. or i.). **Gardez-vous de tomber.** *Take care not to fall.*

Idioms and sayings: **Gardez-vous en bien!** *Mind you do not do it!* **Il vous en garde une bonne** (fam.). *He is keeping a rod in pickle for you.*

Gargariser (tr.). *To gargle.* **Gargariser la gorge, sa gorge.** *To gargle the throat.*

Se gargariser avec. *To gargle one's throat with.*

Garnir (tr.). *To furnish, to provide, to decorate;* **de,** *with.*

Se garnir de. *To provide one's self with.* **Être garni de quelque chose par quelqu'un.**

Gaspiller (tr.). *To throw into confusion, disorder; to squander, to waste.* **Ce garçon gaspille son temps.** *That boy fools away his time.*

Se gaudir de. *To laugh at, to make sport of.* Old, hardly used. See **se moquer.**

Se gausser de. *To make sport of, to banter.* See **se moquer de** and **railler** (more used).

Gaver (tr.). *To stuff* (animals with food for purpose of fattening them). **Gaver un enfant.** *To stuff a child.* **Gaver un écolier de connaissances confuses** (fig.). *To cram a pupil with miscellaneous or jumbled information.*

Se gaver de. Senses of **gaver.**

Geindre (intr.). Like **craindre.** *To whine; to complain while working.* Used of persons. **Qu'a-t-il à geindre?** (fam.). *What has he to whine about?* (Of animals, the word for *to whine* is **se plaindre.**)

Gémir (tr. and intr.). *To groan, to moan;* **de**, *with;* **sur**, *over.* Generally used intransitively. Said of persons and of things. **Gémir d'une erreur.** *To lament (bewail) an error.* **Gémir de la mort de quelqu'un.** **Le vent gémit.** See 177.

Gêner (tr.). *To be in the way, to be too tight, to hurt, to pinch, etc.* (of boots, clothes, etc.). **Cette table vous gêne.** **Où votre habit vous gêne-t-il?**

Se gêner. *To constrain one's self, to inconvenience one's self, etc.* **De** (b. i.). Idioms and sayings: **Est-ce que je vous gêne?** *Am I in your way?* **Ne vous gênez pas.** *Do not stand upon ceremony* (avec **nous**, *with us*). **Ne vous gênez pas.** *Make yourself at home.* **Il ne se gêne guère!** *Doesn't he make himself at home! Isn't he a cool customer!* **Il est plus gênant que gêné.** *His free and easy manners are unpleasant to others, but he doesn't mind that.* **Vous n'êtes pas gêné.** *You are very selfish.*

Gésir (intr.). *To lie.* See 164. Idiom: **C'est là que gît le lièvre.** *There's the rub.*

Glisser (intr.). *To slip.* **L'échelle a glissé.** *The ladder slipped.* **J'ai glissé sur le trottoir.** *I slipped on the sidewalk.* **J'ai glissé et j'ai tombé.** *I slipped and fell.* **Le pied m'a manqué.** *My foot slipped.* Also: **Mon pied glissa, coula,** or **Le pied me glissa.** **Entrer doucement, furtivement; se glisser dans.** *To slip in* (a place). **Glisser quelque chose à la main de quelqu'un.** *To slip anything in some one's hand.* **Sortir doucement, s'échapper, s'esquiver, etc.** *To slip away, out.* **Tomber.** *To slip down.* **Une faute s'est glissé.** *An error has crept in.*

Glorifier (tr.). *To glorify; to give glory to.*

Se glorifier de. *To glory in, to boast of.* See **se vanter.**

Gonfler (tr.). *To inflate* (as a balloon); *to distend, to swell out, etc.* **Être gonflé de (colère, d'orgueil).**

Gorger (tr.). *To gorge;* **de**, *with, upon.*

Se gorger de. **Être gorgé de.**

Goûter (tr. and intr.). Intr. with **de.** *To taste; to approve, etc.* **Être goûté de** (or **par**). *To be approved of by.*

Graisser (tr.). *To grease.* **Graisser la patte à quelqu'un.** *To corrupt some one with money.* **Graisser la main** (**la paume**) **à quelqu'un.** *To grease any one's palm* (with money).

Grandir (intr.). *To grow up, to grow large, etc.* Conjugated with **avoir** to express action; with **être**, to express state.

Grasseyer. See 63.

Gratifier (tr.). *To confer, to bestow.* **Gratifier quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To bestow, to confer, anything on* or *upon some one; to ascribe, to attribute, something to some one.* **Vous me gratifiez là d'une qualité que je n'eus jamais.** Note that **gratifier** does not mean *to gratify.* *To gratify the appetite, the senses, the desires, the taste, the mind,* is **satisfaire l'appétit,** etc. *To gratify one's enemies* is **contenter ses ennemis.** *To be highly gratified* is **être enchanté.**

Gréer (tr.). *To rig* (naval term). **Gréer de toutes les voiles.** *To rig with all the sails.*

Grever (tr.). *To burden, to encumber;* **de**, *with.* **Un heritage grevé de nombreuses dettes.**

Grincer (tr.). *To grind* (the teeth); *to gnash.*

Grincer (intr.) **de.** *To gnash with, to grind with.* **Grincer des dents.** *To grind one's teeth; to grind with one's teeth.*

Gripper (tr.). *To seize* (slyly), *to catch.* **Gripper un voleur.** *To arrest, catch, a thief.* **Gripper de l'argent à quelqu'un.** *To steal any one's money.* **Il a été grippé de son argent.**

Gronder (tr.). *To scold;* **de**, *for.* See 177. **Être grondé de sa paresse**, etc.

Gronder (intr.). *To mutter, to grumble;* **contre**, *at* (of persons). *To rumble* (of things, as the wind, the sea, the storm). **Le vent gronde.**

Se grouper. *To group, to form a group;* **autour de**, *around.*

Gruger (tr.). *To crush, to crack* (with the teeth). **Vous ne devriez pas gruger les noix. Il faut les casser. Gruger quelqu'un.** *To live at the expense of another; to eat up any one's substance* (fig.). **Il a été grugé de toute sa fortune.**

Guérir (tr. and intr.). *To cure, to get well.* **Le médecin l'a guéri. Il guérira.** *He will get well* (**de cette maladie**, *of that illness*).

Se guérir. *To cure one's self;* **de**, *of.*

H

Habiter (tr. and intr.). *To inhabit, to dwell in, to reside in, etc.* With the intransitive form **dans** is used. Either form may be used: **Habiter une jolie maison** or **dans une jolie maison. Habiter (dans) un pays.**

Habituer (tr.). *To habituate, to accustom, to inure;* **à**, *to.*

S'habituer à. Être habitué à. See 178.

Hacher (tr.). *To chop, to hew; to cut to pieces* (bad sense). **Je les hacherais menu comme chair à pâté.** *I would make mincemeat of them.*

Haïr (tr.). *To hate.* See 68 (3).

Hanter (tr.). *To frequent* (a place); *to frequent the society of any one; to haunt.* **Hanter les théâtres, les artistes.**

Hanter (intr.). **Hanter chez quelqu'un.** *To frequent any one's house.* Idiom: **Dis-moi qui tu hantes, je te dirai qui tu es.** *A man is known by the company he keeps. Birds of a feather flock together.*

Harasser (tr.). *To tire, to harass, to jade, etc.* **Être harassé de** (fatigue). **Harassé par la route.** *Wayworn.*

Hasarder (tr.). *To venture, to hazard, to risk.* **Qui ne hasarde rien n'a rien.** *Nothing venture, nothing win.*

Hâter (tr.). *To hasten, etc.* **Ouvrage hâté, ouvrage gâté.** *Haste makes waste.*

Se hâter. *To hasten;* **de**, *to.* See 177.

Hausser (tr.). *To raise* (as a house, a window shade, a wall, etc.). Antonym of **baisser. Hausser les épaules.** *To shrug the shoulders.*

Hausser (intr.). *To rise.* **Hausser d'un cran.** *To rise a peg.*

Se hausser. *To be raised* (*made higher, etc.*).

Hérisser (tr.). *To raise* (of animals, the hair, the feathers, etc.); *to bristle.* **Le chat hérisse son poil. Le lion hérisse sa crinière. Cette affaire est hérissée de difficultés.** *That affair is bristling with difficulties.* **La tige d'un rosier est hérissée de piquants.** *The stalk of a rosebush is covered with prickles.*

Hériter (intr.) **de.** *To succeed to the estate of; to be heir to.* **Il a hérité de son père.**

Hériter (tr.). *To inherit.* **Il n'a rien hérité de son père.**

Hésiter (intr.). *To hesitate.* See 178.

Heurter (tr.). *To run against, to shock.* **Il a heurté ma sœur. Heurter l'amour-propre de quelqu'un.** *To wound some one's self-esteem.*

Se heurter à. *To come into collision* (*with*), *to strike against each other, etc.*

Honnir. See 165.

Hypothéquer (tr.). *To mortgage.* See 62. **Être hypothéqué de.** *To be mortgaged for.*

I

Identifier (tr.). *To identify.*

S'identifier avec. *To identify one's self with.*

Ignorer (tr.). *To be ignorant of* (*unacquainted with*). Requires subj. in subord. clause when conjugated affirmatively. **Être ignoré de.** *To be unknown to.* **Cela est ignoré de lui.**

Imaginer (tr.). *To imagine, to invent, to create through the imagination.* Used with object, a noun, expressed.

S'imaginer. *To imagine, to fancy, etc.* See 179. **Vous ne pouvez vous faire idée de leurs craintes.** *You cannot imagine their fears.* **Il existait** (il y avait) **entre elle et lui toute la différence imaginable.** *She was as different from him as can well be imagined.*

Imbiber (tr.). *To be imbibed* (*imbued*); **de**, *with.* Hardly used in sense of *to be imbued with* or *to imbue.* **Être imbu de préjugés.** *To be imbued with prejudices.* (**Imbu** is an adjective, **imboire** is obsolete.) **Inculquer à quelqu'un**, etc., **inspirer à quelqu'un**, etc. *To imbue any one with principles, ideas, etc.* **Être imbu, inspiré, pénétré.** *To be imbued.*

Imiter (tr.). *To imitate, to pattern after, to mimic.* **Être imité de.** *To be patterned after.*

Immoler (tr.). *To immolate, to sacrifice;* **à**, *to.* **Immoler quelqu'un à sa haine**, etc.

S'immoler à. See **se sacrifier pour.**

Impliquer (tr.). *To implicate;* **dans**, *in.*

Importer (intr.). See 106. **Venez n'importe quand.** *Come at any time, no matter when, whenever you please.*

Importuner (tr.). *To importune;* **de**, *with.* **Être importuné de quelque chose par quelqu'un.**

Imposer (tr.). *To impose* (*to give, lay*); **à**, *on, upon* (as a law, a yoke, a contribution, a name, silence, etc.); *to force upon.* **Il m'a trompé.** *He imposed upon me.* (Also **abuser de quelqu'un** and **faire croire à.**)

Imprégner (tr.). *To impregnate;* **de**, *with.*

S'imprégner. *To be impregnated;* **de**, *with.* **Être imprégné de.**

Improuver (tr.). *To disapprove of.* Hardly used; see **désapprouver.**

Imputer (tr.). *To impute, to attribute;* **à**, *to.* **Imputer quelque chose à quelqu'un.**

Inciter (tr.). *To incite, etc.;* **à**, *to* (b. n. and i.). See 178. **Être incité à.**

Incliner (tr.). *To incline, to bend* or *lower.* **Incliner la tête.**

Incliner (intr.). *To bend, to incline.* **Ce mur incline.** *To incline to mercy, peace, etc.*, can be expressed by **incliner à la miséricorde, à la paix**; but preferably by **être disposé, porté, enclin à. Être enclin, porté, disposé à.** *To be inclined to.* **La rivière** (**le chemin**) **fait un détour vers l'ouest.** *The river* (*the road*) *inclines to the west.* **J'ai grande envie de . . .** *I feel much inclined to . . .*

Inclure (tr.). *To inclose.* See **clore**, 160, **enclore**, 162, and **conclure**, 151. **Inclure** is used in sense of *to insert;* as a note in a letter. **Il a inclus ce billet dans la lettre. Enceindre une ville. Entourer, envelopper une armée. Renfermer, dans une boite**, etc. **Serrer dans ses bras. Le billet ci-inclus.** *The note here inclosed.* **Trouvez sous ce pli. Trouvez ci-joint, ci-inclus.** *Find inclosed.* **Mettez ma lettre sous votre enveloppe.** *Inclose my letter in yours.*

Incruster (tr.). *To inlay;* **de**, *with.* **Être incrusté de.** See **travailler quelque chose en marqueterie.**

Indemniser (tr.). *To indemnify;* **de**, *for.* **Indemniser** (**dédommager**) **quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To make anything up to any one.*

Indigner (tr.). *To make, render, indignant.* **Être indigné de.** *To be indignant at.* **S'indigner.** *To be, get, indignant;* de, *at* (a thing); **contre,** *at* (a person); **de,** *to,* before an infinitive. **Elle en fut indignée** or **elle s'en indigna.** *She was* (*she felt*) *indignant at it.* **Je me suis indigné de voir,** etc.

Indiquer (tr.). *To indicate, to be indicative of; to point out* or *to* (persons or things). **Il me l'indiqua.** *He pointed him out to me.* See **montrer.**

Indisposer (tr.). *To indispose, to make unwell; to indispose* (any one); **contre,** *toward* (some one); *to estrange from.* **La chaleur m'indispose toujours. Elle a indisposé sa sœur contre moi.** *She has estranged her sister from me.* **Éloigner quelqu'un de quelqu'un.** *To estrange, etc.* **L'amour du plaisir détourne l'esprit des études sérieuses.** *A love of pleasure indisposes the mind to severe study.*

Induire (tr.). *To lead* (**en**) *into* (an error, a mistake). **Induire quelqu'un en tentation.** Has also meaning of *to conclude.* **De cela j'induis.** To produce effects of induction (electricity). Hardly used in sense of *to induce to,* which is expressed by **causer, décider, amener, porter, déterminer à,** etc.

Infatuer (tr.). *To infatuate;* **de,** *with.* **S'infatuer.** *To be infatuated;* **de,** *with.* **Être infatué de.**

Infecter (tr.). *To infect, to taint;* **de,** *with.* **Être infecté de.**

Infester (tr.). *To infest;* **de,** *with.* **Être infesté de** or **par. Les mouches tourmentent les bestiaux.** *Flies infest cattle.* **L'envie empoisonne sa vie.** *Envy infests his life.*

Influencer (tr.). *To influence* (in sense of *to sway*). Applied to persons and only "*en mauvaise parte.*" **Influencer quelqu'un par des motifs d'intérêt ou de plaisir.** *To influence some one by motives of interest or pleasure.*

Influer sur (intr.). *To influence* (in sense of *to exercise a controlling action over; to have an influence over*). **Influer sur la conduite des affaires.** *To influence the operation of affairs.* **L'hygiène habituelle influe beaucoup sur la santé. La pression de l'atmosphère n'influe en rien sur ces expériences.** *These experiments are not influenced by the pressure of the atmosphere.* **Entrainer quelqu'un à** (persuader à quelqu'un de) **faire quelque chose,** etc. *To influence some one to do something.* **Toucher de compassion.** *To influence by pity.*

Informer (tr.). *To inform, to acquaint;* **de,** *of, with.* **Être informé de.**

S'informer de. *To inquire into, about; to make inquiries about, etc.* **Faites-leur part de votre retour.** *Inform them of your return.* **Il nous en informera;** or **il nous le fera savoir.** *He will inform us of it.* **J'avertirai la police.** *I shall inform the police.* See **s'enquérir.**

S'ingénier. *To task* (*tax*) *one's ingenuity* (*wits*); **à,** *to.* **Il s'ingénie à vous plaire.** See 67.

S'ingérer de, dans. *To meddle with, to thrust one's self into.* See **se mêler. De.** *To take it upon one's self to.* **Il s'ingère de vous donner des conseils.** See 62.

Initier (tr). *To initiate;* **à,** *into.* See **attacher le grelot** under **attacher.** — Idiom.

Innocenter (tr.). *To declare innocent, to find not guilty.* **Être innocenté de.** Usual forms: **Se déclarer innocent.** *To plead not guilty.* **Déclarer l'accusé innocent.** *To find the accused not guilty.*

Inonder (tr.). *To inundate, to swamp, to overrun* (persons); **de,** *with.*

Inquiéter (tr.). *To trouble, etc.;* **de,** *for, with, about.* See 62.

S'inquiéter. *To trouble, to concern one's self, to be disquieted, etc.;* **de,** *for, about, with.* See **troubler** and **tourmenter.**

Inscrire (tr.). *To inscribe, to enter, etc.* See 139. **Inscrire sur.** *To inscribe on.* **Graver**

son nom sur une pierre. *To inscribe one's name on a stone.* **Graver dans la mémoire.** *To inscribe on the memory.* Idiom: **S'inscrire en faux** (**contre**). *To deny emphatically.* **Je m'inscris en faux contre cette assertion.**

Insérer (tr.). *To insert;* **dans**, *in, to put in.* **Faire insérer quelque chose dans un journal.** *To insert something in a newspaper.* See 62.

Insister (intr.). *To insist;* **sur**, *on, upon.* **L'avocat a insisté sur ce détail, ce point, ce fait, etc. Il veut être payé à l'instant.** *He insists on an immediate payment.* **J'entends que notre convention soit exécutée à la lettre.** *I insist on the terms of our agreement.* **Il aurait voulu rester.** *He would have insisted on staying.* **Elle aurait voulu que, etc.** *She would have insisted that, etc.* **Qu'on me laisse seul, je le veux.** *I insist on being left alone.* **Je vous ordonne, commande, de faire, etc. Je veux que vous fassiez, etc.** *I insist on your doing, etc.* **Ils soutinrent qu'il ne fallait pas négliger cette occasion.** *They insisted that this opportunity was not to be neglected.*

Inspirer (tr.). *To inspire, etc.* **Inspirer une idée, un sentiment, à quelqu'un. Être inspiré de.** *To be inspired with.*

Instiguer (tr.). *To instigate.* **Exciter** or **pousser** (**à**, *to*) more used.

Instiller (tr.). *To instill;* **dans**, *into.* Used in literal sense. **Distiller du poison dans le cœur de quelqu'un.** *Instill poison into any one's heart.*

Instruire (tr.). *To instruct.* See 141, 178. **Enseigner, apprendre, une science, etc., à quelqu'un.** *To instruct any one in a science, etc.* **Ayant reçu ces instructions de son père.** *Being thus instructed by his father.* **Il fut enjoint aux hommes (témoins) de parler d'un ton plus décidé.** *The men (witnesses) were instructed to speak in a louder tone.*

Insulter (tr.). *To insult, to offend.*

Insulter (intr.) **à**. *To insult, to outrage, to be an outrage, insult to.* The intransitive form is stronger. **Insulter aux malheureux; à la raison.**

Intenter (tr.). *To enter, to institute* (legal process, action, etc.); **contre**, *against.* **Il a intenté un procès contre vous.**

Intercéder (intr.). *To intercede;* **auprès de**, *with.* **Intercéder auprès de quelqu'un pour quelqu'un** (or **en faveur de quelqu'un**). *To intercede between* = **Passer entre; intervenir comme médiateur.** See 62.

Interdire (tr.). *To interdict, to forbid, to prohibit, etc.* **Quelque chose à quelqu'un. À quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** Used about like our verb *to prohibit.* See **défendre** for ordinary uses of *to forbid.* **Il leur est interdit d'entrer dans ce lieu.** *They are forbidden (prohibited) from entering this place.* **Leur mère leur a défendu d'y aller. Ma santé ne me le permet pas.** *My health forbids.* See 136.

Intéresser (tr.). *To interest.* **Dans une affaire.** *In an affair.* **Vous êtes intéressé à ce qu'ils soient heureux.** *You are interested in their happiness.*

S'intéresser. *To be interested, to take an interest;* **à**, **dans**, *in.* **Je suis curieux de connaître, etc.** *I am interested to know, etc.*

Interroger (tr.). *To interrogate;* **sur**, *on* (**à l'égard de**). See **questionner.**

Interrompre (tr.). See 68 (5). *To interrupt.*

Intervenir (intr.). *To intervene;* **dans**, *in.* **Le temps qui s'écoula entre.** *The period (time) which intervened between.* **Il peut survenir des événements.** *Events may intervene.* See 124. See **s'entremettre.**

Interviewer (tr.). *To interview.* Adopted from the Eng.; used mostly in the infinitive and compound tenses.

Introduire (tr.). *To introduce.* See 141. **Introduire un usage, une mode, un système.** *To introduce a custom, a fashion, a system.* **Introduire quelqu'un auprès de quelqu'un.** *To introduce* (formally, as an ambassador to a sovereign) *some one to any one.* **Présenter quelqu'un à une dame, à un monsieur.** *To introduce* (*present*) *some one to a lady, to a gentleman.* **Amener un sujet de conversation, amener la conversation sur le sujet** (entamer une question). *To introduce a subject of conversation* (*a matter*).

Investir (tr.). *To invest;* **de,** *with.* **Investir quelqu'un d'une autorité, d'un droit. Investir une ville, une place** (mil.). **Placer de l'argent** (des fonds). *To invest money* (*funds*).

Inviter (tr.). *To invite* (*to come,* **à venir**; *to dine,* **à dîner**).

Irriter (tr.). *To irritate.* **Être irrité,** *to be irritated* (*incensed*), **contre quelqu'un,** *with some one.* **Il s'irrite de vos actions.** *He is exasperated* (*irritated*) *at your actions.*

Issir (intr.). *To descend, to spring from, etc.* (obsolete). See 166.

J

Jasper (tr.). *To marble* (as the edges of books). **Jaspe** = *jasper.*

Jeter (tr.). *To throw.* Idioms: **C'est jeter de l'huile sur le feu.** *It is adding fuel to the flames* (*fire*). **Jeter son argent par les fenêtres.** *To play ducks and drakes with one's money.*

Joindre (tr.). *To join.* See 150. **Prendre part à la conversation.** *To join in the conversation.* **Être du même avis que, penser comme.** *To join in the opinion of.* **Je m'en retourne demain; voulez-vous venir avec moi?** *I am going back to-morrow; will you join me?* **Rejoindre son régiment.** *To join one's regiment.* **Les deux maisons se touchent.** *The two houses join.* **Faire cause commune avec; s'unir d'intérêt.** *To join interests* (*cause*) *with.*

Jouer (tr. and intr.). *To play.* See 65. **Se jouer de.** *To play* (*with*), *to sport with, etc.* **Jouer sur les mots.** *To play upon words.* **Ils se sont fait un jeu de sa sensibilité.** *They played upon her feelings.* **Faire de la musique à quelqu'un.** *To play* (*music*) *to any one.* **Le gagnant joue bien.** *He plays well that wins* (prov.).

Idioms and sayings: **Il joua de son reste.** *He played his last card* (*was on his last legs*). **Il joue au plus sûr.** *He plays a safe game.* **Jouer de malheur.** *To have a run of bad luck, to be unlucky.* **Il a joué des jambes.** *He took to his heels.* **Vous vous jouez de moi.** *You are fooling me.* **C'est pour jouer.** *It is for sport.* **Il joue sa vie.** *He exposes his life to danger.* **Jouer serré.** *To act cautiously, to leave nothing to chance.*

Jouir (intr.) **de.** *To enjoy, to have the enjoyment of; to possess.* **Jouir d'une bonne santé.** *To enjoy good health.* **Être heureux des mésaventures, du malheur de quelqu'un.** *To enjoy the mishaps, the misfortune, of some one.* **S'amuser.** *To enjoy one's self.* **Vous êtes-vous amusé?** *Did you enjoy yourself? Did you have a good time?* **Comment vous plaisez-vous ici?** *How do you enjoy yourself* (*like it*) *here?*

Juger (tr.). *To judge.* Idioms: **Juger sur l'étiquette du sac.** *To judge by appearances, by the exterior.* **Au juger.** *At a guess.*

Jurer (tr. and intr.). *To swear.* **Jurer une éternelle amitié.** *To swear eternal friendship.* **J'ai juré de garder le secret. Prêter serment.** *To take an oath.* **Faire prêter serment à quelqu'un.** *To swear any one in court, etc.*

Jurer (intr.). *To swear;* **de** (b. i.), *to.* **J'en jurerais.** *I would swear to it.* **Jurer comme un templier** (charretier, païen). *To swear like a trooper.* **Faire (prêter) serment.** *To swear (to take an oath).* **Jurer avec** (said of colors). *To clash with, not to match.* **Le vert jure avec le jaune. Jurer après** (fam.); **injurier en paroles.** *To swear at.*

Justifier (tr.). *To justify, to vindicate, to prove innocent.* **Il n'avait pas de motif pour donner sa démission.** *He was not justified in resigning his office.* **Vous n'aviez pas le droit de contraindre les inclinations de votre sœur.** *You were not justified in forcing your sister's inclinations.*

L

Laisser (tr.). *To leave.* See 180. Idioms and sayings: **Cela laisse à désirer.** *There is room for improvement; it is not quite the thing.* **Je ne laisse pas d'être inquiet.** *In spite of all that, I am anxious.* **Il se laissa faire.** *He offered no resistance.* **Laisser faire, laisser passer.** *Let us have free trade* (motto of economists in eighteenth century).

Lamenter (tr.). *To lament.*

Lamenter (intr.). *To lament, to mourn, etc.;* **sur,** *over.* See **pleurer.**

Languir (intr.). *To languish;* **de,** *with, under.* **Languir du désir de faire quelque chose.** *To languish to do something.* **Elle ne languit pas d'amour pour vous.** *She doesn't languish for you.* **Languir pendant le reste de sa vie.** *To languish away one's life.*

Se lasser. *To get tired, weary;* **de** (b. n. or i.), *of.* **Se lasser d'un endroit. Se lasser de voyager, de lire. Se lasser** is a synonym of **se fatiguer**; the first is a result of monotony; the second, of labor. See **s'ennuyer.**

Laver (tr.). *To wash;* **de,** *with.* **Être lavé par** (*by*).

Se laver. *To wash.* **Se laver les mains, le visage.** *To wash one's hands, etc.* **Son crime fut effacé.** *His guilt was washed away.* **Faire descendre** (arroser) **son souper** (**avec du vin, etc.**). *To wash down one's supper.*

Lésiner (intr.). *To be stingy, mean, niggardly;* **sur,** *in, over.* **Lésiner sur tout. Être avare** is the ordinary term for *to be stingy.* **Il est diablement avare. Lésiner** is a very harsh term.

Leurrer (tr.). *To lure, to delude.* **Leurre** (m.) is decoy bird used to recall falcons; hence the verb. **Se leurrer de.** *To delude one's self with.* See **tromper, attirer.**

Lever (tr.). *To raise, to raise up, to lift, etc.* See 57.

Se lever. *To rise, to get up* (from bed). Contrast with **s'élever,** *to rise, to lift one's self.* Contains idea of attaining height or a higher position. Idioms: **J'en leverais la main.** *I would swear to it.* **Le président leva la séance.** *The chairman dissolved the meeting.* **À qui se lève matin Dieu prête la main.** *It is the early bird that catches the worm.*

Lier (tr.). *To bind, to fasten, to tie;* **avec,** *with;* **à,** *to.* See **attacher. Lier** has more the idea of *to bind;* **attacher,** of *to tie.* **Attachez-moi ma bottine; attachez (les lacets de) ma bottine.** *Tie my shoe (shoe string).*

Se liguer. *To league, to combine;* **pour** (b. i.), *to.*

Lire (tr.). See 140.

Longer (tr.). *To go along* (as a field, a marsh, etc.). **Longer la côte.** *To hug the shore.*

Louer (tr.). *To praise, etc.;* **de, pour** (b. i.), *for, on account of.* Idiom: **Qui se loue s'emboue.** *Self-praise is no recommendation.*

M

Mâcher (tr.). *To masticate, to chew.* **Je ne lui ai pas mâché la chose.** *I did not mince matters with him.* **Je lui ai donné sa besogne toute mâchée.** *I gave him his work already cut out; I made his work as easy as possible for him.*

Machiner (tr.). *To machinate, to plot;* **contre,** *against.*

Maigrir (intr.). *To become, to grow, thin, lean.* See **amaigrir.**

Maintenir (tr.). *To sustain, to support, to maintain, etc.* See 124. **Soutenir une conversation, un argument, son droit.** *To maintain a conversation, an argument, one's right.* **Garder sa position.** *To maintain one's ground.* **Maintenir les lois ; maintenir quelqu'un en place. Cette barre de fer maintient la charpente. Je maintiens que,** etc. (**Affirmer** also used in last sense.) **Conserver la fertilité du sol.** *To maintain the fertility of soil.*

Malfaire (intr.). See 169.

Maltraiter (tr.). *To maltreat, to ill-treat, etc.;* **de,** *in.* **Maltraiter quelqu'un de paroles.** Distinguish between **maltraiter** and **traiter mal** = *to entertain in a niggardly or inhospitable manner.*

Mander (tr.). *To send* (by message or letter) ; **à,** *to; to send for, to summon;* **de,** *to.* **Mander une nouvelle à quelqu'un. Mander à quelqu'un de venir.** *To send for any one to come.*

Manger (tr., intr., and r.). *To eat;* **dans,** *out of;* **sur,** *off.* **Manger comme quatre.** *To eat like an ogre; to eat very heartily.* **Il a mangé son pain blanc le premier.** *He had the happiest part of his life first.* **Manger son blé en herbe.** *To anticipate one's income or revenue.* **Manger de la vache enragée.** *To endure hardships, suffer privations.* **Il mange ses mots.** *He clips his words.* **Manger sur le pouce.** *To eat in a great hurry* (without a plate) ; *to eat a snack.* **Il a mangé la consigne.** *He did not follow orders.* **Il a mangé le morceau.** *He denounced his accomplices.* **Il se laisse manger la laine sur le dos.** *He allows himself to be fleeced.* **Les loups ne se mangent pas entre eux.** *There is honor among thieves.* **Il donne à manger.** *He keeps a restaurant.* **Il est bête à manger du foin.** *He is as green as grass.*

Manquer (tr.). *To miss (not to meet, to allow to escape).* **Manquer le train.** *To miss the train.* **J'ai manqué un lièvre qui était au bout de mon fusil.** *I missed a hare which was at the end of my gun.* **Il a manqué un bon mariage. J'ai manqué mon affaire. La balle a percé votre chapeau, vous l'avez manqué belle.** *The ball pierced your hat, you had a narrow escape.*

Manquer (intr.). *To err, to fail, to miss; to just miss, etc.* **Ne manquez pas de faire cela.** *Don't fail to do that.* **Nous avons manqué de verser.** *We just missed being overturned; we came near being upset.* See **faillir,** 163. **Manquer** is used in the sense indicated in the last example, but only with reference to an unfortunate, an unhappy occurrence. **Faillir** is used in the same sense with reference to happy or unhappy occurrences. **J'ai failli avoir le prix. Il faillit être ministre. Manquer** should not be used in sentences similar to the last two. **Manquer** is followed by **à,** to indicate a failure to do what one should do, what it is one's duty to do. **Il a manqué à remplir ses devoirs. Manquer de** indicates a failure, a forgetting to do something ; or a failure to do something without implying neglect. See 180.

Idioms: **Ne vous manque-t-il rien?** *Have you everything you want?* **Cela me manque.** *I miss that.* **Mes amis me manquent.** *I miss my friends.* **Je manque à**

ma mère. *My mother misses me.* **Vous nous avez manqué.** *We have missed you.* Note the difference from the English way of putting it. **C'est un avocat manqué.** *He is a would-be lawyer; he is a failure as a lawyer.* **Il a manqué d'être pris.** *He was nearly caught.* **C'est un garçon manqué.** *She is a tomboy.* **Ce serait manquer d'usage.** *That would be a breach of good manners.* **Il ne manquait plus que cela.** *That crowns all; that is the last straw; the last thing expected.* **Si vous veniez à me manquer.** *Should I happen to lose you.* **Il s'en est manqué de peu.** *It came within an ace.*

Marchander (intr.). *To bargain, haggle over.* **Sans marchander.** *Without haggling.* **J'étais en marché avec lui pour un cheval. Je traitais avec lui d'un cheval.** *I was bargaining with him for a horse.*

Marcher (intr.). *To walk, to go, etc.* This verb is of very frequent use. Idiom: **Il ne leur marche pas sur les pieds.** *He does not run after them.*

Marier (tr.). *To marry* (as a priest); *to marry* (*off*, as a daughter). **Qui a-t-elle épousé?** *Whom did she marry?* **Qui les a mariés?** *Who married them?* **A-t-elle marié toutes ses filles?** *Has she married* (*off*) *all her daughters?*

Se marier avec. *To marry.* **Il s'est marié avec ma sœur. Voulez-vous m'épouser?** *Will you marry me?*

Maudire (tr.). *To curse, to call curses upon.* See 136.

Méconnaître (tr.). Like **connaître.** *Not to recognize, to deny, disown, etc.*

Mécontenter (tr.). *To discontent;* **de,** *with.* **Être mécontenté de.**

Mécroire. *To disbelieve.* See 169.

Médire (intr.). *To speak ill of, to slander.* **De** (used b. n.). See 136.

Méditer (tr.). *To meditate; to project.* **Méditer de faire quelque chose.**

Méditer (intr.) **sur.** *To reflect, to meditate.* **Méditer sur le passé. Méditer** (tr.) has the idea of projecting. **Méditer** (intr.) has more the idea of *to meditate over; to reflect upon.*

Méfaire (intr.). *To do evil, etc.* See 169.

Se méfier. *To mistrust, to distrust; to suspect.* See **se défier.**

Mêler (tr.). *To mix, to mingle.* **Mêler deux choses. Mêler une chose avec une autre** (where actual mixing takes place). **Mêler ses larmes à celles d'un ami.** *To mingle one's tears with a friend's.*

Se mêler. *To mix, to mingle.* **L'huile ne se mêle pas avec l'eau. Se mêler dans la foule.** *To mingle with the crowd.* **Il se mêla parmi les autres.** *He mingled with the others.* **Se mêler de.** *To meddle with.* **De quoi vous mêlez-vous?** *What business is it of yours?* See **mélanger** also for sense of *to mix, to mingle* (things). **Fréquenter** expresses *to mix with*, or *to mingle with*, people of a particular class. **Ne fréquentez pas de pareilles gens.** *Do not mix with such people.*

Menacer (tr.). *To threaten;* **de** (b. n.), *with;* **de** (b. i.), *to.* **Il m'en a menacé.** *He threatened me with it.*

Ménager (tr.). *To husband, to be saving of, etc.* Idiom: **Qui veut voyager loin ménage sa monture.** *Who wishes to go far spares his horse; he who wishes to live long avoids excess.* **Vous ne ménagez pas assez vos expressions.** *You are not particular enough about your words.* **Ménager son temps.** *To improve one's time.* **Elle nous a ménagé une surprise pour Noël.** *She has managed a surprise for us for Christmas.* **Je vous ménagerai une entrevue avec lui.** *I will secure* (*arrange*) *an interview with him for you.*

Mener (tr.). *To lead, to conduct, to take.* See 57.

Mener (intr.). *To drive* (horses); *to lead* (of roads), **à**, *to.* **Vous menez bien.** Saying: **Mener la vie à grandes guides.** *To lead a fast life* (*to drive life four-in-hand*).

Mentir (intr.). *To lie* (irr.). See 125. **À beau mentir qui vient de loin.** *A traveler may lie with impunity. Travelers tell fine tales.* **Il faut bonne mémoire après qu'on a menti.** *Liars should have good memories.*

Se méprendre. *To be mistaken;* **à**, *in.*

Se méprendre sur. *To misapprehend.* Like **prendre.** **À s'y méprendre.** *To the point of deceiving one* or *one's self* (generally preceded by **c'est**). **Québec, c'est St. Malo à s'y méprendre.** *You would take Quebec for St. Malo.*

Mépriser (tr.). *To scorn.* **Mépriser une personne, les honneurs, les richesses. Dédaigner de faire quelque chose.** *To scorn to do something.* **Je rougirais de mentir.** *I would scorn to tell a lie.*

Mériter (tr.). *To merit, to deserve* (as a recompense). **Être digne de.** *To deserve, to merit* (by reason of one's birth, position, qualifications).

Mériter (intr.). *To deserve, to merit;* **de** (b. i.), *to.*

Mésoffrir (tr.). *To offer less than the value for merchandise; to underbid.* Rarely used. **Offrir moins que**, etc., is the usual expression.

Messoir (intr.). *To be unbecoming;* **à**, *to.* See 169.

Mésuser (intr.). *To misuse, to abuse.* **Mésuser de quelque chose.** *To misuse something, i.e.* to use it amiss, in the wrong way. **Abuser de quelque chose.** *To misuse, to abuse* (a bad head, **mésuse**, *misuses* benefits; a bad heart, **abuse**, *abuses* them).

Mettre (tr.). *To put, to place, to lay, to put on.* **Se mettre à.** *To set about, to commence.* **Mettez votre chapeau. Se mettre à faire quelque chose.** Idioms and sayings: **Mettez cent francs.** *Make it $20.* **Il se mettrait en quatre pour ses amis.** *He would do anything for his friends.* **Il se met bien.** *He dresses well.* **On veut nous mettre dedans** (fam.). *They want to entrap us, to take us in.* **Vous l'avez mis dedans.** *You gave him wrong information* (*took him in*). **Vous l'avez mis dans de beaux draps.** *You have placed him in a bad position.* **Mettez-y du vôtre.** *Show your good-will.* **Vous y mettez le temps.** *You take your time over it.* **Je vous mets à contribution.** *I expect you to contribute.* **Je les ai mis bien ensemble.** *I have reconciled them.* **Mettez que j'ai raison.** *Admit I am right.* **La gangrène se mit dans la plaie.** *Gangrene set in the wound.* **Il se met au lait.** *He follows a milk diet.* **Il a mis les pouces.** *He surrendered.* **Ne vous mettez pas martel en tête.** *Do not rack your brains.* **Il se met bien avec tout le monde.** *He makes friends with everybody.* **Mettez cela par écrit.** *Put that down in black and white.* **Il s'est mis au vert.** *He stopped short his course of dissipation.* **Cette maison est mise à l'index par les grévistes.** *This house is being boycotted by the strikers.* **Il s'est mis dans tous ses états.** *He was in a furious passion.* **Cela met du beurre dans les épinards.** *It is an unexpected windfall.* **On l'a mis à l'ombre.** *They have put him in jail.* **On l'a mis au pied du mur.** *He was compelled to confess.* **Se mettre en frais pour quelqu'un.** *To go to expense for some one.*

Meubler (tr.). *To furnish* (*to supply with furniture*); **de**, *with.* **Être meublé de.**

Meurtrir (tr.). *To bruise.* **Prenez garde de meurtrir ces poires.** *Be careful not to bruise those pears.* **On l'a tout meurtri de coups.** *They bruised him* (*made him black and blue*) *with blows.*

Modeler (tr.). *To model;* **sur**, *by, after.* **Modeler sa vie sur, etc.**

Se modeler sur. *To take model after, to take as a model.*

Moisir (tr.). *To mold, to make moldy, etc.* **L'humidité moisit tout ici.**

Se moisir and **moisir** (intr.). *To mold, to become moldy.* **Le fromage se moisit. Les confitures moisissent.** *The preserves are getting moldy.*

Monter (intr.). *To go up, to ascend, to mount, etc.* Conjugated with **avoir** to express an action; with **être**, to express a state. See 69–72. **Monter à cheval.** *To ride horseback.* **Monter sur un cheval** (or **à un cheval**). *To mount (to get on) a horse.* **Monter à l'échelle.** *To climb the ladder.* **Monter en croupe.** *To ride the same horse behind another person.* **Monter sur le trône.** *To ascend, to mount the throne.* **Il est monté sur ses grands chevaux.** *He is very much excited.*

Monter (tr.). *To take up, to bring up, to mount, etc.* **Monter un cheval.** *To be mounted on a horse.* **Il monte un cheval blanc. On lui a monté un bateau.** *They bluffed him, told him a story.*

Montrer (tr.). *To show, to point out.* **Montrer quelqu'un au doigt.** *To point at any one* (uncomplimentary sense). **Partout on le montre au doigt.** *To point to.* **Indiquer, désigner. Il me l'indiqua.** *He pointed him out to me.* Idiom: **Montrer le soleil avec un flambeau.** *To paint the lily. To hold a farthing rushlight to the sun.*

Se moquer de. *To deride, to mock (at); to make fun (of), etc.* **Elle se moque de vous.** *She is making fun (sport) of you.* **Je m'en moque.** *I do not care for that.*

Mordre (tr.). *To bite.* Idioms: **Se mordre les doigts.** *To repent what one has done.* **Se mordre la langue.** *To repent what one has said.* (The above expressions may be followed by **d'avoir** and a past participle to express regret for having done or said something.) **Être mordu de** or **par.** *To be bitten by.*

Morfondre (tr.). *To chill, to give a chill to.* **La pluie** (**le vent**) **l'a morfondu.** *The rain (wind) has chilled him (given him a chill).* **Ne dessellez pas sitôt ce cheval, de peur de le morfondre.** *Do not unsaddle that horse so soon for fear of chilling him.* **La vieillesse refroidit les passions.** *Old age chills the passions.* **Cela glace son courage.** *That chills his courage.*

Se morfondre. *To get a chill, to become chilled.* **Vous vous morfondrez dans le jardin.** Also means *to lose much time waiting.* **Je me suis morfondu à vous attendre.**

Mortifier (tr.). *To mortify.* **Battre de la viande pour la mortifier.** *To make meat tender.* **Être mortifié d'une chose.** *To be mortified at (over) a thing.* **Être mortifié de dire (de faire).**

Moudre (tr.). *To grind.* See 154. **Moulez le café.** *Grind the coffee.* Idiom: **Il viendra moudre à notre moulin.** *He will be in want of us some day.*

Mouiller (tr.). *To wet, to make wet, to bathe;* **de**, *with.*

Mourir (intr.). *To die.* See 134. **Elle est morte à la fleur de l'âge.** *She died in the prime of life.* **Il mourra à la peine.** *He will die in the attempt.* **Je mourrai sur la brèche.** *I will die at my post.* **Il mourra dans sa peau.** *He will die as he has lived.* **Je mourrai de ma belle mort.** *I shall die naturally.* **Il en meurt d'envie.** *He is dying to have it.* **Il meurt d'envie de parler.** *He is dying to say something.* **Le commerce est mort.** *Business is at a standstill.* **Il fait le mort.** *He does not appear; pretends to be dead.* **Il s'en ferait mourir.** *He would take too much of it.*

Munir (tr.). *To supply, to provide;* **de**, *with.*

Muser (intr.). *To loiter, to dawdle.* Does not mean *to muse*, which is **penser, rêver.** Idiom: **Qui beaucoup muse peu file.** *Great dreamers are little doers; rust wastes more than use.*

N

Naître (intr.). *To be born.* See 148.

Nantir (tr.). *To give security to; to give a pledge to* (as guaranty of the payment of money). Cet homme ne prête point si on ne le nantit auparavant. *This man does not lend unless he is secured in advance.* Il ne veut rien prêter s'il n'est nanti.

Se nantir. *To furnish one's self with something* (by way of precaution). Je me suis nanti d'un bon manteau contre la pluie. *I have provided myself with a good cloak against rain.* It also has meaning of *to feather one's nest with the profits from an enterprise or position.* Cet homme s'est bien nanti avant de sortir de sa place.

Navrer (tr.). *To hurt or wound any one grievously* (fig.); *to break any one's heart.* Cela m'a navré. J'en ai le cœur navré. J'en suis navré. Vous m'avez navré de douleur.

Négliger (tr.). *To neglect;* de (b. i.), *to.* See 177.

Nommer (tr.). *To name, to appoint.* Nommer un enfant d'après quelqu'un. *To name a child after any one.*

Nourrir (tr.). *To feed, to nourish;* de, *with.* Se nourrir (de). *To live, feed* (*upon*). Être nourri de.

Noyer (tr.). *To drown.* Se noyer. *To drown, to get drowned.* Des yeux noyés de larmes. *Eyes full of tears.* Un homme noyé de dettes. *A man buried in debt.*

Nuire (intr.). *To injure, to harm, to do harm to.* Accommodez-vous avec cet homme, il peut vous nuire dans vos affaires. Il vous nuira. Cette boisson nuire à la santé. Cette affaire a nui à sa réputation. (Impers. with de b. i.) Il ne nuit pas d'avoir étudié. Idiom: Ce qui nuit à l'un sert à l'autre. *What is one man's meat is another's poison.*

O

Obéir (à) (intr.). *To obey.* Avez-vous obéi (à l'ordre) aux ordres? J'y ai obéi. *Have you obeyed the order(s)? I have* (*obeyed it* or *them*). See 107.

Obliger (tr.). *To oblige.* See 177, 178.

Obscurcir (tr.). *To obscure.* See offusquer.

Obséder (tr.). *To beset;* de, *with;* (of evil spirits), *to possess, to obsess.*

S'obstiner. *To persist, to be obstinate;* à (b. n. and i.), *in.*

Obtenir (tr.). *To obtain, to get.* Sometimes used with de before infinitive in sense of *to succeed.* J'ai obtenu de le voir (Acad.). See 124.

S'occuper. *To be occupied;* de, à, *at, in.* See 182. S'occuper is used with à and with de before nouns and before infinitives. S'occuper à quelque chose means *to be working at a thing; actively engaged in its execution.* S'occuper de quelque chose means *to have it in mind, under consideration; to be bent upon bringing its execution about.* The following sentences will illustrate the difference: Il s'occupe à son jardin. *He is working in* or *on his garden.* Il s'occupe de son jardin. *He is busy with his garden, has his garden on his hands.* Il s'occupe à détruire les abus. *He is busy destroying* or *correcting the abuses.* Il s'occupe de détruire les abus. *He is occupied with the destruction of the abuses, seeking the means to bring about the correction of them.* Idioms and sayings: Est-ce qu'on s'occupe de vous? *Are you waited on?* Je ne m'occupe de ça. *That* (or *it*) *is none of my business.* Occupez-vous de vos affaires. *Mind your own business.* Je m'en occuperai. *I will take the matter in hand.*

S'offenser. *To take offense;* de, *at; to take exception to.* See se fâcher de; se piquer de; se formaliser de. Il s'est offensé de vos paroles. Être offensé de.

Offrir (tr.). *To offer.* See 126 and 177.

S'offrir. *To offer one's self.* Used with **à** before infinitive in sense of **offrir de.** **Il offrit d'accompagner son frère** or **Il s'offrit à accompagner son frère.** *He offered to accompany his brother.*

Offusquer (tr.). *To obscure* (by the interposition of a body, which completely shuts off the view). **Obscurcir** means *to obscure,* is more general than **offusquer,** and means *to diminish the brilliancy of a body.* **Le brouillard offusque le paysage.** **Offusque** also means *to dazzle, to shock* or *to give offense to.* **Le soleil m'offusque les yeux.** **Qu'est-ce qui vous offusque en cela ?** **Ôtez-vous de devant moi, vous m'offusquez la vue.**

Oindre (tr.). *To anoint* (*rub with oil*). Like **craindre.**

Omettre (tr.). *To omit, to leave out, to pass over ;* **de** (b. i.), *to.* See 177.

Opiner (intr.). *To give one's opinion* (in a council or assemblage), *to speak ;* **à**, *for.* **Dans cette consultation deux médecins opinèrent à la saignée, et trois à la purgation.** **Opiner du bonnet.** *To agree always with others, especially with superiors.* **Il n'opine jamais que du bonnet.**

Opiniâtrer (tr.). *To make stubborn.* **Opiniâtrer un enfant.** Its use in sense of *to maintain a point* or *thing with stubbornness* is old.

S'opiniâtrer. *To be obstinate ;* **à** (b. n. and i.), *in.* **S'opiniâtrer à soutenir une erreur.**

Opter (intr.). *To choose.* **Opter entre deux ou trois choses.** **Opter** is a synonym of **choisir,** and may be used when choice does not include comparison or relative merit. **Choisir** implies a comparison and the selection of the best.

Ordonner (tr.). *To arrange, to put in order, to dispose ; to order.* **Ordonner quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** See **commander.**

Orner (tr.). *To adorn, to ornament ;* **de,** *with.*

Oser (tr.). *To dare, to make bold, etc.* **Oser** (intr.) has similar meaning. Precedes infinitive without preposition. **Je n'oserais le dire.** *I should not like to say.* See 179. **Je vous défie de le faire.** *I dare you to do it.* **Je réponds que,** etc. *I dare say that, etc.*

Ôter (tr.). *To remove ;* **de,** *from ; to get out ;* **de,** *of.* **Ôtez vos bottes.** *Take off* (*remove*) *your boots.* **Ôtez-vous de devant moi.** *Get from in front of me.* Idioms: **Ôte-toi de là que je m'y mette.** *You get out and let me get in.* **Il a été ôté de sa place.** **Ôtez cet enfant d'auprès du feu.**

Oublier (tr.). *To forget ;* **de** (b. i.), *to.* Idiom: **Oublions le passé.** *Let bygones be bygones.*

Ouvrir (tr.). *To open.* See 126. Idioms and sayings: **On a ouvert un canal.** *They dug a canal.* **Le caviar ouvre l'appétit.** *Caviar excites the appetite.* **Ouvrez-moi votre cœur.** *Tell me your secret* (or *your troubles*). **Je me suis ouvert un passage.** *I made my way out.* **Ouvrez l'œil, et le bon.** *Be on your guard.* **L'avenir s'ouvre brillant devant lui.** *He has a very promising future.*

P

Pactiser (intr.). *To enter into a compact ;* **avec,** *with. To covenant with.* Also: **Faire un pacte avec.**

Paître (intr.). *To graze.* See 171. Idiom: **Je l'ai envoyé paître.** *I sent him about his business.*

Pâlir (tr.). *To make pale, to bleach.*

Pâlir (intr.). *To turn pale ;* **de,** *with.*

Palpiter (intr.). *To palpitate ;* **de,** *with.*

Se pamer. *To swoon, to faint ;* **de,** *with.*

Paraître (intr.). *To appear.* See 137. Idioms and sayings: **Sans qu'il y paraisse.** *Without*

making any show. **Sans qu'il y paraisse, c'est un homme fort instruit. À ce qu'il me paraît.** *As far as I can judge.* **Ce livre vient de paraître.** *That book is just out, just published.* **Il n'y paraît plus.** *There is no trace of it.* **Il n'y paraît pas.** *One would not have thought it.*

Paralyser (tr.). *To paralyze;* **de,** *with.* **Être paralysé.** *To be paralyzed;* **de,** *in.* **Paralysé du côté droit.** *Paralyzed in the right side.* **Être paralysé des mains, des deux mains.**

Parcourir (tr.). *To go over; to survey, etc.* See 127.

Pardonner (tr.). *To forgive, to pardon.* **Pardonner une faute. Pardonner à quelqu'un. Pardonner quelque chose à quelqu'un. Pardonner à quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose. A-t-il obtenu son pardon? Lui a-t-on pardonné? A-t-il obtenu sa grâce?** *Is he pardoned? To pardon a criminal* is also expressed by **faire grâce à. Faites-lui grâce de sa vie.**

Parfaire (tr.). *To complete.* See 171.

Parier (tr.). *To wager, to bet.* **Je parie vingt francs.** Generally followed by **que,** but **de** may be used before infinitive. **Je parie de réussir avant le dix du mois.**

Parler (intr.). *To speak, to talk.* See 41–45. **Il parle de s'en aller.** *He talks of going away.* **Il parle de se remarier.** Idiom: **Il en parle comme un aveugle des couleurs.** *He talks of it without knowing what he is about* (as a blind man talks of the colors). *He is talking through his hat* (fam.). Idioms and sayings: **Nous parlions de la pluie et du beau temps.** *We were not talking of anything in particular.* **Parler de bouche au cœur ne touche.** *Lip worship does not reach the heart.* **C'est à vous à parler,** etc. *It is your turn to speak, etc.* **C'est à vous de parler.** *It is your duty to speak, etc.* **Il trouvera à qui parler.** *He will find his match.* **Jamais beau parler n'écorche la langue.** *Fair words never did harm. It costs nothing to be polite.* **Il a son franc parler.** *He is free-spoken.*

Parsemer (tr.). *To strew, to spangle* (for ornament); **de,** *with.*

Partir (intr.). *To start.* See 125.

Parvenir (intr.) **à.** *To attain, to come* (*at* or *to*); *to succeed;* **à,** *in to.* See 178.

Passer (tr.). *To pass, to pass over; to surpass; to spend* (time); *etc.*

Passer (intr.). *To pass, to go, to go along; to go over* (**à**) *to; to call* (**chez**) *at.* See 59. **Ce soldat a passé à l'ennemi.** *That soldier has gone over to the enemy.* See **s'enfuir dans.**

Se passer de. *To do* or *go without;* **de** (b. i.). **Se passer de vin. Se passer de fumer.** Idioms and sayings: **Il faut bien que j'en passe par là.** *I must submit to that. I must put up with it.* **Passons au déluge.** *We know all about that. Let us come to the point. Don't let us go all over that again; we will take it for granted.* **Cette couleur passera.** *That color will fade.* **Passez-moi ce mot-là.** *Excuse the expression.* **Passe-moi la casse** (**rhubarbe**), **je te passerai le séné.** *You let me have my way, and I'll let you have yours. Claw me, and I'll claw you.* **On ne passe pas.** *No thoroughfare.* **Ça se passait il y a dix ans.** *That happened ten years ago.* **Voilà comme ça se passe.** *That is the condition of affairs.* **Il passera de l'eau sous le pont avant.** *It will take* (or *be*) *a long time* (*before it occurs*). **Je m'en passerais bien.** *I wish I could avoid that.* **Que se passe-t-il donc** (**Qu'est-ce qui se passe**). *What is going on?* **Un tour de passe-passe.** *A sleight-of-hand trick.* **Je m'en suis passé l'envie.** *I gratified my wish for it.* **Ça lui passera.** *He will lose that habit.* **Passez trois pages.** *Skip three pages.* **Il est passé de vie à trépas.** *He is dead.* **On lui a passé le goût du pain.** *They killed him.* **Il est passé capitaine.** *He was promoted to captain.* **Il passe du blanc au noir.** *He changes his opinion.* **C'est passé dans les**

usages. *It is the custom now.* Il passera par mes mains. *He will have to deal with me.* Il m'a passé une pièce fausse. *He gave me a bad coin.* Laissez-moi passer mon habit. *Permit me to put on my coat.* Je l'ai dit en passant. *I casually mentioned it.* Je passerai sur cela. *I will forgive* (or *overlook*) *that.* Passer par. *To go through* (a town or place, etc., en route to another). Si vous allez à New York, passerez vous par Chicago?

Se passionner (pour). *To become enamored* (*of*); *to become impassioned.*

Pâtir (intr.). *To suffer.* Les bons pâtissent souvent pour les mauvais.

Payer (tr.). *To pay.* See 64. Débourser. *To pay down* (*out*) (fam.). Idioms and sayings: Payer de sa personne. *To expose one's self bravely to danger, to risk one's skin.* Être payé pour savoir. *To know a thing to one's cost.* Payer d'audace. *To put on a bold face, to brazen a thing out.* Payer les violons. *To pay the piper* (*the fiddler*). Je ne me paye pas de mauvaises raisons. *I shall be satisfied only with good reasons.* Vous vous payez de mots. *You are taken in by empty words; are satisfied with words.* Il me la payera. *I will make him smart for it.* Qui paye ses dettes s'enrichit. *Debt is the worst kind of poverty.* Payer son écot. *To pay one's share.* (Payer sa cotisation, also.) Il veut se payer ma tête. *He wishes to have the laugh on me.* Il s'en paie. *He has a good time.* Il paie de mine. *He has a prepossessing appearance.* Il est payé pour ça. *It is his duty.* Il m'a payé à boire. *He treated me to a drink.* Je vous paierai cela autrement. *I will return the compliment.* Tout se paie ici-bas. *We must bear the consequences of our acts.*

Peindre (tr.). *To paint.* Like craindre.

Peiner (tr.). *To grieve, to pain; to fatigue.*

Peiner (intr.). *To be unwilling, reluctant:* à (b. i.), *to.* Il peine à punir.

Pénétrer (tr.). *To penetrate; to imbue, impress;* de, *with.* Être pénétré de. See imbiber.

Penser (intr. and tr.). *To think:* à, *of* (b. n., b. i.). Note carefully the examples of its transitive use. Songer and rêver are synonyms. Penser before the infinitive without a preposition means *to be on the point of:* Il a pensé mourir, être noyé, etc. Penser de = *to judge, to have an opinion of, or about:* On pense de lui cent choses facheuses. Que pensez vous de cet homme? J'ai bien autre chose à penser. *I have other things to think about.* Il ne s'enquiétait pas de cela. *He thought nothing about that.* Avoir une haute idée de. *To think much of* (*a great deal of*). Je n'ai pas bonne opinion de cela. *I don't think anything of that.* Revenir sur. *To think better of.* Vous reviendrez sur votre résolution. *You will think better of your determination.* Je ne puis m'imaginer qui a fait cela. *I can't think who did that.* Faites ce que vous jugez convenable. *Do as you think proper.* Ils le regardaient comme un original. *They thought him an oddity.* Trouver le temps long. *To think it long.* Je le pensais bien. *I thought as much.* Idioms: À ce que je pense. *To my mind.* Sans penser à mal. *Without meaning any mischief* (*harm*). Rien que d'y penser j'en ai le frisson. *The bare thought of it makes me shudder.* Cela donne furieusement à penser. *That is very suggestive.*

Percevoir (tr.). *To collect* (*taxes, rents, etc.*). See pages 48 and 153.

Perdre (tr.). *To lose.* Idioms and sayings: Je m'y perds. *I am getting bewildered. I cannot make head or tail of it.* Il perd la carte. *He is getting confused.* Qui perd pèche. *Nothing succeeds like success. He who loses sins.* C'est du bien perdu. *It is casting pearls before swine.* Il m'a perdu auprès de vous. *He has ruined my character in your eyes.*

Périr (intr.). *To perish;* **de**, *with.* (With **avoir** to express action; with **être**, to express state).

Permettre (tr.). *To permit.*

Se permettre. *To permit one's self.* See 138 and 177.

Permuter (tr.). *To change* (situations or employments). **Permuter avec son collègue.**

Persévérer (intr.). *To persevere;* **dans**, *in* (b. n.); **à**, *in* (b. i.).

Persister (intr.). *To persist;* **dans**, *in* (b. n.); **à**, *in* (b. i.). **Il y persista.** *He persisted in it.*

Persuader (tr.). *To persuade, etc.* **Persuader quelqu'un de quelque chose.** *To persuade any one of anything.* **Persuader à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To persuade any one to do anything.*

Peser (tr.). *To weigh.*

Peser (intr.). *To weigh (to have a certain weight); to weigh, to bear, to lie heavy;* **sur**, *upon.* **C'est une chose qui pèse sur le cœur.**

Pester (intr.). *To inveigh;* **contre**, *against.*

Pétiller (intr.). *To crackle, to sparkle;* **de**, *with.* **Le sel, les feuilles, pétillent dans le feu.** *Salt, leaves, crackle in the fire.* **Ses yeux pétillent d'esprit. Pétiller d'ardeur, de joie, d'impatience.** *To be full of ardor, of joy, of impatience.* **Pétiller de faire quelque chose.** *To be eager (to long) to do anything.*

Peupler (tr.). *To people, to populate; to stock* (with animals); **de**, *with.*

Piétiner (intr.). *To move about one's feet, to stamp;* **de**, *with.* **Cet enfant ne fait que piétiner. Piétiner de colère, d'impatience.** This verb is familiar. *To stamp one's foot* is expressed ordinarily by **frapper du pied. Elle frappa du pied impatiemment.** *She stamped her foot impatiently.* **Frapper le parquet du pied.** *To stamp the floor.* For other meanings of *to stamp,* see **empreindre, graver, imprimer. Trépigner** has about the same meaning and use as **piétiner** and is also used with reference to horses.

Piquer (tr.). *To prick* (with anything pointed); (of wasps, insects, etc.), *to sting; to stimulate, to excite, to goad, etc.* **Je me suis piqué le doigt avec une aiguille.** *I have pricked my finger with a needle.*

Se piquer de. *To take offense, to be piqued (at); to pride (plume) one's self;* **de**, *on.*

Idioms and sayings: **Piquer la curiosité de quelqu'un.** *To rouse any one's curiosity.* **Il se pique d'un rien.** *He takes offense at the slightest thing.* **Il s'est piqué d'honneur.** *He made it a point of honor. He was put upon his mettle.* **Il se pique d'esprit.** *He poses as a witty man.* **Se piquer au jeu.** *To continue obstinately to play although losing. To go on in an enterprise in spite of all obstacles.* **Je suis piqué au jeu.** *The competition excites me.* **Quelle mouche vous pique?** *What makes you cross? What is the matter with you?* **Elle s'est piqué une rose dans les cheveux.** *She has fixed a rose in her hair.* **Ce n'est pas piqué des vers.** *That is something fine* (lit., *not worm-eaten*).

Plaindre (tr.). *To pity.* **Se plaindre.** *To complain.* See 150 and 177.

Plaire (intr.). *To please.* **Se plaire.** *To take delight;* **à**, *in.* See 147 and 178.

Plaisanter (intr.). *To jest, to joke.* **Plaisanter avec quelqu'un.** *To trifle with some one.* **Plaisanter sur quelque chose** (or **à propos de**). *To jest over* or *about.*

Planter (tr.). *To plant.* Idiom: **Planter quelqu'un là.** *To leave any one in the lurch. To leave some one without warning.* **Vous m'avez planté là.**

Plaquer (tr.). *To plate* (metals); **de**, *with; to put on* (mortar); *to put down* (turf).

Pleurer (tr.). *To weep, to mourn, to deplore.*

Pleurer (intr.). *To weep (shed tears); to mourn, to lament;* **sur**, *over.* **Pleurer de joie.** *To weep for joy.* **Pleurer sur quelqu'un.** *To weep for* or *over some one.*

Idioms: **Pleurer à chaudes larmes pour**, etc. *To cry one's eyes out for, etc.* **On dîrait qu'il a pleuré pour avoir son habit.** *His coat is too tight.* **Il pleure ses péchés.** *He deplores his faults (sins).* **Il a pleuré dans le gilet de son ami.** *He confided his troubles to his friend.* **On ne l'a pleuré que d'un œil.** *He was not very much regretted.*

Pleuvoir (intr.). *To rain.* See 104. Idiom: **Pleuvoir des hallebardes** (used impersonally). *To rain cats and dogs (pitchforks).* **Il pleuvait des boulets de canon**, etc.

Plier (tr.). *To fold, to fold up; to bend, etc.* **Plier du papier, du linge. Pliez votre lettre. Se plier sous un joug. Se plier aux caprices de quelqu'un.** To bend a stick or something of which we bring the two ends near together is expressed by **ployer.** In military sense **plier** means *to give way* (intr.). See **fausser, tendre, diriger**, etc.

Poindre (intr.). *To dawn.* See 171.

Porter (tr.). *To carry, to bear, etc.; to wear clothes; to influence, etc.; to bear (with).* See **supporter.**

Porter (intr.). *To lead:* **à**, *to; to bear, to carry, etc.* **Tenir bon. Ne pas se laisser abattre. Avoir du courage.** *To bear up.* **Tenir tête à, résister à.** *To bear up against.*

Idioms and sayings: **C'est elle qui porte la culotte.** *She is mistress in this house* (not her husband). **On le porte aux nues.** *They praise him to the skies.* **Ses plaisanteries portent coup.** *His jokes hit the mark.* **Le bleu se porte cet hiver.** *Blue is worn this winter (is the fashionable color).* **Il ne porte pas son âge.** *He does not look as old as he is.* **Il me porte intérêt.** *He takes interest in me.* **Je l'ai vu porter en terre.** *I saw his funeral.* **Cela lui porte sur les nerfs.** *That makes her nervous.* **Il porte le poids des affaires.** *The responsibility rests upon him.* **Je vous porterai sur la liste.** *I will inscribe your name on the list.* **Ce fusil porte à mille pieds.** *This gun has a range of a thousand feet.* **Ce vin me porte à la tête.** *This wine goes to my head.* **Porter à faux.** *To be unjust:* **Cette critique porte à faux. Se porter fort pour quelqu'un.** *To answer for some one; to be guaranty for.* **Je me porte fort pour lui. Se porter partie civile.** *To claim damages in a criminal suit.* **Cet argent porte intérêt.** *This money bears interest.*

Poursuivre (tr.). *To pursue; to prosecute* (in law). See 145.

Pourvoir (tr.). *To provide.* See 121.

Pousser (tr.). *To push, to thrust (press against); to impel, etc.*

Pousser (intr.). *To shoot forth; to spring up* (of plants); *to grow; to push on, etc.* **Il m'a fait tomber de la chaise.** *He pushed me off the chair.*

Idioms: **Pousser à bout.** *To drive to extremity, to exhaust one's patience.* **Ne me poussez pas à bout. Il se pousse du col.** *He is conceited.* **Sa barbe ne pousse pas encore.** *His beard does not grow yet.* **Ils ont poussé les hauts cris.** *They protested loudly.*

Pouvoir (intr.). *To be able; can; may; to be possible, etc.* See 115 and 179. See also table of auxiliaries. Idioms: **Je n'y puis rien.** *I cannot help it. I can do nothing in the matter.* **Si faire se peut.** *If possible.* **Cela se peut.** *That may be.* **Cela ne se peut pas.** *It cannot possibly be. It cannot be done.* **On fait comme on peut.** *We must do the best we can. We have done the best we could.* **Qu'y puis-je?** *How can I help it?* **Je n'en puis plus.** *I am done up, exhausted.* **Je n'en puis mais.** *It is no fault of mine.* **Il n'en peut mais.** *He is not the cause of it. He cannot help it.* **Il est toujours on ne peut plus aimable.** *He is always as agreeable as he can be.*

Précautionner (tr.). *To caution;* **contre**, *against; to warn of.*

Se précautionner. *To take precautions;* **contre**, *against.*

Prêcher (tr.). *To preach; to preach to, etc.* **Chacun prêche pour son saint.** *Every one has an eye to his own interest.*

Prêcher (intr.). *To preach.* Idiom: **Prêcher dans le désert.** *To preach to empty benches. To be unconvincing.*

Préconnaître. *To foreknow.* Like **connaître.**

Prédire (tr.). *To foretell.* Like **dire.**

Préférer (tr.). *To prefer, to choose.* **Préférer une chose. Préférer une chose à une autre. Préférer** is used before the infinitive without preposition, or it may be used with **de. Il préfère de se retirer** or **il préfère se retirer.**

Préjudicier (intr.). *To prejudice; to be prejudicial* (à) *to.* **Cela préjudicie à mes intérêts, à mes droits, à ma réputation. Être prévenu** (or **avoir des préventions**) **contre.** *To be prejudiced against.* **Donner des préventions.** *To prejudice the mind.*

Prélever (tr.). *To deduct in advance, to take off first;* **sur,** *from.* **Prélever une telle somme sur des fonds pour des frais nécessaires. Sur les gages des ouvriers on prélève un dixième.** *A tenth of the wages of the workmen is deducted.*

Préméditer (tr.). *To premeditate.* **Préméditer un crime,** etc. **Préméditer de faire quelque chose.**

Prendre (tr. and intr.). *To take.* See 143. **Se prendre (à).** *To catch (in); to be caught, etc.* **Sa robe s'est prise à une épine. S'en prendre à.** *To lay the blame on.*

Idioms and sayings: **Prendre sur son sommeil.** *To retrench on one's sleep.* **Il prend sur son sommeil pour étudier. C'est autant de pris sur l'ennemi.** *So much saved out of the fire. So much to the good.* **Bien m'en** (lui en, etc.) **a pris.** *I (he, etc.) was inspired. It was lucky. It was a happy thought.* **Bien lui en prit d'avoir fermé sa porte.** *It was lucky for him that he shut his door.* **Je vous y prends.** *I catch you at it.* **Il prend le chemin de l'hôpital.** *He is on the highway to ruin.* **Je m'en prends à vous.** *I lay the blame at your door.* **Qu'est-ce qui vous prend?** *What is the matter with you?* (is not an inquiry as to illness or sickness; but as to an unusual or unexpected action). **Ce qui est bon à prendre est bon à garder.** *What is worth taking is worth keeping.* **Montrez-moi comment il faut s'y prendre.** *Show me how to go about it.* **À tout prendre.** *On the whole. Everything considered.* **Prenez-vous-en à vous-même.** *You have yourself to thank for it.* **On ne sait par où le prendre.** *He is hard to manage.* **Prendre la mouche.** *To be put out* (about a trifle). **Prendre de l'embonpoint.** *To grow fat; to become stout.* **Il le prend de haut.** *He is vexed without due cause.* **Prendre le temps comme il vient.** *To take things easily.* **Où avez-vous pris cela?** *Where did you get that information (hear that)?* **Il m'a pris en amitié.** *He showed a fancy for me.* **Il m'a pris en haine.** *He took a strong dislike to me.* **Je vous prends au mot.** *I take you at your word.* **Je sors d'en prendre** (fam.). *I have had enough of it. I had rather be excused. You will not catch me again so soon.* **Ça prend.** *That's a go.* **Ça ne prend pas.** *That's no go* (fam.). **Je vous prends à témoin.** *I call you to witness.* **Prendre le frais.** *To take an airing. To take the fresh air.* **Je l'ai pris à partie.** *I took him to task.* **Il prend le train onze.** *He goes on shank's mare (on foot).* **Il a pris un billet de parterre.** *He fell flat on his back.* **Il m'a pris en grippe.** *He took a dislike to me.* **J'ai pris le change sur vos intentions.** *I was mistaken as to your intentions.* **S'en prendre à son aise.** *To take it easily.* **Prendre la balle au bond.** *To seize the opportunity.*

Préparer (tr.). *To prepare;* **à,** *for* (b. n.), *to* (b. i.). **Préparer quelqu'un à la mort. Préparer quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Préparer quelqu'un à soutenir un examen.**

Se préparer; pour or **à,** *for* (b. n.). **Se préparer à la guerre. Se préparer pour faire**

quelque chose (or **à faire quelque chose**). **Le temps se prépare à être beau.** **Apprêter** and **disposer** are synonyms of **préparer.** **Apprêter** corresponds to our verb *to get ready*, and implies diligence or industry; **préparer** corresponds more nearly to the Eng. *to prepare*, and implies forethought; **disposer** expresses *to make dispositions* or *arrangements for*, and implies orderliness.

Préposer (tr.). *To charge, to place. To establish with authority* (or *power*); **à**, *with;* **pour**, *to;* **sur**, *over; to do something* or *to care for something.* **Préposer quelqu'un à la conduite de quelque chose.** **Les évêques sont préposés sur l'église de Dieu, à la conduite de l'église de Dieu, pour gouverner l'église de Dieu.**

Prescrire (tr. and intr.). *To prescribe, to order, to direct;* **de** (b. i.). Like **écrire.** **Son médecin lui a prescrit un autre régime; lui a prescrit de faire des promenades.** **Prescrivez-moi ce que vous désirez que je fasse.**

Préserver (tr.). *To preserve, to keep;* **de**, *from* (b. n. or i.).

Présider (intr.). *To preside;* **à**, *over; to be in the chair.*

Presser (tr.). *To press, etc.; to urge, to press;* **de**, *to* (b. i.).

Présumer (tr.). *To presume, to conjecture.* **Présumer de.** *To presume upon* (*on*). **Il présume trop de son succès.**

Prétendre (tr.). *To claim* (as a right); *to affirm, maintain.* **Je prétends que c'est faux.**

Prétendre (intr.). *To pretend, to intend, to aspire;* **à**, *to* (b. n.). No preposition b. i. **Prétendre à une place; à la main d'une dame.** **Je prétends faire ce voyage en dix jours.** *I intend to make this journey in ten days.* **Il prétende commander ici à tout le monde.** *He claims to have the right of commanding every one here.*

Prêter (tr.). *To lend; to ascribe;* **à**, *to* (b. n.).

Se prêter (à). *To give way to, to indulge in, etc.*

Idioms and sayings: **Il prête de l'argent à la petite semaine.** *He lends money for a short time at a high rate of interest.* **Prêter le flanc à**, etc. *To lay one's self open to, etc.* **Prêter serment.** *To take oath.* **Ce drap prête.** *This cloth stretches.*

Prévaloir (intr.). *To prevail;* **sur**, *over.* Like **valoir.** **Son opinion a prévalu.**

Se prévaloir (**de**). *To take advantage of; to profit by.* See **profiter.** **Je lui ai persuade de**, etc. (or **je l'ai décidé, entraîné à**, etc.). *I have prevailed upon him to, etc.* **La force l'emporte sur le droit.** *Force prevails over right.*

Prévenir (tr.). Like **tenir.** *To precede, to arrive before, etc.; to inform;* **de**, *of; to forewarn.* **Prévenir un malheur.** *To prevent a misfortune.* See **informer.**

Prévoir (tr.). *To foresee.* Like **voir.**

Prier (tr.). *To pray, to beg, etc.* See 67 and 177. **Supplier** also used in sense of *to beg.* **Mendier** (**tendre la main**). *To beg* (*for alms*). **Demander grâce.** *To beg for mercy.* **Grâce!** *Mercy!* (*spare me*).

Primer (intr.). *To take the lead; to surpass.* **Sagesse prime richesse.** Idiom: **Elle prime par sa laideur.** *She takes the cake for ugliness.*

Procurer (tr.). *To procure, to obtain.* **Procurer quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To obtain, to procure, something for some one.*

Produire (tr.). *To produce, etc.* Like **conduire.**

Profiter (intr.). *To profit;* **sur**, *by;* **à**, *by; to benefit by, etc.* **Il a profité à ce marché.** *He profited by* (*in*) *that bargain.* **Il a beaucoup profité sur les marchandises qu'il a vendues.** **Profiter de l'occasion, des exemples de quelqu'un, des avis de quelqu'un, etc.** *To profit by* (*from*) *the occasion, from the examples* or *advice of some one.* See also **tirer avantage, profit, de.**

Projeter (tr.). *To project, to delineate, to contemplate, etc.* **Projeter quelque chose ; de faire quelque chose.**

Se projeter (sur). *To project (over).*

Promener (tr.). *To take out* (animals) ; *to conduct, to lead out* (for an airing, etc.).

Se promener. *To take a walk.* **Se promener à cheval, en voiture,** etc. *To take a ride* (horseback), *to drive* (in a carriage), etc.

Idioms: **Je l'ai envoyé promener** (or **paître**). *I sent him about his business.* **Va te promener** (fam.). *Go to Jericho! get out!* **Et puis tout à coup, va te promener.** *Then suddenly the whole affair went through* (*fell through*).

Promettre (tr.). *To promise ;* **de**, *to* (b. i.) ; **à**, *to* (b. n.). Idiom: **Promettre et tenir sont deux.** *It is one thing to promise, another to perform. Promises are easily made.* **Chose promise, chose due.** *Promises should be kept.* Conjugated like **mettre.**

Promouvoir (tr.). *To promote.* See 171.

Proscrire (tr.). *To proscribe, to outlaw ;* **de**, *from.* Like **écrire.**

Proposer (tr.). *To propose, to offer ;* **de**, *to* (b. i.) ; **à**, *to* (b. n.).

Se proposer. *To propose, to purpose, etc. ;* **de**, *to* (b. i.).

Protéger (tr.). *To protect ;* **contre** ; *from ;* **de**, *with.*

Provenir (intr.). *To proceed ;* **de**, *from.* Like **tenir.**

Puer (intr.). *To stink.* See 171.

Puiser (tr.). *To dip ;* **dans**, **à**, *from, out of.* **Puiser de l'eau à la rivière. Puiser** also means *to borrow, to take* (**dans**, *from*) ; *to imbibe.*

Punir (tr.). *To punish ;* **de**, *for.*

Q

Qualifier (tr.). *To qualify ;* **de**, *as. To name, to call, to style.* **On le qualifie de baron.** *He is styled baron.* **Vous avez tout ce qu'il faut pour faire cela.** *You are qualified to do that.* **Avoir qualité pour.** *To be qualified to.* **Préparer pour entrer dans les ordres.** *To be qualifying one's self for holy orders.* **Acquérir les connaissances nécessaires.** *To qualify* (i.e. *to render one's self eligible*).

Quereller (tr.). *To quarrel with.* **Quereller quelqu'un.**

Quereller (intr.). *To have words, to quarrel.* **Il aime à quereller. Ne querellez point** (not used with noun).

Se quereller. *To quarrel.* **À propos de quoi se querellent-ils.** *What are they quarreling about?* **Chercher une querelle d'allemand à quelqu'un.** *To pick a quarrel with some one about nothing* (*to be looking for a fight*).

Quérir (tr.). *To fetch.* See 172. Used after **aller, envoyer, venir.** Idiom: **Il serait bon à aller quérir la mort.** *He is very slow.*

Questionner (tr.). *To question, to ask questions ;* **sur**, *on, about.* **Questionner** implies curiosity ; **interroger** implies authority; **demander** implies civility, respect. The spy would question (**questionne**) ; a judge would interrogate (**interroge**) ; any one asks (**demande**) information of a friend. **Faire** (**poser**) **une question.** *To ask a question.* **Je doute que vous puissiez réussir.** *I question whether you can succeed.*

R

Rabaisser (tr.). *To lower.* See **abaisser** and **baisser.** Used also like **abattre** with reference to **l'orgueil, le ton,** etc.

Rabattre (tr.). *To beat down, to diminish, to lay, etc.* Like **battre. Rabattre l'orgueil de**

quelqu'un. *To humble, lower, any one's pride.* Rabattre le caquet à quelqu'un (pop.). *To take a person down a peg; to stop his jaw (his cackle).*

Raccommoder (tr.). *To mend* (stockings, clothes, etc.); *to darn; to put to rights; to reconcile;* avec, *to.* Raccommoder quelqu'un avec un autre; raccommoder deux personnes. Faire réparer une montre. *To have a watch menaed.* Rétablir une constitution. *To mend a constitution.* Réformer la vie, les mœurs. *To mend life, manners, morals, etc.* Il faut qu'il s'amende. *He must mend his life.*

Raffoler (intr.). *To dote;* de, *on.* Il raffole de la musique.

Raisonner (intr.). *To reason, to argue;* avec, *with.* See arguer. Vous disputez contre la raison. *You argue against reason.*

Rajeunir (tr.). *To renew the youth of, to restore to youth, etc.* Sa perruque le rajeunit de vingt ans. *His wig makes him look twenty years younger.* Rajeunir with avoir to express action; with être, to express state.

Ramener (tr.). *To bring again.* Do not confuse with rapporter. See 57.

Ramentevoir (tr.). *To recall to* (any one's) *mind.* Like voir. Rappeler au souvenir de, etc., or Rappeler quelque chose à quelqu'un more used.

Ranger (tr.). *To range (dispose in proper lines), to array, to put in order, etc.* See 55. Idiom: Il s'est rangé. *He has settled down* (after having sown his wild oats).

Rappeler (tr.). *To call again, etc.* See 59 and p. 88. See ramentevoir.

Se rappeler. *To recollect, to recall.* Il s'est rappelé sa promesse. *To bethink one's self of.*

Se rapporter. *To be in accordance;* avec, *with; to correspond to, etc.* Je m'en rapporte à vous. *I accept your decision; I leave it to you.* Qu'est-ce que cela vous rapportera? *What profit can you derive from that?*

Rapprendre (tr.). *To learn again.* Like prendre.

Rapprocher (tr.). *To draw, bring, nearer, etc.;* de, *to.* Used not only in sense of *to draw, place, bring, nearer again,* but also in sense of *to place, draw, nearer.* Rapprocher un fauteuil du feu. *To draw a chair near the fire.* As has been said elsewhere, the French do not always make the distinction indicated by the prefix re. See remarks p. 256.

Rassasier (tr.). *To satiate;* de, *with.* Se rassasier de.

Rasseoir (tr.). *To reseat, etc.* See p. 128.

Ratteindre (tr.). Like craindre. *To overtake again, to catch again.* But little used.

Rattraper (tr.). *To catch again.* Idiom: Bien fin qui me rattrapera. *Once bit twice shy; I won't be caught so again.*

Ravir (tr.). *To ravish;* à, *from.* Être ravi de. *To be ravished, transported, with.*

Ravoir (tr.). *To have again, to have back.* Like avoir; but used only in infinitive.

Réadmettre (tr.). *To admit again.* Like mettre.

Rebattre (tr.). *To beat again; to repeat (tell) over and over. To shuffle cards again.* Like battre.

Se rebeller. *To rebel;* contre, *against.* Se révolter contre more used.

Se rebéquer. *To reply with impertinence, to be pert;* contre, *to* (fam.).

Se rebiffer. *To turn up one's nose;* contre (quelqu'un or une proposition). Popular expression; ne vouler pas de quelque chose = ordinary term.

Reboire (tr.). *To drink again.* Like boire.

Recevoir (tr.). *To receive.* See p. 46. Être bien reçu par quelqu'un; du public.

Se rechauffer. *To warm one's self up; to get heated.* Il avait froid; il s'est rechauffé à courir.

Rechigner (intr.). *To look glum, cross;* **à**, *at* (fam.).

Rechoir (intr.). *To fall again.* See 173. Used only in infin. and past part.

Réclamer (tr.). *To beseech, to implore, etc.*

Réclamer contre. *To protest; to object to.*

Recommander (tr.). *To recommend, etc.;* **à**, *to* (b. n.); **de**, *to* (b. i.).

Recommencer (tr. and intr.). *To recommence, etc.;* **à**, *to* (b. i.).

Recompenser (tr.). *To reward, recompense;* **de**, *for.* **Être recompensé de.**

Se recompenser. *To make it up to one's self;* **de**, *for.*

Reconcilier (tr.). *To reconcile;* **avec**, *to, with.*

Reconduire (tr.). *To take back, to reconduct, etc.* See **conduire.**

Reconnaître (tr.). Like **connaître.** *To recognize, to admit, etc.;* **à**, *by.* **Reconnaître quelqu'un à sa voix**, etc. **Reconnaître une plante à ses feuilles. Reconnaître quelqu'un pour.** *To recognize any one as.* Idioms: **Je vous (le) reconnais bien là.** *That is just like you (him).* **Ne plus s'y connaître.** *To be quite at sea. Not to know what one is about.* **Je ne m'y reconnais plus.**

Reconquérir (tr.). *To reconquer.* Like **conquérir.**

Recoudre (tr.). *To sew again.* See 152.

Recourir (tr.). See **courir.** *To run again; to resort, have recourse;* **à**, *to.*

Recouvrer (tr.). *To recover.* See **Recouvrir. Recouvrer son bien, sa bourse, etc.**

Recouvrir (tr.). *To cover again.* Does not mean *to recover*, which is **s'établir, recouvrer, retrouver**, etc., according to meaning.

Récrire (tr.). *To rewrite.* Like **écrire.**

Recroître (intr.). *To spring again, etc.* Like **croître.**

Recueillir (tr.). *To reap, to cull, to gather.* See 129.

Recuire (tr.). *To cook again.* Like **conduire.** *To reheat liquids, etc.*

Reculer (intr.). *To move backward; to recoil, etc.* Idiom: **Il a reculé pour mieux sauter.** *He waited for something better. He stooped to conquer.* (Also ironic.) *He avoided a small evil to fall into a greater.*

Redevenir (intr.). *To become again.* Like **tenir.**

Redevoir (tr.). *To owe still* (after an account rendered). See 48. **Vous me redevez deux francs.**

Redire (tr.). *To repeat, etc.* Like **dire. Trouver à redire.** *To find fault.* **Il trouve toujours à redire. Il n'y a rien à redire à cela.** *There is no fault to be found with that. That is all right.*

Réduire (tr.). *To reduce;* **à**, *to.* See 141. **Réduire quelqu'un au désespoir**, etc. **Cette maladie m'a réduit à ne vivre que de lait.**

Se réduire à.

Réélire (tr.). *To reëlect.* Like **lire.**

Refaire (tr.). *To remake.* Like **faire.**

Réfléchir (tr.). *To reflect.* Applies to light, images, the voice, luminous rays. **Le miroir réfléchit l'image des objets.** Used figuratively. **La gloire des hommes réfléchit son éclat sur leurs descendants. Refléter** (*to reflect*) applies to light and color; sometimes used figuratively like **réfléchir.** *To reflect on* (i.e. *to find fault with*). **Rejeter du blâme sur. Jeter du discrédit sur.** *To reflect discredit upon. To reflect on any one.* **Censurer quelqu'un; rejeter du blâme sur quelqu'un.** *That reflects honor upon him.* **Cela répand de l'éclat sur lui.**

Réfléchir (intr.). *To reflect;* **à**, *upon, on; to ponder, etc.* **J'y ai beaucoup réfléchi.**

Refléter (tr.). See **réfléchir.**

Refrire (tr.). Like **frire.** *To fry again.*

Refuir (intr.). Like **fuir.** *To double* (on one's tracks) (hunting term). **Le cerf a refui.**

Refuser (tr. and intr.). *To refuse;* **de,** *to* (b. i.). Idiom: **Qui refuse muse.** *He who will not when he may, when he will he shall have nay.*

Se refuser quelque chose. *To deny one's self anything.* **Se refuser à quelque chose.** *To deny, grudge, one's self anything* or *to refuse one's self to anything.* **Ma fortune se refuse à une si grande dépense.** *My fortune does not permit (admit of) so great an expense.* **Se refuser à faire quelque chose.** *Not to consent to do something.*

Régaler (tr.). *To regale, to entertain;* **de,** *with.*

Regarder (tr.). *To look at; to take a look at, etc.* **Je l'ai vu regarder par-dessus le mur.** *I saw him looking over the wall.* **Elle regardait par la fenêtre.** *She was looking out of the window.* Idioms and sayings: **N'y regardez pas de si près.** *Do not be so particular.* **Cela ne me regarde pas.** *That does not concern me; is not my business.* **J'y regarderai à deux fois.** *I shall think twice before doing it.*

Régler (tr.). *To rule* (paper); *to regulate; to adjust, etc.* Idiom: **Il est réglé comme un papier de musique.** *He is as regular as clockwork.*

Se régler. *To be guided;* **sur,** *by; to imitate, etc.*

Regretter (tr.). *To regret.* See 177. **Être regretté de (par).**

Se rejeter (sur). *To have recourse to; to fall back on.*

Réjouir (tr.). *To rejoice, to gladden, etc.;* **de,** *with.*

Se réjouir. *To rejoice;* **de,** *in;* **de,** *to* (b. i.). See 86.

Relever (tr.). *To raise again, to elevate again, to pick up, etc.* Examples of use: **Relevez cette chaise.** *Pick up that chair.* **A-t-il relevé le gant?** *Did he take the challenge?* **A-t-on relevé le mur?** *Has the wall been rebuilt?* **Cette sauce n'est pas assez relevée.** *This sauce is not spiced enough.* **La toilette relève à la beauté.** *Beauty is increased by elegance.* **La garde n'est pas encore relevée.** *The sentinels have not yet been relieved.* **Il ne s'en relèvera jamais.** *He will never get over it.* **J'ai relevé sa faute.** *I have criticised his fault.* **Être relevé de son vœu.** *To have one's vow canceled* (by the Pope). **Relever quelqu'un de son contrat.** *To release any one from his contract.* **Elle a relevé son voile.** *She raised her veil.* **Se remettre de maladie.** *To be convalescing.*

Relire (tr.). *To read again.* See **lire.**

Rembourrer (tr.). *To stuff, to line;* **avec,** *with.*

Rembourser (tr.). *To reimburse.*

Se rembourser de. *To reimburse one's self for.* **Être remboursé de.**

Remercier (tr.). *To thank;* **de,** *for* (anything); **de** (b. i.), *for.*

Remettre (tr.). *To put off, to postpone; to put back* (in place). **Remettez ce livre à sa place.** *Put down* (or *back*) *that book.*

Remordre (tr.). *To bite again.* Like **mordre.**

Remoudre and **rémoudre.** See 154.

Remplir (tr.). *To fill;* **de,** *with.* **Être rempli de.**

Remporter (tr.). *To carry, to take back; to obtain.* **Remporter la victoire.** *To carry the day.*

Remuer (tr.). *To move, to stir, etc.* See **mouvoir,** 122.

Renaître (intr.). *To be born again.* See 148.

Renchérir (intr.). See **enchérir.** Idiom: **Il renchérit sur tout ce qu'il entend dire.** *He caps every story he hears told.*

Rencontrer (tr.). *To meet, etc.* Idiom: **Les beaux esprits se rencontrent.** *Great minds run in the same channel. Great wits jump together.*

Rendormir (tr.). *To put to sleep again.* See 125.

Rendre (tr.). *To return, to give back:* **à**, *to; to repay, etc.* See 50. Examples of use: **On vous rend votre parole.** *The engagement is broken. You are released from your promise.* **Rendre ses devoirs à quelqu'un.** *To pay one's respects to any one.* **Rendre la pareille à quelqu'un.** *To pay any one in his own coin.* **Ce blé rend beaucoup de farine.** *This wheat yields a great deal of corn.* **Il a rendu son tablier.** *He has resigned his post.* **On vous rendra justice.** *They will do you justice.* **Je rends justice à votre mérite.** *I acknowledge your merit.* **Il ne se rend jamais.** *He is never convinced.* **Il vous rendrait des points.** *He is more than a match for you.* **Je suis rendu.** *I am done up.* **Il me rend la vie dure.** *He makes my life a burden to me.*

Se renommer (de). *To make use of any one's name.* **Il est bien hardi de se renommer de moi, je ne le connais pas.**

Renoncer (tr.). *To disown, to deny, to renounce.* **Renoncer quelqu'un pour son parent.** *To renounce (disown) any one as a relation.*

Renoncer (intr.). *To renounce, to give up, to waive, etc.;* **à** (b. n. and i.). **Renoncer à un avantage. Renoncer à faire quelque chose.**

Rentraire (tr.). Like **traire.** *To fine-draw* (technical).

Rentrer (intr.). *To come in again, to come back;* **dans**, *to, in; to come home again, etc.* Used in general like **entrer. À quelle heure êtes-vous rentré hier soir?** *At what time did you come in last night?*

Renverser (tr.). *To upset, to turn over, to spill* (as ink, wine, etc.). **Faire verser une voiture.** *To upset a carriage.* **Faire chavirer une barque, un canot, etc.** *To upset a boat.* **La voiture a versé.** *The carriage upset.* **Le canot a versé.** *The canoe upset.* See **verser.**

Renvoyer (tr.). *To send back.* See 112.

Repaître. *To graze again.* See 171, 173.

Répandre (tr.). *To pour out* (liquids), *to spill; to shed, diffuse* (sur, *over*); *to strew, to spread* (sur, *on, upon*); *to expand* (sur, *over a surface*), *etc.* **Vous avez répandu la sauce sur la nappe.** Idioms: **C'est un homme très répandu.** *He is a man who goes into society a great deal.*

Reparaître (intr.). *To reappear, etc.* Like **paraître.**

Repartir (tr.). *To reply* (by way of repartee). **Qu'avez-vous à me repartir?** (Conjugated like **partir.**)

Répartir (tr.). *To divide, to distribute;* **entre, parmi,** *between, among.*

Repeindre (tr.). *To paint again.* Like **peindre.**

Se repentir. Like **partir.** *To repent.* **De** used always before a noun. **De** used before infinitive. See 377.

Répondre (intr.). *To reply;* **à**, *to.* **Je vous en réponds.** *I will be bound it is. I dare say. Take my word for it. I should think so, indeed.*

Répondre de quelqu'un. *To answer for some one; to be responsible for.* **Je réponds de ce monsieur.**

Reposer (tr.). *To place, to put, to rest, etc.* **Reposez votre tête sur l'oreiller. Reposer les yeux sur un objet.** *To rest one's eyes on an object* (carries idea of pleasure). **La maison repose sur un roc. Reposez le malade sur le lit.**

Se reposer. *To rest* (cease from action, etc.); *to place (put) one's self again; to repose*

(sur, *on*), *etc.* **Se reposer de sa corvée.** *To rest from one's task.* **Se reposer sur ses lauriers.** *To rest on one's laurels.* **Sur reposer sur quelqu'un du soin de quelque chose (d'une affaire).** *To depend (rely) on any one for the care of an affair.*

Reposer (intr.). *To rest, lean, to lie, etc.;* sur, *on.* **Sur quoi reposent vos espérances?**

Reprocher (tr.). *To reproach, etc.;* de, *with* (b. i.). **Reprocher à quelqu'un d'avoir fait quelque chose.** The person is not the object of the verb in this sense. **Reprocher quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To reproach any one with* (or *for*) *anything.* **Reprocher aux gens les services qu'on leur a rendus.** *To throw in the face of persons the services one has rendered them.* Idiom: **Il me reproche les morceaux.** *He grudges me the very food I eat.*

Reproduire (tr.). *To reproduce, etc.* Like **conduire.**

Repromettre (tr.). *To promise again.* Like **mettre.**

Réprouver (tr.). *To condemn, to disapprove.* Synonym of **désapprouver** and **improuver.** One disapproves (**désapprouve**) what seems not good, not proper, etc.; one disapproves or opposes (**improuve**) what is vicious or reprehensible; one disapproves, condemns (**réprouve**) that which one considers odious, intolerable, detestable. **Vous désapprouvez une manière de penser. On improuve une opinion dangereuse. Dieu réprouve les méchants, les infidèles.**

Répugner (intr.). *To have repugnance;* à, *to.* **Répugner à faire une chose.** *It is repugnant to me, to my feelings, to do, etc.; I am loth, reluctant, to do, etc.;* **Je répugne à faire,** etc. **Il me répugne de faire** (used impersonally). **Cet homme me répugne.** *That man is repugnant to me.*

Requérir (tr.). *To request, to summon;* de, *to* (b. i.); *to claim* (in virtue of the law); *to require* (of things). **Requérir un passant de vous venir en aide. Requérir quelqu'un de faire quelque chose.** *To summon any one to do something.* **Requérir la force armée. Ce sont des travaux qui requièrent une grande application.**

Se réserver. *To reserve one's self, to wait;* pour, *for* (b. n.); à or de, *to* (b. i.). **Il se réserve pour de plus grandes choses. Je me réserve à faire cela (de faire cette chose).** *I am putting off doing that until I shall deem it proper.* Also used in sense of *to wait for an opportunity. To reserve the right to, etc.*

Résonner (intr.). *To resound;* de, *with.*

Résoudre (tr.). See 155 and 177. Idiom: **Je ne puis m'y résoudre.** *I cannot make up my mind to do it.*

Respirer (intr.). *To breathe, to draw breath.* **Respirer après.** *To long ardently for.* Stronger than **soupirer après.**

Resplendir (intr.). *To be resplendent, to shine brilliantly;* de, *with.*

Ressembler (intr.) à. *To resemble.* **Ressembler à quelqu'un en quelque chose.** *To be like any one in anything.* **Ressembler à quelqu'un de visage.**

Ressentir (tr.). *To feel* (have the sense of); *to feel* (mentally); *to experience; to show, to manifest, etc.*

Se ressentir de. *To feel* (disease, pain); *to feel* (the effects of). **Se ressentir de ses débauches.**

Ressortir (intr.). Like **sentir,** 125. *To go out again, to come out again, to show, etc.*

Ressortir (intr. reg.). *To be in the jurisdiction;* à, *of.* **Une affaire qui ressortit au juge de paix.**

Se ressouvenir. Like **venir.** *To remember after having forgotten;* de. See **se souvenir de** and **se rappeler.**

Rester (intr.). *To stay, to remain, etc. He stays away.* **Il s'absente.**

Restreindre (tr.). *To reduce, to limit, to restrict.* Like **craindre.**

Retenir (tr.). Like **tenir.** *To have, get, again; to detain, to withhold, etc.* See **détenir.**

Retentir (intr.). *To resound* (*be reverberated*); **de,** *with.*

Retirer (tr.). *To withdraw;* **de,** *from* (*to take away*); *to withdraw;* **à,** *from* (*to cease to grant*). **Retirer un enfant d'un collége. Retirer sa confiance, son estime à quelqu'un.**

Retomber (intr.). *To fall again, etc.* (Conj. with **être.**) **Retomber dans le vice.** *To relapse into vice.* **Si mon fils retombe, il en mourra.** *If my son has a relapse, he will die.*

Retordre (tr.). *To twist again, to twist.* Idiom: **Donner du fil à retordre à quelqu'un.** *To give any one a great deal of trouble.*

Retourner (tr.). *To turn; to turn over; to turn clothes, etc.* **Retourner un matelas.** Do not confuse with **rendre.**

Retourner (intr.). *To return, to go back.* Idiom: **Je sais de quoi il retourne.** *I know how matters stand.* **De quoi se tourne-t-il?** *How does the matter stand? How are things going?*

Retrancher (tr.). *To cut off, to strike off, to curtail.* **Retrancher une branche d'un arbre. Retrancher quelque chose à quelqu'un.** *To curtail any one of anything. To cut any one off from anything.* **Retrancher une pension à quelqu'un.**

Retrouver (tr.). *To find again; to recover* (lost property). **Je le retrouverai bien.** *He will not escape me.*

Réussir (intr.). *To succeed;* **dans,** *in* (b. n.); **à,** *in* (b. i.).

Revaloir (tr.). Like **valoir.** *To return* (good or evil, generally the latter). *To pay back* (fam.). See **rendre. Cet homme m'a fait une injure, je lui revaudrai cela.**

Revendre (tr.). *To sell again.* Idiom: **Avoir d'une chose à revendre.** *To have more than enough of a thing.*

Revenir (intr.). Like **venir.** *To return, to come again, to recover;* **de,** *from.* Idioms and uses: **Revenons à nos moutons.** *But to return to our subject.* **Vous en revenez toujours là.** *You are always harping on that string.* **Je n'en reviens pas.** *I cannot get over it; I cannot recover from my astonishment.* **N'y revenez pas.** (lit.) *Do not come here again;* (fig.) *Do not do that again.* **Cela revient à dire.** *That amounts to saying.* **Cela revient au même.** *That is just the same thing; amounts to the same thing.* **Son nom ne me revient pas.** *I do not recollect his name.* **Sa figure me revient.** *I like his face.* **Je suis bien revenu sur le compte de votre frère.** *I have lost all the illusions I had of your brother.* **Je reviens de loin.** (lit.) *I come from a long distance;* (fig.) *I am recovering from a long illness.*

Rêver (tr.). *To dream; to dream* (*imagine*).

Rêver (intr.). *To dream;* **de,** *of; to be in a dream.* **Rêver à** (or **sur**) **une affaire.** *To think of* (*over*) *an affair.*

Revêtir (tr.). *To clothe again.* See **131.**

Se revêtir de. *To clothe one's self in.*

Revivre (intr.). *To rise from the dead; to live again.* See **146.**

Revoir (tr.). *To see again.* See **117.**

Rinstruire (tr.). *To reinstruct.* Like **conduire.**

Rire (intr.). *To laugh.* See **149.** Idioms and sayings: **Rira bien qui rira le dernier.** *He laughs best who laughs last; let those who win laugh.* **Tel qui rit vendredi dimanche pleura.** *Sorrow treads on the heels of mirth; laugh to-day and cry to-morrow.* **Il a**

toujours le mot pour rire. *He is ever ready with a joke; he is full of fun.* **Il m'a ri au nez.** *He laughed in my face.* **Rire aux éclats.** *To roar with laughter.* **Rire dans sa barbe** (or **rire sous cape**; said of ladies). *To laugh in one's sleeve.* **Rire du bout des dents.** *To force a laugh; to give a forced laugh.* **Rire jaune.** *To laugh on the wrong side of one's mouth.* **Rire aux anges.** *To laugh immoderately* (also means *to laugh to one's self*). **C'est un pince-sans-rire.** *He is dry joker.* **Rire à gorge déployée.** *To roar with laughter.* **Se tordre de rire** (fam.). *To split one's sides laughing.*

Risquer (tr.). *To risk.* See 177 and **aventurer.**

Rivaliser (intr.) **avec.** *To rival;* **de**, *en*, *in.* **Rivaliser avec quelqu'un en** (or **de**) **quelque chose.** *To rival, emulate, any one in anything; to vie, to compete, with any one in anything.*

Rompre (tr.). *To break (to snap); to break asunder, etc.; to discontinue, etc.* **Rompre des engagements.** *To break* (off) *engagements.* **Rompre la conversation.** *To break off the conversation.* **Rompre avec quelqu'un.** See **casser.** Idioms: **Il faut que cela plie ou rompe.** *It must be mended or ended.* **Applaudir quelqu'un** (un acteur) **à tout rompre.** *To applaud any one* (as an actor) *so as to bring down the house.*

Ronger (tr.). *To gnaw, to nibble, etc.* **Être rongé de.** *To be preyed upon, etc.*

Rougir (tr.). *To blush;* **pour**, *for;* **de**, *at* (b. n.); **de**, *to* (b. i.).

Rouvrir (tr.). *To open again.* Like **ouvrir.**

Se ruer (**sur**). *To rush upon, to throw one's self upon.*

Rugir (intr.). *To roar* (of wild beasts); **de**, *with.*

S

Saigner (intr.). *To bleed.* **Le doigt, le nez**, etc., **lui saigne** or **Il saigne du doigt, du nez.** *His finger, nose, is bleeding.* **Le cœur me saigne.** *My heart bleeds.*

Saigner (tr.). *To bleed.*

Saillir (intr.). See 174.

Salir (tr.). *To dirty, to soil, pollute, etc.;* **de**, *with.*

Saluer (tr.). *To salute;* **de**, *with* (a sword, flag, etc.).

Satisfaire (tr.). *To satisfy, to gratify, to soothe, to indulge, etc.*

Satisfaire à (intr.). *To satisfy (to give satisfaction to); to execute.* Used only when the idea is to satisfy an obligation, to do what it is one's duty to do. **Satisfaire à son devoir, à ses obligations, aux commandements de Dieu, à la loi, au précepte, à un payement, à un objection, aux ordres du roi. Se contenter de** or **Être content de.** *To be satisfied with.* **Être convaincu de.** *To be satisfied of* (a fact, etc.).

Saturer (tr.). *To saturate;* **avec**, *with.* **Être saturé de.** *To be saturated with.*

Saupoudrer (tr.). *To salt, to sprinkle with salt; to sprinkle;* **avec**, **de**, *with.* **Saupoudrer des soles avec de la farine, pour les frire. Saupoudrer un lièvre de poivre. Être saupoudré de.**

Sauter (tr.). *To jump, leap over; to skip (omit).* **Sauter le ruisseau. Sautez deux chapitres. Conclure, décider, sans réflexion** = *To jump at a conclusion.* **Je l'accepterai avec empressement.** *I should jump at it.* **Sauter à bas du lit.** *To jump out of bed.*

Sauter (intr.). *To leap, to jump, to skip, etc.; to explode.* **Sauter par la fenêtre.** *To jump out of the window.* **Sauter dans la rivière.** *To jump in the river.* **Sauter sur la table.** *To jump on the table.* **Sauter par-dessus la table.** *To jump over the table.* Idioms: **Se faire sauter la tête** (or **la cervelle**). *To blow out one's brains.* **Faire**

sauter la banque. *To break the bank* (gambling). **Reculer pour mieux sauter.** See **reculer.**

Sauver (tr.). *To save, to preserve;* **de,** *from.*

Se sauver. *To escape, to make one's escape; to run away.* **Sauve qui peut.** *Every one for himself; run for your lives.* **Je me sauve.** *I must be off.*

Savoir (tr.). *To know.* See 116. Idioms and sayings: **Pas que je sache.** *Not to my knowledge.* **C'est à savoir.** *That (it) remains to be seen.* **Il sait cela comme son Pater.** *He knows that as well as his A-B-C.* **Il ne sait à quel saint se vouer.** *He is in a fix.* **Je suis tout je ne sais comment.** *I am out of sorts.* **Il en sait long.** *He knows too much about it.* **Qui rien ne sait, de rien ne doute.** *Ignorance is bliss; he who knows nothing doubts nothing.* **Si jeunesse savait.** *If young people had experience!* **De savoir vient avoir.** *Knowledge is power.* **Un je ne sais qui.** *A disreputable fellow; somebody unknown.* **Un je ne sais quoi.** *A "something"; something indefinable.* **Qui plus sait plus se tait.** *A still tongue shows a wise head.* **Avoir du savoir vivre.** *To be well bred; to know how to behave.* **Il a du savoir vivre. Avoir savoir-faire.** *To have tact.* **En savoir plus d'une** (fam.). *To know more than one trick.* **Il en sait plus d'une.** *He knows a trick or two.* **Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un.** *To be grateful to any one;* **de,** *for.*

Sécher (tr. and intr.). *To dry; to dry up, etc.* Idiom: **Sécher sur pied.** *To pine away.*

Secourir (tr.). Like **courir.** *To succor, to aid; to relieve, etc.*

Séduire (tr.). Like **conduire.** *To seduce, to bribe, etc.*

Sembler (intr.). *To seem, to appear; to resemble.* **Cela me semble être ainsi. Il me semble que je le vois. Il ne me semble pas que je le voie.** Requires subjunctive when used impersonally, if doubt or uncertainty is expressed, as is the case in the negative or interrogative. **Comme bon vous semble.** *Just as you please.* **Si bon vous semble.** *If you think fit.*

Semer (tr.). *To sow;* **de,** *with.* **Semer un chemin de fleurs.** **Semer** used in connection with the seed; **ensemencer,** with the ground sown. **Nous semons du blé. Nous ensemençons un champ.** **Semer** is used figuratively: **Je sème à tout vent.** **Ensemencer** is used only literally. Proverb: **Il faut semer pour récolter.** *One must sow in order to reap. One must work to be successful.*

Sentir (tr.). *To feel (perceive by the touch); to feel (experience a sensation of); to feel (to know), to be sensible of, etc.*

Sentir (intr.). *To feel (to be perceived by the touch); to smell (to have an odor).* See 125. Idioms and uses: **Cela ne me sent pas bon.** *I don't like the look of that.* **Je ne me sens pas de joie.** *I am beside myself with joy.* **Il sent ce qu'il vaut.** *He is conscious of his own worth.* **Il ne peut pas me sentir.** *He hates me.* **Je me sens mal.** *I am fainting.* **Je ne me sens pas d'humeur à plaisanter.** *I am not in the mood for joking.* **Ça se sent de loin.** *This odor is penetrating. That has a strong odor.* **On se sent de son éducation.** *Education shows its influence.* **Je sens les beautés de la musique.** *I appreciate the beauties of music.* **Je le sens du doigt.** *I am touching it with my fingers.*

Seoir (intr.). See 174.

Serrer (tr.). *To press close, to clasp, to squeeze, etc.* **Exprimer le jus de.** *To squeeze out the juice* (of a lemon, etc.). **Tirer de l'argent de.** *To squeeze money from.* **Je ne puis rien lui soutirer.** *I can squeeze nothing out of him.* **Il me pressa (serra) la main.** *He squeezed my hand.* **Presser, serrer, entre ses bras.** *To squeeze (hug).*

Servir (tr.). *To serve, to wait upon, to be of service to, etc.*

Servir (intr.). *To serve; to be at service, to be employed; to serve, to be of use;* **de**, *as, for.* See 125.

Idioms and uses: **Madame est servie** (announcement of a servant). *Dinner is served.* **À quoi sert de vous mettre en colère?** *What is the use of getting angry?* **Nous nous servons toujours chez lui.** *We always buy our things from him.* **Ce balai sert depuis deux ans.** *This broom has been used for two years.* **On n'est jamais si bien servi que par soi-même.** *If you want a thing well done, do it yourself.* **Cet outil sert à percer des trous.** *This tool is used to make holes.* **Il me sert de père.** *He is a father to me.* **Cela sert de jouet aux enfants.** *That is a toy for the children.* **Cela ne servira pas à grand chose.** *That will be of very little use.*

Sévir (intr.) **contre.** *To treat with severity; to punish with rigor, etc.* **Sévir contre un coupable. Sévir contre un abus.**

Solliciter (tr.). *To solicit; to incite, to induce, etc.* **Solliciter à la révolte, au péché, au mal.** *To incite to revolt, to sin, to evil.* **Solliciter quelqu'un pour avoir quelque chose** or **Solliciter quelque chose de quelqu'un.** *To solicit a thing of a person (to solicit a person for a thing).* **Solliciter quelqu'un à** (or **de**) **faire quelque chose.** *To solicit any one to do anything.*

Sommer (tr.). *To summon to, to call upon to;* **de** (b. i.). See 177.

Songer (intr.). *To dream;* **de**, *of; to think;* **à**, *of; to reflect on, etc.; to intend, to purpose;* **à**, *to* (b. i.). **Il songe à se marier.** See 55.

Sonner (tr.). *To ring for (any one* or *anything); to strike* (of clocks, etc.); *to toll* (of bells). **Sonner un domestique.** *To ring for a servant.* **Sonner le dîner.** *To ring for the dinner.*

Sonner (intr.). *To ring, to ring a bell; to sound (produce sound); to press the bell button, pull the bell, etc.* **J'ai entendu sonner.** *I heard the bell ring.* **Mes oreilles me tintent.** *My ears ring.* **Le cri lui retentissait aux oreilles.** *The cry rang in his ears.* Idioms: **Elle a trente ans bien sonnés.** *She is not less than thirty. She is over thirty.* **Il est trois heures sonnées.** *It has struck three o'clock.* **Payer en bonnes espèces sonnantes.** *To pay in hard cash.*

Sortir (tr.). *To take out.* (Intr.). *To go out (of), etc.* See 125. Idioms and uses: **La rivière est sortie de son lit.** *The river has overflowed its banks.* **Au sortir de l'hiver.** *At the end of winter.* **Il sort des gonds** (*hinges*). *He is out of temper.* **Il sort de maladie.** *He has just recovered from an illness.* **Il sort de la mesure.** *He does not keep time* (to music). **Il sort du sujet.** *He changes the subject.* **Il ne sort pas de là.** *He sticks to what he says.* **Sortir d'une bonne famille.** *To be of a good family.*

Se soucier. *To care;* **de**, *for, about.* (**De** b. n. and i.; **que** b. subj.) See 117. *To trouble, to concern one's self about, etc.*

Souffrir (tr.). *To suffer, etc.* See 126.

Souhaiter (tr.). *To wish, etc.;* **de**, *to* (b. i.); **que** (b. subj.). See 114, 177. Idioms: **Je t'en** (**vous en**) **souhaite** (fam.). *I wish you may get it.* **Souhaiter la bonne année à quelqu'un.** *To wish any one a happy new year.*

Soumettre (tr.). Like **mettre.** *To subdue, to subject, etc.*

Se soumettre. *To submit, to yield, etc.* Saying: **Il faut se soumettre ou se démettre.** *You must give way* or *resign. You must give in* or *give up.*

Soupçonner (tr.). *To suspect; to have a suspicion of;* **de**, *of* (b. i.). See **se douter.**

Soupirer (intr.). *To sigh.* **Soupirer de douleur, d'amour, etc.** *To sigh for (from, on*

account of), *grief, love, etc.* **Soupirer après.** *To long for ardently.* **Soupirer pour** used in same sense: *To sigh for, long for.*

Sourdre (intr.). See 174.

Sourire (intr.). *To smile.* See 149. **Sourire à quelqu'un.** *To give a smile to some one. To smile at some one.* **Sourire de quelque chose.** *To smile at anything.* Saying: **Cela me sourit assez.** *I rather like this* (or *that*).

Souscrire (tr.). *To subscribe, to sign.* Like **écrire.** Does not mean to subscribe to a publication. See **abonner.**

Souscrire (intr.). *To subscribe.* **Souscrire à un arrangement.** *To consent to an arrangement.* **Souscrire pour** (un monument, etc.). *To subscribe to* or *to bind one's self for a sum to an enterprise.* **Souscrire pour cent francs.** *To subscribe a hundred francs to.* **Souscrire pour cent francs pour un monument.**

Soustraire (tr.). *To remove, to take away;* **de,** *from; to preserve, save;* **à,** *from.* (In arithmetic), *to subtract;* **de,** *from.* No past definite indicative; no imperfect subjunctive. **Rien ne peut le soustraire à mon vengeance. Il a soustrait du dossier les pièces les plus importantes. Soustrayez 543 de 768.** In subtraction, the expressions used generally are **sept oté de dix** or **sept de dix, reste trois.**

Se soustraire à. *To escape from, to avoid, to abscond, etc.*

Soutenir (tr.). *To support, to maintain, etc.* Like **tenir.** See 124. See **maintenir. Je soutiens ce que je dis.** *I abide by what I say.*

Soutirer (tr.). *To draw off* (a liquor); *to get* (by cunning); **à,** *from.* **Soutirer de l'argent à quelqu'un.**

Se souvenir de. *To remember.* See 124. **Autant que je puisse m'en souvenir.** *To the best of my recollection.* **C'est du plus loin qu'il me souvienne.** *I can barely remember it. It is as far back as I can recollect.*

Spéculer (tr.). *To observe.* **Faire remarquer,** the term in use.

Spéculer (intr.). *To speculate;* **sur,** *in* (commercial); *to speculate.*

Statuer (tr.). *To decide, to order, to resolve;* **sur,** *as to, concerning.* (A formal term, used with reference to courts, assemblies, etc.)

Stimuler (tr.). *To stimulate.* Used generally in literal sense. See **exciter; aiguillonner.**

Substituer (tr.). *To substitute;* **à,** *for, in.* **Substituer un mot à un autre. Substituer une chose** (personne) **à la place d'une autre.** See **remplacer,** used in sense of *to be a* (*the*) *substitute for.*

Subvenir (intr.) **à.** *To relieve, to assist; to provide;* **à,** *for.* Auxiliary **avoir;** conjugated like **venir. Subvenir aux bésoins de quelqu'un.** May also be used in reference to persons. See **secourir, soulager, aider;** less formal terms.

Succéder (intr.) **à.** *To succeed* (*to follow in succession*). *To gain success* is expressed by **réussir.**

Suffire (intr.). *To suffice, to be sufficient;* **à,** *for.* Conjugated like **confire.** See p. 177. **Cent francs par mois lui suffisent pour sa subsistance. Cette somme ne suffit pas pour payer vos dettes.** With personal subject, **à** follows the verb when sense is *to be adequate to, to be capable of.* **On ne peut pas suffire à tout.** Used impersonally, **suffire** is followed by **de** before infinitive: **Il suffit de dire,** etc.

Suffoquer (tr.). *To choke, to suffocate, etc.* **Être suffoqué par la fumée.**

Suffoquer (intr.). *To suffocate;* **de,** *with.*

Suivre (tr.). *To follow, etc.* See 145.

Suppléer (tr.). *To supply* (*anything*); *to make good, to make up.*

Suppléer (intr.) **à**. *To supply the place of; to serve instead.* The transitive verb is used when a deficiency is made up by supplying the thing, number, or quantity lacking. The intransitive verb is used when a substitution supplies the need. **La valeur supplée au nombre.** See **fournir, ajouter ce qui manque.**

Supplier (tr.). *To supplicate, to beseech;* **de,** *to* (b. i.).

Surcharger (tr.). *To overload, to overburden;* **de,** *with* (fig.). **Surchargé de travail, d'affaires.**

Surfaire (tr. and intr.). Like **faire.** *To overcharge; to ask too high a price for merchandise, etc.* **Ce marchand surfait. Il surfait ces objets. Il vous a surfait.**

Surgir (intr.). *To land* (**à**), *to reach haven.* See 174. **Surgir** also means *to spring up, to arise, to start up.* **Une voile surgit à l'horizon. De nouvelles difficultés surgissent sans cesse. On a vu surgir la réputation de cet écrivain.**

Surprendre (tr.). *To surprise, to take by surprise, etc.* Like **prendre.** **Surprendre quelqu'un à faire quelque chose. Être surpris de voir quelque chose. Être surpris de quelqu'un, de quelque chose.** *To be surprised at any one, at anything.*

Se surprendre. *To surprise one's self;* **à,** *at; to find one's self* (**à**) *doing something.* **Je me suis surpris à pleurer comme un enfant.**

Surseoir (intr.). *To suspend, etc.* See 123.

Survenir (intr.). *To occur, to happen unexpectedly.* Conjugated like **venir.** Aux.: **être.** **Comme nous étions prêts à partir, il survint un orage.** *As we were about to start a storm came up.* **Survenir** also has meaning of *to come, to arrive unexpectedly.* **Comme ils étaient ensemble, il survint du monde.** *As they were together some people came in unexpectedly.* **Si la fièvre survenait, s'il survient le moindre accident c'est un homme mort.**

Survivre (intr.) **à**. *To survive; to outlive; to outlast.* **Survivre à quelqu'un. Survivre à son honneur,** etc. **Survivre** is used in a legal sense as a transitive verb. **Survivre quelqu'un.** The intransitive form is the one in general use.

T

Tâcher (intr.). *To try, to endeavor, to strive.* Uses **de** before infinitive with the usual idea of the verb. **Tâchez d'avancer cet ouvrage.** Uses **à** before infinitive with idea of *to aim at, to make it one's object to.* **Il tâche à me nuire.** **De** has the idea of effort in execution; **à** carries idea of aiming at.

Tacheter (tr.). Conjugated like **jeter.** *To mark* (with natural or artificial spots); *to speckle, to freckle.* **Le soleil lui a tacheté le visage. Un chien noir, tacheté de blanc.**

Tailler (tr.). *To cut (to remove superfluous part); to cut (hew out, shape); to trim, etc.* Idioms and uses: **L'armée fut taillée en pièces.** *The army was cut to pieces.* **Tailler un crayon.** *To sharpen a pencil.* **Tailler des croupières à quelqu'un.** *To raise difficulties in any one's way.* **Tailler un diamant.** *To cut a diamond.* **Tailler une chemise, un habit,** etc. *To cut out a shirt, a coat, etc.* **Tailler des arbres.** *To trim trees.* **Tailler les cheveux à quelqu'un.** *To trim any one's hair.* **Tailler de la besogne à quelqu'un.** *To cut out, prepare work for any one.*

Taire (intr., irr.). *To keep silent on, keep secret, conceal.* See 156.

Tancer (tr.). *To upbraid, rebuke, etc.* Like **avancer.**

Se tapir. *To crouch, to squat, to cower;* **contre,** *against;* **derrière,** *behind;* **sous,** *under.*

Tapisser (tr.). *To carpet;* **de,** *with. To hang, to cover, with tapestry.*

Tarder (intr.). *To delay, defer* (**à** b. i.), etc.; *to long* (impers. with **de** b. i.). See 177 and 178. **Il tarde à venir. Il me tarde d'y arriver.**

Se targuer de. *To plume one's self, to brag, boast (of).* **Être targué de.** *To be proud of, etc.*

Tâter (tr.). *To feel, to feel of (to try by the touch.* Do not confound with **sentir**). **Tâter le pouls (à quelqu'un).** *To feel any one's pulse.* **Tâter une étoffe. Tâter le terrain.** *To feel one's way; to investigate.* **Tâter quelqu'un.** *To sound any one.*

Tâter (intr.) **à, de.** *To taste, to taste of.* **Tâter au, du vin. Tâter à un mets. Tâter d'un métier.** *To try a career, a trade.*

Taxer (tr.). *To regulate, fix, the price of* (**taxer la viande, le pain**); *to tax, to put a tax on* (**taxer les objets de luxe**); *to accuse of* (**de**), *to tax with* (**taxer quelqu'un d'avarice, d'ingratitude, etc.**).

Teindre (tr.). Like **craindre.** *To dye, to tinge;* **de**, *with.* **Être teint de.**

Teinter (tr.). *To tint* (painting). **Donner une teinte à.** *To tint.*

Témoigner (tr.). *To show* (**par**, *by*), *to testify.*

Témoigner (intr.) **de.** *To testify, to bear witness to.* **Témoigner de l'innocence, de la probité, de quelqu'un. Témoigner contre quelqu'un.**

Tempérer (tr.). *To temper, to modify, to soothe, etc.;* **par**, *with.* **Tempérer la justice par la clémence.** *To temper justice with mercy.* **Tempérer l'aigre par le doux.** *To temper the bitter with the sweet.* **À l'agneau tondu Dieu mesure le vent.** *God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.*

Tendre (tr.). *To stretch, to stretch out; to bend* (a bow); *to lay, spread* (as a snare, etc.); *to pitch* (a tent, camp, etc.). Idioms and uses: **Tendre la main.** *To beg (to ask alms).* **Il vaut mieux tendre la main que le cou.** *It is better to beg than to steal.* **L'arc toujours tendu se gâte.** *All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.* **Tendre un piège à.** *To set a trap for.*

Tendre (intr.). *To lead, to tend, to conduce;* **à**, *to.* **La ville où tendent nos pas. L'ivrognement tend à demoraliser l'homme.**

Tenir (tr.). *To hold, occupy, possess; to esteem, consider; to keep, to manage, etc.* See 124.

Tenir (intr.). *To hold, to hold to; to hold (to contain), etc.* **Tenir à.** *To hold to.* **Tenir de.** *To resemble.* Aux.: **avoir. Se tenir de bout.** *To stand up.* **Soutenir quelqu'un.** *To stand by any one.* **Défendre ses droits.** *To stand up for one's rights.*

Idioms and uses of **tenir** tr. and intr.: **Il tient de son père.** *He resembles (takes after) his father.* **Tiens!** *Hold on!* or *Hullo!* **Tiens! c'est vous.** *Hullo, is that you?* **Tiens! Tiens!** *Well! Well!* or *Indeed!* or *You don't say so! Well, I'll declare!* **Tenez!** Also much used as an exclamation. It may mean *Here!* or *Look! etc.* **Ne tenir à rien que . . . ne. . . .** *To be within an ace of.* **Il ne tint à rien qu'ils ne tombassent.** Also **Être à deux doigts de quelque chose.** (The last used before a noun.) **Tenir une boutique, une pension.** *To keep a shop, a boarding house.* **Tenir lieu de père** (**de mère**) **à quelqu'un.** *To be a father (a mother) to some one.* **Le tenir de bonne source.** *To have it on good authority.* **Il vous tient entre ses mains.** *You are in his power.* **Tenez-vous-en là.** *Go no further; stop right where you are; be satisfied with what you have done.* **Tenez-vous là.** *Stand there.* **N'y tenir pas.** *Not to care for.* **N'y tenir plus.** *To care for no longer.* **On le tient à quatre.** *It takes four men to hold him down.* **Je me suis tenu à quatre.** *I could hardly control myself.* **Je me suis tenu à quatre pour ne pas lui dire ses vérités.** *It was almost more than I could do not to tell him what I thought of him.* **Il a de qui tenir.** *He is a chip of the old block.* **Tenir beaucoup à quelque chose.** *To set great store by anything.* **Il y tient beaucoup.** *He wants it at any cost; prizes it highly, etc.* **Il en tient.** *He is smitten. He is caught.* (**Il en tient pour elle.**) **Tenir le loup par les oreilles.** *To be in a bad*

boat; to be in a dilemma. **Qu'à cela ne tienne.** *Never mind that; do not let that make any difference.* **Cela lui tient au cœur.** *He is anxious about that.* **S'il ne tient qu'à cela.** *If that is all.* **Un tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras.** *A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.* **Tenez bon.** *Hold on! Stick to it! Don't give way, etc.* **Il a tenu bon.** *He stuck to it.* **À quoi cela tient-il.** *What is the cause of that? What is that owing to?* **Ne tenir qu'à quelqu'un.** *To rest entirely with some one.* **Il ne tient qu'à lui de commencer.** **Tenez-vous droit.** *Sit up (stand up) straight.* **Il tient tout de vous.** *He owes everything to you.* **Tenir la queue de la poêle.** *To bear all the responsibility.* **Tenir un livre, une canne, etc., à la main.** *To hold a book, a cane.* **La corde tient toujours.** *The cord still holds.* **Le plâtre tient.** **Le tenir à honneur.** *To hold it an honor.* **Tenir la campagne.** *To hold the field.* **Occuper une ville, une maison.** *To hold a city, a house.* **Porter un titre.** *To hold a title.* **Occuper (remplir) un emploi** (avoir le portfeuille—in government). *To hold an office.* **Avoir le rang de.** *To hold the rank of.* **Avoir de la vénération, du mépris, pour.** *To hold in veneration, in contempt.* **Avoir en horreur.** *To hold in abhorrence.*

Tenter (tr.). *To tempt;* **de,** *to* (b. i.).

Tirer (tr.). *To draw, to pull, etc.*

Tirer (intr.). *To draw, etc.; to fire;* **sur,** *upon.* **Se faire tirer l'oreille.** *To require forcing, urging.* **Il se tirerait d'un puits.** *He would get out of any difficulty. He is a man of many resources.* **Savoir en tirer parti.** *To be able to turn (anything) to account.* **Tirer les vers du nez à quelqu'un.** *To pump any one.* **Tirer au sort.** *To draw lots.* **Tirer à sa fin.** *To be near one's end (on one's last legs).* **Tirer sur quelqu'un.** *To draw on any one* (commercial). **Se tirer d'affaire.** *To get out of (extricate one's self from) a difficulty. To get out of it.* **Tirer une carotte à quelqu'un.** *To get anything out of any one. To tell hard luck stories to any one.* **Retirer des forces.** *To draw off forces.* **Ranger des forces.** *To draw up forces* (in battle). **Dresser (rédiger) un contrat.** *To draw up a contract.* **Se reculer (se retirer).** *To draw back.*

Tomber (intr.) (aux. être). *To fall, to tumble, etc.* Used popularly as a transitive verb with the idea of "*to floor (to roast) an adversary.*" Idioms and uses: **Tomber d'accord avec quelqu'un sur quelque chose.** *To be at one with any one on anything.* **Tomber des nues, de son haut.** *To be astonished, struck with surprise.* **La conversation tombe.** *The conversation is languishing.* **Être bien tombé.** *To be happily married.* **Ça tombe à pic, à point, bien.** *That (it) comes (happens) just at the right time.* **C'est tombé dans l'eau.** *It was not a success.* **Tomber à la renverse.** *To fall on one's back.* **Tomber les quatre fers en l'air.** *To fall heels over head.* (Note.—**Tomber par terre** is said of things which, being already on the earth, fall flat from an erect position: **Un arbre, un enfant, tombe par terre.** **Tomber à terre** is said of things which fall to the earth from a position above it. **Une pomme tombe à terre.**)

Toucher (tr.). *To touch, etc.; to concern, regard, etc.* **Toucher quelque chose du doigt, du pied, du bras, de la main.** *To touch anything with the finger, the foot, etc.*

Toucher (intr.) **à.** *To touch (come in contact with); to reach (extend as far as); to touch (to take away from;* as funds, etc.). **Toucher de.** *To play on* (a musical instrument). See **jouer.**

Idioms and uses: **Touchez-là.** *Here's my hand on it.* **Cela ne me touche en rien.** *I have nothing to do with that.* **Cela ne me touche pas.** *That does not move (soften) me.*

Cela touche à la folie. *That borders on madness.* **Ne touchez pas cela.** *Don't touch that (do not put your hands on it).* **Ne touchez pas à cela.** *Do not make use of that.*

Tourmenter (tr.). *To torment; to annoy.* **Être tourmenté de quelqu'un, quelque chose.** See **ennuyer** and **contrarier.**

Tourner (tr.). *To turn, etc.*

Tourner (intr.). *To revolve, to turn.* **Tourner la clef.** *To turn the key.* **Tourner la tête (vers).** *To turn the head (toward).* **Tourner le dos à quelqu'un.** *To turn the back upon any one.* **Il avait le dos tourné vers nous.** *His back was turned to (toward) us.* **Tourner le coin.** *To turn the corner.* **Rendre la pareille à.** *To turn the tables upon.* **Transformer en** or **convertir en.** *To turn (transform) into.* **Faire du jour la nuit.** *To turn night into day.* **Tourner (la doublure) en dehors.** *To turn inside out.*

Traduire (tr.). *To translate.* Like **conduire.**

Traire (tr.). See **157.**

Traiter (tr.). *To treat (to act towards); to deal, to negotiate, etc.* **Traiter de.** *To treat as (give a title to); to call.* **Traiter de.** *To treat to (with).* **Traiter d'un bon repas.** **Traiter de fat.** *To call any one a fop.* **Traiter en roi.** *To treat like a lord.*

Trancher (tr.). *To cut (asunder); to strike* or *cut off; to solve, to settle.* **Trancher la tête à quelqu'un.** **Trancher la tête de quelqu'un.** **Trancher la difficulté.** *To settle the problem; to cut the knot.* **Trancher le mot.** *To speak in plain language; to put it plainly.*

Trancher (intr.). *To decide, etc.; not to harmonize* (of colors), *to fight.* **Trancher de.** *To affect:* **Trancher du petit-maître.** **Trancher dans le vif.** *To take energetic measures; to cut to the quick.*

Transcrire (tr.). *To transcribe.* Like **écrire.**

Transir (tr.). *To benumb, to chill, etc.;* **de,** *with.*

Transir (intr.). *To be chilled, benumbed; to shudder;* **de,** *with.*

Transmettre (tr.). *To transmit.* Like **mettre.**

Transporter (tr.). *To transport, convey, etc.;* **de,** *from;* **à,** *to; to be transported;* **de,** *with.* **Être transporté de.** *To be enraptured with.*

Travailler (tr.). *To fashion, to work at; to torment* (of fever, etc.). **Travailler le fer.** Limited in use as transitive verb.

Travailler (intr.). *To work, to labor;* **à,** *at, etc.* Examples: **Il travaille à s'enricher.** *He is trying hard to get rich.* **Il travaille son style.** *He writes with elegance (studied effort).*

Trembler (intr.). *To tremble;* **à,** *to* (b. i.); **de,** *with;* **pour,** *for.* **Trembler de peur.** **Trembler pour quelqu'un.** **Je tremble que cela n'arrive.**

Tremper (tr.). *To steep, to soak, to dip, to wet through, etc.* **Être trempé jusqu'aux os.** *To be wet to the skin.* **Tremper quelque chose dans l'eau.** *To soak (steep) anything in the water.*

Tressaillir (intr.). *To start, to give a start; to tremble.* Like **assaillir.** **Tressaillir de.** *To start (tremble) with.*

Triompher (intr.). *To triumph;* **de,** *over; to glory;* **de,** *in.* **Triompher de ses ennemis.** *To triumph over (vanquish) one's enemies.* **Triompher de ses passions.** **Triompher du malheur d'autrui.**

Tromper (tr.). *To deceive; to impose upon, etc.*

Se tromper. *To be mistaken, in error;* **sur,** *as to.* **Elle s'est trompée sur le temps de sa maladie.** **Se tromper de chemin, de date,** etc. **Ne vous y trompez pas.** *Don't*

deceive yourself. Do not make a mistake. **Il n'y a pas à s'y tromper.** *There is no mistake about it.*

Troquer (tr.). *To exchange (to trade)*; **contre**, *for.* **Troquer son cheval borgne contre un aveugle.** *To trade bad for worse.*

Trotter (intr.). *To trot* (of animals); *to run about, etc.* (of persons). **Cette idée lui trotte par** (or **dans**) **la tête** (**la cervelle**). *That idea runs in his head.*

Trouver (tr.). *To find, to discover; to find out; to deem, to like, to judge.* **Cela se trouve bien.** *That is lucky.* **Trouver visage de bois.** *To find the door shut against one.* **Comment trouvez-vous le cigare?** *How do you like the cigar?* **Je m'en trouve bien.** *I congratulate myself in the matter (about it).* **Il se trouve que vous aviez tort.** *It is proved that you were wrong.* **Se trouver mal.** *To faint, to become faint.* **Comme ça se trouve!** *How lucky! What a lucky circumstance!* **Vous trouvez-vous bien ici?** *Are you comfortable here?* **Trouvez-vous ici à six heures.** *Be here at six.* **Trouver bon que.** *To approve.* **Trouver mauvais que.** *To disapprove that.* **Trouvez bon que je ne pense pas comme vous.** *Allow me to hold a different opinion.* **Il se trouve que.** *It happens that.* **Trouver à redire à.** *To find fault with.* **Je sais ce qu'il vaut.** (**Je l'ai démasqué.**) *I have found him out.*

Tuer (tr.). *To kill.* **Tuer un homme d'un coup de pistolet, de coup d'épée. Tuer un homme à coups de pistolet, à coups d'épées. Être tué de. Se tuer de. Il me tue avec ses compliments.**

U

User (tr.). *To consume by usage, to use; to use up; to wear out* (of clothes, etc.). **User ses chapeaux, ses souliers,** etc. **User sa santé.** *To exhaust (destroy) one's health.*

User (intr.). *To use; to make use;* **de**, *of.* **User d'un droit.** *To have recourse to.* **User de violence.**

En user. *To act, to conduct one's self.* **Vous en usez mal avec lui.** See **se servir de**, *to use, to make use of.*

Usurper (tr.). *To usurp; to take unlawful possession of.* The intransitive form with **sur** is not much used.

V

Vaguer (intr.). *To wander, to stray.* **Vaguer par les chemins. Vaguer ça et là.** Not much used. See **errer.**

Vaincre (tr., also intr.). See 144. **À vaincre sans péril, on triomphe sans gloire.** *There is no glory where there is no danger.*

Valoir (intr.). *To be worth: to be as good as, etc.* See 118. **Vaut bien que mal** (or **vaille que vaille**). *At all events. For better for worse.* **Je vous revaudrai cela.** *I will return you the compliment.* **C'est un rien qui vaille.** *He is a hard case.* **Valoir mieux.** *To be better.* **Il vaut mieux rester que de partir. Cela ne dit rien qui vaille.** *That is not reassuring; bodes no good.* **Cela vaut fait.** *That is as good as done.* **Cela m'a valu une réprimande.** *I got a scolding for it.* **Le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle.** *The game is not worth the candle. It is not worth while.* **Ne pas valoir l'eau qu'on boit** (**le pain qu'on mange**). *Not to be worth one's salt.* **Cela ne vous vaut rien.** *That does you no good; is not good for you.* **Se faire valoir.** *To maintain one's rights; to keep up one's dignity* (also, *to put one's self forward*). **Il se fait trop valoir.** *He brags too much.*

Vanter (tr.). *To praise, extol, etc.*

Se vanter. *To praise one's self; to boast;* **de,** *of.* **Il n'y a pas de quoi se vanter.** *There is nothing to boast of.*

Vaquer (intr.). *To be vacant, empty.* **Les bonnes places ne vaquent pas longtemps. Vaquer à.** *To apply one's self to.* See **n'être pas occupé. Avez-vous des chambres de libre?** *Have you any rooms vacant (free)?*

Varier (tr.). *To vary, to change, diversify, etc.* **Varier ses plaisirs. Varier les aliments. Varier un air (de musique).** *To play an air with variations.*

Varier (intr.). *To vary; to differ, etc.* **Les historiens varient sur cela.** *Historians differ respecting (as to) that.*

Veiller (tr.). *To sit up with.* **Veiller un malade, un mort.**

Veiller (intr.). *To remain awake, to be awake, on the watch; to watch; to keep watch.* **Veiller sur.** *To watch over.* **Veiller à.** *To see to, to attend to; to look after.*

Vendre (tr.). *To sell; to sell for* (a price). **Vendre quelque chose cent francs.** *To sell anything for a hundred francs.* **Vendre cher.** *To sell dear.* **Vendre comptant** (or **argent comptant**). *To sell for cash.* **Vendre pour rien.** *To sell for nothing, for a mere nothing.* **Vendre à perte, au pair.** *To sell at a loss, at par.* **Vendre à bon marché, pour un morceau de pain.** *To sell cheap; to sell for a song (a trifle).* **Le beurre se vend bien.** *Butter sells well.* **On vend du beurre ici.** *Butter is sold here.* Idioms and uses of **vendre**: **Il vendrait père et mère.** *He has no scruples.* **À vendre.** *For sale.* **Chose qui plait est à moitié vendue.**

Venger (tr.). *To revenge, to avenge, etc.*

Se venger. *To revenge, to be revenged, to revenge one's self;* **de,** *on.* **Se venger d'un ennemi, d'une offense.**

Venir (intr.). *To come, etc.* See 124 (also 70). See 180. **Venez-vous en, il est tard.** *Come away; it is late.* **Venir à bout de, en venir à bout.** *To bring about, to accomplish.* **Il se vante d'en venir à bout.** *He says he is sure to succeed.* **Venir de faire quelque chose.** *To have just done something.* **D'où vient que vous êtes triste?** *Why are you sad?* **Faire venir quelqu'un.** *To send for any one.* **Faire venir une voiture.** *To order a carriage.* **Faire venir l'eau à la bouche.** *To make the mouth water.* **Où voulez-vous en venir?** *What are you driving at?* **C'est là que j'en voulais venir.** *That is what I am driving at.* **L'année qui vient.** *Next year.* **Le monde à venir.** *The other world.* **Tout vient à point à qui sait attendre.** *Everything comes to the man who waits.* **C'est un beau venir y voir!** *It's a pretty sight, I must say!* **En être venu à.** *To be reduced to.* **Elle en est venue à mendier. Dites-lui que vous venez de ma part.** *Tell him that I sent you; use my name.*

Verser (tr.). *To pour, to pour out* (liquids); *to spill; to upset a carriage* (or the persons in it); *to pay, to pay out* (money). **Verser du vin dans une carafe, du blé dans un sac. Verser de l'encre. Le cocher nous a versés.**

Verser (intr.). *To upset; to overturn* (of carriages, etc.). **L'automobile a versé.**

Idioms and uses: **Versez-lui à boire.** *Give him a drink.* **Verser son sang pour la patrie.** *To be killed (shed one's blood) for one's country.*

Vêtir (tr.). *To clothe.* See 131. **Vêtir** is used with reference to ordinary garments; **revêtir** with respect to those peculiar to civil offices, or to the incumbents of stations of honor and dignity; **affubler** is generally used in ironical speech, or in speaking of an unusual or ridiculous costume.

Vexer (tr.). *To vex, to molest.* See **contrarier, tourmenter. Faire de la peine. Être vexé de quelque chose.** *To be vexed at* (very fam.). **Être contrarié** more usual.

Virer (intr.). *To turn, turn about; to tack* (naval), *to heave.* **Vous avez beau tourner et virer.** *It is useless for you to turn and twist* (fam.; generally used with **tourner**). **Virer de bord** (naval). *To put about.* Same expression is used figuratively in a familiar way to indicate unsteadiness of conduct: **Il a viré de bord dans vingt affaires. Virer à.** *To incline towards.* **Le noir vire souvent au jaunâtre.**

Viser (tr.). *To aim at, to take aim at; to strike* (the object aimed at). **Viser un oiseau. Viser les honneurs.**

Viser (intr.) **à.** *To aim at, take aim at; to direct one's blow* or *shot at.* **Viser au cœur. Viser à l'effet.** *To direct one's efforts, etc.*

Visiter (tr.). *To visit, to go and see* (through curiosity, duty, charity). Expresses formality. The ordinary expression for *to visit* in the sense of *to make a call on* is **faire une visite à.**

Vivre (intr.). See 146. Idioms and uses: **Qui vivra verra.** *Time will tell. Who lives the longest will see the most.* **Qui vive!** *Who is there?* (*who goes there?*) (mil. challenge). **Apprendre à quelqu'un à vivre.** *To teach* (*better*) *manners to any one.* **Apprendre à vivre.** *To learn manners.* **Vivre au jour le jour.** *To live from hand to mouth.* **Vivre d'amour et d'eau fraiche.** *To be lovesick.* **Pour vivre heureux, vivons cachés.** *To live happily, live apart; far from court, far from care.* **Vivre aux crochets des autres.** *To be a parasite.* **Vive!** *Long live! Hurrah for! etc.* **Vive le roi. Vivre en garçon.** *To lead a bachelor's life.* **Comme c'est vécu!** *How true to life!* **Vivre dans l'abondance.** *To live in clover.* **Vivre (être) à gogo,** sometimes said familiarly in same sense.

Voiler (tr.). *To veil, etc.* **Être voilé de.** *To be veiled with.*

Voir (intr.). *To see.* See 117.

Voir (tr.). Idioms and uses: **Vous n'avez rien à y voir.** *That is no business of yours; you have nothing to do with this.* **Vous n'avez rien à voir ici.** *You are not wanted here.* **Il ne voit goutte.** *He is blind.* **On n'y voit goutte.** *One can see nothing.* **Voir quelque chose de bon (de mauvais) œil.** *To view favorably* or *unfavorably. To approve* or *to disapprove.* **Voir venir quelqu'un.** *To see what any one is driving at. To perceive any one's intentions.* **Il a vu du pays.** *He has traveled a great deal.* **Voir quelque chose en beau (en noir).** *To see the bright side* (*dark side*) *of anything.* **Voyons!** *Let us see! Let me see! Come!* **Voyons! Voyons!** *Come! Come!* or *Come, control yourself!* **Faire voir.** *To show.* **Faites-moi voir cela. Il m'en a fait voir de toutes les couleurs.** *He told us all sorts of tales; worried us to exhaustion.* **Il m'en a fait trop voir.** *He has exhausted my patience. My patience is exhausted with him.* **J'en ai vu de toutes les couleurs.** *I had all kinds of experiences.* **Cela se voit tous les jours.** *That happens frequently.* **Ils ne se voient plus.** *They are not on good terms.*

Voler (intr.). *To fly* (with wings, in the air); *to wing one's way* (flight). Used literally and figuratively. **Voler de ses propres ailes.** *To act for one's self.* **On pouvait entendre voler une mouche.** *You could hear a pin drop.*

Voler (tr.). *To steal* (anything); *to rob* (any one); **à,** *from.* **Voler quelqu'un. Voler quelque chose à quelqu'un.** See **dérober. Il ne l'a pas volé.** *He richly deserved what he got.*

Voler (intr.). *To steal, to rob.* **Voler sur le grand chemin.**

Voter (tr.). *To vote.* **Voter une loi. Ils l'ont proclamé un homme assommant.** *They voted him a bore.* **Si nous allions nous promener en bateau.** *I vote we go for a boat ride.*

Voter (intr.). *To vote* (in an election). **Il a voté pour Monsieur B.**

Vouer (tr.). *To vow;* **à**, *to.* **Vouer obéissance au roi.** *To consecrate* (**à**, *to*). **Vouer un temple à Dieu.**

Se vouer (**à**). *To dedicate one's self to, etc.* **Je ne sais à quel saint me vouer.** *I do not know which way to turn.*

Vouloir (tr.). See 114. Idioms and uses: **Vouloir c'est pouvoir.** *Where there's a will, there's a way.* **En vouloir à quelqu'un.** *To have a grudge against some one.* **Je lui en veux. Que voulez-vous?** *What do you want? What can I do for you?* Also much used in sense of: (1) *What can you expect?* (2) *It could not be helped.* (3) *What could I do?* **Que lui voulez-vous?** *What do you want of him?* **Vous l'avez voulu.** *You would have it. It is your own fault.* **Faire** (quelque chose) **sans le vouloir.** *To do* (*something*) *unintentionally.* **Vouloir dire.** *To mean.* **Que voulez-vous dire?** *What do you mean?* **C'est ce qu'il voulait dire.** *That is what he meant.* **Savoir ce que parler veut dire.** *To take the hint; to understand a hidden meaning.* **Je le veux bien.** *I have no objection; with pleasure!* **Il veut cent francs de cela.** *He wants* (*asks*) *one hundred francs for that.*

TABLE BY MEANS OF WHICH, AT A GLANCE, THE CONJUGATION OF ANY VERB CAN BE FOUND

The auxiliaries are shown under the conjugations of the models or indicated in the *discussion of auxiliaries* in articles 76-79; the prepositions used with the verbs and the idiomatic use of verbs are shown in lists I, II, III, IV, V, pages 232, 238, 244, 247, 249, and under the model conjugations and in the verb dictionary.

To use the table, look for the verb in its alphabetical order; if it is not so listed, it will be found or its conjugation indicated under its model as determined by the italicized endings.

Defective verbs are marked with an asterisk; they are here listed, but are separately treated, beginning page 209.

Acquérir, 150.
All verbs in *quérir*.
Quérir. See p. 227.
Advenir, 103.
Avenir.
Agir (s'), 102.
Aller, 29.
Aller (s'en), 90.
***Aoûter**, 209.
***Apparoir**, 209.
Appe*l*er, 66.
Verbs ending in *eler* and *eter*, with a few exceptions, listed p. 68.
Arguer, 74.
Ass*ai*llir, 154.
***Saillir**, *to project* (architectural), 228.
***Saillir**, *to gush out*, 228.
Tressaillir.
Ass*eoi*r, 126.
Rasseoir.
Asseoir (s'), 128.
Rasseoir (se).
***Seoir**, 229.
Avanc*er*, 58.
All verbs in *cer*.
Avoir, 11.
Avoir, Y, 96.

***Baster**, 210.
Battre, 76.
Verbs in *battre*.
Bénir, 75.

Boire, 177.
Reboire (Boire de nouveau, preferable).
***Emboire (s')**, 218.
***Imboire**, 221.
Bouillir, 160.
Débouillir.
Parbouillir.
Rebouillir.
***Ébouillir**. See 217, 160.
***Braire**, 210.
***Brouir**, 210.
***Bruire**, 211.

***Chaloir**, 212.
***Chancir**, 212.
***Chauvir**, 212.
****Choir***, 212.
***Échoir**, 217.
***Déchoir**, 213.
***Rechoir**, 227.
****Clore***, 213.
***Déclore**, 214.
***Éclore**, 216.
***Enclore**, 218.
***Foreclore**, 220.
***Comparoir**, 213.
Conc*lure*, 195.
Exclure.
Inclure. See 196.
***Reclure**, 228.
Cond*uire*, 175.
All verbs ending in *uire*.
***Luire**, 221.

Conduire, *continued*.
***Reluire**, 228.
Circoncire, 177.
Con*fire*, 177.
Déconfire, 177.
Suffire, 177.
Conn*aître*, 168.
Apparaître. See 169.
Comparaître.
Disparaître.
Méconnaître.
Paraître.
Reconnaître.
Reparaître.
***Paître**, 224.
***Repaître**, 224.
Coudre, 197.
Découdre.
Recoudre.
Courir, 147.
All verbs ending in *courir*.
***Courre**, 213.
Cr*aindre*, 192–194.
All verbs ending in *aindre*, *eindre*, *oindre*. See *poindre*, 225, 226.
Créer, 74.
Recréer.
Procréer. (These verbs regular, like *parler*.)
Croire, 163.
***Accroire**, 209.
***Décroire**, 215.
***Mécroire**, 222.

Croître, 199.
All verbs in *croître*.
Cueillir, 152.
Accueillir.
Recueillir.

Dire, 165.
Verbs ending in *dire*.
Maudire. See 167.
Dormir, 143.
Verbs in *dormir* like *partir*.
*Douloir, 216.
*Condouloir (se), 213.

Écrire, 172.
Verbs ending in *crire*.
Emp*loyer*, 62.
Verbs ending in *oyer* and *uyer*.
But see Envoyer.
Envoyer, 114.
Renvoyer.
Ess*uyer*, 62.
Verbs in *uyer*.
Être, 21.
Étud*ier*, 74.
See remarks on verbs in *ier*.

****Faillir***, 219.
*Défaillir, 215.
Faire, 25.
Contrefaire.
Défaire (se).
Refaire.
Satisfaire.
Surfaire.
*Forfaire, 220.
*Malfaire, 222.
*Méfaire, 222.
*Parfaire, 225.
Falloir, 98.
Falloir (s'en), 101.
*Férir, 219.
Fin*ir*, Model Verb, 2d Conjugation. All verbs in *ir* except those shown elsewhere in this list.
Fleurir, 75.

Fleurir, *continued.*
Refleurir.
*Frire, 220.
Fuir, 158.
Enfuir (s').

Geler, 105.
Dégeler.
Regeler.
*Gésir, 221.
Grass*eyer*, 71.
See 71 for verbs in *eyer*.

*Honnir, 221.

Importer, Resulter, Conster. } Impersonal, 107.
*Issir, 221.

*Jaillir, 221.
J*eter*, 68.
See 66–68 for verbs in *eter*.
Joindre. See *craindre*.
Verbs in *oindre*.
Jouer, 73.

Lav*er* (se). Reflexive Model Verb, 80.
Lire, 173.
Verbs in *lire*.

Man*ger*, 60.
All verbs in *ger*.
M*ener*, 64.
Verbs in *ener*, *emer*, *ever*, etc., having *e mute* as stem vowel, except most verbs in *eler* and *eter*. See *appeler*, this list.
*Messeoir, 223.
Mettre, 170.
Verbs ending in *mettre*.
Moudre, 201.
Verbs ending in *moudre*.
Mourir, 162.
*Mourir (se), 223.
Mouvoir, 133.

Mouvoir, *continued.*
Émouvoir.
*Démouvoir, 216.
*Promouvoir, 226.

Naître, 188.
Renaître. See 189.
Neiger, 106.

Offrir. See *ouvrir*.
Ouir, 223.
Ouvrir, 145.
Verbs in *ouvrir* and *ffrir*.

Parl*er*, Model Verb, 34.
1st Conjugation; all verbs in *er* not elsewhere listed.
Partir, 141.
Verbs in *partir*, *entir*, *servir*, *dormir*, 141–144.
*Partir, *to divide*, 225.
P*ayer*, 71.
Verbs in *ayer* and *eyer*.
Plaire, 186.
Verbs ending in *plaire*.
Peindre. See *craindre*.
Verbs in *eindre*.
Pleuvoir, 105.
*Poindre, 225, 226.
Pourvoir, 131.
*Dépourvoir, 216.
Pouvoir, 118.
Prendre, 179.
Éprendre (s'), etc.
All verbs in *prendre*.
*Puer, 226.

*Raire, 227.
*Réer, 227.
*Ravoir, 227.
Rec*evoir*, Model Verb, 3d Conjugation, 46.
Verbs in *evoir*.
Rend*re*, Model Verb, 4th Conjugation, 50.
Appendre.
Attendre.
Condescendre.

Rendre, *continued.*
Confondre.
Correspondre.
Défendre.
Demordre.
Dépendre. See 53.
Descendre. See 53.
Détendre.
Détordre.
Entendre.
Étendre.
Fendre.
Fondre.
Mordre.
Morfondre (se).
Pendre.
Perdre.
Pondre, 3d persons only.
Pourfendre.
Prétendre.
Refendre.
Refondre.
Rendre (se).
Répandre.
Reperdre.
Repondre.
Retendre.
Retondre.
Retordre.
Revendre.
Survendre.
Suspendre.
Tendre.
Tondre.
Tordre.
Vendre.
Verbs in *re*, unless elsewhere listed.
Résoudre, 203.
Absoudre. See 204.
Dissoudre. See 204.
*Soudre, 229.
Révérer, 69.
Verbs having *e acute* as stem vowel. But see *créer* and *acquérir*.
Rire, 190.
Sourire.
Rompre, 76.
Verbs in *ompre*.

Savoir, 120.
*Semondre, 228.
Sentir. See *partir*.
Repentir (se).
Verbs in *entir*.
Servir. See *partir*.
Verbs in *servir*.
Sortir. See *partir*.
Verbs in *sortir*.
Souffrir. See *ouvrir*.
Verbs in *ffrir*.
*Souloir, 229.
*Sourdre, 229.
Suffire. See *conduire*.
Suivre, 182.
Suivre, *continued.*
Ensuivre (s').
Poursuivre.
*Surgir, 230.
*Surseoir, 136.

Taire, 205.
Taire (se).
Tenir. See *venir*.
Verbs in *tenir*.
*Tistre, 230.
Traire, 207.
Verbs in *traire*.
Tuer, 73.

Vaincre, 181.
Convaincre.
Valoir, 118.
Équivaloir.
Revaloir.
Prévaloir. See 125.
Venir, 138.
Verbs in *venir* and *tenir*.
Vêtir, 156.
Verbs in *vêtir*.
Vivre, 184.
Verbs in *vivre*.
Voir, 122.
Entrevoir.
Revoir.
Prévoir. See 123.
Vouloir, 115.

INDEX

(Figures refer to pages)

Auxiliaries, classification and discussion, 76–79.
English, and their French equivalents, 252–254.
table of translations of, 254–255.

Classification of verbs, 5.
as to conjugations, 32.
Composition of the French verb, 32.
Compound Conditional, the, 9.
Compound Tenses, how formed, 9, 111.
Conjugation, First (regular verbs), 34–42.
Second (regular verbs), 42–45.
Third (regular verbs), 45–50.
Fourth (regular verbs), 50–53.

Defective Verbs, 209–230.

Endings, Present Indicative, 8, 110.
Imperfect Indicative, 8, 111.
Past Definite Indicative, 8, 112.
Future Indicative, 8, 110.
Present Conditional, 8, 110.
Imperative, 9, 112.
Present Subjunctive, 9, 111.
Imperfect Subjunctive, 9, 112.
Infinitive, 5, 8.
of the four conjugations, 33.
comparison, 55.
of tenses, discussion and tables, 109–113.

Formation of verbs (tenses), 8, 109–113.

How the French express the English verb *to make*, 28, 53.
How to learn quickly to conjugate French verbs, 51.

Imperative, 7, 9, 112.
Imperfect Indicative, use, 109.
formation, 111.
Imperfect Subjunctive, 9, 112.
Impersonal Verbs, 95–108; discussion, 95, 96.
describing phenomena of nature, list, 104.
Infinitive, discussion, 5, 8, 110.
as object of a verb, 249.
Interrogative Conjugation, discussion, 13, 15.
Irregular Verbs, First Conjugation, 113–115.
Second Conjugation, 138–163.
Third Conjugation, 115–137.
Fourth Conjugation, 163–208.

Model Verbs, First Conjugation, 34–42.
Second Conjugation, 43–45.
Third Conjugation, 46–48.
Fourth Conjugation, 50–52.
Mood, Indicative, 6.
Conditional, 7.
Subjunctive, 7.
Imperative, 7.
Move, to, examples of translation, 135.

Negative Conjugation, discussion, 16.
Negative-Interrogative Conjugation, discussion, 19–20.

Orthographic changes in verbs, table, 56.

Passive Verb, 108, 109.
Past or Compound Conditional, 9.
Past Definite, 109, 112.
Past Indefinite, 9, 109.
Past Participle, discussion, 6.
agreement of, 109.
Practical Exercises in answering questions, 231–232.
on verbs requiring **de** before following infinitive, 232–238.
on verbs requiring **à** before following infinitive, 238–243.
on verbs requiring no preposition before following infinitive, 244–247.
on verbs requiring sometimes **à**, sometimes **de**, 247–248.
on verbs reflected in French and not in English, 249–252.

Present Indicative, 8, 110–111.
Present Participle, 6, 110–111.
Present Subjunctive, 7, 111.
Primitive Tenses, 53.

Reflexive Verb, discussion, 79–83.
Conjugation (Model Verb), 80.
Interrogative Conjugation, 86.
Negative Conjugation, 83.
Negative-Interrogative Conjugation, 88.
Composition, 8, 9, 110–111.
reflected in French and not in English. See Practical Exercises.
requiring **de** or **à** before an infinitive depending upon them, discussion, 10. See Practical Exercises.
requiring no preposition before a dependent infinitive. See Practical Exercises.
tenses, 8, 109–113.

A THREE YEAR COURSE IN FRENCH

By L. C. SYMS, B. ès L., L. en D., De Witt Clinton High School, New York

First Year in French	$0.50
Second Year in French	1.00
Third Year in French	1.20

THIS comprehensive course in French teaches pupils not only to read but also to speak and write the language correctly. In the First Year the early lesssons contain only the names of common objects while the later ones include short stories which are not intended to be translated into English. In the Second Year an almost equal amount of time is given to reading, conversation, translation, and grammar. Particular stress is laid upon the study of verbs. A short story or description forms the basis of each lesson, illustrating a grammatical principle and affording an easy and pleasant subject for conversation. The more difficult aspects of French grammar and syntax are treated in the Third Year, and unusual attention is given to all points likely to prove especially confusing. The progressive reading lessons are such as will prepare the student to read the masterpieces of French literature. Each book contains vocabularies.

SYMS'S EASY FIRST FRENCH READER. $0.50

THESE stories and poems have, for the most part, been selected from the works of Octave Feuillet, É. Laboulaye, Hégésippe Moreau, Félix Gras, and other well known writers. The text is easy and progressive, proceeding from the very simple to the more difficult by a regular gradation. Following the reading material, and based on it, are short English exercises to be translated into French, vocabularies, etc.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

BOOKS ON FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION

By VICTOR E. FRANÇOIS, Instructor in French, College of the City of New York

Introductory French Prose Composition	$0.25
Advanced French Prose Composition	.80

THE INTRODUCTORY FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION is designed for students with some knowledge of French grammar—that is, in the second year in the high school, or the second term in college, although it may be used satisfactorily earlier in the course. Part I. presents a systematic review of the elements of French grammar by means of an original narrative, and Part II. contains an adapted story. The progressive exercises in grammar, transposition, and translation, the general review, and the vocabulary are all arranged for interesting and effective work.

¶ The ADVANCED FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION is intended for the third and fourth years in high schools, or for the second year in colleges, and may be used with any complete grammar. Each exercise in Part I. includes the rules of grammar to be reviewed, a list of verbs with the required preposition, a portion of French text, work in transposition, questions to be asked the student, and an English passage for translation into French. For Part II. the author has chosen an interesting subject, "A Stranger Visiting Paris," and has based upon it numerous French and English passages for translation, in this way imparting much valuable information about that city. At the beginning of the book is a list of *tolérances* adopted by the French Minister of Public Instruction in his decree of February 6, 1901. The book contains, furthermore, brief yet suggestive notes, French-English and English-French vocabularies, and numerous illustrations.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FRENCH TEXTS

THESE French texts are, in the main, those which are read most by classes following the recommendations of the Modern Language Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the New York State Education Department. In addition a few others are included which are no less suitable. With few exceptions each volume contains notes and a vocabulary.

ELEMENTARY

	PRICE
BACON. Une Semaine à Paris	$0.50
BRUNO. Le Tour de la France (Syms)	.60
CONLEY. La Fille de Thuiskon	.65
DUMAS. Excursions sur les Bords du Rhin (Henckels),	.40
ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN. Madame Thérèse (Fontaine),	.50
FOA. Le Petit Robinson de Paris (De Bonneville),	.45
GOODELL. L'Enfant Espion, and Other Stories	.45
GUERBER. Contes et Légendes, Part I.	.60
GUERBER. Contes et Légendes, Part II.	.60
LA BÉDOLLIÈRE. La Mère Michel et Son Chat (Josselyn)	.30
LABICHE and MARTIN. La Poudre aux Yeux (François),	.30
LABICHE and MARTIN. Le Voyage de M. Perrichon (Castegnier)	.35
LEGOUVÉ and LABICHE. La Cigale chez les Fourmis (Farrar)	.25
MAIRET. La Clef d'Or, and Les Flèches Magiques (Healy)	.35
MAIRET. La Tâche du Petit Pierre (Healy)	.35
MAIRET. L'Enfant de la Lune (Healy)	.35
MÉRIMÉE. Colomba (Williamson)	.40
SCHULTZ. La Neuvaine de Colette (Lye)	.45
SYMS. Le Chien de Brisquet, and Other Stories	.35
VERNE. Les Enfants du Capitaine Grant (Healy)	.30

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FRENCH TEXTS

THESE texts are, in the main, those recommended by the Modern Language Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the New York State Education Department. Most of the volumes contain notes and a vocabulary.

INTERMEDIATE

	PRICE
AUGIER and SANDEAU. Le Gendre de M. Poirier (Roedder)	$0.40
CAMERON. Tales of France	1.00
CHATEAUBRIAND. Les Aventures du Dernier Abencerage (Bruner)	.30
CRÉMIEUX and DECOURCELLE. L'Abbé Constantin (François)	.35
DAUDET. La Belle-Nivernaise, and Other Stories (Jenkins)	.50
DAUDET. Tartarin de Tarascon (Fontaine)	.45
DUMAS. La Tulipe Noire (Brandon)	.40
DUMAS. Les Trois Mousquetaires (Fontaine)	.60
FONTAINE. Douze Contes Nouveaux	.45
HUGO. La Chute (Kapp)	.35
LA BRÈTE. Mon Oncle et Mon Curé (White)	.50
MOLIÈRE. Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme (Roi and Guitteau)	.35
SAND. La Mare au Diable (Randall-Lawton)	.35
SANDEAU. Mademoiselle de la Seiglière (White)	.40
SÉVIGNÉ, MADAME DE. Selected Letters (Syms)	.40

ADVANCED

FONCIN. Le Pays de France (Muzzarelli)	.60
GONCOURT, EDMOND, and JULES DE. Selections (Cameron)	1.25
LA FONTAINE. Fifty Fables (McKenzie)	.40
RACINE. Iphigénie (Woodward)	.60
VOLTAIRE. Selected Letters (Syms)	.75

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

FOUNDATIONS OF GERMAN

By C. F. KAYSER, Ph. D., Professor of German, Normal College of the City of New York; and F. MONTESER, Ph. D., Head of German Department, De Witt Clinton High School, New York.

$0.80

THIS course reduces to a minimum all preparatory work, and introduces the learner at the earliest possible moment to the literature of the language. Among its distinctive features are :

I. It includes only topics absolutely essential for any progress whatever, and it presents them as briefly as is consistent with perfect clearness.

II. It makes large use of "the living grammar." In this way it enlivens instruction in grammar, stimulates self-activity, and develops the feeling for correctness, which is the chief thing to be looked for in all language study.

III. It lends itself excellently to conversational practice. The vocabulary has been selected very carefully from every-day language, and the phrases of the German exercises are all of a colloquial and strictly idiomatic character. While primarily intended to illustrate definite grammatical phenomena, their tone and language are so natural that whole exercises may be turned into impromptu conversation, thus combining drill in speaking and in grammar. This is still more true of the connected readings, which are very simple.

IV. It offers a firm foundation on which a solid superstructure can be erected. The lessons are steadily progressive ; no attempt is made to minimize difficulties at the beginning. The English exercises give the pupil a chance to test his knowledge and power, while the exercises in word formation stimulate his interest in the building up of his vocabulary, which will be of great service in future sight reading.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION

By CARL W. J. OSTHAUS, Professor of German, Indiana University; and ERNEST H. BIERMANN, Instructor in German, Indiana University.

$0.65

THIS book is designed for the second and third years in college, and for the third and fourth years in the secondary school. The work is based on consecutive prose, and is intended to develop rapidly the student's sense of independence. The selections are really new and fresh, and offer a wide range of material, being anecdotal and historical, taken from Germanic folklore, literature, and real life.

¶ A portion of the elementary exercises are made up of three parts: a German selection, a set of questions in German, and an English paraphrase of the preceding German selection for translation into German. The German selection forms the basis of the work which follows, and should be studied thoroughly before the translation is worked out by the class. In the elementary part most of the selections are preceded by a statement of the grammatical principles involved, thus making it easy for the instructor to assign certain portions of grammar for review.

¶ The questions in German, which are intended to be answered in German, afford excellent practice work in the transposition of tenses or persons, and the changing from direct to indirect discourse, etc. As the selections increase in length, the questions are omitted, and in the latter portion only English material of higher grade is given.

¶ Copious footnotes throughout the book provide the needful suggestions and refer the student to sections of the digest of syntax which follows the text. This digest, which is intended chiefly for the guidance of the inexperienced, is to be supplemented by the grammar with which the student is familiar. There are full German-English and English-German vocabularies at the end of the book.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Conj. requiring Subjunctive

à moins que
afin que
avant que
bien que
de peur que
jusqu'à ce que
lorsque
pendant que
pour que
pourvu que
quel ... que
quelque ... que
qui ... que
quoi que
sans que
si ... que
supposé que,

allez tout droit.
Il est à droit

The J. B. Williams Co.,
Dept. A,
Glastonbury, Conn.
U.S.A.